



The  
University  
of Auckland

# Calendar 1997

The University of Auckland

ISSN 0112-8337

**Official Address:**

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar,  
and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

*The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag 92019  
Auckland  
New Zealand*

**Telegrams and Cables:** *University Auckland*

**Facsimile:** *64-9-373 7400*

**Telephone:** *64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators)  
64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)*

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

**Cover Photography:** *Anne Nicholas, Juzt Photos*  
**Printed By:** *GP Print*

---

# Contents

---

Academic Year 1997	Inside Front Cover
Introduction and General Information	1
Enrolment and Course Regulations	12
General Regulations	37
Faculties:	
Architecture Property and Planning	54
Arts	92
Commerce	210
Engineering	252
Fine Arts	275
Law	285
Medicine and Health Science	303
Music	334
Science	349
Theology, Joint Board of Studies	405
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas	418
Conjoint Degrees	449
Other Courses of Study	460
Centre for Continuing Education	464
PhD and Higher Degrees	466
Prescriptions	475
Acts of Parliament and University Statutes	655
Scholarships and Prizes	661
Student and Staff Information	670
University Personnel	679
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable	712
Glossary of Terminology	734
Directory	735
Index	738
Maps	
City and Tamaki Campus	744
Fees	Inside Back Cover

---

The University of Auckland  
**Academic Year 1997**

---

**SEMESTER 1**

Semester 1 begins ..... Monday 3 March  
Easter Recess ..... Friday 28 March - Tuesday 1 April inclusive  
Mid Semester Break ..... Monday 21 April - Saturday 26 April  
(including Anzac Day)  
Graduation ..... Monday 21 April  
Tuesday 22 April  
Wednesday 23 April  
Queen's Birthday ..... Monday 2 June  
Lectures end ..... Saturday 7 June  
Study break/Exams ..... Monday 9 June - Saturday 28 June  
  
Semester ends ..... Saturday 28 June

---

**Inter Semester Break** ..... Monday 30 June - Saturday 19 July

---

**SEMESTER 2**

Semester 2 begins ..... Monday 21 July  
Mid Semester Break ..... Monday 1 September - Saturday 13 September  
Lectures end ..... Saturday 25 October  
Study Break/Exams ..... Monday 27 October - Saturday 15 November  
(including Labour Day)  
  
Semester ends ..... Saturday 15 November

---

**SEMESTER 1 - 1998**

Semester 1 begins ..... Monday 2 March 1998

---

Blank Page

# Introduction

Welcome to the University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study available, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

## The Academic Year

The academic year at the University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about fifteen weeks comprising approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which occurs after six weeks of teaching and lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteen-week break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the inter-semester break.

## Regulations and Schedules

For each degree, diploma or certificate, there are regulations which specify the exact requirements for that qualification. As part of the regulations, there are course schedules giving the information which is required for enrolment and for planning your course and timetable. Each course schedule shows the paper number and title, the points value, the semester and location, any special requirements and notes, as well as indicating the availability of the paper in the current year.

## The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

## **Planning a Course of Study**

In this Calendar you will find full details of the regulations and schedules for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates together with a brief outline of each paper which is listed in the Prescriptions section. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

## **Admission and Enrolment**

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide, which is supplied in the enrolment pack and available from the Enquiry Office at the Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

# THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

## Arms of the University of Auckland



### Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words '*Ingenio et Labore*'.

### Symbolism

The open book together with the motto '*Ingenio et Labore*', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's *Visual Identity Manual*.

## History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in *Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine* that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke,

tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get

at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks, Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Locke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschütz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry,

the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, *Phoenix*, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Maraë complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the

Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1996 the roll climbed to 25,686 students.

## The University

The University now has three campuses with ten faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 600 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

## Structure of the University

### The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.

### The Senate

On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

### The Faculties

Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

### Central Administration

Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student affairs and works sections and is headed by the Registrar.

---

## The City Campus

The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last hundred years. Today it comprises 16 hectares and is crossed by three busy thoroughfares (Symonds Street, Grafton Road and Alfred Street). It covers three entire blocks and part of three more.

Elam School of Fine Arts is a short walk away in Whitaker Place with the School of Medicine on the

other side of Grafton Gully, opposite Auckland Hospital in Park Road. The University has purchased UniServices House at 58 Symonds Street, which houses part of Fine Arts, UniServices Ltd and Information Technology Systems and Services.

---

## The Tamaki Campus

The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University's strategy for meeting Auckland's ever-increasing demand for university education and is planned to ultimately accommodate 7000 students.

The campus is located on a 30-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of the Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts, Commerce, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle service between the two campuses.

The University Council has approved a building programme for the first phase of the development of the campus through to 1996. The first permanent academic building and lecture theatre were completed for the start of the 1993 academic year. Other permanent academic buildings and lecture theatres are expected to be completed by the end of this phase.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (AUCAT) on the City Campus.

---

## The Medicine and Health Science Campus

The School of Medicine was established in Park Road in 1968 and the Medicine and Health Science Campus was established in 1995. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women's/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Workshop and a number of units and research centres.

The Philson library is the major medical library for Auckland.

## The University of Auckland Foundation

In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community.

The Trustees will apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

- 1 To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.
- 2 To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
- 3 To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
- 4 To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.
- 5 To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

**Note:** *New Zealand Scholar* means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. *Scholar* includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:

The Registrar,  
University of Auckland,  
Private Bag 92019,  
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

## The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991: to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large; to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association. Contact Christine Smith Phone 373 7599 Extns 7600 or 8723.

## Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522). Offices are also located in Room 2502 School of Medicine, 5th Floor (ext. 7950) and Room 1.513 School of Engineering, 5th Floor (ext. 5113).

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

## January 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<b>Wed 1</b>	<b>New Year's Day</b>
<b>Mon 6</b>	Registry opens
<b>Mon 27</b>	<b>Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day</b>
<b>Thur 30</b>	Executive Programmes Enrolment
<b>Fri 31</b>	

### Meeting Dates

## February 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<b>Thur 6</b>	<b>Waitangi (New Zealand) Day</b>
<b>Thur 20</b>	<b>Enrolment (20 Feb - 26 Feb)</b>
	Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 1997

### Meeting Dates

<b>Tue 4</b>	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
<b>Mon 10</b>	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
<b>Wed 12</b>	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
<b>Thur 13</b>	9.30am	International Committee
<b>Mon 17</b>	9.00am	Education Committee
	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
<b>Tue 18</b>	10.00am	Research Committee
<b>Wed 19</b>	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
<b>Thu 20</b>	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
<b>Mon 24</b>	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
<b>Thur 27</b>	9.00am	Quality Committee

## March 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<b>Mon 3</b>	<b>First Semester begins</b>
<b>Fri 14</b>	Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers commencing in the first semester.
<b>Wed 19</b>	Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for the April graduation ceremony including applications for masters and other degrees with a research content
<b>Fri 28</b>	Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers taught over both semesters.
<b>Fri 28</b>	<b>Good Friday</b>
<b>Mon 31</b>	<b>Easter Monday</b>
	<b>Easter break 28 March - 1 April inclusive</b>

### Meeting Dates

<b>Mon 3</b>	9.30am	Senate
<b>Tue 4</b>	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
<b>Mon 10</b>	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
<b>Tue 11</b>	9.00am	Library Committee
<b>Wed 12</b>	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
<b>Thu 13</b>	9.30am	International Committee
<b>Mon 17</b>	9.00am	Education Committee
<b>Tue 18</b>	10.00am	Research Committee
<b>Wed 19</b>	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
	10.00am	Information Technology Committee
<b>Mon 24</b>	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
<b>Tue 25</b>	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
<b>Thu 27</b>	9.30am	Audit Committee
	3.00pm	Planning and Resource Committee

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

## April 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<b>Tue 1</b>	<b>University holiday</b>
<b>21 - 26</b>	<b>Mid-Semester break</b>
<b>Mon 21</b>	<b>Graduation Ceremonies</b>
<b>Tue 22</b>	<b>Graduation Ceremonies</b>
<b>Wed 23</b>	<b>Graduation Ceremonies</b>
<b>Fri 25</b>	<b>Anzac Day</b>

### Meeting Dates

<b>Wed 2</b>	<b>2.00pm</b>	<b>AU Press Committee</b>
<b>Wed 9</b>	<b>1.00pm</b>	<b>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</b>
<b>Thur 10</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>International Committee</b>
<b>Mon 14</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>Senate</b>
	<b>3.30pm</b>	<b>Staff Advisory Committee</b>
<b>Tue 15</b>	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Research Committee</b>
<b>Wed 16</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Information Technology Committee</b>
<b>Mon 21</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Education Committee</b>
<b>Thur 24</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Quality Committee</b>
<b>Mon 28</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Teaching and Learning Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Council</b>

## May 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<b>Sat 31</b>	<b>Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students for the second semester</b>
---------------	---

### Meeting Dates

<b>Mon 5</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>Senate</b>
	<b>3.30pm</b>	<b>Student Affairs Committee</b>
<b>Tue 6</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Course and Regulations Committee</b>
	<b>3.00pm</b>	<b>Professional Development Committee</b>
<b>Wed 7</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Audit Committee</b>
<b>Thur 8</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>International Committee</b>
<b>Mon 12</b>	<b>3.30pm</b>	<b>Staff Advisory Committee</b>
<b>Tue 13</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Library Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Finance Committee</b>
<b>Wed 14</b>	<b>1.00pm</b>	<b>Human Subject Ethics Committee</b>
<b>Mon 19</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Education Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Council</b>
<b>Tue 20</b>	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Research Committee</b>
<b>Wed 21</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Equal Opportunity Committee</b>
	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Information Technology Committee</b>
<b>Thur 22</b>	<b>3.00pm</b>	<b>Planning and Resources Committee</b>
<b>Mon 26</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Teaching and Learning Committee</b>
<b>Wed 28</b>	<b>2.00pm</b>	<b>AU Press Committee</b>

## June 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<b>Mon 2</b>	<b>Queen's Birthday</b>
<b>Sat 7</b>	<b>Lectures end</b>
<b>9 - 28</b>	<b>Study Break/Exam period</b>
<b>Sat 28</b>	<b>First Semester ends</b>
<b>Mon 30</b>	<b>Inter Semester break 30 June - 19 July</b>

### Meeting Dates

<b>Tue 3</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Course Regulations Committee</b>
<b>Mon 9</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>Senate</b>
	<b>3.30pm</b>	<b>Staff Advisory Committee</b>
<b>Wed 11</b>	<b>1.00pm</b>	<b>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</b>
<b>Thur 12</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>International Committee</b>
<b>Mon 16</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Education Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Council</b>
<b>Tue 17</b>	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Research Committee</b>
<b>Wed 18</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Information Technology Committee</b>
<b>Thur 19</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>Audit Committee</b>
<b>Mon 23</b>	<b>3.30pm</b>	<b>Student Affairs Committee</b>
<b>Thur 26</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Quality Committee</b>
<b>Mon 30</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Teaching and Learning Committee</b>

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

## July 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

**Mon 21** Second Semester begins

### Meeting Dates

Tue 1	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 7	9.30am	Senate
Tue 8	9.00am	Library Committee
Wed 9	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Thur 10	9.30pm	International Committee
Mon 14	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 15	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 16	9.00am	Equal Opportunities Committee
	10.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 21	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Thurs 24	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Mon 28	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Wed 30	2.00pm	AU Press Committee

## August 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

**Fri 1** Last day for additions and deletions to papers taught in the second semester.

**Fri 15** Applications close for overseas students for entry to the course for DipGeothermTech

### Meeting Dates

Mon 4	9.30am	Senate
Tue 5	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Mon 11	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Wed 13	1.00pm	Human Subject Ethics Committee
Thur 14	9.30am	International Committee
	4.00pm	Finance Committee
Mon 18	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 19	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 20	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Thur 21	9.30am	Audit Committee
Mon 25	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
Thur 28	9.00am	Quality Committee

## September 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

**1 - 13** Mid-Semester break

**Mon 15** Lectures resume

### Meeting Dates

Mon 1	9.30am	Senate
Tue 2	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 8	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Wed 10	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Thur 11	9.30am	International Committee
Mon 15	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 16	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 17	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
	10.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 22	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 23	9.00am	Library Committee
Thur 25	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Mon 29	9.30am	Senate
	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

## October 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 25	Second Semester Lectures end
Mon 27	Labour Day
27 Oct- 15 Nov	Study Break/Exam period

### Meeting Dates

Wed 1	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Tue 7	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 8	1.00pm	Human Subject Ethics Committee
Thur 9	9.30am	International Committee
Mon 13	9.30am	Education Committee
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Wed 15	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 20	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 21	10.00am	Research Committee
Thur 30	9.00am	Quality Committee
	9.30am	Audit Committee

## November 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Sat 15	Second Semester ends
--------	----------------------

### Meeting Dates

Mon 3	9.30am	Senate
Tue 4	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 10	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 11	9.00am	Library Committee
	4.00pm	Finance Committee
Wed 12	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Thur 13	9.30am	International Committee
Mon 17	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 18	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 19	9.00am	Equal Opportunity Committee
	10.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 24	3.30pm	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 25	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Thur 27	3.00am	Planning and Resources Committee

## December 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

Wed 10	Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students for the next academic year
Wed 24	University closed for Christmas
Thu 25	Christmas Day
Fri 26	Boxing Day

### Meeting Dates

Mon 1	9.30am	Senate
	3.30pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 2	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 3	10.00am	AU Press Committee
Mon 8	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 9	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 10	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Thu 11	9.30am	International Committee
Mon 15	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Thu 18	9.00am	Quality Committee

---

## Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Admission Regulations	13
Enrolment 1997	14
Enrolment and Course Regulations	15
Credit Regulations	20
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991	27
Enrolment Limitations 1997	27
Limitations Schedule	28
1997 Enrolment Timetable	31
Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 1991	32
Summer School	32
Definitions of Full-Time Study 1997	33
Fees Regulations	33
International Students	36

# ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

## Admission Regulations

### Prerequisites and Conditions

- 1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
  - a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand (see Regulation 4 below)
  - or
  - b is granted Special Admission (see Regulation 4 below)
  - or
  - c is granted Provisional Entrance (see Regulation 5 below)
  - or
  - d is granted admission on transfer from another university in New Zealand (see Regulation 6 below)
  - or
  - e is admitted *ad eundem statum* (see Regulation 7 below).
- 2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought shall not be eligible to enrol at this University.
- 3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University and to enrol must:
  - a comply with the Enrolment Application Regulations
  - and
  - b sign an undertaking which includes the words *'I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'*.

### Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

- 4 a Bursaries examination  
Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.  
From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose).  
From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an "A" or "B" Bursary.
- b UE gained before 1986
- c Up to and including 1992, a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for

this purpose).

From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate."

- d Except as provided by the Credit Regulations or the particular regulations for a qualification, a person admitted under the Special Admission regulations may not be granted credit or have any prior learning recognised as meeting prerequisite or other requirements for a University of Auckland course of study.

### Special Admission

- 5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.
- b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
- c The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.

### Provisional Entrance

- 6 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
  - (i) does not qualify for Special Admission under Regulation 5
  - and
  - (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
  - and
  - (iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.
- b The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
  - (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
  - (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student

may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.

A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations, submit evidence of age and educational qualifications, and pay the prescribed fees.

### Transfers from another University in New Zealand

- 7 a A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations.
- b The University may grant such credit as it considers appropriate towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed by the applicant at the previous university.
- c A student who has completed such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time deem the major part of the requirement for a degree or other qualification of another university in New Zealand may apply to take papers for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Auckland for credit towards the degree or other qualification of that university. Before an application under this Regulation will be considered the student must produce evidence from that other university that the paper or papers taken at the University of Auckland have the approval of that university and will fulfil the requirements of the degree or other qualification being taken.

### Admission *ad eundem statum*

- 8 A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate

qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission *ad eundem statum* by this University:

- a at entrance level
  - or
  - b with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent
  - or
  - c to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to proceed, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose, to a specific higher qualification with or without Honours.
- 9 a A person seeking admission under Regulation 7 or 8 has to apply by completing the prescribed form and submitting it with the prescribed fee to the Registrar not later than 5 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought.
  - b All applications under Regulation 7 or 8 are to be accompanied or supplemented by such evidence as the Senate may require as to:
    - (i) identity
    - and
    - (ii) academic standing
    - and
    - (iii) any qualification obtained by the applicant from another institution.
  - c Credits under Regulations 7 and 8 may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes. A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

## Enrolment 1997

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or at the Enquiries Office, Registry Building, 24 Princes Street). Application to Enrol forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

For 1997 there are two different **Application to Enrol** forms:

### ATE1 (closing date 5 December 1996)

For all students who have not previously enrolled at any New Zealand university; students who are transferring from another New Zealand university; students whose last enrolment was at the University of Auckland before 1995.

### ATE2 (closing date 12 December 1996)

For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1996.

International students should use different application forms, as follows:

### ATEISU (closing date 5 December 1996)

For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses

### ATEISG (closing date 5 December 1996)

For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

**Note:** For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/

or papers. Additionally, applications received after 5 December 1996 and 12 December respectively will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

## Enrolment and Course Regulations

### Dates of Semesters

- 1 There shall be in each year two semesters. The academic year shall begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year. The first semester shall begin on the first day of the academic year and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which shall be a study and examination period. The second semester shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 46th Monday, the final three weeks again being a study and examination period. Each semester shall include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

### General Course Provisions

- 2
  - a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:
    - (i) be an enrolled student of the University and
    - (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that course and
    - (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.
  - b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:
    - (i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent
    - (ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).
  - c A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a paper or papers that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite paper(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.
  - d Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.
  - e The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the

course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.

- f Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 2b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.
- g Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.
- h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

### Eligibility to Enrol

- 3
  - a Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to application and to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements, are to include:
    - (i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University
    - (ii) those who wish to enrol for the first time at a university.
  - b Students who are not entitled to enrol under Regulation 3a and who may be permitted by the Senate or its representative to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to application and to places being available, who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements, include:
    - (i) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their university studies under Regulation 17 of these Regulations and
    - (ii) those transferring from another university in New Zealand and
    - (iii) those who wish to enrol to complete the diploma or degree requirements of another university in New Zealand and
    - (iv) those granted admission *ad eundem statum* and

- (v) those international students selected for admission.
- c Each student enrolling under Regulations 3a or 3b above is subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate or by the Faculty or Faculties in which they enrol.

#### Concurrent Enrolment at another Educational Institution

- 4 Except as provided in the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1991 and the Extra-mural Enrolment requirements or with the special permission of the Senate, a student may not enrol or continue to be enrolled at the University of Auckland who:
  - a is enrolled at another university, other tertiary institution or private training establishment
  - or
  - b is enrolled for full-time secondary instruction in a manner approved by the Minister of Education.

#### Enrolment

- 5 a All students except those covered by the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute have to enrol at the University in person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*; provided that where students are by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond their control, unable to enrol in due time, they may with the permission of the Senate or its representative enrol late if they:
  - (i) apply for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as is reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that a student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise
  - and
  - (ii) produce with the application a relevant medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances.
- b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
- c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.

- d Extra-mural students must enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute and requirements.
- e Students who have applied for admission under Regulations 5, 6 or 7 of the Admission Regulations and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition, Students' Association and Student Affairs fees and any departmental fees paid at enrolment.

#### Late Enrolment

- 6 a Each student (unless enrolled for DipObstMedGyn, Part III MBChB or able to complete enrolment by mail) has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.
- b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

#### Points

- 7 a A student for a bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate may not enrol for more than 16 points in total during the first and second semesters of an academic year or for more than 9 points in either semester of the academic year.
- b (i) For a student enrolled in a master's degree that includes a thesis, dissertation or research topic, the 16 point limit will apply except, when necessary and appropriate, the Dean of the Faculty concerned approves enrolment in more than 16 points for that year and, for that course of study only, up to a maximum of 21 points.
- (ii) A student who wishes to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic and claim student allowances, is required to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment form.

Note: 1 This regulation provides the opportunity for master's students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in

*their enrolment together with the required papers in any academic year.*

- 2 *This regulation does not provide for a student to enrol in more than one course of study and exceed the 16 point limit.*
- 3 *Before completion of a master's degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.*

- c A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not enrol for more than 21 points in any academic year.

*Note:*

- 1 *In any year in which a PhD candidate is deemed to be enrolled full-time, 14 points will be allocated to the PhD thesis or 7 points if enrolled part-time.*
- 2 *The Head of the relevant Department may recommend enrolment in fewer than 7 points where submission of the PhD thesis is imminent.*

- 8 a A student may not enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.
- b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar.
- (ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.
- c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with, a pass in an elective paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.
- d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

### Alterations to Current Enrolment

#### Additions

- 9 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.
- b Application must be made on the

appropriate form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

- c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

#### Deletions

- 10 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.
- b Application must be made on the appropriate form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- c The paper will be deleted from the student's academic record.
- d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Academic Registrar (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

#### Additions and Deletions for Papers taught in the Second Semester

- 11 A student who adds or deletes a second-semester paper during the designated enrolment period in July shall not be required to pay the normal Alteration to Current Enrolment fee.

#### Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

- 12 The last dates for submitting applications for adding papers under Regulation 9 and deleting papers under Regulation 10 are set out below:
  - a papers taught in the first semester:
    - the second Friday of that semester
  - b papers taught in the second semester:
    - the second Friday of that semester
  - c papers taught over both semesters:
    - the fourth Friday of the first semester.

#### Note:

- a *It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. An Alteration to Current Enrolment form must be handed in to the Registry and the appropriate fees paid before the alteration will be made.*
- b *Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:*
  - (i) *Fees for altering papers and any late fees for late applications will be charged when the application is submitted to the Registry.*
  - (ii) *A Fees Invoice will be issued to students owing tuition or other fees (e.g. Students' Association or Departmental fees), for papers being added. These fees must be paid by the date shown on the Fees Invoice.*
- c *Where special circumstances apply the Alteration to Current Enrolment fee may be waived on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.*

**Substitutions**

- 13 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.
- b Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.
- c A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.
- Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.*
- d The substituted paper will be removed from the student's academic record.
- e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between departmental charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
- f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted paper.

**Withdrawals**

- 14 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may notify the Registry up to three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.
- b The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.
- c All fees will remain owing.
- d For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 17 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
- e For selection in a limited-entry course/paper, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
- f Where withdrawal from a paper will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 12 points over the academic year, withdrawal from that paper will not affect selection in limited-entry papers/courses.
- g For student allowances the paper will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
- h Where the student fails to notify the Registry of their intention to cease attendance of lectures, the paper will be recorded as a "Did Not Sit" and count as a failure for all purposes.

**Refund of Fees**

- 15 a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.

- b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 10d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.
- Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:*
- (i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- (ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
  - before the end of the first semester: 50%
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

**Academic Progress**

- 16 a Regulations 16-19 concerning academic progress apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this *Calendar*.
- b The application of these Regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission *ad eundem statum*.
- c For the purpose of these Regulations, a 'year of tertiary studies' means an academic year in which a student has enrolled, whether in one or both semesters, and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Alterations to Current Enrolment. Any papers from which a student withdraws after the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

**Requirements for Satisfactory Progress**

- 17 a *Full-time Students*  
A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e.

half a minimum full-time course of study).

b *Part-time Students*

A part-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies at least half of their enrolment.

**Unsatisfactory Progress**

- 18 a A student who fails to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress will, in the next year of enrolment, be restricted automatically to enrolment in not more than a minimum full-time course of study (12 points).
- b Where the minimum full-time course restriction applies, a student who fails to pass in half the minimum full-time course, or half the points for which they have enrolled, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- c A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for a reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account.
- Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
- (i) confirm the suspension or
  - (ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.
- e A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions in the year in which they apply, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- f A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.
- g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although not necessarily in a course of study in which they were previously enrolled, where a year of suspension has been completed.
- h Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.

**Note:** Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 18a, b, and c.

- 19 Applications to Senate under Regulation 18d must:

- a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory Progress form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee

and

- b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence

and

- c state the course for which the student intends to enrol, should the application be successful

and

- d reach the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the closing date prescribed for enrolment applications.

Any student declined enrolment at this University under this Regulation may within fourteen days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate.

Provided that the student is enrolled in no other paper, Regulations 16-19 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

**Completion of Diploma or Degree at Another University**

- 20 A student who has moved away from Auckland after completing such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for a course of study, may in some cases complete the course by taking the remaining papers at another university. The student must advise the Registrar of the other university of the purpose of the enrolment and the papers concerned must be taken on a Certificate of Proficiency basis. The student's academic record will not be transferred.

**Note:** Applications detailing the proposed course must be made to the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the date set down for the receipt of the enrolment applications and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

**Additional Lectures**

- 21 A student, while pursuing a course of study in the University, may with the approval of the Dean of the appropriate faculty, after consultation with the Heads of the Departments concerned, attend lectures in a paper in which they do not wish to be examined, without payment of fee for the paper, provided that this facility will be granted only if the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

**Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers**

- 22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:

- (i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship

or

- (ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the papers the student has taken do not accord with the course regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be

compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

- b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen (14) days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

## Credit Regulations

### Transferring Students

- 1 a A student whose transfer to the University of Auckland from another university in New Zealand is approved may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed by the student at the previous university.
- b Provision for such credit is as set out in Regulation 7 of the Admission Regulations.

### Admission *ad eundem statum*

- 2 a A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission *ad eundem statum* by this

University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.

- b Provision for such credit is as set out in Regulations 8 and 9 of the Admission Regulations.

### Credits

- 3 a A student may with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation.
- b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

## SCHEDULE

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
<b>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</b>			
New Zealand Certificate in Building	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b>			
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1978
Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Three-year Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980 after 1980
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1976
Two-year full-time Division E course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1977
Certificate Course	Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject	completed in or after 1975
Studio I for the BFA degree	The University of Auckland	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject	
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1985
Legal System for LLB	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree
Introduction to Property for BPA Intermediate	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BPA degree

### Bachelor of Commerce

(passed 4 Stage II  
points in Pure  
Mathematics or an  
equivalent for another  
degree) and 616.201 and  
616.211

The University of  
Auckland

616.101  
616.111

passed Engineering  
Mathematics I and  
Engineering  
Mathematics II for the  
BE degree

The University of  
Auckland

4 unspecified Stage II points  
in Mathematics

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institutions	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Credit for Part I of the BE degree	The University of Auckland	no credit but not required to take 636.101, 445.108, 475.108	
Certificate in Personnel Management	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1975 with a grade of B or higher
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points	completed with a grade average of C or higher
Three-year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Two-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Division B Course (concurrent study)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed 1 year in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1980
Three-year Home Economics Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Three-year Commercial Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	8 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II points	completed in or after 1985
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	8 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II points	completed in or after 1985
Professional Examination in Accountancy	NZ Society of Accountants	600.111, 600.121, 600.211, 600.221, 610.101, 610.201 and 4 unspecified points towards the quantitative requirement under BCom Reg 3(a)	
NZ Certificate of Commerce		600.111, 600.121, 610.101 and 4 unspecified points	completed with merit
NZ Diploma in Business Studies/ National Certificate in Business	Awarded in New Zealand	14 Stage I Commerce points	

### Bachelor of Education

Diploma of Teaching	a Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand	up to 28 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers
Certificate Course in Adult Education	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree
Certificate Course in School Leadership	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institutions	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent Senate approved technical qualification	Tertiary Institution	6 unspecified points	

**Bachelor of Engineering**

New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination		14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate- approved course		14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering		28 points for Part I and Part II or for such papers as the Senate or its representative think fit	passed with merit
The Degree of Bachelor of Science		14 points for Part I and in exceptional circumstances up to a maximum of 28 points on the condition that: (i) the student is to follow a course of study of not fewer than four semesters in such papers as the Senate or its representative may prescribe and (ii) the student is to pass examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed (iii) that all Part IV papers are to be included in the student's course of study but not in the first year.	completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**

Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland Teachers' College	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's Certificate	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)	completed in or after 1986

**Bachelor of Laws**

Certificate in Criminology	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	2 or 4 unspecified points	completed in or after 1975 with a B grade or higher
-------------------------------	---	---------------------------	--

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Bachelor's degree	Any University in New Zealand	12 points for Law Intermediate on the condition that the student passes 810.101 The Legal System as part of Part II and follows a course of study of not less than six semesters	
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	2 specified points for Parts III or IV	passed 610.301 within the BCom
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	6 points in specified elective papers	passed in any or all of 02.300, 02.301, 02.302 before 1996
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	4 points in unspecified elective papers	passed in any or all of 01.300, 01.301, 01.303, 02.201, 02.304, 13.305, 72.303 before 1988
<b>Bachelor of Music</b>			
Three-year full-time Division A course (specialising in a non-music subject)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Division A Course (specialising in Music)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree and 4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Two-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points	
Three-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points	
<b>Bachelor of Music Education</b>			
A Senate-approved course	Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary Institution	6 points towards teaching studies papers offered by ACE	
<b>Bachelor of Planning</b>			
New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
<b>Bachelor of Property</b>			
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
<b>Bachelor of Science</b>			
Two year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980.
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980.
An approved three- year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	
An approved two- year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	
Commercial Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	2 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
Airline Transport Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	4 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
NZ Cert of Science or Engineering	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 specified or unspecified Stage I points and up to 4 specified or unspecified Stage II points	
NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points	completed after 1985

**Bachelor of Science Education**

New Zealand  
Certificate of Science  
or an equivalent  
technical qualification

12 specified or unspecified  
points

**Bachelor of Technology**

New Zealand  
Universities Entrance,  
Bursaries and  
Scholarships  
Examination

14 points for Part I of the  
degree

New Zealand  
Certificate of Science  
or Engineering or  
an equivalent  
technical qualification

Any NZ  
Polytechnic

papers or points as  
determined by the Convener  
of the BTech Board of Studies

**Bachelor of Theology**

Three-year course

Auckland Teachers'  
Colleges Council/  
Auckland College  
of Education

4 unspecified Stage I points

completed in or after 1974

Division B (concurrent  
study course)

Auckland Teachers'  
Colleges Council/  
Auckland College  
of Education

2 unspecified Stage I points

completed in or after 1974

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
LTh or a similar four-year qualification	Ecumenical Board of Theological Studies	8 Stage I points from amongst the following subjects: Biblical Studies Systematic Theology Church History Moral and Practical Theology	must have passed at least 4 points in a subject to qualify for credit in that subject
<b>Diploma in Educational Studies</b>			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
<b>Diploma in Mathematics Education</b>			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
<b>Diploma in Music</b>			
Two-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points	
Three-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points	
<b>Diploma in Science Education</b>			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	

**Cross-Credits**

- 4
  - a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.
  - b Subject to the provisions of Regulation 5, a student may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, apply to designate papers as cross-credits.
  - c A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.
- 5 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Course Regulations:
  - a In the case of a bachelor's degree, cross-credits may not total more than 14 points.
  - b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma.
  - c In the case of master's degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.
- 6
  - a No Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one course of study may be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another course.
  - b A student may not designate as a cross-credit any paper passed with a conceded pass; if that paper is compulsory another paper may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.
- c No paper which is designated a cross-credit may be credited to more than two courses of study.
- d In any case where an application for the designation of cross-credits:
  - (i) is not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University
  - or
  - (ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University
 the Vice-Chancellor shall determine any such designation of cross-credits, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he or she thinks fit.

**Limit on Credits and Cross-Credits**

- 7 Except as permitted under Regulations 3 and 5, no student may be granted in total more than one-third of the points required for a course of study as credits or cross-credits.

**Reassigned Papers**

- 8 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form and paying the prescribed fee, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers so reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.

## The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991

*At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:*

- 1 a This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.
- b This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:

- a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend

or

- b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught

there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such course or paper shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.

4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:

- a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such course or paper

and

- b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such course or paper.

5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

## Enrolment Limitations 1997

### Limited-Entry Courses and Papers

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 1997.

### Approved limitations

Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, the closing date for applications is **5 December 1996** for **ATE1** and **12 December** for **ATE2**.

Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper. The Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Theology are the only undergraduate degree courses of study that are not limited-entry courses. All those applying for BA, BSc and BTheol and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice. Each Stage I Arts, Science and Theology paper has a limit on the number of students that can be accepted but it is expected that in most cases selection for a place in those

papers will not be necessary. However, where papers are oversubscribed, selection will take place using approved criteria. A similar process will take place in the case of advanced-level papers available for the BA, BSc and BTheol degrees which are oversubscribed and for which a limit has been set. In each case where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council. Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available. Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers, with the exception of Stage I Arts, Science and Theology papers are listed below.

## Limitations Schedule

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
<b>A LIMITED ENTRY COURSES (admission by selection)</b>				<b>B LIMITED ENTRY PAPERS (admission by selection)</b>	
<b>Architecture Property and Planning</b>		<b>EngSc</b>		<b>Architecture Property and Planning</b>	
BAS (for the first time)	75	Mech	56	See also Part A of this Schedule	
BProp " "	51			For courses other than BAS, BArch:	
BPlan " "	25			754.100FC	100
MPlanPrac " "	20			754.101SC	100
<b>Arts</b>				754.401	12
Apply by 31 October for the following year:				754.402SC	12
DipELT	20			754.403FC	12
DipPerformArts	12			754.404DC	12
DipProfEthics	30			756.301SC	50
Anthropology Masters (Year 1)	30			756.403SC	12
Apply by 30 November for the following year:				756.404FC	12
Development Studies Masters	12				
Apply by 31 October for the following year:				<b>Arts</b>	
Language Teaching Masters	30			Ancient History	
Psychology Masters	40			100.100FC	200
<b>Commerce</b>				100.102FC	200
Minimum entry standard of 2.7 GPE.				100.103SC	200
Equivalent to Bursaries total of 270					
BCom (for the first time)	870			<b>Anthropology</b>	
MCom/MA (for the first time)				105.100FC	425
Economics	20			105.100SC	350
International Business	20			105.100ST	100
MSIS	20			105.101FC	425
Management & Employment				105.101SC	350
Relations	20			105.102SC	400
Marketing	20			105.103SC	150
Apply by 15 October for the following year:				105.104ST	100
MBA (Executive)	35			105.214SC	60
(for the first time)				105.202FC	60
Diploma in Management	120			105.309FC	30
Master of Management	20			Apply by 30 November for the following year:	
Diploma in Business (for the first time)				105.317FC	15
Engineering Management	40				
Finance	40			105.318SC	20
Information Science	50			105.710DC	9
Maori Development	80			105.711DC	9
Marketing	120				
New Venture Management	40			<b>Art History</b>	
Operations Management	40			114.101FC	300
PMER	40			114.102SC	300
Quality Management	40			114.103FC	300
<b>Education</b>				114.104FC	300
Apply by 1 November for the following year:				114.105SC	300
DipCouns				114.106SC	300
DipCounsTheory	18			<b>Chinese</b>	
MEd(Couns)				130.100FC	90
Apply by 1 October for the following year:				130.101SC	90
DipEdPsych	8			130.200FC	60
DipSpecEd	12			130.201SC	60
Apply by 2 December for the following year:				<b>Classical Studies</b>	
MEd(Mgt)	15			135.110FC	200
MEd(MathsEd)	12			135.120SC	200
Apply by 1 October for the following year:				<b>Comparative Literature</b>	
MEd(SpecEd)	12			140.100FC	80
<b>Engineering</b>				<b>Cook Islands' Maori</b>	
BE First Year	240			145.101FC	60
Chem&Mat	33			145.102SC	60
CARE	64			<b>Development Studies</b>	
Elect	71			150.700DC	20
				150.708SC	20
				<b>Dutch</b>	
				160.100FC	25
				160.101SC	25
				<b>Education</b>	
				165.101SC	750
				165.102FC	750
				165.344SC	60
				165.345DC	50
				165.349SC	50
				165.384SC	50

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
English		230.131SC } 220		285.716SC	20
155.601SC	15	230.131ST		285.719DC	20
155.603FC	20	230.151DT	220	285.720DC	20
155.604FC	10	230.152DC	220	285.722DC	10
155.610SC	10	230.200DC	56	285.723FC	20
175.100SC	425	230.201DC	56	285.724SC	20
175.101SC	600	230.203DC	55	285.725DC	20
175.103FC	600	230.204DC	56	285.728DC	20
175.104FC	425	230.220DC	44	285.730DC	20
175.106FT	100	230.221DC		285.731DC	20
175.107ST	100	230.301DC	60	285.732DC	20
175.108ST	100	230.303DC	45	285.733DC	20
175.108SE	100	230.304DC	60	285.734DC	20
175.109SC	425			285.735SC	20
175.250FC	40	Korean		285.736SC	20
175.251SC	40	235.100DC	70		
175.328DC	12	235.120SC	70	Psychology	
175.331DC	60	Latin		<i>See listing under Faculty of Science</i>	
190.101FT	100	245.100FC	50	Samoan	
English as a Second Language		245.101SC	50	295.101FC	80
180.100DC	60	245.102SC	50	295.102SC	100
180.101FC	80	Latin American Studies			
180.101SC	80	250.100ST	100	Scandinavian Studies	
180.101DC	32			300.101FT	25
Film & Television Studies		Linguistics		300.102SC	25
195.100FC	425	255.100SC	425	300.110SC	70
195.101SC	425	255.101FC	200	Sociology	
Film & Video		255.102FC	200	315.100FC	700
195.301FC	12	Maori Studies		315.101SC	700
French		260.101FC	200	315.102FC	250
200.100FC	200	260.101FT	100	315.104SM	60
200.100SC		260.101FN	40	Spanish	
200.101SC	120	260.102SC	200	320.103FT	60
200.129	100	260.102ST	100	320.104FC	190
200.141	100	260.105SC	150	320.104FT	40
200.151FC	150	260.106FC	150	320.105SC	190
200.152FC	100	260.110FC	100	320.105ST	40
Geography		260.130DC	600	Statistics	
<i>See listing under Faculty of Science</i>		260.130DT	50	<i>See listing under Faculty of Science</i>	
German		260.130DN	50	Theatre Studies	
205.101FC	100	260.240FC	45	325.201DC	30
205.102SC	100	260.340FC	12	Women's Studies	
205.104FC	50	260.390SC	12	335.100FC	250
205.104SC	25	Music		335.101SC	250
205.110SC	90	840.100DC	90		
205.120FC	70	840.101DC	84	Commerce	
Greek		840.102DC	60	<i>See Commerce in Part A of this</i>	
210.100FC	50	840.140FC	60	<i>Schedule for BCom limits.</i>	
210.101SC	50	840.144FC	150	Accounting and Finance	
210.102SC	50	840.146SC	150	<i>For courses other than BCom:</i>	
History		840.154SC	150	600.171FC	350
216.101SC	187	New Zealand Studies		600.171SC	
216.105FC	238	265.701DC	15	600.171FT	150
216.107SC	136	Pacific Studies		600.171ST	
216.109SC	238	271.102FC	180		
216.122FC	221	271.103SC	100	<i>For BCom(Hons), MCom, MComLaw:</i>	
216.123SC	221	Philosophy		600.701FC	35
216.140FC	238	280.100FC	420	600.702FC	35
216.151FT	68	280.101FC	20	Commercial Law	
216.130FC	119	280.101FT	20	<i>For MCom and DipCom:</i>	
216.134SC	119	280.101SC	280	610.701 to 610.739	10
Indonesian		280.101ST	70	Economics	
220.100DC	50	280.102SC	420	<i>For courses other than BCom:</i>	
220.130FC	50	280.103FC	420	616.101FC	
220.137FC	50	280.105FC	420	616.101SC	300
220.138SC	50	280.150ST	90	616.101FT	
Italian		280.152FT		616.111SC	300
226.106FC	230	Political Studies		616.111ST	
226.107SC	230	285.106FC	270	Management Science and Information	
226.111SC	100	285.107SC	360	Systems	
226.322SC	12	285.109FC	270	<i>For courses other than BCom:</i>	
Japanese		285.110SC	270	636.101FC	50
230.130FC } 160		285.111ST	150	636.101SC	
230.130FT }		285.112FT	150	<i>For BCom and DipCom:</i>	
		285.113SC	270	636.340DT	50
		285.703DC	20	636.372FC	80
		285.712DC	20		

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
636.379SC	50	840.741SC	10	422.702FT	10
Management & Employment Relations		840.742FC	10	422.705DT	10
<i>For courses other than BCom:</i>		840.743SC	10	422.707DT	10
641.101FC		840.744DC	10	422.720DT	18
641.101SC	450	840.750DC	6	424.201FT	50
641.101FT		840.752FC	6	424.701DT	30
641.101ST		840.753SC	6	424.711FT	30
				424.712ST	30
641.302FC	60	<b>Science</b>		424.713ST	30
<i>For BCom:</i>		Biological Sciences		424.714FT	30
641.309ST	20	405.101FC	700	424.715FT	30
		405.101FT	120	424.716ST	30
641.312FC	80	405.102SC	420	424.717FT	30
641.315FC	80	405.102ST	90	424.718ST	30
641.323FC/SC	80	405.103SC	420	425.201FC	200
		405.103ST	90	425.201FT	200
Marketing		405.104FC	420	425.301FT	60
<i>For courses other than BCom:</i>		405.104FT	120	425.701DT	30
646.201FC	30	405.104FN	20	425.702DT	30
646.201FT		405.105SC	420	425.705DT	30
646.202SC	30	405.201FC	250	425.724DT	30
646.202ST		405.202SC	250	425.725DT	30
		405.203SC	250	425.726DT	30
<b>Education</b>		405.204ST	60	425.727DT	30
780.101SC	100	405.205FC	150	425.728DT	30
780.102FC	100	405.206FC	150	425.729DT	30
<i>Apply by 1 November for the following year:</i>		405.206FT	45	425.730DT	30
780.752FC	15	405.207SC	250	425.731DT	30
783.751FC	15	405.208FC	150	425.732DT	30
		405.208FT	60	425.733DT	30
<b>Engineering</b> See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule		405.209FC	150	425.734DT	30
		405.320FC	48	425.735DT	30
<b>Fine Arts</b> See Fine Arts in Part A of this Schedule		405.321SC	48	<b>Food Science</b>	
		405.322SC	48	426.701FC	20
<b>Law</b> See Law in Part A of this Schedule		405.330FC	48	426.702SC	20
LLB (Hons)		405.331SC	48	426.705SC	20
Seminar papers:	15 per paper	405.332FC	48	426.769DC	20
810.341-810.399		405.335FC	48	<b>Forensic Science</b>	
LLM	15 per paper	405.336SC	48	427.701SC	80
Seminar papers:		405.340FC	48	427.702FC	80
810.701-810.787		405.342FC	24	<b>Geology</b>	
LLM(Envir)	15 per paper	405.343FC	36	435.110SC	500
Seminar papers:		405.350FC	96	435.111FC	400
811.701-811.704		405.351FC	96	435.111FT	400
811.706-811.729		405.352FC	48	435.112SC	200
		405.353SC	96	435.112ST	200
<b>Medicine</b>		405.354FC	96	435.201FC	50
<i>See Medicine in Part A of this Schedule</i>		405.356SC	96	435.361SC	16
575.701DH	20	405.357SC	96	435.372SC	75
575.714DH	14	405.391FT	30	<b>Geography</b>	
575.707DH	15	405.393ST	96	430.101FC	440
		405.394FT	60	430.101SC	440
<b>Music</b>		<b>Chemistry</b>		430.102SC	400
840.100DC	90	410.110FC	600	430.151ST	240
840.101DC	84	410.120SC	600	430.152FT	240
840.102DC	60	410.150FC	300	430.711-430.779	18 each paper
<i>Apply by 30 June for the following year:</i>		410.170FT	120	<b>Pure Mathematics</b>	
840.120DC	35	410.180ST	120	445.101DC	120
840.140FC	60	410.195SC	100	445.101DE	30
840.144SC	150	<b>Computer Science</b>		445.102FC	450
840.146FC	150	415.101FC	420	445.102FT	200
840.154SC	120	415.101SC	150	445.102DE	100
840.206DC	20	415.105SC	450	445.102SC	120
840.210FC	12	415.111FC	260	445.107FT	150
840.211SC	12	415.111SC	26	445.107ST	80
840.214DC	20	415.115ST	225	445.108FC	600
840.216DC	20	<b>Environmental and Marine Science</b>		445.108FT	200
840.306DC	10	420.601FT	30	445.108SC	350
840.310FC	8	420.602FT	30	445.108ST	150
840.311SC	8	420.603FT	30	445.130FC	100
840.316DC	8	420.604FT	30	445.151FC	800
840.710DC	4	420.661ST	30	445.151SC	500
840.714DC	5	420.662ST	30	445.151FT	100
840.716FC	5	420.663ST	30	445.152FC	200
840.717SC	5	420.664ST	30	445.152SC	600
840.740FC	10	420.665ST	30	445.152ST	100
		422.310ST	50		
		422.701FT	20		

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	
Applied Mathematics		570.303SH	64	461.713DC	12	
445.162FC	250	570.304SH	64	461.715DC	12	
445.162SC	300	Psychology		461.723DC	12	
445.162FT	200		461.724DC	12		
445.202DC	25		461.726DC	12		
445.230SC	80		461.728DC	6		
445.372DT	25		461.729DC	12		
Ocular Pharmacology		461.128ST	240	461.732DC	12	
450.680	20	461.129FT	240	461.734DT	15	
Pathology		461.220FC	200	Science & Human Affairs		
560.251FH	85	461.230FC	200		305.100FT	50
Pharmacology		461.240SC	240	Sports and Exercise Science		
565.301FH	48	461.250SC	150		470.101FT	50
565.302FH	48	461.261ST	120		470.102ST	50
565.303SH	48	461.262ST	120			
565.304SH	48	461.263FT	120	Statistics		
565.305SH	48	461.301FC	80	475.101FC	750	
565.719FH	10	461.303FC	50	475.101SC	750	
Physics		461.305SC	50	475.102FC	250	
453.101SC	120	461.311FC	100	475.102SC	250	
453.102FC	120	461.312FC	80	475.102DE	50	
453.107SC	120	461.312FT	40	475.107FT	200	
453.120FC	1000	461.314FT	30	475.107ST	200	
453.122FT	240	461.316SC	60	475.108FC	500	
453.150SC	1000	461.317FC	30	475.108SC	500	
453.152ST	240	461.318SC	50	475.108FT	200	
453.160FC	165	461.361FT	40	475.108ST	200	
453.160SC	165	461.362FT	40	475.110FC	100	
453.180FC	50	461.363ST	40	475.110SC	100	
Physiology		461.364ST	40	475.210FC	50	
570.201FC	192	Apply by 1 October for the following year:			475.301FC	100
570.202SC	192	461.601DC	8	475.330SC	80	
570.301FH	64	461.703DC	14	475.330ST	50	
570.302FH	48	461.708DC	12	475.340SC	100	
		461.709DC	24	475.350FT	50	
		461.712DC	12			

## C OTHER LIMITS

The following papers are not available for courses of study other than BCom or DipCom except with the specific approval of the Head of Department concerned and subject to compliance with the appropriate regulations. Commercial Law papers 610.701 to 610.739 are not available for courses other than MComLaw and DipCom except with the specific approval of the Head of Department.

### Accounting and Finance

All papers except 600.171

### Commercial Law

All papers except 610.102 and 610.103

### Management Science & Information Systems

All papers for courses other than BSc

### Marketing

All papers except 646.201 and 646.202

## 1997 Enrolment Timetable

**Official Enrolling Hours 9.00 am to 4.45pm**  
(Attendance in order of first letter of surname)

*Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should first go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, Old Arts Building.*

- For students who receive a **Fees Invoice** in the mail: The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.
- For students who receive an **Enrolment Form** in the mail:
  - those enrolling in the Faculties of

Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Joint Board of Studies in Theology, Law, Music, Science, must attend to enrol on:

	Morning	Afternoon
Thursday 20 February	A-B	C-D
Friday 21 February	E-G	H-K
Monday 24 February	L-Me	Mi-Q
Tuesday 25 February	R-S	T-Z

- Remaining places in **Arts and Science** limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

Wednesday 26 February (no alphabetical order)

- (iii) Those enrolling in the Faculty of **Medicine and Health Science** must attend to enrol on:

	Morning	Afternoon
Wednesday 26 February	A-K	L-Z

**There will be no enrolment on Thursday 27 and Friday 28 February**

- c Students enrolling in the **Executive Programmes** must attend to enrol on Thursday 30 January and Friday 31 January.

## Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 1991

- 1 a This Statute may be cited as the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1991.  
b This Statute comes into force on 1 January 1992.
- 2 Any persons qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate of the University of Auckland that they should not be required to attend classes at the University, shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute and upon such conditions as Senate thinks fit, be permitted to enrol extra-murally in that year.
- 3 Anyone who is already enrolled at another university in New Zealand as a candidate for any diploma, degree or other qualification is not permitted to enrol extra-murally without the permission of that other university.
- 4 Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extra-murally in any paper or papers for which extra-mural tuition is provided at Massey University
  - a is required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University
  - b may not enrol in the same semester for any other paper or papers at the University of Auckland, save with the permission of Senate
  - c is to take the examinations of Massey University; appropriate credit is to be granted at the University of Auckland for the paper or papers passed.
- 5 Save with the permission of the Senate granted in such exceptional circumstance as it thinks fit, a person enrolled at the University of Auckland may not be enrolled extra-murally in respect of:
  - a any Stage III paper
  - or
  - b any work for a master's degree
  - or
  - c any work for a diploma
  - or
  - d any paper requiring practical or laboratory work
  - or
  - e any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.
- 6 A person enrolled at this University who ceases to reside in New Zealand, and who needs to pass in the final paper or papers for any diploma, degree or other qualification, may enrol extra-murally in the paper or papers at the discretion of Senate and upon such conditions as it thinks fit.
- 7 Students wishing to enrol extra-murally must comply with the following:
  - a Every person wishing to enrol extra-murally has to apply to the Registrar of the University not later than the date set down for enrolment applications.
  - b Every application is to state:
    - (i) the papers or other work in respect of which extra-mural enrolment is sought
    - and
    - (ii) the grounds of the application
    - and
    - (iii) whether the applicant is already enrolled or proposes to enrol (where permitted or required) at any other university or tertiary institution, and if so, which university or institution and for what course, papers, or other work
    - and
    - (iv) the applicant's current business and residential addresses
    - and
    - (v) whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change.
  - c Every student permitted to enrol extra-murally:
    - (i) must pay the prescribed fees
    - (ii) will be subject to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
- 8 The Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1981 is repealed.

The Extra-mural Enrolment Regulations last published in the 1991 *Calendar* are revoked.

## Summer School

Students may apply to Senate for approval to enrol in a Summer School programme of up to a maximum of 4 points, and to have those points credited to their current course of study at the University of Auckland

## Definitions of Full-Time Study 1997

- 1 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
  - a not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
  - or
  - b not fewer than 6 points in one semester.
- 2 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
  - a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
  - or
  - b fewer than 6 points in one semester.
- 3 For student allowances and loans purposes, limited full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
  - a more than 6 points and fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
  - or
  - b 3, 4 or 5 points over one semester which in an individual circumstance has been assessed as equivalent to full-time study.

## Fees Regulations

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study, before enrolment at this University can be completed.

**Note:** General fees, cancellation and late fees, are not refundable.

### General Fees

- 1 (All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST)

**Ad eundem statum** from overseas 120.00

**Ad eundem statum** from New Zealand institutions other than universities 60.00

**Alterations to Current Enrolment**  
(Additions and Deletions), each application submitted 30.00

**Academic Certificates**, each 6.00

**Aegrotat Pass**, each paper (maximum \$24.00) 6.00

**Application fee:**  
 Diploma in Business 50.00  
 Diploma in Management 50.00  
 Master of International Business 50.00  
 Diploma in Arts Administration 50.00  
 MBA 50.00

**Application to re-enrol** following Unsatisfactory Progress, each application 30.00

**Completion of an Auckland Degree or Diploma**  
 at an overseas University, each application 60.00  
 at a New Zealand University, each application 30.00

**Cross-credits, or Credits**, each point 9.00  
 There is a \$60.00 maximum for each 14 points with an overall maximum of \$145

### Examination Centres

Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland  
 Single examination (per venue) 60.00  
 Each additional examination at the same venue 10.00  
 Examinations sat outside New Zealand  
 Single examination (per venue) 90.00  
 Each additional examination at the same venue 10.00

### Extra-mural Enrolment (University of Auckland)

50% of cost of fees as listed under Tuition, Examinations and Research Fees' for the current year

### Extra-mural Enrolment (Massey University)

Any student whose record is held at the University of Auckland who wishes to enrol extra-murally for tuition at Massey University while remaining on Auckland's books 30.00

**Provisional Entrance** 60.00

**Reassigned papers**, each application 12.00

**Recount of Marks**, each paper 30.00

**Special Statements** (e.g. Admission to the Bar etc), each statement 30.00

### Summer School (Waikato or Massey University)

Application to enrol in a maximum of 4 points (per application) 30.00

**Transfer from another New Zealand University**, each application 30.00

**Cancellation and Late Fees**

**Note:** Late fees are payable in addition to any applicable General Fee.

- 2 **Submission of Application for Admission** *ad eundem statum* after prescribed date for receipt of Application to Enrol Forms 50.00

**Submission of Application to Transfer** from a New Zealand University after the prescribed date for receipt of Application to Enrol Forms 50.00

**Payment of Tuition Fees** after the date prescribed for completion of enrolment 50.00

**Application for additions to a course of study** received after the date prescribed:  
Per week or part of a week 6.00

**Cancellation of Student Loans**

- 3 Fees credit granted at enrolment 60.00

**Course Materials Fee**

- 4 Departments may charge for materials supplied. Charges will vary from Department to Department, and paper to paper.

**Students' Association Fee**

- 5 Students enrolled in 14 or more points 139.50  
Students enrolled in fewer than 14 points, pro rata  
(e.g. if enrolled in 7 points \$70.00)

**Notes:**

- 1 The Students' Association Fee includes a building levy value of 40% of the fee payable.
- 2 The Students' Association Fee paid at enrolment will vary according to the total points printed on the Fees Invoice at enrolment. If a student adds or deletes a paper or papers after enrolment, the fee will vary according to the total points enrolled on the amended Fees Invoice. The maximum payable is \$139.50.
- 3 AUSA Fees Exemption Policy

a Any member who does not wish to remain a member nor continue to receive the benefits of being a member due to conscientious objection may apply to the Executive Secretary, AUSA no later than 1 May in each year. The application will then be considered by a Committee of the Auckland University Council and provided that the Committee is satisfied that the member has demonstrated an irreconcilable ideological incompatibility with the Association's aims, objectives or policies, the annual subscription of the member is to be refunded in full to a recognised charity nominated by the member,

and further that

b any member applying on grounds of hardship is to be referred to the appropriate University and Association Funds.

**Student Services Fee**

- 6 Student Services Fee 60.00  
All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is \$30.00.

The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee and the Students' Association Fee:

- (i) Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.
- (ii) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$18.50. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
- (iii) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$18.50.
- (iv) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users. The Student Health Service is available only in an emergency.
- (v) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipGeothermTech and students under approved University exchange schemes and students enrolled in Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

**Tuition, Examination and Research Fees**

- 7 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents  
All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST  
For 1997 Fees information, refer to the inside back cover of this Calendar.

**Full-Fee-Paying International Students**

- 8 The following fees apply to students who:
- (i) are not New Zealand Citizens  
or
  - (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand  
or
  - (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship  
or
  - (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Overseas Development Assistance programme

**a Undergraduate courses of study**

Fee payable in NZ\$ each year

Architecture, Engineering	17,500
Arts, Theology	11,000
Commerce, Planning, Property	12,500
Diploma in Business	15,000
Education	12,500
Fine Arts, Science, Technology	15,000

Law	11,000
Music	13,500
Optometry Part I	20,000
Optometry Parts II - IV	26,000

#### b Graduate courses of study

Fee payable in NZ\$ each year

Arts	11,000
Commerce, Building Science, Planning, Property	12,500
Education	12,500
Engineering, Architecture	17,500
Law	11,000
Music	13,500
Optometry	15,000
Science, Fine Arts, Medicine, Health Sciences	15,000

#### Notes:

- 1 The charge covers all tuition fees, the Students' Association fee, and the Student Services fee but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
- 2 Graduate fees reflect a subsidy from the University of the difference between actual graduate costs and the relevant undergraduate fee in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by a private graduate student to University research.

#### Payment of Tuition Fees

- 9 Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students applying for a loan for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment. Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Students' Association fee, Building Levy, Student Services fees, Course materials.

**Note:** Whilst every care is taken at enrolment to calculate correctly fees the amount due is subject to later verification.

#### Non-Payment of Charges and Fees

- 10 The University Council has the right to exclude from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:
  - a the person's academic results will be withheld;
  - b the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
  - c the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;
  - d the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;
  - e the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate.

**Note:** Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to alter current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

#### Additional Fees

- 11 Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

#### Refunds

- 12 The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.
  - a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.
  - b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
  - c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 10d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

**Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:**

- (i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- (ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
  - before the end of the first semester: 50%
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

## International Students

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

### Admission

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

- 1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
- 2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.
- 3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.
- 4 All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission or Immigration Office.
- 5 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

- 6 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

### Tuition Fees

Refer to the Fees Regulations in this *Calendar*. Postgraduate courses attract a subsidy from the University in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by private postgraduate students to University research. The tuition fee for a postgraduate courses is the same as for an undergraduate course in the same discipline.

### Scholarships and Financial Assistance

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand Embassy or High Commission. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

The University of Auckland offers a number of scholarships annually to citizens of Malaysia, Singapore and Hong Kong who are enrolling in an undergraduate programme for the first time. All applicants from the relevant countries will be considered. No separate application is required.

Enquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Students Office, Telephone 64-9-373 7513, Fax 64-9-373 7405.

---

# General Regulations

Examination Regulations	38
Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992	43
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991	45
Availability of Academic Dress	45
Award of Honorary Degrees	46
Disciplinary Regulations	46
Information Technology Systems and Services	50
Computer System Regulations	50
The Library	51
Library Regulations	51

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

### Examination Regulations

#### Requirements

- 1 In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate needs to have:
  - a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations
  - and
  - b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate
  - and
  - c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
  - and
  - d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these Regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate.

*Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory coursework.*

#### Work other than examinations

- 2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
- b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners are expected to have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
- c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

#### Time of Examinations

- 3 The examination shall be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.

#### Place of Examinations

- 4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances, subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

#### Conduct of Examinations

- 5 a The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any

examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.

- c Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Council.
- d Candidates shall write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions.
- e A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
- f A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable.
- g A candidate shall not be allowed to enter the room
  - (i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination
  - (ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination.
- h A candidate shall not be permitted to leave the room
  - (i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began
  - (ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began
 and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.
- i Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.
- j Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
- k A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator (i.e. any electronic device capable of information storage or processing or retrieval) except by direction of the examiner. An examination may be designated:
 

'calculators permitted' - the calculator must not provide for the input or display of the full alphabet (whether upper or lower case), and must satisfy the general conditions below;

or

'specified calculators permitted' - in addition to the general conditions below, an examiner may specify other necessary, desirable, or maximum features as appropriate to the discipline.

General conditions:

(i) *the calculator used in the examination must be electronic, truly portable and self-powered, and noiseless*

and

(ii) *other than spare batteries, supplementary material (e.g. operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room*

and

(iii) *in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator*

- 1 A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner:
  - (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any written or printed material including Books, Acts, etc. as well as an electronic calculator. There will be no check on items taken into the examination room. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designation "Open Book" needs to be approved by Faculty and Deans' Committee.
  - (ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - unmarked", candidates may take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner; and that material may not be annotated, written or typed upon, or otherwise marked. Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - may be written upon", candidates shall take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner and that material may be annotated, written or typed upon or otherwise marked in a relevant or contextual manner. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designations "Restricted Book - unmarked" and "Restricted Book - may be written upon" need to be approved by Faculty and Deans' Committee.
  - (iii) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs. All paper used during the

examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

- (iv) Where material is permitted under item (ii) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought in to the examination room.
- m A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room.
- n A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.
- o Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans' Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.
- p The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans' Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidates concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, and the time and place of the hearing. They will be invited to state in writing their answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.
- q The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do any or all of the following things in the case of candidates found guilty of an examination offence (Refer to Disciplinary Regulations):
  - (i) Impose upon them any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations.
  - (ii) Disqualify them from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed.
  - (iii) Cancel any pass with which they may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.
- r Where the Senate or a committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the

University, whether in respect of an examination or any other matter, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable to remedy non-compliance with the Regulation, the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination or to decline to credit to the candidate's course of study any paper or papers or to impose both those penalties.

- s A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (n) or (o) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but may not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

### Marking of Scripts

6 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:

- a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
- b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
- c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

### Passes - Grades and Marks

7 a A pass mark in any paper, including papers and thesis for a master's degree is:

- for a single paper, 50%
- for two or more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%
- for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%

provided that:

- (i) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper will fail the subject as a whole, except in the following cases:
  - (a) Human Biology, where a candidate who has obtained less than 37% in any paper may still be considered for a pass as a whole in Part I, Part II, or Part III
  - (b) where a candidate has missed a paper by reporting for an examination at an incorrect time
- (ii) candidates for certain specified master's degrees may be required to

pass in each paper, as stipulated in the relevant degree regulations

- (iii) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided for, a pass in both oral work and written papers is required
- (iv) where both practical and written work is required for a paper, a pass in both practical work and written paper is required.

### b Pass Grades

There are ten pass grades:

A+	high first
A	clear first
A-	bare first
B+	high second
B	clear second
B-	bare second
C+	sound pass
C	pass
C-	marginal pass

Conceded pass

### c Conceded Passes

- (i) Conceded passes apply only to papers taken towards a bachelor's degree course (other than a bachelor's (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma course comprising not fewer than 28 points.
- (ii) A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- (iii) A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- (iv) A conceded pass shall apply only to the course of study for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other course of study.
- (v) Conceded passes may be awarded:

(a) for the degrees of:

BAHED	BEd
BA	BSc
BCom	BScEd
LLB	BTheol
BMus	
BMusEd	

where by the award the student would complete a degree.

- (b) for a diploma only where by the award the student would complete a diploma.

(c) for the degrees of:

BArch	BFA
BAS	BE
BProp	BOptom
BPlan	BTech

where by the award the student would complete a part or all the papers sat in that year.

- (vi) For the degrees of BHB and MBChB the provisions shall be as set out in the Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.

**Note:** (i) A candidate granted a conceded pass in a paper who wishes to take

that paper again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

- (ii) The detailed provisions deriving from these regulations under which students may be considered for a conceded pass are set down in the Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.

d Fail Grades

There are three fail grades:

- |    |               |
|----|---------------|
| D+ | Marginal Fail |
| D  | Clear Fail    |
| D- | Poor Fail     |

### Work at Standard of Honours

- 8 A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma Regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the Regulations shall be informed of the standard that they would have been awarded had they been eligible.

### Recount of Marks

- 9 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their script recounted in any paper which they have failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

**Note:** For the prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

### Availability of Scripts

- 10 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

**Note:** Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.

### Special Examination Conditions

- 11 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects the ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling; or Student Learning Centre.

### Aegrotat Pass

- 12 A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from being present at any examination, or who considers that their performance in any examination in any paper has been seriously impaired by illness or injury, may on application and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be granted an aegrotat pass in that paper if the following conditions are satisfied:

- a that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper in question

and

- b that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of such examinations

and

- c that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness or injury, the candidate furnishes to the Registrar a certificate on the form provided from a registered medical practitioner, which:

- (i) states that the practitioner examined the candidate on a certain date, preferably on the actual day for which consideration is being requested, or, if this is not possible, the day before or the day after

and

- (ii) states that in the practitioner's opinion, illness or injury of the candidate at the actual time of the examination in question either prevented the candidate from taking the examination or was likely to have seriously impaired performance in it

and

- (iii) gives sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the disability

and

- (iv) is suitable for submission, in cases of doubt, to a medical referee

- d that the candidate's teachers responsible in the paper of the examination in question certify that during the course of instruction the candidate's work was well above the minimum pass standard or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours and that the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours or alternatively that the Senate or its representative is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which has been completed in the current examinations whether in the paper in question or any other paper, that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the

paper in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours. The above is subject to the restrictions that:

- (i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this Regulation in respect of more than two papers for a degree or diploma
- (ii) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded
- (iii) A candidate for a master's degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:
  - (a) instead of applying for aegrotat passes, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected
  - or
  - (b) apply for aegrotat passes in up to two papers and sit or resit any other affected papers in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Distinction or Merit.

**Note:** For the fee prescribed for each application for an Aegrotat Pass see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

### Compassionate Pass

- 13 Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond their control other than personal illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from being present at any examination in any paper or considers that the performance in any examination in any paper has been seriously impaired, that candidate may, on application and with the approval of the Senate or its representative be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in Clauses a and d of Regulation 12. Such an application must be made to the Registrar, on the form provided, within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.
- 14 a The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply to:
  - (i) any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate
  - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate
- b The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply (with necessary changes) to:
  - (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the

Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts

- (ii) the final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

- 15 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for an examination is allocated to a prior written test and candidates are prevented by illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, from sitting the test or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Clauses a, b and c of Regulation 12 are (with the necessary changes) complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:
  - a be permitted to sit another written test
  - or
  - b receive a mark based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
  - or
  - c take a viva voce examination
  - or
  - d have the entire mark allocated to the examination.

- 16 A candidate who is eligible to apply for, and has applied for, an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper of the aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

### Theses and Dissertations

- 17 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply:
  - a Diplomas, Bachelor's and Master's Degrees
    - (i) The candidate is to submit two bound copies of the thesis or dissertation to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy.
    - (ii) The Registrar is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
    - (iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis or dissertation shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
  - b Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
    - (i) The candidate is to submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy of the thesis.
    - (ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the

University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

**Notes:**

- (a) In the case of PhD theses, a further, unbound, copy of the thesis and abstract is to be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information in this connection will be forwarded to the candidate when the Degree is awarded.
- (b) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.
- (c) Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1962).
- (d) Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a

restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.

- (e) Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.
  - (f) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.
  - (g) Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:
    - (i) has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library;
    - (ii) has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.
- 18 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

## Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

- 1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
- 2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
- 3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).
- 4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
- 5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.
- 6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: "*By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those*

*who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.*"

- 7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: "*By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.*"
- 8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown.
- 9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:
  - a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on

each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.

- b The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.

The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

#### Architecture Property and Planning

BAS, MAS	lemon lining
BArch, MArch	lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MBldgSc	lemon lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BProp, MProp	silver grey lining
BProp(Hons)	silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
BPlan, MPlan	chartreuse green lining
MPlanPrac	chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

#### Arts

BA, MA	pink lining
MLitt	pink lining; 75 mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood

#### Commerce

BCom, MCom	orange lining
BCom(Hons)	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
MComLaw	orange lining; 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus	orange lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMgt	orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MBA	burgundy lining

#### Education

BEd, MEd	emerald green lining
----------	----------------------

#### Engineering

BE, ME	dark violet lining
MEngSt	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MEMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

#### Fine Arts

BFA, MFA	gold lining
----------	-------------

#### Interfaculty

BScEd	emerald green lining; 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
MEdMgt	emerald green lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin

BMusEd	emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
BTech	dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin

#### Laws

LLB, LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLMEnvir	light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

#### Medicine and Health Science

BHB, MHB, MMedSc	crimson lining
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHSc	lilac lining
MPH	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin

#### Music

BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood

#### Science

BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom	blue-green lining

#### Joint Board of Studies

BTheol, MTheol	forest green lining
----------------	---------------------

- c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelor's degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelor's degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelor's degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining. Where there is more than one Master's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for all such degrees are lined with satin in the Faculty colour. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Inter-Faculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood

lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

- d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

Education	emerald green
Fine Arts	gold
Medicine	crimson
Music	white

- e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.
- f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

Engineering	dark violet
Laws	light blue
Literature	pink
Science	dark blue

- g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

**Note:** The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master's degree to which the MPhil relates.

## Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 9.30am until 3.00pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the NZFUW at their premises for holding regalia, 13 Mercury Lane, Newton, Phone 359 9099. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for Conferment of Degree Form.

## The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.
- 2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education	BAHed
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Architecture	BArch
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Education	BE
Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Human Biology	BHB
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	MBChB
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Music Education	BMusEd
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom
Bachelor of Planning	BPlan
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BProp(Hons)

Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science Education	BScEd
Bachelor of Technology	BTech
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering	BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property	BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology	BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering	BCom/BE
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property	BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science	BE/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology	BMus/BTheol
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology	BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BSc/LLB(Hons)
Master of Architectural Studies	MAS
Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology	MAud

Master of Building Science	MBldgSc
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Commercial Law	MComLaw
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Educational Management	MEdMgt
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Engineering Studies	MEngSt
Master of Fine Arts	MFA
Master of Health Management	MHealthMgt
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc
Master of International Business	MIntBus
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Laws in Environmental Law	LLM(Envir)
Master of Literature	MLitt
Master of Management	MMgt
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Operations Research	MOR
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Planning	MPlan
Master of Planning Practice	MPlanPrac
Master of Property	MProp
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Taxation Studies	MTaxS
Master of Theology	MTheol
Doctor of Education	EdD
Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA
Doctor of Medicine	MD
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD

and to award the following diplomas in:

Diploma in Adult Education	DipAdultEd
Diploma in Arts	DipArts
Diploma in Arts Administration	DipArtsAdmin
Diploma in Broadcast Communication	DipBrC
Diploma in Business	DipBus
Diploma in Commerce	DipCom
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine	DipComEmMed
Diploma in Counselling	DipCouns
Diploma in Counselling Theory	DipCounsTheory
Diploma in Drama	DipDrama
Diploma in Educational Psychology	DipEdPsych
Diploma in Educational Studies	DipEdStud
Diploma in Engineering	DipEng
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	DipEng(Transp)
Diploma in English Language Teaching	DipELT
Diploma in Environmental Management	DipEnvirMgt
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology	DipGeothermTech

Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	DipGeriatMed
Diploma in Health(Case Management)	DipHealth(Case Mgt)
Diploma in Labour Studies	DipLabourStudies
Diploma in Management	DipMgt
Diploma in Mathematics Education	DipMathsEd
Diploma in Mental Health	DipMentH
Diploma in Music	DipMus
Diploma in Music (Advanced)	DipMus(Adv)
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	DipObstMedGyn
Diploma in Occupational Medicine	DipOccupMed
Diploma in Operations Research	DipOR
Diploma in Paediatrics	DipPaed
Diploma in Performing Arts	DipPerformArts
Diploma in Politics and the News Media	DipPolNewsMed
Diploma in Professional Ethics	DipProfEthics
Diploma in Public Health	DipPH
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology	DipPulpPaper
Diploma in Science	DipSci
Diploma in Science Education	DipSciEd
Diploma in Special Education	DipSpecEd
Diploma in Sports Medicine	DipSportMed
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	DipTchg(Primary)
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	DipTchg(Sec)
Diploma in Technology Education	DipTechEd

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	PGDipBldgSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	PGDipLS
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci

3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following Honorary Degrees:

- Doctor of Engineering
- Doctor of Literature
- Doctor of Laws
- Doctor of Science
- A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University

in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978.

4 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

## Award of Honorary Degrees

Information regarding the procedures and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for an honorary degree may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

## Disciplinary Regulations

The Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

### Regulations

- 1 These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.
- 2 These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

3 In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University;

'University precincts' means any land or premises in the possession or occupation of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

- 4
  - a Every student must on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:  
*'I promise to obey the statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.*
  - b The Senate has the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain their undertaking to observe those conditions, either at their enrolment, or in the course of their attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary to do so in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.
  - c The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by S.24 2 of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.
- 5 A student, or any other member of the University, is not permitted to:
  - a act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such
  - or
  - b wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property on the University or any other property within the University precincts
  - or
  - c wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise
  - or
  - d wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts
  - or
  - e wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the performance of their functions or of the work they are required to perform
  - or
  - f interfere by offensive behaviour or unwanted attention with the pursuit of work or study by another student, member, or officer of the University or that other person's proper enjoyment of its amenities
  - or
  - g be in a part of the University precincts in which they are not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that they are not entitled to be there at that time
  - or
  - h
    - (i) start, ride or park without prior permission, a cycle, motorcycle, or other vehicle in University grounds
    - (ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times
  - or
  - i fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location of parking spaces
  - or
  - j commit any criminal offence in the University precincts
  - or
  - k smoke
    - (i) in any building controlled by the University Council,
    - or
    - (ii) in any vehicle controlled by the Council in contravention of the "smoke free" policy of the University, copies of which are obtainable from the Registrar
  - or
  - l commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorised by the Council or the Senate to make such a rule, provided that the Statute, Regulation or rule had been published in the *University Calendar* or that reasonable notice thereof had been given by other means, whether to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.
- 6 A student is not permitted to:
  - a knowingly fail to identify himself or herself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline
  - or
  - b knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a

field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts

or

c fail to comply with any specific Department or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses of study

or

d bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate or its representative. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:

- (i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;
- (ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function

or

e post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

- 7 a Where there is misconduct by a student in a class, the person in charge of the class may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from not more than three successive class meetings. Any such exclusion for more than one class meeting must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor.
- b Where there is misconduct by a student in the use of any University facility, the person in charge of the facility may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from using it for any period, or indefinitely. Any such exclusion must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor except where it is for a period less than one week.
- c A student reprimanded or excluded under paragraph a or paragraph b of this Regulation may appeal to the Senate against the reprimand or order for exclusion. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of the order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.
- d In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does

not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

8 The Senate shall have power:

- a to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations or the conditions (if any) attached to their attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 6 thereof or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit (See also the Examination Regulations):
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500
  - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
  - (iv) a prohibition from sitting any test or examination for such period as may be prescribed
  - (v) expulsion from the University
  - (vi) a limitation or prohibition on their attendance at any class or classes at the University or their use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
  - (vii) the cancellation of any pass which may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred
  - (viii) the administering, by the Chairperson, or nominee, of the Discipline Committee, of a written or oral reprimand

and

- b to prohibit the sitting of examinations by any student who is in default with any payment due to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute

and

- c to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising directly any such delegated power.

**Note:** In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

- 9 The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee or Chair of any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.
- 10 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, the Director of the Computer Centre, the Physical

Recreation Officer, the Head of the Audio-Visual Centre, any Warden, or any member of the Senate, Professor, or Lecturer has power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.

11 Wardens have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof):

- a from time to time to give such directions as they reasonably think fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under their charge, provided however that all such directions shall, if of general application, be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate or be provided to each resident in writing
- b to impose as they think fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$200
  - (iii) suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as a Warden thinks fit
  - (iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered must be paid within 14 days.

13 The Executive of the Students' Association has (without prejudice to the power of the Senate under S.34 (3) of the Act) power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Building or the precincts of the Student Union Building and in exercise of that power may:

- a impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein,
- b (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student.

14 a (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulation 9 and 12 or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 and all suspensions or expulsions under Regulation 11b(iii) and (iv) must be reported to the Senate immediately by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Wardens are to maintain, and are to produce when required to do so by the Registrar, a register in which are to be entered details, (including the reason for its being imposed), under Regulation 11b(i) and (ii).

- b Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulation 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within fourteen (14) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.
- c Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within fourteen (14) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council, which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15 a The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation.

- b No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as the Council deems appropriate.
- c Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds, but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of Clauses a and b above.
- d At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests are to act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff) or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

**Notes:**

(i) *If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor will there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.*

(ii) *Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are informed that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.*

(iii) *Whenever it appears likely that*

*demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor is to consult with the appropriate representative of staff and students.*

*(iv) Any privileges of staff, students and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor is to report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.*

- 16 a A member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University must not carry out within the precincts of the University any inquiries into security matters.
- b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall

be discussed between the Security Service and the University authorities before their enrolment.

- 17 After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16 b have been held, the Senate is to determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service, in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
- 18 Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

---

## Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic, financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, school and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.

---

## Computer System Regulations

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

- 1 These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.
- 2 In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.
- 3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:
  - a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System
  - or
  - b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled
  - or
  - c use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it
  - or
  - d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user
  - or
  - e use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred
- (i) by the University, without the consent of their Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned
- (ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.
- 4 a Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations is to be deemed a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
- b (i) Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as they think fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.
- (ii) The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (iii) Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

**Note:** Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.

## The Library

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture Property and Planning, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and at Tamaki. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and commerce subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Management Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology. The Audio Visual Library is located in the Arts I Building. It contains a collection of videotapes, audio cassettes and slides.

## Library Regulations

- 1 These Regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.
- 2 Except where otherwise stated:
  - a these Regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio-Visual, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
  - b in these Regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

### Hours of Opening (General Library only)

- 3 The hours of opening are:

<b>3 March - 27 April/28 June - 14 September inclusive</b>	
Monday to Thursday	8.30am - 11pm
Friday	8.30am - 8pm
Saturday and Sunday	9am - 5pm
<b>28 April - 27 June/15 September - 15 November inclusive</b>	
Monday to Friday	8.30am - 11pm
Saturday and Sunday	9 am - 9pm
<b>16 November - 1 March inclusive</b>	
Monday/Tuesday/Thursday/Friday	9am - 5pm
Wednesday	9am - 8pm
Saturday	9am - 12 noon
Sunday	Closed

The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday and for up to two weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library. Books may be returned to the General Library when it is closed through the after-hours slot on the main concourse of the Library building.

### Readers

- 4 a All members of the University Council, all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical

staff are deemed readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:

- (i) use all sections of the Library and
- (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.
- b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause a of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.
- c The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than twice the approved readers' fee as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6 d. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the library.
- d Persons admitted as approved readers under clause b of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time. No fee shall be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

**Note:** The fee (including GST) for 1997 will be \$171 for 12 months or \$90 for six months. The 12-month fee is rebated by \$27 for members of the Alumni Association.

### Borrowing

- 5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations.
- b (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9 a.m. and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The desk assistant is to

stamp the book with the date by which it is to be returned.

- c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.
- d (General Library only). Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed until the end of the current semester by staff and for four weeks by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to take note of the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass Case books without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than a fortnight. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that staff may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for seven days non-renewable, and theses for fourteen days. Graduate students may borrow theses for fourteen days.
- e Books from any section other than the General Library are to be borrowed directly from that section and returned to it.
- f All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of \$1.50 plus \$1.50 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.
- g The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.
- h Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period by presenting them at the Lending Desk. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. (General Library only: only Glass Case items and theses can be renewed by letter or telephone).
- i Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of \$1.50 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.
- j Books which are in heavy demand may be kept on Desk Copy (Short Loan in the General Library). These books shall be available for a specified period (advertised

in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return desk copies on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5c per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.

- k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loans Service. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.
- l Material from the Library Recorded Music Collection is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription (1997 subscription - \$40 including GST) determined by the University Librarian from time to time.
- m Library books may only be taken out of New Zealand with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
- n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
- o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

### Discipline

- 6 a Bags, satchels and briefcases are not to be taken into the Library.
- b Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this Regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.
- c Every reader must inform the library at once of any change of their address.
- d (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$10 (including GST), whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.
- (ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.
- (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
- e A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.
- f The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs

- or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
- g There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas.
  - h Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.
  - i Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and drink brought in a consumable state into the library.
  - j A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.
  - k Library fines or bills are to be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned. University invoices are to be paid to the University Cashier.
  - l Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due
    - (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit;
    - (ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
  - m A reader may not borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him or her is outstanding.
  - n In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations
    - (i) an authorised librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding \$10, on that person
 and
    - (ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.
  - o A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be

reasonably made, by any authorised librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.

- p Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these Regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.
- q Nothing in these Regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

**Note:** *The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.*

### Copyright

- 7 Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

#### **Note:**

*A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.*

*Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.*

*To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:*

- a the purpose of the copying
- b the nature of the work copied
- c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
- d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
- e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

*Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.*

*Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.*

# Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

## General Information

Architecture	55
Property	56
Planning	56

## Department of Architecture

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies	56
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture	57
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies	59
The Degree of Master of Architecture	60
The Degree of Master of Building Science	62
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	63

### Schedules

Bachelor of Architectural Studies	65
Bachelor of Architecture	68
Master of Architectural Studies	72
Master of Architecture	73
Master of Building Science	73
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	74

## Department of Property

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Property	75
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)	75
The Degree of Master of Property	76
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	78

### Schedules

Bachelor of Property	80
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	81
Master of Property	81
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	81

## Department of Planning

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning	82
The Degree of Master of Planning Practice	83
The Degree of Master of Planning	85

### Schedules

Bachelor of Planning	87
Master of Planning Practice	89
Master of Planning	91

---

## FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE PROPERTY AND PLANNING

Professional degrees in three disciplines are offered within the Faculty, as are a range of master's degrees and two postgraduate diplomas. Entry to three of the undergraduate degrees, the BAS, BProp and BPlan, is limited and competitive. Each of the three Departments offers supervision for the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD).

### Architecture

From 1996, the Department of Architecture has offered two undergraduate degrees, the new Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the revised Bachelor of Architecture, which are taken in sequence and together involve the same total period of study as the former Bachelor of Architecture degree.

#### Bachelor of Architectural Studies

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies involves six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent. The course includes papers in design, architectural technology, history and theories of architecture, practice and management, drawing, computing and communication. Most papers are taught in a single semester but some are taught over two semesters in one year. It is expected that students will enrol for the degree on a full-time basis for at least the first four semesters. Graduates who wish to become registered architects can proceed to the BArch degree. However, students who seek an alternative architecture-related career can leave after three years study with a degree that develops fundamental skills and understanding in design and the design process and in communication of ideas. Graduates with the BAS may strengthen an area of interest by proceeding to the Master of Architectural Studies.

#### Bachelor of Architecture

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The BAS or an equivalent degree is a prerequisite for entry into the BArch. The BArch degree consists of two professional Parts (or years), involving four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The subject areas covered are the same as for the BAS, but at a more advanced level and with a wide range of electives available. The BArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

#### Master of Architectural Studies

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It consists of taught papers plus either a thesis or a research report. It is aimed primarily at those holding a BAS or equivalent degree who wish to pursue advanced study or research in one or more of the subject areas of the BAS. The MAS may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

#### Master of Architecture

BArch graduates interested in research can enrol either in the MAS or in the degree of Master of Architecture, which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It consists of taught papers plus either a thesis or a research report. The taught component of the MArch is much less than that of the MAS in recognition of the advanced study that BArch graduates have already undertaken. The MArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

#### Master of Building Science

The Degree of Master of Building Science involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and is open to graduates with a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering (a BAS or BE or equivalent). Like the MAS it consists of taught papers plus a thesis or research project. The taught papers are offered as evening classes so that students may conveniently attend on a part-time basis. The MBldgSc may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science

The Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science, for which a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering is the normal prerequisite, involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is largely a course of taught papers selected from those available for the MBldgSc.

#### Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination

The New Zealand Institute of Architects (NZIA) and the Architects Education and Registration Board (AERB) offer a special examination that can enable a person with an overseas architectural qualification not otherwise recognised, or a person without academic qualification but with extensive architectural experience in New Zealand to gain a certificate acceptable for an application for registration as an architect in New Zealand. Admission to the Examination requires a successful interview with the Joint Special Examination Committee, which then prescribes one or more Architecture papers at the University of Auckland, or Victoria University of Wellington, and any further required period of approved practical experience in New Zealand. Information about the Joint Special Examination can be obtained from the Registrar, AERB, PO Box 438, Wellington.

## Property

### Bachelor of Property

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (BProp) is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property and Land Economy Institute of New Zealand and the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand. The BProp degree consists of three professional Parts (or years), involving six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study, covering property valuation, marketing, management, development, finance, economics and law. Students of high ability may be permitted to take the BProp conjointly with the BA, BCom, BE, BSc, LLB, or LLB(Hons), enabling them to complete both degrees in fewer semesters than if the two degrees were taken separately.

### Bachelor of Property (Honours)

Students of high ability who are almost at the end of their study for a BProp degree may be invited to consider enrolling for a Bachelor of Property (Honours) degree. The BProp(Hons) involves a further two semesters of full-time study. Graduates of this degree may be considered for enrolment for a PhD without needing to first complete a Masters degree.

### Master of Property

Students who have completed the BProp(Hons) or who have completed at an acceptable standard the BProp or equivalent may enrol for the MProp. For students entering from the BProp, the MProp involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis and taught papers. For students entering from the BProp(Hons), the MProp involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis. Students who have completed at an acceptable level the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property may assign their papers to the MProp and complete a thesis and any necessary further taught papers. The MProp may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Property

The Postgraduate Diploma in Property provides an opportunity for practitioners to upgrade their skills by taking selected papers from the MProp and limited related papers from the BProp. It involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

## Planning

### Bachelor of Planning

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The BPlan consists of four professional Parts (or years), involving eight semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The principal continuing components are planning context papers, studio work and the development of relevant technical skills. From 1996, graduate entry to the BPlan has been superseded by the introduction of the MPlanPrac degree. The BPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

### Master of Planning Practice

Holders of degrees in disciplines other than Planning can enrol for the Master of Planning Practice, replacing the previous provision for graduate entry into the BPlan. The MPlanPrac consists of two professional Parts (or years) and involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

### Master of Planning

Graduates with a BPlan or equivalent degree may be admitted to the MPlan which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MPlan consists of a taught paper and either a thesis or a research project and further taught papers or a case study. The MPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

---



---

## REGULATIONS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

**Part I**

Core papers (14 points):

- 750.100 Design 1
- 750.101 Design 2
- 752.100 Introduction to Architectural Computing
- 752.101 Architectural Drawing 1
- 754.100 Introduction to Modern Architecture
- 754.101 Introduction to Architectural Theory
- 758.100 Construction and Structure 1
- 758.101 Introduction to Architectural Science

**Part II**

Core papers (12 points):

- 750.200 Design 3
- 750.201 Design 4
- 752.200 Computer Aided Design
- 752.201 Architectural Drawing 2
- 758.200 Construction and Structure 2
- 758.201 Environment and Services

and at least 2 points from 754.200 - 754.273.

**Part III**

Core papers (7 points):

- 750.300 Design 5
- 750.301 Design 6
- 756.300 New Zealand Building Industry

and 2 points from 754.300 - 754.373

and 1 point from 758.301 - 758.304

and 4 points from any other Part III papers for the BAS, or from papers listed for other courses as approved by the Head of Department.

**Variations**

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

*Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.*

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
  - or
  - b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:

and a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years, and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 a A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

##### Part I

Core papers (10 points):

750.400	Design 7
750.401	Design 8
756.400	Project Management
758.400	Construction and Structure 3

and at least 4 points from elective papers for the BArch

##### Part II

Core papers (9 points):

750.500	Design 9
750.501	Design 10
756.500	Practice Management

and at least 5 points from elective papers for the BArch

- b Of the elective papers:

- (i) 2 points must be from the elective papers 754.400 - 754.477
- (ii) 1 point must be from 758.401 - 758.423
- (iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers taught in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

*Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.*

## The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
- or
- b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- or
- c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

- a no more than 4 points left to complete
- and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student for this degree needs to pass
  - a 753.700 Research Methods 1 (2 points) and 753.701 Research Methods 2 (2 points)
  - and
  - b 4 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report required in Regulation 4c below
  - and
  - c
    - (i) 753.797 Thesis (12 points) and 8 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree
    - or
    - (ii) 753.792 Research Report (8 points) and 12 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree.
  - d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4b above, a student may substitute papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
    - (i) for the Degree of Master of Building Science
    - or
    - (ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
    - or
    - (iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

### Thesis

- 5 a 753.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Research Report**

- 6 a 753.792 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

---

## **The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
  - or
  - b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
  - a no more than 2 points left to complete
  - and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student for this degree needs to pass 753.701 Research Methods 2 (2 points) and also:
- a 753.795 Thesis (12 points)
  - or
  - b 753.790 Research Report (8 points) and 4 points from papers approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture, selected from those listed in the Course Schedule for:
    - (i) the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies
    - or
    - (ii) the Degree of Master of Building Science
    - or
    - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree
    - or
    - (iv) any other course appropriate to be taken for this degree.

**Thesis**

- 5 a 753.795 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Research Report**

- 6 a 753.790 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

## The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

or

- b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

- c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

or

- d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

- a no more than 4 points left to complete

and

- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student for this degree needs to pass:

- a 753.700 Research Methods 1 (2 points) and 753.701 Research Methods 2 (2 points)

and

- b 8 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

- c (i) 753.796 Thesis (12 points) and 4 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree

or

- (ii) 753.791 Research Report (8 points) and 8 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree.

- d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:

- (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree

or

- (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course of study provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

### Thesis

- 5 a 753.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Research Report**

- 6 a 753.791 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
  - or
  - b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
  - or
  - c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
  - or
  - d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case,

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
  - a no more than 2 points left to complete

and

- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:
  - a 753.600 Research Methods 1A (2 points)
  - and
  - b 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - and
  - c 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations
    - (i) for this diploma
    - or
    - (ii) for the Degree of Master of Architecture
    - or
    - (iii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree
    - or
    - (iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any master's degree provided such papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma, and have not already been taken for any other course of study.

#### **Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</b>							
<b>Part I</b>							
750.100	FC	Design 1	3			755.100	
750.101	SC	Design 2	3			755.101	
752.100	SC	Introduction to Architectural Computing	1			755.150	
752.101	FC	Architectural Drawing 1	1			755.185	
754.100	FC	Introduction to Modern Architecture	1			755.130	
754.101	SC	Introduction to Architectural Theory	1			755.131	
758.100	DC	Construction and Structure 1	2			755.110	
758.101	DC	Introduction to Architectural Science	2			755.111	
<b>Part II</b>							
<b>Core papers</b>							
750.200	FC	Design 3	3	750.100 or 755.100		755.200	
750.201	SC	Design 4	3	750.100 or 755.100		755.201	
752.200	FC	Computer Aided Design	1	752.100 or 755.150		755.250	
752.201	SC	Architectural Drawing 2	1	752.101 or 755.185		755.285	
758.200	DC	Construction and Structure 2	2	758.100 or 755.110		755.210	
758.201	DC	Environment and Services	2	758.101 or 755.111		755.211	
<b>Elective papers</b>							
754.200	FC	Oceanic Architecture A	1	Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131		754.300	
* 754.201		Vernacular Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.301	
754.202	SC	Urban Design 1 A	1	As for 754.200		754.302	
* 754.203		Architects in California A	1	As for 754.200		754.303	
754.204	SC	New Zealand Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.304	
* 754.205		Egyptian Architecture A	1	100.100 or any 2 of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131		754.305	
* 754.206		Engendering Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.306	
754.207	SC	Contemporary Architecture of Japan A	1	As for 754.200		754.307	
* 754.208		From Garden City to Suburbia A	1	As for 754.200		754.308	
754.209	FC	Conservation Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.309	
* 754.210		Introduction to Community Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.310	
* 754.211		Te Kaupapa Takiura Maori A	1	As for 754.200		754.311	
* 754.212		New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A	1	As for 754.205		754.312	
* 754.213		Built Form and Culture A	1	As for 754.200		754.313	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Architecture Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
754.214	FC	Architecture and Landscape of Japan A	1	As for 754.200		754.314	
754.215	FC	Byzantine Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.315	
754.216	FC	Poetics of Gardens A	1	As for 754.200		754.316	
754.217	SC	Biculturalism in Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.317	
754.218	SC	Design Procedures A	1	As for 754.200		754.318	
754.219	SC	Architecture Theory 1598 - 1834 A	1	As for 754.200		754.319	
* 754.220		Communications in Design A	1	As for 754.200		754.320	
754.221	SC	Medieval Cairo A	1	As for 754.205		754.321	
* 754.222		Istanbul A	1	As for 754.200		754.322	
* 754.223		Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.323	
* 754.224		Modern Italian Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		754.324	
* 754.225		Contemporary Dutch Architecture A	1	As for 754.200		755.325	
754.226	FC	History Elective A	1	As for 754.200			
* 754.227		History Elective A	1	As for 754.200			
* 754.228		History Elective A	1	As for 754.200			
* 754.229		History Elective A	1	As for 754.200			

**Part III****Core papers**

750.300	FC	Design 5	3	750.200 or 755.200		755.300	
750.301	SC	Design 6	3	750.200 or 755.200		755.301	
756.300	SC	New Zealand Building Industry	1			755.360	

**Elective papers**

* 750.374		Elective Project	1				
* 750.375		Elective Project	1				
* 750.376		Elective Project	1				
* 750.377		Elective Project	1				
* 752.300		Life Drawing	1	752.201 or 755.285		755.385	
752.301	SC	Measured Drawing	1	752.201 or 755.285		755.386	
752.302	SC	Audiovisual Techniques	1			755.387	
752.303	SC	Freehand Drawing	1	752.201 or 755.285		755.377	
752.370	FC	Elective Study	1				
752.371	FC	Elective Study	1				
752.372	SC	Elective Study	1				
752.373	SC	Elective Study	1				
752.374	FC	Elective Project	1				

All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department
---

	752.375	FC	Elective Project	1		
	752.376	SC	Elective Project	1		
	752.377	SC	Elective Project	1		
*	753.300		Research Methods	1		755.388
	754.300	FC	Oceanic Architecture B	1	Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131	754.200
*	754.301		Vernacular Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.201
†	754.302	SC	Urban Design 1 B	1	As for 754.300	754.202
*	754.303		Architects in California B	1	As for 754.300	754.203
	754.304	SC	New Zealand Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.204
*	754.305		Egyptian Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.205
*	754.306		Engendering Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.206
	754.307	SC	Contemporary Architecture of Japan B	1	As for 754.300	754.207
*	754.308		From Garden City to Suburbia B	1	As for 754.300	754.208
	754.309	FC	Conservation Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.209
*	754.310		Introduction to Community Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.210
*	754.311		Te Kaupapa Takiura Maori B	1	As for 754.300	754.211
*	754.312		New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.212
*	754.313		Built Form and Culture B	1	As for 754.300	754.213
	754.314	FC	Architecture and Landscape of Japan B	1	As for 754.300	754.214
	754.315	FC	Byzantine Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.215
	754.316	FC	Poetics of Gardens B	1	As for 754.300	754.216
	754.317	SC	Biculturalism in Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.217
	754.318	SC	Design Procedures B	1	As for 754.300	754.218
	754.319	SC	Architecture Theory 1598 - 1834 B	1	As for 754.300	754.219
*	754.320		Communications in Design B	1	As for 754.300	754.220
	754.321	SC	Medieval Cairo B	1	As for 754.300	754.221
*	754.322		Istanbul B	1	As for 754.300	754.222
*	754.323		Renaissance and Baroque Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.223
*	754.324		Modern Italian Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.224
*	754.325		Contemporary Dutch Architecture B	1	As for 754.300	754.225
	754.326	FC	History Elective B	1	As for 754.300	
*	754.327		History Elective B	1	As for 754.300	
*	754.328		History Elective B	1	As for 754.300	
*	754.329		History Elective B	1	As for 754.300	
	754.374	FC	Elective Project	1	As for 754.300	
	754.375	FC	Elective Project	1	As for 754.300	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Architecture Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
754.376	SC	Elective Project	1	As for 754.300			
754.377	SC	Elective Project	1	As for 754.300			
756.301	SC	Building Economics	1			755.361	
756.302	SC	Town Planning	1			755.362	
756.303	FC SC	Production Documentation	1			755.363	
756.370	FC	Elective Study	1				
756.371	FC	Elective Study	1				
756.372	SC	Elective Study	1				
756.373	SC	Elective Study	1				
756.374	FC	Elective Project	1				
756.375	FC	Elective Project	1				
756.376	SC	Elective Project	1				
756.377	SC	Elective Project	1				
758.300	FC	Alternative Construction Methods	1	758.200 or 755.210		755.310	
758.301	FC	Sound A	1	758.201 or 755.211	758.307 or 755.317	755.311	
758.302	FC	Lighting	1	758.201 or 755.211		755.312	
758.303	SC	Thermal Environment	1	758.201 or 755.211		755.313	
758.304	SC	Services	1	758.201 or 755.211		755.314	
758.305	FC	Ergonomics	1			755.315	
758.306	FC SC	Workshop Project	1			755.316	
758.307	FC	Sound B	1		758.301 or 755.311	755.317	
758.370	FC	Elective Study	1				
758.371	FC	Elective Study	1				
758.372	SC	Elective Study	1				
758.373	SC	Elective Study	1				
758.374	FC	Elective Project	1				
758.375	FC	Elective Project	1				
758.376	SC	Elective Project	1				
758.377	SC	Elective Project	1				

## Bachelor of Architecture

### Part I

#### Core Papers

750.400	FC	Design 7	3	750.301 or 755.301		755.400	
750.401	SC	Design 8	3	750.301 or 755.301		755.401	

756.400	DC	Project Management	2	756.300 or 755.360	756.401, 756.402, 755.576, 755.480, 755.460
758.400	DC	Construction and Structure 3	2	758.200 or 755.210	755.410
<b>Elective Papers</b>					
* 750.474		Elective Project	1		All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department
* 750.475		Elective Project	1		
* 750.476		Elective Project	1		
* 750.477		Elective Project	1		
752.400	SC	Advanced Architectural Computing	1	752.200 or 755.250	755.450
752.470	FC	Elective Study	1		
752.471	FC	Elective Study	1		
752.472	SC	Elective Study	1		
752.473	SC	Elective Study	1		
752.474	FC	Elective Project	1		
752.475	FC	Elective Project	1		
752.476	SC	Elective Project	1		
752.477	SC	Elective Project	1		
754.400	FC	Myth and Metaphor	1		755.432
* 754.401		Paradigms of Architectural Thinking	1		755.438
* 754.402		Contemporary Theoretical Positions	1		755.439
754.403	FC	Architecture Text Before the Renaissance	1		755.440
754.404	DC	Architectural Theory and Discourse	2		755.441
* 754.405		Urban Design 2	1	754.202 or 754.302	755.442
† 754.406	FC	Designing for Institutions	1		
† 754.407	SC	Designing for Sustainability	1		
754.470	FC	Elective Study	1		
754.471	FC	Elective Study	1		
754.472	SC	Elective Study	1		
754.473	SC	Elective Study	1		
754.474	FC	Elective Project	1		
754.475	FC	Elective Project	1		
754.476	SC	Elective Project	1		
754.477	SC	Elective Project	1		
756.401	FC	Project Management Module A	1	756.300 or 755.360	756.400, 755.460, 755.576
756.402	SC	Project Management Module B	1	756.300 or 755.360	756.400, 755.460, 755.480
756.403	FC	Facilities Management	1		755.461
* 756.404		Construction Management	1		755.462

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki School

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Architecture Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
756.470	FC	Elective Study	1				
756.471	FC	Elective Study	1				
756.472	SC	Elective Study	1				
756.473	SC	Elective Study	1				
756.474	FC	Elective Project	1				
756.475	FC	Elective Project	1				
756.476	SC	Elective Project	1				
756.477	SC	Elective Project	1				
758.401	SC	Acoustics and Noise Control A	2	758.301 or 755.311	758.402 or 755.412	755.411	
758.402	SC	Acoustics and Noise Control B	1	758.301 or 755.311	758.401 or 755.412	755.412	
758.403	FC	Active Audio Systems	1	758.301 or 755.311		755.413	
758.404	FC	Advanced Lighting	1	758.302 or 755.312		755.414	
* 758.405		Advanced Services	1	758.304 or 755.314		755.415	
† 758.406	FC	Energy Efficient Design: Residential	1	758.303 or 755.313		755.416	
† 758.407	SC	Energy Efficient Design: Commercial	1	758.303 or 755.313		755.417	
758.408	FC	Architectural Technology Project	1		758.404 or 758.405 or 758.406 or 758.407 or 755.414 or 755.415 or 755.416 or 755.417	755.418	
758.409	SC	Architectural Technology Project	1		As for 758.408	755.419	
758.410	SC	Multi-storey Construction	1		758.400 or 755.410	755.420	
758.411	FC	The New Goths	1		758.400 or 755.410	755.421	
758.412	FC	Timber Technology	1		758.400 or 755.410	755.422	
* 758.413		Architectural Aerodynamics	1		758.400 or 755.410	755.423	
758.470	FC	Elective Study	1				
758.471	FC	Elective Study	1				
758.472	SC	Elective Study	1				
758.473	SC	Elective Study	1				
758.474	FC	Elective Project	1				
758.475	FC	Elective Project	1				
758.476	SC	Elective Project	1				
758.477	SC	Elective Project	1				
<hr/>							
<b>Part II</b>							
<b>Core Papers</b>							
750.500	FC	Design 9	3	750.400 or 755.400		755.500	
750.501	SC	Design 10	4	750.400 or 755.400		755.501	
756.500	DC	Practice Management	2			756.501, 756.502, 755.560	

**Elective Papers**

*	750.574		Elective Project	1
*	750.575		Elective Project	1
*	750.576		Elective Project	1
*	750.577		Elective Project	1
	753.590	FC	Research Report	2
	753.591	FC	Research Report	2
	753.592	SC	Research Report	2
	753.593	SC	Research Report	2
	753.595	DC	Dissertation	4
	754.570	FC	Elective Study	1
	754.571	FC	Elective Study	1
	754.572	SC	Elective Study	1
	754.573	SC	Elective Study	1
	754.574	FC	Elective Project	1
	754.575	FC	Elective Project	1
	754.576	SC	Elective Project	1
	754.577	SC	Elective Project	1
	756.501	FC	Practice Management Module A	1
	756.502	SC	Practice Management Module B	1
	756.570	FC	Elective Study	1
	756.571	FC	Elective Study	1
	756.572	SC	Elective Study	1
	756.573	SC	Elective Study	1
	756.574	FC	Elective Project	1
	756.575	FC	Elective Project	1
	756.576	SC	Elective Project	1
	756.577	SC	Elective Project	1
	758.500	FC	Advanced Structures	1
	758.501	FC	Advanced Energy Studies: Residential	1
	758.502	SC	Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial	1
	758.503	FC	Architectural Technology Project	1
	758.504	SC	Architectural Technology Project	1
	758.570	FC	Elective Study	1
	758.571	FC	Elective Study	1
	758.572	SC	Elective Study	1
	758.573	SC	Elective Study	1

All Elective Study, Elective Project, Research Report and Dissertation papers require the approval of the Head of Department.

755.590

756.500, 755.560

756.500, 755.580, 755.560

755.510

755.516

755.517

755.518

755.519

758.400 or 755.410

758.406 or 755.416

758.407 or 755.417

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Architecture Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
758.574	FC	Elective Project	1				
758.575	FC	Elective Project	1				
758.576	SC	Elective Project	1				
758.577	SC	Elective Project	1				
<b>Master of Architectural Studies</b>						<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>	
753.700	FC	Research Methods 1	2			755.783	
753.701	FC	Research Methods 2	2			755.784	
753.792	DC	Research Report	8	753.700 or 755.783	753.701 or 755.784	753.797, 755.797, 755.767	
753.797	DC	Thesis	12	753.700 or 755.783	753.701 or 755.784	753.792, 755.767, 755.797	
<b>Elective Papers</b>							
750.770	DC	Elective Study A	4			All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department	
750.771	DC	Elective Study A	4				
750.772	DC	Elective Study B	2				
750.773	DC	Elective Study B	2				
750.774	DC	Elective Project A	3				
750.775	DC	Elective Project A	3				
750.776	DC	Elective Project B	2				
750.777	DC	Elective Project B	2				
752.770	DC	Elective Study A	4				
752.771	DC	Elective Study A	4				
752.772	DC	Elective Study B	2				
752.773	DC	Elective Study B	2				
752.774	DC	Elective Project A	3				
752.775	DC	Elective Project A	3				
752.776	DC	Elective Project B	2				
752.777	DC	Elective Project B	2				
754.770	DC	Elective Study A	4				
754.771	DC	Elective Study A	4				
754.772	DC	Elective Study B	2				
754.773	DC	Elective Study B	2				
754.774	DC	Elective Project A	3				
754.775	DC	Elective Project A	3				
754.776	DC	Elective Project B	2				
754.777	DC	Elective Project B	2				
756.770	DC	Elective Study A	4				
756.771	DC	Elective Study A	4				

756.772	DC	Elective Study B	2
756.773	DC	Elective Study B	2
756.774	DC	Elective Project A	3
756.775	DC	Elective Project A	3
756.776	DC	Elective Project B	2
756.777	DC	Elective Project B	2
758.770	DC	Elective Study A	4
758.771	DC	Elective Study A	4
758.772	DC	Elective Study B	2
758.773	DC	Elective Study B	2
758.774	DC	Elective Project A	3
758.775	DC	Elective Project A	3
758.776	DC	Elective Project B	2
758.777	DC	Elective Project B	2

**Master of Architecture***Check availability of papers with Dept*

753.701	FC	Research Methods 2	2		755.784
753.790	DC	Research Report	8	753.701 or 755.783	753.795, 755.796 or 755.765
753.795	DC	Thesis	12	753.701 or 755.784	753.790, 755.765 or 755.796

**Master of Building Science***Check availability of papers with Dept*

753.700	FC	Research Methods 1	2		755.783
753.701	FC	Research Methods 2	2		755.784
753.791	DC	Research Report	8	753.700 or 755.783	753.796, 755.798 or 755.766
753.796	DC	Thesis	12	753.700 or 755.783	753.791, 755.766 or 755.798

**Elective papers**

All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department

*	758.700	Fire Protection	4		755.711
	758.701	Building Health	4		755.712
	758.702	Building Intelligence	4		755.713
	758.703	Facilities Management	4		755.714
	758.770	DC	Elective Study A	4	
	758.771	DC	Elective Study A	4	
	758.772	DC	Elective Study B	2	
	758.773	DC	Elective Study B	2	
	758.774	DC	Elective Project A	3	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Architecture Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
758.775	DC	Elective Project A	3				
758.776	DC	Elective Project B	2				
758.777	DC	Elective Project B	2				
<b>Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
753.600	FC	Research Methods 1A	2			755.683	
<b>Elective Papers</b>							
756.670	DC	Elective Study A	4			All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department	
756.671	DC	Elective Study A	4				
756.672	DC	Elective Study B	2				
756.673	DC	Elective Study B	2				
756.674	DC	Elective Project A	3				
756.675	DC	Elective Project A	3				
756.676	DC	Elective Project B	2				
756.677	DC	Elective Project B	2				
758.670	DC	Elective Study A	4				
758.671	DC	Elective Study A	4				
758.672	DC	Elective Study B	2				
758.673	DC	Elective Study B	2				
758.674	DC	Elective Project A	3				
758.675	DC	Elective Project A	3				
758.676	DC	Elective Project B	2				
758.677	DC	Elective Project B	2				

---

## REGULATIONS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

#### Practical Requirements

- 3 A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a All the provisions of the Degree of Bachelor of Property apply also to a student enrolled for this degree.

- b A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:
    - (i) at least 4 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Property
    - (ii) up to 4 points from papers offered for any other Honours or Masters degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property
    - (iii) 765.788 Honours Research Project
    - (iv) 765.789 Honours Dissertation
- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Award of Honours** 5 This degree will be awarded only where a student's average grade in the additional papers required under Regulation 3b is B or higher.
- 6 a A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- b A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.
- 7 A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.
- Classes of Honours** 8 This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- Commencement** 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Property - MProp

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours).
  - or
  - d completed the requirements for any other appropriate bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
  - and

- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:

- a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points

and

- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at master's level,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

- 4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:

- a passed papers with a total value of at least 12 points

and

- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:

- a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent.

or

- b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:

- (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)

or

- (ii) having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 6 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree needs to pass 765.792 Thesis A (12 points), and also taught papers with a total value of 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b Up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed in the Course Schedule for any other Master's degree, provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.
- c Enrolment for 765.792 Thesis A will not normally be approved until the student has passed at least 12 points in taught papers.
- d An appropriate research methods paper (or papers) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.
- 7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis B (14 points).

#### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property

- 8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property

and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master's papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

### **Thesis**

- 9 a 765.792 Thesis A (12 points) or 765.793 Thesis B (14 points) is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the thesis needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property before enrolment in it.
- c
  - (i) 765.792 Thesis A is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Property may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 48 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.
- d
  - (i) 765.793 Thesis B is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Property may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months from initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

### **Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Honours**

- 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

---

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
  - or
  - b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
  - and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this diploma. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the

requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.
  - c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.
  - d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study for a period of up to 12 months.
  - e A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of the initial enrolment.
  - f In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:
  - a at least 8 points must be from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the degree of Master of Property and the Course Schedule to this diploma.
  - b up to 6 points may be from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and not already taken for that degree
  - c 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), as listed in the Course Schedule to this diploma, may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property
  - d 765.671 Research Project (2 points), as listed in the Course Schedule to this diploma, may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property
  - e up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for any other diploma or for any Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Property</b>							
765.101	FT SC	Fundamentals of Real Estate	2			765.111 and 765.141	
<b>Part I</b>							
765.111	SC	Valuation 1	2		765.141		
765.141	FC	Construction	2				
475.108	FC	Statistics for Commerce	2				
	FT SC ST						
610.103	FC	Law in Business	2				
	ST						
616.101	FC	Microeconomics	2				
	FT						
616.111	SC	Macroeconomics	2				
	ST						
One paper to be selected from the following:							
600.111	FC	Financial Accounting	2				
	FT SC ST						
600.121	FC	Management Accounting	2				
	FT SC ST						
600.171	FC	Financial and Management Accounting	2				
	FT SC ST						
<b>Part II</b>							
765.211	FC	Valuation 2	2	765.111 and 765.141			
765.221	SC	Property Marketing	2				
765.231	FC	Property Management	2				
765.241	FC	Land Use Planning and Controls	2				
765.251	SC	Property Finance	2	600.171 or 600.111 or 600.121			
765.261	SC	Property Economics	2	616.101			
765.271	FC	Property Law	2				

**Part III**

765.311	SC	Valuation 3	2	765.211	765.343
765.321	SC	Advanced Property Marketing	2	765.221	
765.331	FC	Advanced Property Management	2	765.231	
765.342	FC	Property Development	2	765.241 and 765.251 and 765.261	
765.343	FC	Advanced Construction	1	765.141	
765.351	FC	Advanced Property Finance and Investment	2	765.251	
765.362	FC	Property Research Methods	1	475.108	

One paper to be selected from the following:

765.371	FC	Property Project	2	765.372
765.372	FC	Applied Valuation Project	2	
	SC			

**Bachelor of Property (Honours)***Check availability of papers with Dept*

765.788	FC	Honours Research Project	2
	SC		
765.789	FC	Honours Dissertation	4
	SC		

**Master of Property***Check availability of papers with Dept*

765.711	FC	Seminar in Valuation	4	
765.712	SC	Plant and Machinery Valuation	4	
* 765.721		Seminar in Property Marketing	4	
765.731	FC	Seminar in Property Management	4	
765.741	SC	Seminar in Property Development	4	
765.751	FC	Seminar in Property Finance and Investment	4	765.351
765.761	SC	Seminar in Property Economics	4	765.261
765.781	FC	Special Topic	4	
	SC			
765.782	FC	Special Topic	4	
	SC			
765.792	DC	Thesis A	12	
765.793	DC	Thesis B	14	

**Postgraduate Diploma in Property***Check availability of papers with Dept*

765.671	FC	Research Project	2
	SC		
765.691	FC	Dissertation	4
	SC		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

+ = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Property Schedule

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

##### Part I

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.100 Introduction to Planning
- 760.101 Institutional Framework
- 760.102 Society and Economics
- 760.103 Environmental Context of Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):

- 760.110 Fundamental Skills
- 760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):

- 760.120 Studio 1A
- 760.121 Studio 1B

##### Part II

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.200 Settlement Planning
- 760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
- 760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
- 760.203 Design and the Built Environment

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):

- 760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.230 - 760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

##### Part III

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.300 Maori and Resource Management
- 760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
- 760.302 Environmental Issues
- 760.303 Planning and Design

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):

- 760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):

- 760.320 Studio 3A
- 760.321 Studio 3B

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.330 - 760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

#### Part IV

Core Planning papers (5 points)

- 760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
- 760.401 Sustainable Futures
- 760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
- 760.403 Housing

Core Research paper (2 points):

- 760.410 Research Project

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.420 Studio 4

Elective papers:

5 points from 760.430 - 760.439, or any papers from BPlan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take in lieu of those core papers substitute papers chosen from 760.130 - 760.139 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

#### Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### Commencement and Transitional Regulations

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
  - or
  - (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

- b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for a bachelor's or master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:
  - a no more than four points left to complete
  - and
  - b for a bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree,
  - or
  - c for a master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

##### Part I

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.700 Planning Theory and Method
- 760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
- 760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
- 760.703 Infrastructure and Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):

- 760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
- 760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.720 Studio 1
- 760.721 Studio 2

##### Part II

Core Planning papers (9 points):

- 760.704 Resource Management and Maori
- 760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
- 760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
- 760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
- 760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
- 760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research paper (2 points):

- 760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.722 Studio 3

Elective:

1 point from Substitute papers from Part I or II, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

- b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.
- c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take;
  - (i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from 760.732 - 760.734 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - (ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from 760.730, 760.731, 760.735 - 760.739 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- d Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers
  - (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
 and
  - (ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning
 and
  - (iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

*Note: A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.*

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

---

## The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
 or
  - b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points
 and
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in taught Planning papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:
  - a 760.796 Thesis (12 points)
  - or
  - b 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in taught Planning papers
  - or
  - c 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points).

**Thesis**

- 5 a 760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.
- c
  - (i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

**Research Project**

- 6 a 760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.
- c
  - (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Planning</b>							
<b>Part I</b>							
<b>Core Planning Context</b>							
760.100	FC	Introduction to Planning	2				
760.101	SC	Institutional Framework	2				
760.102	SC	Society and Economics	2				
760.103	FC	Environmental Context of Planning	2				
<b>Core Technical Skills</b>							
760.110	FC	Fundamental Skills	2				
760.111	SC	Foundations for Policy Analysis	2				
<b>Core Planning Studios</b>							
760.120	FC	Studio 1A	1				
760.121	SC	Studio 1B	1	760.120			
<b>Substitute Papers</b>							
760.130	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.131	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.132	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.133	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.134	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.135	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.136	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.137	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.138	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.139	SC	Special Topic	1				
<b>Part II</b>							
<b>Core Planning Context</b>							
760.200	SC	Settlement Planning	2				
760.201	FC	Introduction to Planning Legislation	2				
760.202	SC	Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure	2				
760.203	FC	Design and the Built Environment	2				
<b>Core Technical Skills</b>							
760.210	FC	Research and Methods for Policy Analysis	2				
<b>Core Planning Studios</b>							
760.220	SC	Studio 2	2				

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Planning Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Elective Papers</b>							
760.230	FC	Introduction to Landscape	1				
760.231	SC	Landscape Planning	1				
* 760.232		Development and Planning	1				
760.233	SC	Pacific Development Issues	1				
760.234	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.235	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.236	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.237	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.238	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.239	SC	Special Topic	1				
<hr/>							
<b>Part III</b>							
<b>Core Planning Context</b>							
760.300	FC	Maori and Resource Management	2				
760.301	SC	Planning and Resource Management Law	2				
760.302	SC	Environmental Issues	2				
760.303	SC	Planning and Design	2				
<b>Core Technical Skills</b>							
760.310	FC	Methods for Policy Analysis	2				
<b>Core Planning Studios</b>							
760.320	FC	Studio 3A	1		760.310		
760.321	SC	Studio 3B	1	760.320			
<b>Elective Papers</b>							
760.330	FC	Planning for Community and Economic Development	2				
760.331	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.332	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.333	FC	Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning	1				
760.334	SC	Special Topic: Tourism Planning	1				
760.335	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.336	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.337	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.338	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.339	SC	Special Topic	1				

**Part IV****Core Planning**

760.400	SC	Planning Theories and Professional Practice	2
760.401	SC	Sustainable Futures	1
760.402	FC	Gender and Equity in Planning	1
760.403	FC	Housing	1

**Core Research**

760.410	FC	Research Project	2
	SC		

**Core Planning Studio**

760.420	SC	Studio 4	2
---------	----	----------	---

**Elective Papers**

760.430	FC	Settlement Design	2
760.431	FC	Special Topic: Cultural Planning	1
760.432	FC	Special Topic: Habitat II	1
760.433	SC	Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures	1
760.434	SC	Special Topic: Heritage Conservation Planning	1
760.435	FC	Special Topic	1
760.436	SC	Special Topic	1
760.437	SC	Special Topic	1
760.438	SC	Special Topic	1
760.439	SC	Special Topic	1

**Master of Planning Practice***Check availability of papers with Dept***Part I****Core Planning Context**

760.700	SC	Planning Theory and Method	2
760.701	SC	Advanced Planning and Design	2
760.702	FC	Legal and Institutional Context of Planning	2
760.703	SC	Infrastructure and Planning	2

**Core Technical Skills**

760.710	FC	Methods and Practices for Policy Development	2
760.711	FC	Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning	2

**Core Planning Studios**

760.720	FC	Studio 1	1
760.721	SC	Studio 2	1

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Planning Schedule**

<b>Semester/ Paper No</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Title of Paper</b>	<b>Points</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>	<b>Corequisites</b>	<b>Restrictions</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b><i>Substitute Papers</i></b>							
760.732	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.733	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.734	FC	Special Topic	1				
<b><i>Graduate Case Study Seminar</i></b>							
760.740	DC	Graduate Case Studies 1	2				
<hr/>							
<b>Part II</b>							
<b><i>Core Planning Context</i></b>							
760.704	FC	Resource Management and Maori	2				
760.705	SC	Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional	2				
760.706	SC	Futures in the Context of Sustainability	1				
760.707	FC	Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues	1				
760.708	FC	Shelter, Housing and Society	1				
760.709	SC	Resource Management and Planning Law	2				
<b><i>Core Research</i></b>							
760.712	FC SC	Research Project	2				
<b><i>Core Planning Studio</i></b>							
760.722	SC	Studio 3	2				
<b><i>Substitute Papers</i></b>							
760.730	FC	Designing Settlements	2				
760.731	FC	Community and Economic Development	2				
760.732	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.733	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.734	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.735	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.736	FC	Special Topic	1				
760.737	SC	Special Topic	1				
760.738	SC	Special Topic	1				
* 760.739		Special Topic	1				
<b><i>Graduate Case Study Seminar</i></b>							
760.740	DC	Graduate Case Studies 1	2				
760.741	DC	Graduate Case Studies 2	2				

**Master of Planning***Check availability of papers with Dept*

760.750	DC	Advanced Planning Theory	2
760.751	DC	Equity Issues and Planning	2
760.752	DC	Advanced Planning Techniques	2
760.753	DC	Planning Issues	2
760.754	DC	Environmental Issues and Planning	2
760.755	DC	Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law	2
760.756	DC	Urban Design and Planning	2
760.757	DC	Heritage Conservation Planning	2
760.758	DC	Development and Planning for Small Economies	2
760.759	DC	Tourism Planning	2
760.760	DC	Special Topic	2
760.761	DC	Special Topic	2
760.762	DC	Special Topic	2
760.763	DC	Special Topic	2
760.764	DC	Special Topic	2
760.765	DC	Special Topic	2
760.766	DC	Special Topic	2
760.767	DC	Special Topic	2
760.768	DC	Special Topic	2
760.769	DC	Special Topic	2
760.770	DC	Case Study Report	4
760.780	DC	Research Project	8
760.796	DC	Thesis	12

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Planning Schedule**

# Faculty of Arts

## General Information

93

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts	93
The Degree of Master of Arts	95
The Degree of Master of Literature	96
Diploma in Arts	97
Diploma in Arts Administration	97
Diploma in Broadcast Communication	97
Diploma in Drama	98
Diploma in English Language Teaching	99
Diploma in Labour Studies	100
Diploma in Mathematics Education	100
Diploma in Operations Research	100
Diploma in Performing Arts	100
Diploma in Politics and the News Media	101
Diploma in Professional Ethics	101
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	102

## Schedules

Bachelor of Arts	104
Master of Arts	159
Diploma in Arts	183
Diploma in Broadcast Communication	183
Diploma in Drama	183
Diploma in English Language Teaching	184
Diploma in Labour Studies	184
Diploma in Politics and the News Media	185
Diploma in Professional Ethics	185
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	185

# School of Education

## General Information

186

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Education	186
The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education	187
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education	188
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	188
The Degree of Master of Education	188
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	190
The Degree of Doctor of Education	190
Diploma in Adult Education	192
Diploma in Counselling	192
Diploma in Counselling Theory	194
Diploma in Educational Psychology	194
Diploma in Educational Studies	196
Diploma in Mathematics Education	197
Diploma in Science Education	197
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	197
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	197
Diploma in Special Education	197
Diploma in Technology Education	198

## Schedules

Bachelor of Education	199
Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education	201
Master of Education	202
Doctor of Education	206
Diploma in Adult Education	207
Diploma in Counselling and Diploma in Counselling Theory	208
Diploma in Educational Psychology	208
Diploma in Educational Studies	209
Diploma in Special Education	209
	212

## FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, and a Master of Arts. The master's degree may be awarded with or without Honours.

The BA is intended to be a general degree, containing a number of different subjects or programmes. At least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (the major), and a second subject must also be taken to advanced levels (the minor or a second major). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects, and may include a few papers from subjects offered by other Faculties. While students' study for the BA may prepare them for a range of occupations, the concept behind the degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one.

In the MA a student usually works within one particular discipline, and the degree will normally include a research component of some kind.

The BA is a three year degree if taken full-time, but it may be taken part-time. The MA must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline, but not more than three years in any case. Several diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally post-graduate, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Broadcast Communication, Drama, English Language Teaching, Labour Studies, Performing Arts, Politics and the News Media, Professional Ethics, and Arts Administration.

The Diploma in Arts is designed to provide graduates with an opportunity to update or amplify their knowledge in subjects on which their degree concentrated or amplify their knowledge of cognate or relevant disciplines. The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is designed to give master's graduates the opportunity to gain a further qualification wholly or substantially in their main subject. The MLitt degree is open to students who have the qualification to attempt a PhD but wish, at least initially, to write a thesis of lesser dimensions.

---

## REGULATIONS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student must include in the course of study:
  - a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - b at least 22 points above Stage I
  - c a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 16 points, at least 6 points must be above Stage II
  - d
    - (i) a minor of at least 12 points in a second subject or programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 12 points, at least 8 points must be above Stage I
    - or
    - (ii) a second major as set out in Regulation 2c above

provided that where a major is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or the second major must be chosen from one of the subjects available for this degree

- e at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.

- 4 a The following subjects, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations are available for this degree:

Ancient History	Indonesian
Anthropology	Italian
Art History	Japanese
Asian History	Korean
Chinese	Latin
Classical Studies	Maori Studies
Comparative Literature	Mathematics
Cook Islands' Maori	Music
Dutch	Philosophy
Economics	Physics
Education	Polish
English	Political Studies
English as a	Psychology
Second Language	Russian
English Writing	Samoan
European Languages	Scandinavian Studies
French	Sociology
Geography	Spanish
German	Statistics
Greek	Theatre Studies
Hebrew	Tongan
History	

- b The following programmes, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are available for this degree:

China Studies Programme	Organisation Studies Programme
Comparative Literature Programme	Pacific Studies Programme
Employment Relations Programme	Science and Human Affairs:
Film, Television and	Programme in the History and
Media Studies Programme	Philosophy of Science
Japan Studies Programme	Southeast Asia Studies Programme
Latin American Studies Programme	Women's Studies Programme
Linguistics Programme	

### Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements, and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

### Special Cases

- 6 For language papers, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:

either

- a to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)

or

- b to take advanced paper(s) where both beginner's and advanced level papers are offered at Stage I.

In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced paper(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level papers if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such papers.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1981 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Arts - MA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate
 and
  - b passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
 and
  - b passed all the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
 and
  - c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of three consecutive years, one or more of which may be part-time, and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department, a student is to choose papers with a total value of at least 28 points from those listed for a subject or programme in the Course Schedule to these regulations. The approval of the relevant Head of Department is required for each student's personal course of study.
- 6 Where permitted by the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, appropriate papers for other subjects or programmes from the Degree of Master of Arts Course Schedule or papers at Stage III from the Degree of Bachelor of Arts Course Schedule provided that:
  - a the overall course of study contains no more than 8 points from papers in other subjects,
 and
  - b the overall course of study contains no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III.

### Thesis/Dissertation

- 7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
- c A student who includes a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
  - (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 3,

normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree

or

- (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).
- b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes available in the Faculty of Arts.

#### Thesis

- 4 a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.
- b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.

#### Reassignment of Thesis

- 7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

*Note: the thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears under Prescriptions.*

---

## Diploma in Arts - DipArts

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
  - and
  - b since so qualifying had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma must include:
- a 10 points at Stage II or above, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above, from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts
  - and
  - b an essay, or special directed study, or research project, 117.688 (4 points)
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin

The Diploma in Arts Administration is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

---

## Diploma in Broadcast Communication - DipBrC

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for any other university degree approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case

or

- c completed the requirements for such other tertiary qualification as, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student for this diploma must pass each of the following:
  - a 285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries (4 points)
  - b 285.732 Television Audiences (4 points) unless, with the permission of the Head of the Department of Political Studies and any other Head of Department concerned, one of the following is taken in place of 285.732: 175.720, 285.703, 285.690
  - c 285.600 Project (6 points).

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Diploma in Drama - DipDrama**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
  - or
  - b completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - c qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - d had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The 14 points required for this diploma must include:
  - a at least 8 points from 155.601 - 155.604
  - b at least 2 points from: 155.610, 155.611, 155.612, 175.213, 175.310, 175.331, 175.332, 195.300, 195.301, 325.201.

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Diploma in English Language Teaching - DipELT**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - both
    - a (i) completed the requirements for any degree
    - or
    - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study
  - and
  - b had at least two years' teaching experience.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two Parts which full-time students have to take concurrently. Part-time students have to take Part I in their first year and Part II in their second year.
- 4 **Part I** (8 points)  
Core papers:
  - 185.601 Methodology and Materials in TESOL (*Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages*)
  - 175.250 English Language for Teachers A
  - 175.251 English Language for Teachers B
- 5 **Part II** (6 points)
  - a Core paper (2 points)
    - 185.606 Applied Research in TESOL
  - and, either
  - b 4 points from:
    - 185.602 Assessment in TESOL
    - 185.603 Current Issues in TESOL
  - 2 points from a language acquisition paper in a language other than English
  - or
  - c 185.605 Practicum in TESOL
- 6
  - a A student already credited with 175.250 has to substitute one of the following papers: 175.201, 175.304, 255.102 or any other paper approved by the Head of the Department of English.
  - b A student already credited with a language acquisition paper, or who is a native speaker of a language other than English, may substitute for the language acquisition paper in Part II a 2 point paper approved by the Head of Department concerned and the Head of Department of English.
- 7
  - a A student is required to pass each paper of Part I and Part II.
  - b A student may, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, be permitted to re-enrol in a paper not passed on the first attempt.

**Distinction**

- 8 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabour Studies

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree  
and  
(ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b had not less than five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
- a 240.650 Research Project (4 points)
  - b 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from: 240.601 - 240.612, 240.621, 240.622.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Politics and the News Media - DipPolNewsMed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree  
or  
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of being capable of undertaking the course of study
  - and
  - b had at least five years' experience as a practising journalist, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a 285.693 Dissertation (4 points)
  - b 285.703 Political Economy of Information (4 points)
  - c papers worth 6 points that have the approval of the Head of the Department of Political Studies, and are chosen from:
    - (i) papers listed at Stage III in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
    - (ii) papers listed at master's level in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts
    - (iii) papers listed at Stage III or master's level in the Course Schedules to any courses of study in other Faculties as approved by the Senate or its representative as relevant to the student's course of study.
- 4 A student who has already passed 285.703 for another degree or diploma will be required to substitute another paper as approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
  - or
  - b acquired at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:
  - a **Part I**
    - (i) 280.102 Introduction to Ethics (2 points)
    - (ii) A student who has already passed 280.102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.
  - b **Part II** consists of at least 6 points:
    - (i)
      - no more than 2 points from 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
      - at least 4 points from 280.601-280.607, 810.440
    - (ii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(i) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
    - (iii) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.
  - c **Part III**  
280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar (2 points)
  - d **Part IV**
    - (i) 280.620 Professional Ethics Project (4 points)
    - (ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
    - (iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator not later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.

- 4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a master's degree at a university in New Zealand
  - and
  - b since so qualifying, had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student's course of study for this diploma includes:
  - a 10 points of which:
    - (i) at least 8 points are required from papers at master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in the subject of the student's master's degree or the major of the student's first degree
    - (ii) at least 2 points are required from papers at Stage III or master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in cognate subjects or programmes
  - and
  - b an essay, or special directed study or research project, 117.690 (4 points).
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

**Distinction**

- 5 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Ancient History</b>							
100.100	FC	Near Eastern History	2				
100.102	FC	Ancient Greek History	2				
100.103	SC	Roman History	2				
* 100.200		Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	2	100.100		100.300	
* 100.201		The Neo-Assyrian Empire	2	100.100		100.301	
100.202	SC	Greece and Persia	2	100.102		100.302	
* 100.203		Rome in the High Empire	2	100.103		100.303	
100.204	SC	Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome	2	100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110			
100.210	FC	Egyptian Language 1A	2	100.100			
* 100.211		Akkadian Language 1A	2	100.100			
* 100.212		Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	100.102		100.312	
100.213	FC	Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.103		100.313	
100.220	SC	Egyptian Language 1B	2	100.210			
* 100.221		Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC	2	100.100		100.321	
* 100.222		Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	100.102		100.322	
100.230	SC	Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII	2	100.100		100.330	
* 100.300		Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	2	100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.200	
* 100.301		The Neo-Assyrian Empire	2	100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.201	
100.302	SC	Greece and Persia	2	(100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.202	
* 100.303		Rome in the High Empire	2	100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.203	
* 100.310		Egyptian Language 2A	2	100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History			
* 100.311		Akkadian Language II	2	100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History			
* 100.312		Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens	2	(100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.212	
100.313	FC	Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic	2	100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.213	
* 100.314		Historians of Rome	2	100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		100.753	

*	100.321		Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC	2	100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.221
*	100.322		Ancient Greek Tyranny	2	(100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.222
	100.324	FC	Historians of Greece	2	100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.752
	100.330	SC	Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVIII	2	100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History	100.230
	100.340	FC	Egyptian Language 2 B	2	As for 100.310	

### Bachelor of Arts - Anthropology

105.100	FC SC ST SN	Introduction to Social Anthropology	2	
105.101	FC SC	Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years	2	
105.102	FC	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	2	
105.103	FC	Musics of the World	2	
105.104	FT SC	Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific	2	
260.130	DC DT DN	Introduction to Maori Society	2	

**For majors in Anthropology:** Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major. Under special circumstances the HOD may waive prerequisites and reimpose them as corequisites.

**For non-majors including minors:** Students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed prerequisites. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.200	FC	Interpreting the Past : Modern Archaeological Practice	2	105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102)
105.201	FC	Human Evolution	2	105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101)
105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	105.103
105.203	FC	Theories in Social Anthropology	2	105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102)
105.204	FC	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	2	105.100 or 105.104
105.206	SC	Origins of Civilisation	2	105.101
105.207	SC SN	Coming of the Maori	2	105.101

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
105.209	SC	Class and Culture	2	105.100			
105.210	FC	Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori	2	105.100 or 260.130			
105.211	SC	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender	2	105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102			
105.213	SC	The Other Pacific Rim : The Americas	2	105.100			
* 105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103		105.334	
105.215	SC	Human Sexuality	2	105.102			
105.216	FT	Social Change and Development	2	105.100			
* 105.217		Culture and History in Western Polynesia : Fiji, Samoa, Tonga	2	105.100 or 105.104			
* 105.218		The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia	2	105.100 or 105.104			
* 105.221		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102			
* 105.222		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.221			
105.232	SC	The Music of Japan	2	105.103		105.332	
105.233	SC	The Music of India	2	105.103		105.333	
† 260.230	FC	The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito	2	105.100 and 260.130			
† 260.231	SC	Maori Kinship and Community	2	260.130			

**For majors in Anthropology:** Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology. Under special circumstances the HOD may waive prerequisites and reimpose them as corequisites.

**For non-majors including minors:** Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of : 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

105.300	FC	History of Anthropology	2	105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203			
105.301	SC	Maori Land History	2	105.203			
* 105.302		Current Issues in Archaeological Interpretation	2	105.200			
105.303	FC	Evolution of Human Behaviour	2	105.201			
* 105.304		The Contemporary Pacific	2	105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)			
105.305	FC	Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia	2	105.200		105.705	
105.306	SC	Pacific Archaeology	2	105.200		105.706	
105.307	SC	Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society	2	105.200 or 105.203		105.707	
105.308	FC	Music of Oceania	2	105.202			
105.309	FC	Statistical Methods in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300			
105.311	FC	New Zealand Archaeology	2	105.200			

105.312	SC	Archaeological Resource Management	2	105.200	
105.313	FC	Economic Anthropology	2	105.203	
105.314	FC	Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/ Aotearoa Society	2	105.203	
105.315	SC	Anthropology of Art	2	105.203	
* 105.316		Human Biology in the Pacific	2	105.201	
105.317	FC	Field Methods in Archaeology	2	105.200	
105.318	FC	Approaches to Archaeological Science	2	105.200	
* 105.319		Anthropology of Religion	2	105.203	
* 105.320		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300	
* 105.321		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	2	105.203	
* 105.322		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	As for 105.300	
* 105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202	
105.324	SC	Medical Anthropology	2	105.201 or 105.203	
105.325	ST	Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji	2	105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)	
* 105.326		Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement	2	105.203	
* 105.328		Special Topic in Archaeology	2	105.200	
* 105.331		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	2	105.203	
105.332	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202	105.232
* 105.333		Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202	105.233
* 105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202	105.214
105.335	SC	Evolution of Human Physiology	2	105.201	
* 105.336		Culture and Ethnicity	2	105.203	
* 105.337		Special Topic in Anthropology	2	105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203	
260.330	SC	Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	2	105.203	

### Bachelor of Arts - Art History

114.101	FC	Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance	2
114.102	SC	Maori and Other Polynesian Arts	2
114.103	FC	Introduction to New Zealand Art	2
114.104	SC	Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900	2
114.105	SC	Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA	2
114.106	FC	Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design	2
† 114.107	SC	Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary I	2

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
114.201	FC	Topics in 18th and early 19th Century European Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History			
† 114.202	SC	Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art	2	As for 114.201			
114.203	SC	Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600	2	As for 114.201			
† 114.204	FC	Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101			
114.205	SC	Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130			
114.207	FC	Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation	2	As for 114.201			
† 114.208	SC	Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II	2	As for 114.201			
260.240	FC	Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art & Material Culture	2	260.130 or 114.102			
114.301	FC	Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History			
114.302	SC	Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain	2	As for 114.301			
* 114.304		Dürer and his Sources and Influence	2	As for 114.301			
114.305	FC	Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the present	2	As for 114.301			
114.306	SC	Art and Passion in the Baroque	2	As for 114.301			
114.307	FC	Art in the USA 1945-75	2	As for 114.301			
114.308	FC	Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945	2	As for 114.301			
114.312	SC	Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design	2	As for 114.301			
† 114.314	FC	Nicholas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism	2	As for 114.301			
114.315	SC	The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600	2	As for 114.301			
* 114.316		Indigenous Women's Art Forms	2	As for 114.301 or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies		335.302	
† 114.317	SC	Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary III	2	As for 114.301			
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Asian History</b>							
216.130	FC	China since the Opium War	2	Students are advised that other relevant papers may be found under the subject History in this schedule			
* 216.133		Development of Modern Japan	2				
216.134	SC	Themes in Southeast Asian History	2				

216.222	SC	China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties	2	4 points at Stage I in History and/or Asian History	The Head of Department may waive one or both of the prerequisites for Stage II if a candidate is advancing in an Asian language or, exceptionally, in other cases.
* 216.225		Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia	2	As for 216.222	
216.226	SC	Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?	2	As for 216.222	
216.312	FC	Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration	2	4 points at Stage II in History and/or Asian History	In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive one prerequisite paper for Stage III, provided it is taken as a corequisite
216.344	SC	East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong	2	As for 216.312	
216.345	SC	Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History	2	As for 216.312	

### Bachelor of Arts - China Studies Programme

* 130.120		Introduction to Chinese Thought	2	(i) A minor is available in the China Studies Programme but not a major. (ii) Students taking the China Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Chinese. (iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers: 130.320, 616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.345, 285.313, 285.324, 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in China Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.	
* 130.121		Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	2		
130.123	SC	Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese	2		
130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122
130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2		130.122
216.130	FC	China since the Opium War	2		
285.111	FT	Introduction to International Relations	2		285.106
* 130.220		Major Schools of Chinese Thought	2	130.120 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies	By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified
130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies	
130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies	
216.222	SC	China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties	2	216.130 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies	
* 285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	As for 130.221 above	
285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 130.221 above	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Chinese</b>							
130.100	FC	Beginning Modern Chinese A	2			130.110, 130.111	Students should be non-native speakers of Mandarin or other dialects
130.101	SC	Beginning Modern Chinese B	2	130.100		130.110, 130.111	As for 130.100
* 130.110		Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)	2			130.100, 130.101, 130.111	For non-Mandarin native speakers
* 130.111		Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)	2			130.100, 130.101, 130.110	For native speakers of Mandarin
* 130.120		Introduction to Chinese Thought	2				
* 130.121		Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture	2				
130.123	SC	Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese	2				
130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	
130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	
<div> The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese </div>							
130.200	FC	Intermediate Modern Chinese A	2	130.100 and 130.101	130.201	130.210, 130.211	
130.201	SC	Intermediate Modern Chinese B	2	130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200		130.210, 130.211	
130.204	FC	Introduction to Classical Chinese	2	130.100 and 130.101	130.205	130.202, 130.210, 130.211	As for 130.200
130.205	SC	Elementary Classical Chinese	2	130.204		130.202, 130.210, 130.211	As for 130.200
130.210	DC	Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers	2	130.110 or 130.111		130.200, 130.201, 130.202	
* 130.211		Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers	2	130.110 or 130.111		130.200, 130.201, 130.202	
* 130.220		Major Schools of Chinese Thought	2	130.120			As for 130.200
130.221	FC	Classical Chinese Literature in Translation	2	130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123			
130.222	SC	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	2	As for 130.221			
<div> The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese </div>							
130.300	FC	Advanced Modern Chinese A	2	130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202	130.301	130.310, 130.311	By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
130.301	SC	Advanced Modern Chinese B	2	130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202 and 130.300		130.310, 130.311	As for 130.300
130.304	FC	Intermediate Classical Chinese	2	130.205 or 130.202	130.305	130.302, 130.310, 130.311	As for 130.300

130.305	SC	Advanced Classical Chinese	2	130.304	130.302, 130.310, 130.311 As for 130.300
* 130.310		Advanced Translation for Native Speakers	2	130.210	130.300, 130.301, 130.302 As for 130.300
* 130.311		Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers	2	130.211	130.300, 130.301, 130.302
130.320	SC	Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies	2	2 points at Stage II in Chinese, China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies	

### Bachelor of Arts - Classical Studies

135.110	SC	Classical Mythology through Tragedy	2		
135.120	FC	Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome	2		
* 135.210		Greek and Roman Epic Poetry	2	135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)	
* 135.220		Greek and Roman Comedy	2	As for 135.210	
135.230	SC	The Novel in Greece and Rome	2	As for 135.210	
100.204	SC	Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome	2	135.110	
† 280.204	FC	Greek Philosophy	2	135.120	

### Bachelor of Arts - Comparative Literature Programme

- (i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major.  
(ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200, 140.201, 140.202, 140.300 or 140.301.  
(iii) The minor may not include more than four points in any single other subject  
(iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

140.100	SC	Reading Comparatively: An Introduction	2		4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)
135.110	SC	Classical Mythology Through Tragedy	2		
260.110	FC	Introduction to Maori Literature	2		
290.113	FC	Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation	2		
335.101	SC	Representing Women: Images and Words	2		
140.200	SC	Narrative: Theory and Practice	2	At least 10 points in BA subjects or programmes including 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)	4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)
140.201	FC	The Artist in Literature	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

	Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
*	140.202		Special Topic	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	160.202	FC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in English			
	315.211	SC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	320.212	FT	Inventing Latin America through Literature II	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	335.201	SC	Texts of Women's Experience: Protest and Possibility	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	335.204	SC	Reading Sexualities	2	As for 140.200	As for 140.200		
	140.300	SC	Special Topic: 1997 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter	2	4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English			
*	140.301		Special Topic	2				
Bachelor of Arts - Cook Islands' Maori								
	145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori	2		145.102		
	145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori	2	145.101			
	145.201	FC	Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar	2		255.102 and 145.102		
	145.202	SC	Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Written	2		255.102 and 145.102		
Bachelor of Arts - Dutch								
	160.100	FC	Language Acquisition: Introductory A	2				
	160.101	SC	Language Acquisition: Introductory B	2	160.100			
*	160.102		Aspects of Civilisation of the Low Countries	2				
	160.201	DC	Language Acquisition: Intermediate	2	160.101		By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.	
	160.202	SC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2				
	160.203	FC	Dutch Short Stories and Novels	2	160.101			
	160.204	SC	Dutch Poetry	2	160.101			
	160.301	DC	Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	160.201		By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.	
Bachelor of Arts - Economics								
	616.101	FC FT SC	Microeconomics	2		Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.		

616.111	SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101
---------	----------	----------------	---	---------

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.

616.201	FC FT SC ST	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108	616.202
616.202	SC	Managerial Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111	616.201
616.211	FC FT SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.201	
616.221	FC FT SC ST	Introduction to Econometrics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)	
616.231	FC	Industrialisation and Economic Development	2	616.101 and 616.111	
616.232	SC	Development of the International Economy	2	As for 616.231	
† 616.271	FT	Special Topic	2	As for 616.231	
† 616.272	ST	Special Topic	2	As for 616.231	
* 616.273		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231	
616.301	FC	Advanced Microeconomics	2	616.201	
616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201	Recommended prerequisite 616.221
616.303	SC	Law and Economics	2	616.201 and either 610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241)	
616.304	FC	Firms and Markets	2	616.201	
616.311	SC	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	2	616.211	
616.321	FC	Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)*	
616.322	SC	Applied Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221	Recommended that 616.321 be taken before 616.322
616.331	SC	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand	2	616.201 or 616.211	
616.332	FC	The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise	2	616.201 or 616.202	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
616.341	FC	International Trade	2	616.201			
616.342	SC	International Economic Policy Studies	2	616.341 or 616.352			The prerequisite may be waived if student has B or higher in 616.232
616.343	SC	East Asian Growth and Trade	2	616.201			As for 616.342. Recommended that 616.341 or 616.352 be taken before 616.343
616.351	SC	Financial Economics	2	616.201			
616.352	FC	International Finance	2	616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221			
† 616.361	FC	Public Economics	2	616.201			
616.371	FC	Development of Economic Theory	2	616.201 and 616.211			
† 616.372	FT	Special Topic: Resource Economics	2				
616.373	ST	Environmental Economics	2	616.201			
* 616.374		Special Topic	2				

### Bachelor of Arts - Education

165.101	SC SN	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2			780.101	
165.102	FC FN	Schooling, Education and Society	2			780.102	
165.201	FC	History of Education	2	165.102 (or with approval of Head of Department, 260.130 or 271.101) and 165.101			
* 165.202		New Zealand Education	2	As for 165.201			A student who does not have both prerequisites may enrol for this paper provided that they have passed 165.102 and take only one Stage II Education paper
* 165.205	-	Comparative Education	2	As for 165.201			As for 165.201
165.206	SC SE SN	Sociology of Education	2	As for 165.201			As for 165.201
† 165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa	2	As for 165.201			As for 165.201
165.208	FC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.201			As for 165.201
165.210	SC	Introduction to Curriculum Studies	2	As for 165.201			As for 165.201

- (i) The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances.  
(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

A student who does not have both prerequisites may enrol for this paper provided that they have passed 165.102 and take only one Stage II Education paper

As for 165.221

As for 165.221

As for 165.221

165.221	FC	Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood	2	As for 165.201
* 165.222		Introduction to Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.201
165.223	SC	Educational Psychology	2	165.101 and 165.102
165.224	FE FN	Assessment & Evaluation in Education	2	As for 165.223
* 165.301		Comparative Education	2	4 points at Stage II in Education
165.302	FC	History of Education	2	As for 165.301
165.303	FC	School and Society	2	As for 165.301
165.304	DC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.301
165.305	SC	Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine	2	As for 165.301
165.306	FC	Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori	2	As for 165.301
165.307	DE FN	Education Policy Studies	2	As for 165.301
† 165.308	SC	Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society	2	As for 165.301
* 165.309		Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	As for 165.301
165.310	SC	Schooling and Ethnic Relations	2	As for 165.301
165.311	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 165.301
165.312	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 165.301
165.313	DC	Research Topic in Education	2	As for 165.301
165.340		The Guidance Process	2	165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
165.341	FC	Introduction to Counselling in the Community	2	As for 165.301
165.342	FC	Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach	2	As for 165.340
165.343	SC	Developmental Psychology	2	As for 163.301
165.344	SC	Psychology of Adolescent Development	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
165.345	DC	Special Education	2	As for 165.340
165.346	FC	Early Determinants of Behaviour	2	As for 165.340
* 165.347		Organisational Effectiveness	2	As for 165.301
165.348	FC	The Reading Process	2	As for 165.301

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
† 165.349	DC	Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education			
* 165.350		The Seriously Ill Child	2	As for 165.301			
* 165.351		Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective	2	As for 165.349			
165.380	FC	Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.381	FC	Adult Learning and Education	2	As for 165.301			
† 165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.383	FE	Pedagogy	2	(One of 165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.223 or 165.224)			
† 165.384	SC	Information Technology in Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education	2	As for 165.301			
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Employment Relations Programme</b>							
641.101	FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2				
616.101	FC FT SC	Microeconomics	2				
616.111	SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101			
641.211	FC SC ST	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111		461.263	
641.221	FC	Employment Relations: Theory and Practice	2	641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111			
641.222	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand	2	641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111			
616.201	FC FT SC ST	Microeconomics	2	641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111		616.202	
641.321	FC	Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective	2	641.221			
641.322	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates	2	641.221 and 641.222			
641.323	FC SC	Human Resource Management	2	641.211 and (641.221 or 641.222)			

†	641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	641.221 or 641.222
*	641.325		Trade Union Studies	2	641.221 or 641.222
	641.326	ST	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263
†	641.337	ST	Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2	
	616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201

Enrolment by permission of  
Programme CoordinatorRecommended prerequisite  
616.221**Bachelor of Arts - English**

175.100	SC	Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare	2	
175.101	FC	20th Century Literature	2	
175.103	SC	New Zealand Literature	2	
175.104	FC	19th Century Literature	2	
175.106	ST	Linguistics: An Introduction	2	255.100
175.107	FT FN	Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present	2	
175.108	ST SE SN	Children's Literature	2	
175.109	SC	Drama on Stage and Screen	2	
255.100	FC	Introduction to Linguistics	2	175.106

Students should note that (i) the prerequisites for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200

175.200	FC	Medieval Literature	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in English
175.201	SC	Language, Literature and Culture	2	As for 175.200
175.202	SC	Introduction to Old English	2	As for 175.200
175.208	FT	The English Language World Wide	2	(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English
175.210	SC	Age of Shakespeare: Poetry	2	As for 175.200
* 175.213	FC	Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy	2	As for 175.200
175.218		Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other	2	As for 175.200
175.220	FC	20th Century Fiction	2	As for 175.200
175.221	FC	New Zealand Literature II	2	As for 175.200
175.222	SC	Modern Poetry 1900-1945	2	As for 175.200
175.228	ST	New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts	2	As for 175.200
175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2	As for 175.200
175.250	FC	English Language for Teachers A	2	8 points towards a BA, and permission of Head of Department

Students taking two or more papers at English II over one or more semesters must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. Paper 175.250 and 175.251 may not be substituted for any English III prerequisite papers.

175.228

175.221

175.250 may not be counted  
as a prerequisite for  
advance to English III.**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
175.251	SC	English Language for Teachers B	2	As for 175.250	175.250		175.251 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III
255.200	FC	Syntax and Semantics	2	(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English			
255.201	FC	Phonology and Morphology	2	As for 255.200			
255.202	SC	Language Variation and Change	2	As for 255.200			
175.301	FC	Old English: Language, Literature and Society	2	175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English	Students taking three or more English III papers over one or more semesters must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306-175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.335, 175.336		
175.302	SC	Middle English Literature	2	175.200 and 2 points at Stage II in English			
175.303	DC	Linguistic Analysis of Literature	2	175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)			
175.304	DC	Language and Society in New Zealand	2	(175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)			
175.306	FC	Literature and Culture in the 18th Century	2	4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)		175.317, 255.304	
175.307	SC	Byron and Romanticism	2	As for 175.306			
† 175.308	SC	18th Century Novels	2	As for 175.306			
175.310	SC	Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies	2	As for 175.306			
175.314	SC	Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries	2	As for 175.306			
175.315	FC	16th and 17th Century Drama	2	As for 175.306			
* 175.317		Sociolinguistic Variation in English	2	(175.208 or 255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)		175.304, 255.304	
* 175.319		History of Literary Criticism	2	As for 175.306		175.334	
175.320	SC	Victorian Literature	2	As for 175.306			
175.323	FC	American Literature: Poetry	2	As for 175.306			
175.325	DC	Novels from the Post-Colonial World	2	As for 175.306			
* 175.326		Women Writers of the 20th Century	2	As for 175.306			
175.327	DC	Australian Literature	2	As for 175.306			
175.328	DC	Creative Writing	2	As for 175.306			
175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2	As for 175.306			
175.332	FC	Aspects of 20th Century Drama	2	As for 175.306			
175.333	DC	New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics	2	As for 175.306			

*	175.334		Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction	2	As for 175.306	175.319	
	175.335	FT	Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific	2	As for 175.306		
*	175.336		Victorian Poetry	2	As for 175.306		
*	175.350		Special Topic	2	As for 175.306		
*	175.351		Special Topic	2	As for 175.306		
	255.300	SC	Syntactic Theory	2	255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)		
	255.301	SC	Advanced Phonology and Morphology	2	255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)		
	255.302	FC	Semantics and Pragmatics	2	Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.218) or (b) 175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)		
*	255.303		Conversational Analysis	2	Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100 or 255.101) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) or (b) (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)		255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years
*	255.304		Sociolinguistics	2	As for 255.303	175.304, 175.317	See 255.303
*	255.305		Acquisition of Language	2	(255.200 or 255.201) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)		
	255.310	FC SC DC	Linguistic Essays Paper	2	4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) and permission of the Head of Department		

### Bachelor of Arts - English as a Second Language

*	180.100		Language Acquisition A	2			This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking background
	180.101	FC SC DC	Language Acquisition B	2			As for 180.100

### Bachelor of Arts - English Writing

190.101	FT	English Writing for Academic Purposes	2			
---------	----	---------------------------------------	---	--	--	--

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - European Languages</b>							
194.201	SC	The Languages of Europe	2	At least 12 points in BA subjects or programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English			These papers do not constitute part of any major or minor for the BA, but may be taken as additional to a major or minor in any of the European Language subjects, or as part of the Linguistics Programme.
* 194.301	FC	The Vocabularies of Europe	2		194.201		
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Film, Television and Media Studies Programme</b>							
195.100	FC	Media Studies	2				
195.101	SC	Film Studies	2				
130.124	FC	Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	
130.125	SC	China since 1950 through Film and Literature	2			130.122	
250.100	ST	Latin American History and Culture through Film	2				
335.101	SC	Representing Women: Images and Words	2				
195.200	FC	Film and TV Studies	2	12 points in BA papers with grades of at least B+ in 4 points			
† 114.204	FC	Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s - 1990s	2		195.200		
175.230	SC	Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies	2		195.200		
* 285.225		Formation of Media Content	2		195.200		
300.205	SC	Swedish Film	2		195.200		
315.211	SC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	2 points at Stage I in Sociology	195.200		
195.300	SC	New Zealand Film and Television	2	195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies			By permission of the Programme Coordinator, the prerequisites may be waived in exceptional circumstances
195.301	DC	Film and Video Production	2	As for 195.300			As for 195.300
175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2	As for 195.300			
† 285.328	FC	Political Content of Television	2	As for 195.300			
315.318	FC	Sociology of the Media	2	195.200 and any 6 points in Sociology including 2 points at Stage II			

**Bachelor of Arts - French**

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.101 or 200.129; 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department.

There are no corequisites for students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French.

200.100	FC SC	Language Acquisition I	2	A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152	
200.129	FC	French Culture in Film	2		200.100 or 200.200
200.141	SC	Text, Voice, Performance: French Literature in Action	2		200.100 or 200.200
200.151	FC SC	Introductory French A	2		
200.152	FC SC	Introductory French B	2	200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French	
200.200	FC SC	Language Acquisition II	2	200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French	Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department
200.210	FV SV	French Study Abroad	2	(200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department	
200.214	FC	Applied Language Studies	2	200.100 or 200.200	
200.218	SC	Historicity and Variation in French	2	As for 200.214	
200.229	SC	French History and Civilisation	2	As for 200.214	
200.241	FC	French Literature in Context: Selected Readings	2	As for 200.214	
200.300	FC SC	Language Acquisition III	2	200.200	Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department
200.306	SC	Mediaeval French Language and Culture	2	As for 200.300	
* 200.307		A Literary Topic	2	As for 200.300	
200.318	FC	L'Espace Francophone: Overseas Varieties of French	2	As for 200.300	
200.320	SC	Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation	2	(200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department	200.720
200.322	FV SV	A Linguistic Topic: 1997 Study Abroad	2	As for 200.320	
* 200.329		Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World	2	As for 200.300	200.729
* 200.330		Special Topic	2	200.200 and permission of Head of Department	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

f = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
200.339	FC	The French Cinema	2	As for 200.300			
200.341	SC	The French Novel : Style and Narrative	2	As for 200.300			
200.342	FC	French Theatre : From Farce to Frenzy	2	As for 200.300			
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Geography</b>							
† 430.101	FC FN	Geography of the Natural Environment	2			430.151	
† 430.102	SC SN	Geography of the Human Environment	2			430.152	
430.151	ST	Earth and Atmospheric Systems	2			430.101	
430.152	FT	Geography and Human Affairs	2			430.102	
<div> <div>With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites</div> </div>							
430.201	SC	Processes in the Natural Environment	2	(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)		430.251	
430.202	FC	Society, Economy and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.252	
430.204	DC DT	Geographic Data Analysis	2	As for 430.201			
430.205	FC	Environmental Processes and Management	2	As for 430.201		430.255	
430.251	FT	Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes	2	As for 430.201		430.201	
430.252	ST	Society and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.202	
430.255	ST	Human Impact on the Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.205	
430.302	FC	Regional Processes and Development	2	430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography			<div>Students including three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.</div>
430.305	FC	Population, Health and Society	2	As for 430.302			
430.312	SC	Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	2	As for 430.302			
* 430.313		Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography	2	430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography			
430.314	DC	Geographic Information Systems	2	As for 430.313			
430.315	SC	Research Design and Methods in Human Geography	2	As for 430.302	430.302 or 430.305 or 430.312 or 430.320 or 430.321 or 430.322		
430.317	SC	Remote Sensing and Image Analysis	2	As for 430.313			
430.320	SC	Resources and Environmental Management	2	430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography			

†	430.321	SC	Geography of the Maori	2	As for 430.302	
	430.322	FC	Culture and Environment in East Asia	2	As for 430.302	
	430.330	DC	Research Methods in Physical Geography	2	430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography	430.331 or 430.351
	430.331	DC FT	Topics in Physical Geography A	2	As for 430.330	
	430.332	DC	Topics in Physical Geography B	2		430.331
	430.333	DC	Topics in Physical Geography C	2		430.332
	430.351	ST	Coastal and Marine Geography	2	As for 430.330	
	430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2	As for 430.302	
	430.353	ST	Field Studies in Geography	2	As for 430.313	

### Bachelor of Arts - German

205.101	FC	Language Acquisition: Introductory	2		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage I papers may be waived
205.102	FC SC	Language Acquisition: Intermediate IA	2	205.101 or 5 <sup>th</sup> Form level German	
205.103	SC	German in Business	2	205.101	205.102
205.104	FC SC	Language Acquisition: Intermediate IB	2	205.102 or 6 <sup>th</sup> or 7 <sup>th</sup> Form level German	
205.110	FC	Introduction to German Literature	2	205.101	
205.120	SC	Aspects of Modern German Civilisation	2		
205.201	FC SC	Language Acquisition: Intermediate II	2	205.102 or 205.104	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived
205.210	FC	20th Century German Literature	2	205.102 and 205.110	
205.211	SC	Contemporary Literature	2	205.102 and 205.110	
205.220	SC	Language in Society	2	205.102	
* 205.290		Special Topic	2		
205.301	DC	Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	205.201	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived
205.305	SC	Translation	2	205.301	
205.310	SC	Classicism, Romanticism, Realism	2	205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)	205.705
205.311	FC	Modern German Classics	2	205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)	
205.320	SC	Lexicology	2	205.201	
205.330	SC	Middle High German	2	205.201	
205.390	FC	Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum	2	205.301	
205.391	SC	Special Topic in Germanic Studies: 1997: The German Connection	2	205.201	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Greek</b>							
210.100	FC	Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A	2				
210.101	SC	Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B	2	210.100			
210.102	SC	Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature	2	210.100	210.101		
210.200	FC	Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate	2	210.101		The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for Stage II papers	
210.201	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry	2	As for 210.200	210.200		
210.202	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose	2	As for 210.200	210.200		
210.300	FC	Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202		The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for Stage III papers	
210.301	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A	2	As for 210.300			
210.302	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A	2	As for 210.300			
210.303	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B	2	210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302		210.301 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
210.304	SC	Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B	2	As for 210.303		210.302 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Hebrew</b>							
700.135	FJ FL	Introduction to Biblical Hebrew	2				
<b>Bachelor of Arts - History</b>							
* 216.100		From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: Issues of Peace and War	2				
216.101	FC	The Russian Revolution	2				
† 216.105	SC	The USA in the 20th Century	2				
216.107	FC	Women in New Societies	2				
216.109	SC	From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700 to 1871	2				
216.122	FC	New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	2				
216.123	SC	New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century	2				
216.130	FC	China since the Opium War	2				
* 216.133		The Development of Modern Japan	2				
216.134	SC	Themes in Southeast Asian History	2				
216.140	FC	Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700	2				
† 216.150	ST	Invention, Science and Society	2				

216.151	FT	New Zealand and the World	2		
216.200	FC	Rome and the Barbarians	2	4 points at Stage I in History and/or Asian History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)	In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive prerequisites in Stage II papers or require them to be taken as corequisites.
* 216.201		Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III	2	As for 216.200	
216.214	SC	Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660	2	4 points at Stage I in History and/or Asian History	
216.215	SC	17th Century England: A Social History	2	As for 216.214	
† 216.217	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214	
216.218	SC	Social History of European New Zealanders	2	As for 216.214	
† 216.219	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214	
216.222	SC	China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties	2	As for 216.214	
* 216.225		Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia	2	As for 216.214	
216.226	SC	Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?	2	As for 216.214	
216.227	SC	The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal	2	As for 216.214	216.351
216.230	FC	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	2	As for 216.214	
216.233	FC	Australian Social History 1788-Present	2	As for 216.214	
* 216.234		Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910	2	As for 216.214	
216.235	FC	German History 1871 to the Present	2	As for 216.214	
* 216.236		The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1688 to 1832	2	As for 216.214	
216.237	FC	The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised	2	As for 216.214	
216.238	ST	South American History: 1880 to the Present	2	As for 216.214	
216.240	ST	Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies	2	4 points at Stage I in (History, Asian History, and/or 705.141, 705.142, 705.143)	
† 216.241	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.214	
216.301	SC	Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed	2	4 points at Stage II in History and/or Asian History	In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive one prerequisite paper at Stage III, provided it is taken as a corequisite. Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
* 216.305		New Zealand Legal History	2	As for 216.301	
* 216.307		Origins of the First World War	2	As for 216.301	
216.312	FC	Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration	2	As for 216.301	
216.315	FC	Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900	2	As for 216.301	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
216.317	SC	Special Topic: Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime	2	As for 216.301			
* 216.320		Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand	2	As for 216.301			
216.323	FC	The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815	2	As for 216.301			
216.325	FC	Immigration and Settlement in Australia	2	As for 216.301			
216.329	FC	Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day	2	As for 216.301			
216.332	SC	Early Monasticism	2	As for 216.301			
† 216.333	SC	History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair	2	As for 216.301			
* 216.334		Britain and Russia: A Century of Conflict	2	As for 216.301			
* 216.336		Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe	2	As for 216.301			
216.340	SC	Race in New Zealand	2	As for 216.301			
† 216.341	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.301			
216.342	FC	Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori	2	As for 216.301			
† 216.343	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 216.301			
216.344	SC	East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong	2	As for 216.301			
216.345	SC	Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History	2	As for 216.301			
* 216.354		Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics 1840s to Present	2	As for 216.301			
216.355	FC	The State of Native North America	2	As for 216.301			
216.360	FT	Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History	2	Any 4 points from (Stage II History and/or Asian History and/or 705.241, 705.242, 705.243)			
* 216.361		From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England	2	As for 216.360			
216.362	ST	Medicine and Colonisation since 1800	2	As for 216.301			
335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	As for 216.301			

### Bachelor of Arts - Indonesian

Native Speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Section.

220.101	FC	Indonesian I A	2			220.100
220.102	SC	Indonesian I B	2	220.101		220.100
* 220.120		Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation	2			
220.121	FC	Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation	2			

220.130	FC	Indonesia: Land and People	2
220.135	FC	Introduction to Hinduism	2
220.136	SC	Introduction to Buddhism	2
220.138	SC	Introduction to Islam	2

220.137

220.137

Prerequisites and corequisites for Stage II and Stage III papers may be waived by the Head of Section in special circumstances

220.201	FC	Indonesian II A	2	220.102 or 220.100	220.200	
220.202	SC	Indonesian II B	2	220.201	220.200	Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised
220.220	SC	Second Year Readings	2	220.201		Concurrent enrolment in 220.202 is strongly advised
220.230	FC	Indonesian Cultural Studies I	2	One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)	220.231, 220.330	
* 220.231		Indonesian Cultural Studies II	2	As for 220.230	220.230, 220.331	
* 220.240		Javanese I	2	220.202		
220.265	FC	Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media	2			220.265 is intended primarily for students who speak Malaysian with native or near-native proficiency, but who are unfamiliar with Indonesian.
220.266	SC	Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles	2			As for 220.265
220.299	FC SC	Directed Studies	2	220.230 or 220.231		
160.202	SC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2			
220.301	FC	Indonesian III A	2	220.202 or 220.200	220.300	Native Speakers of Indonesian may not enrol in this paper; native speakers of Malaysian are also prohibited except by special arrangement. Prerequisites may be waived.
220.302	SC	Indonesian III B	2	220.301	220.300	As for 220.301
* 220.320		Indonesian Literature: pre-1970	2	220.230 or 220.231		In some cases 220.230 or 220.231 may be waived or taken concurrently with 220.320
220.321	SC	Indonesian Literature: 1970-present	2	220.230 or 220.231		As for 220.320
220.330	FC	Nusantara: Selected Topics I	2	220.231	220.230	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

B = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 220.331		Nusantara: Selected Topics II	2	220.230		220.231	
* 220.340		Javanese II	2	220.240			
* 220.345		Old Javanese	2	220.240 and (220.230 or 220.231)			
* 220.350		Advanced Indonesian I	2	(220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)		220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364	220.350 and 220.351 can be taken separately or both can be taken, in either order
* 220.351		Advanced Indonesian II	2	As for 220.350		As for 220.350	
* 220.360		Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought	2	220.230 or 220.231		220.350, 220.351	This paper is intended primarily for native or near native speakers of Indonesian
220.361	SC	Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
* 220.362		Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
* 220.363		Politics and Literature: <i>Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan</i>	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
* 220.364		Readings in <i>Peranakan</i> History, Culture and Literature	2	As for 220.360		As for 220.360	As for 220.360
* 220.370		Introduction to Batak Language and Literature	2	220.200 and (220.230 or 220.231)			
† 220.380	SC	Introduction to Classical Malay Literature	2	220.200 and 220.220			
† 220.397	FC	Seminar in Bibliography	2	220.230 or 220.231			
220.399	FC SC	Special Studies	2	220.230 or 220.231			

### Bachelor of Arts - Italian

226.106	FC	Italian Language for Beginners I	2			Prerequisites and corequisites for all papers in Italian may be waived with the permission of the Head of Department	
226.107	SC	Italian Language for Beginners II	2	226.106			
* 226.110		Images of Women in 20th Century Italian Literature	2				
226.111	FC	Special Topic: 1997 Italy on Screen	2				
226.200	FC SC	Intermediate Italian Language	2	226.107	226.204 or 226.209 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233		
† 226.204	SC	Italian Fiction and Cinema	2	226.107	226.200		
226.209	FC	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)	2	226.107	226.200	226.210	
226.210	FC	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)	2	Any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students, Part I must have been passed.		226.209	This paper does not qualify as a prerequisite for Stage III Italian
226.231	FC	20th Century Drama and Poetry	2	226.107	226.200		
226.232	SC	Special Topic: Intermediate Italian: <i>Leggiamo e conversiamo</i>	2	226.107	226.200		

226.233	SC	18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's work	2	226.107	226.200
226.300	FC SC	Advanced Italian Language	2	226.200	
226.302	FC	Dante's <i>Divina Commedia</i> : Inferno	2	226.200	226.300
226.303	SC	Boccaccio and Petrarca	2	226.200	226.300
226.322	FC	L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian	2	226.200 and permission of Head of Department	226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian 226.702
* 226.331		Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film	2	226.200	226.300
226.332	SC	Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts	2	226.200	226.300
226.334	FC	Special Topic: Italo Calvino's Early Fiction	2	226.200	226.300

### Bachelor of Arts - Japan Studies Programme

* 216.133		Development of Modern Japan	2	(ii) A minor is available in the Japan Studies Programme but not a major. (ii) Students taking the Japan Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Japanese. (iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers: 616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.345, 285.324, 285.329 and 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Japan Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.	
230.151	DT	Japanese Cultural History	2		
230.152	DC	Contemporary Japan: A Survey	2		
285.111	FT	Introduction to International Relations	2		285.106
216.226	SC	Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?	2	216.133 and 2 further points at Stage I in Japan Studies	By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified
† 230.241	DC	Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey	2	230.141 and 2 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
* 285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	
285.228	ST	Special Topic: 1997 Japanese Politics	2	4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies	

### Bachelor of Arts - Japanese

230.130	FC FT	Introduction to Japanese Language A	2		230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121
230.131	SC ST	Introduction to Japanese Language B	2	230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher	230.101, 230.111, 230.121 Prerequisites may be waived by Head of Department

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
230.151	DT	Japanese Cultural History	2				
230.152	DC	Contemporary Japan: A survey	2				
By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites and corequisites at Stage II may be waived							
230.200	DC	Japanese through Modern Literature: Advanced	2	230.101 or 230.111	Two from (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213 or 230.214)	230.220, 230.221	May not be taken after 230.201 or 230.211
230.201	DC	Japanese II: Advanced	2	230.101 or 230.111	As for 230.200	230.211, 230.220, 230.221	May not be taken after 230.200
230.203	DC	Oral/Aural Japanese: Advanced	2	230.101 or 230.111	(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.204 or 230.205 or 230.214)	230.213, 230.220, 230.221	
† 230.204	DC	Japanese Reading Comprehension: Advanced	2	As for 230.200	(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.205 or 230.213 or 230.214)	As for 230.200	May not be taken after 230.201, 230.211
230.205	DC	Structural Analysis of Japanese	2	230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121	(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.213 or 230.214)		
230.211	FT	Intermediate Japanese	2	As for 230.205	As for 230.200	230.201, 230.220, 230.221	May not be taken after 230.200
† 230.213	ST	Business Japanese I	2	As for 230.205	As for 230.203	230.203, 230.220, 230.221	
230.214	ST	Introduction to Newspaper Japanese	2	As for 230.205	(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213)		
230.220	DC	Japanese II A	4	230.121	230.221	230.200, 230.201, 230.203, 230.204, 230.211	
230.221	DC	Japanese II B	2	As for 230.220	230.220	As for 230.220	
* 230.230		Intermediate Japanese	2	230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese		230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.220, 230.221	This paper will be available from 1998
† 230.241	DC	Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey	2	230.140 or 230.141			
By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites and corequisites at Stage III may be waived							
230.301	DC	Japanese III	2	Either (a) (230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and two from (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213 or 230.214) or (b) 230.220 and 230.221	Two from (230.303 or 230.304 or 230.307 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)		
230.303	DC	Japanese Communicative Skills: Advanced	2	As for 230.301	(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.304 or 230.307 or 230.315)	230.313, 230.323	

230.304	DC	Translation at Sight	2	As for 230.301	(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.303 or 230.307 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)	
230.307	DC	Classical Japanese Language and Literature	2	As for 230.301	(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.303 or 230.304 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)	
† 230.311	DT	Readings in Contemporary Japanese	2	As for 230.301	As for 230.301	
230.313	DT	Business Japanese II	2	As for 230.303	(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.304 or 230.307 or 230.315)	230.303, 230.323
230.315	DT	Current Events in Japanese	2	As for 230.301	(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.303 or 230.304 or 230.307 or 230.313 or 230.323)	
* 230.330		Advanced Japanese	2	230.230 and 230.151 and 230.152		230.301, 230.303, 230.304, 230.311, 230.313, 230.315 from 1998 230.323
* 230.323		Japanese Communicative Skills	2	230.220, 230.221	(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.304 or 230.307 or 230.315)	230.303, 230.313

### Bachelor of Arts - Korean

Location code V = overseas

235.100	DC	Korean for Beginners	4			
235.103	SV	Korean Study Abroad	2		235.100	235.203
235.120	FC	Korean Society and Culture	2			
By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites and corequisites for Stage II papers may be waived						
235.200	DC	Intermediate Korean A	2	235.100	235.201 and 235.202	
235.201	DC	Intermediate Korean B	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.202	
235.202	DC	Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.201	
235.203	SV	Korean Study Abroad	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202	235.103
* 235.204		Translation into Modern Korean	2	235.100	235.200 and 235.201	
235.230	SC	Traditional and Modern Korean Literature	2	235.120		235.303

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage III may be waived

235.300	DC	Advanced Korean A	2	235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202	235.301 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)	
235.301	DC	Advanced Korean B	2	As for 235.300	235.300 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.304)	
235.302	DC	Advanced Aural and Oral Korean	2	As for 235.300	235.300 and 235.301	
* 235.304		Translation from and into Modern Korean	2	As for 235.300	As for 235.302	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Latin</b>							
245.100	FC	Introduction to Latin Language A	2				This paper is intended for students with not more than 2 years experience of school Latin
245.101	SC	Introduction to Latin Language B	2	245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin			This paper is intended for students with not more than 3 years experience of school Latin
245.102	SC	Introduction to Latin Literature	2	As for 245.101	245.101		As for 245.101
245.200	FC	Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate	2	245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin			
245.201	FC	Latin Literary Texts: Poetry	2	As for 245.200	245.200		
245.202	SC	Latin Literary Texts: Prose	2	As for 245.200	245.200		
245.300	SC	Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202			
245.301	SC	Latin Literature A	2	As for 245.300			
245.302	FC	Latin Literary Texts A	2	As for 245.300			
245.303	SC	Latin Literature B	2	245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302		245.301 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
245.304	FC	Latin Literary Texts B	2	As for 245.303		245.302 except with change of texts	Texts change in alternate years
245.305	SC	Latin Special Topic	2	As for 245.303			Entry requires special permission of HOD. This will not be granted unless the student is prevented by syllabus changes from taking one of papers 245.303 and 245.304

### Bachelor of Arts - Latin American Studies Programme

250.100	ST	Latin American History and Culture through Film	2	
320.103	FT	Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation	2	

Only three of the following papers may be taken in a Latin American Studies major, and only two in a minor: 320.103, 320.105, 320.108, 320.205, 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, 320.305, 320.311, 320.312, 320.313, 320.314

Required for a major or minor in Latin American Studies

320.105	SC ST	Language Acquisition B	2	320.104	320.108	(i) Students who are concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish <i>may not</i> take this paper as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor; (ii) Students who are not concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish <i>must</i> include either 320.105, or 320.108 or another language acquisition course approved by the Head of the Department of Spanish as part of their Latin American Studies major or minor
320.108	ST	Advanced Language Acquisition B	2	320.107 and permission of Head of Department	320.105	As for 320.105

(i) Only three of 216.237, 216.238, 216.301, 216.360, may be taken in a Latin Studies major and only two in a minor. (ii) 216.238 and one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213 are required for either a major or minor in Latin American Studies.

105.213	SC	The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas	2	Either [250.100 or 320.103] and 6 points from other Arts papers		
* 250.200		Special Topic	2	250.100 or 320.103		
216.237	FC	The First Hundred Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th: a History of the Colonised	2	As for 250.200		Students are advised also to have passed one History I paper prior to taking this paper.
216.238	ST	South American History 1880 to the Present	2	As for 250.200		
320.205	SC	20th Century Latin American Texts	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.200 or 320.208	
320.211	FT	Inventing Latin America through Literature I	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.212	
320.212	FT	Inventing Latin America through Literature II	2	250.100 or 320.103	320.211	
* 320.213		Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World	2	320.105 or 320.108		
See notes for Latin American Studies I and II above						
250.300	ST	Interdisciplinary Review Essay	2	216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)		Required for a major in Latin American Studies
* 250.301		Special Topic	2	As for 250.300		
216.301	SC	Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed	2	As for 250.300		
216.360	FT	Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History	2	As for 250.300		
† 285.322	ST	Comparative Politics: Latin American	2	As for 250.300		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
320.305	FT	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	2	(320.201 or 320.208) and 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)	320.300		
320.311	ST	Literature and its Others I	2	As for 320.305 above	320.300		320.312
320.312	ST	Literature and its Others II	2	As for 250.300			320.311
* 320.313		Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance	2	As for 320.305 above	320.300		
320.314	FT	Commerce and Communication	2	320.300 and permission of Head of Department of Spanish			Students who have included 320.105 or 320.108 as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor may not also count 320.314 towards this major or minor
616.342	SC	International Economic Policy Studies	2	216.238 and [320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213] and [616.341 or 616.352]		Prerequisites waived for Latin American Studies majors with a B or higher in 616.101 and 616.111. Assignment topics to be selected from a list approved by the paper coordinator in consultation with the coordinator for Latin American Studies.	

### Bachelor of Arts - Linguistics Programme

					255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics		
255.100	FC	Introduction to Linguistics	2			175.106	
† 255.101	FC	Language and Society	2				
255.102	FC	Languages of the Pacific	2				
175.106	ST	Linguistics: An Introduction	2			255.100	
255.200	FC	Syntax and Semantics	2	255.100 or 175.106			
255.201	FC	Phonology and Morphology	2	As for 255.200			
255.202	SC	Language Variation and Change	2	As for 255.200			
175.208	FT	The English Language World Wide	2	As for 255.200			
194.201	SC	The Languages of Europe	2	As for 255.200			
255.300	SC	Syntactic Theory	2	255.200	With permission of the Programme Coordinator, prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.		
255.301	SC	Advanced Phonology and Morphology	2	255.201			
255.302	FC	Semantics and Pragmatics	2	255.100 or 175.106 or 175.201			
* 255.303		Conversational Analysis	2	255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201 or 175.208			255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years.
* 255.304		Sociolinguistics	2	255.202 or 175.208	175.317, 175.304		See 255.303
* 255.305		Acquisition of Language	2	255.200 or 255.201			

255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202	
255.308	SC	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	2	255.200 and 255.201	
* 255.309		Language and Philosophy	2	Permission of the Programme Coordinator	
255.310	FC SC DC	Linguistics Essays Paper	2	As for 255.309	
175.304	DC	Language and Society in New Zealand	2	255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202 or 175.208	175.317, 255.304
* 175.317		Sociolinguistic Variation in English	2	As for 175.304 above	175.304, 255.304
* 194.301		The Vocabularies of Europe	2	194.201	

### Bachelor of Arts - Maori Studies

260.101	FC FT FN	Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation	2		260.105, 260.106	
260.102	SC ST	Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills	2		260.105, 260.106	
260.105	SC	Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation	2		260.101, 260.102	This paper is intended for students with a good command of Maori Language
260.106	FC	Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills	2		260.101, 260.102	As for 260.105
260.110	FC	Introduction to Maori Literature	2			
260.130	FC SC ST FN	Introduction to Maori Society	2			
† 260.190		Special Topic in Maori Studies	2			
145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori	2	145.102		
145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori	2	145.101		
260.201	FC FT FN	Second Year Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation	2	260.101	260.205, 260.206	
260.202	SC ST	Second Year Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills	2	260.102	260.205, 260.206	
260.205	SC	Second Year Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation	2	260.105	260.201, 260.202	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

	Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
	260.206	FC	Second Year Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills	2	260.106		260.201, 260.202	
	260.210	FC	Maori Oral Literature	2	(260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)			
†	260.230	FC	The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito	2	260.130 or permission of Head of Department			
†	260.231	SC	Maori Kinship and Community	2	260.130			
	260.240	FC	Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture	2	260.130 or 114.102			
	260.250	SC	Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues	2	260.130			
†	260.251	FT	Introduction to Maori Resource Management Studies	2	Any 2 points at Stage I in Maori Studies			
†		FN						
		FC						
	260.290	SC	Maori Property Rights	2	260.130			
	105.207	SC	Coming of the Maori	2	260.130 or permission of Head of Department			
		SN						
	114.205	SC	Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130			
	260.301	FC	Third Year Language Acquisition: Structure and Translation	2	(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)	Students who are taking Maori Studies papers as a major for their BA must pass 260.301 and 260.302.		
	260.302	SC	Third Year Language Acquisition: Oral and Writing Skills	2	As for 260.301			
	260.310	FC	Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition	2	As for 260.301			
	260.311	DC	Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero	2	Permission of Head of Department			
†	260.312	FC	Maori Poetry and Song	2	As for 260.311			
†	260.320	FC	Myths and Traditions	2	Any 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies			
*	260.321		Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa	2	2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies			
	260.330	SC	Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues)	2	2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology			
	260.340	FC	Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)	2	260.240 or permission of Head of Department			
†	260.341	SC	Whakairo: Maori Carving	2	Permission of Head of Department			
	260.351	ST	Advanced Maori Resource Management	2	260.251			
	260.360	FC	Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori	2	(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department			
†	260.390	SC	Special Topic in Maori Studies	2	Permission of Head of Department			

260.391	SC	Urban Maori	2	As for 260.330
260.392	FC	Special Topic in Maori Studies	2	As for 260.330
	SC			
* 105.301		Maori Land History	2	As for 260.330
105.311	FC	New Zealand Archaeology	2	105.207
255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	260.201 or 260.205 or 255.202
430.321	SC	Geography of the Maori	2	2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies or permission of Head of Department

## Bachelor of Arts - Mathematics

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops

445.101	DC DE	Mathematics 1	2		For students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.102
445.102	FC SC FT	Mathematics 2	2		For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101
445.107	FT ST	Algebra and Calculus 1	2	445.108, 445.130 445.151, 445.152, 675.111	For BTech students and BSc special programme students only
445.108	FC FT SC ST	Mathematics for Commerce 1	2	445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111	For BCom students (and BA students with papers in Economics) only
445.130	FC	Advanced Mathematics 1	2	445.107, 445.108, 445.151	Accelerated paper for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent

### Availability

✱ = not offered this year  
† = check availability with faculty office

### Location

C = City Campus  
E = Auckland College of Education  
H = Medical School

### M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus  
T = Tāmaki Campus

### Semester

D = Double semester  
F = First semester  
S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
445.151	FC SC FT	Mathematics 3	2	445.102 (See note)		445.107, 445.108, 445.130, 675.111	Prerequisite waived for students with more than 50% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 60% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent
445.152	FC SC ST	Mathematics 4	2	445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108		445.130	
† 445.162	FC FT SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108		
445.202	DC	Tutoring in Mathematics	2	12 points at Stage I incl. at least 4 points in Mathematics	At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics		Limited entry: Refer Dept
445.207	FT	Algebra and Calculus 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152		445.208, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260	
445.208	FC FT	Mathematics for Commerce 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152		445.207, 445.230 445.251, 445.260	For BCom students (and BA students with papers in Economics) only
445.210	DC	Contemporary Topics in Mathematics	2	445.130 or 445.152	At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics		
445.225	FC SC ST	Discrete Mathematics	2	(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)			
445.230	SC	Advanced Mathematics 2	2	445.130 or 445.152		445.207, 445.208 445.251, 445.330	Can be taken by students in their first year; requires grade of B- or higher in 445.130, or grade of A- or higher in 445.152
445.231	FC	Advanced Mathematics 3	2	445.230		445.252	
445.251	FC SC	Mathematics 5	2	445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent		445.207, 445.208, 445.230	
445.252	FC SC	Mathematics 6	2	445.251 or equivalent		445.231	
445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2		445.251	445.207, 445.208	
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251	445.270	
† 445.270	FC SC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) & 445.152		445.267	

445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education	165.394	Refer Dept
445.310	SC	History of Mathematics	2	At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics		
445.315	SC	Mathematical Logic	2	445.225		
445.320	SC	Algebraic Structures	2	445.230 or 445.251 or 445.207 or 445.208		
445.326	FT	Combinatorial Computing	2	445.225		
445.331	SC	Analysis	2	445.231 or (445.230 and A- or higher in 445.252)	445.335, 445.340, 445.347	
445.340	FC	Multivariable Calculus	2	445.252		445.331, 445.347
	SC					
445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent	445.331, 445.340	
445.350	FC	Aspects of Topology	2	445.230 or 445.251		Offered in even years only
445.355	SC	Geometry	2	445.230 or 445.251		Offered in odd years only
445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.260 and 445.252		
445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361		
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)	445.370	
445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361	445.367	
† 445.381	FC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept		Refer Dept
† 445.382	FC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept		Refer Dept
† 445.383	SC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C	2	Refer Dept		Refer Dept
† 445.384	SC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics D	2	Refer Dept		Refer Dept
† 445.386	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept	445.361	Refer Dept
† 445.387	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept	445.361	Refer Dept
† 445.388	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 Refer Dept		Refer Dept
† 445.389	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D	2	445.361 Refer Dept		Refer Dept
475.370	SC	Financial Mathematics	2	(445.208 or 445.252 or 445.231) and (475.210 or B+ or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208) and (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350)		
† 475.391	FC	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(445.162 or 415.101 or 415.111) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)	636.392	With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite
	FT					

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Music</b>							
840.100	DC DE	Basic Musical Techniques	2		840.144 or 105.103	840.101	Music majors are required to participate in a School of Music choir or orchestra 840.100 at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students
840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2		840.102 and 840.140	840.100, 840.144	A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II
840.102	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2		840.101 and 840.140		As for 840.101
840.140	FC	Music in Society	2		840.101 and 840.102		As for 840.101
840.144	FC	Music and the 20th Century	2			840.101	
840.146	SC	History of Jazz	2				
840.154	SC	Acoustics for Musicians	2				
105.103	FC	Musics of the World	2				
840.201	DC	Musicianship, Materials and Analysis	2	(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) with an overall grade of at least C+	840.202 and one of 840.241 - 840.244		Music majors are required to participate in a School of Music choir or orchestra
840.202	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.241	FC	The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	As for 840.201	840.201	840.341	
* 840.242		The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.201	840.201	840.342	
840.243	SC	The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.201	840.201	840.343	
* 840.244		The 20th Century	2	As for 840.201	840.201	840.344	
840.250	DC	Musicology	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.260	DE	Music Education	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	As for 840.201 plus 105.103	840.201		
* 105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103		105.334	
105.232	SC	The Music of Japan	2	105.103		105.332	
105.233	SC	The Music of India	2	105.103		105.333	
840.301	DC	Analysis	2	840.201 and 840.202	One of 840.241 - 840.244		Music majors are required to participate in a School of Music choir or orchestra
840.302	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.301	840.301		
840.341	FC	The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	As for 840.301	840.301	840.241	

* 840.342		The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.301	840.301	840.242
840.343	SC	The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.301	840.301	280.243
* 840.344		The 20th Century	2	As for 840.301	840.301	280.244
840.350	DC	Musicology	2	840.250 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241-244	840.301	
840.357	DC	Special Topic: 1997 Studies in Performance Practice	2	As for 840.301	840.301	
* 840.358		Special Topic	2	As for 840.301	840.301	
840.360	DE	Music Education	2	840.260 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241-840.244	840.301	
105.308	FC	Music of Oceania	2	105.202		
* 105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202 or 105.214		
105.332	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202		105.232
* 105.333		Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202		105.233
* 105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202		105.214

### Bachelor of Arts - Organisation Studies Programme

641.101	FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2		315.100 or 315.101 or 315.111 or 461.108 or 461.128	
315.100	FC	Issues and Themes in Sociology	2		641.101	
315.101	SC	New Zealand Society: Structure and Change	2		641.101	
* 315.111		Work in Society	2		641.101	
461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2		641.101	461.118, 461.128
461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2		641.101	461.108, 461.118
641.211	FC ST	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101 and one of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111, 461.108, 461.128		461.263
641.212	FC	Organisation Theory	2	As for 641.211 above		
641.231	SC ST	Business in Society	2	As for 641.211 above		
315.208	SC	Sociology of Work	2	Two of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111		
461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	(461.108 or 461.128) and 461.109 or 461.129		641.211
641.311	SC	Organisation Structure and Design	2	641.211 and 641.212		

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
641.313	SC	Women in Organisations	2	(641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100) or permission of Head of Department			
641.315	FC	Interpersonal Relations in Organisations	2	641.211 or 461.263			
641.316	FC	Organisational Culture	2	(641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212			
641.326	ST	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	(One of 641.211, 461.263, 315.208) and (641.212 or 641.231)			
641.331	FT	Business Ethics	2	641.231			
641.332	ST	Business and Culture	2	641.231			
† 641.337	FC ST	Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2				
* 315.300		Industrial Sociology	2	315.200 and 2 further points at Stage II in Sociology			
315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	As for 315.300 above			
461.312	FC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or 461.263			

### Bachelor of Arts - Pacific Studies Programme

Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.

271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science	2				
105.104	FT SC	Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific	2				
255.102	FC	Languages of the Pacific	2				
145.101	FC	Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori	2				
145.102	SC	Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori	2				
295.101	FC	Samoan Language for Beginners	2				
295.102	SC	Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners	2				
329.101	FC	Introduction to Tongan	2				
329.102	SC	Introduction to Tongan Linguistics	2				
271.201	FC	Pacific Worlds	2	105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102			
* 271.202		Pacific Language Structures		255.102			
105.204	FC	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	2	105.104 or 105.100			
* 105.217		Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Tonga and Samoa		105.104 or 105.100			
145.201	FC	Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar	2	255.102 and 145.102			

145.202	SC	Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Writing Skills	2	255.102 and 145.102
165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa	2	165.102 and 165.101
216.230	FC	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	2	105.104 and 2 points at Stage I in History or Asian History
295.201	FC	Samoa Language: Structure and Writing Skills	2	255.102 and 295.102
295.202	SC	Samoa Language: Spoken and Written Samoan	2	255.102 and 295.102
335.202	SC	Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies	2	4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104
<hr/>				
* 105.304		The Contemporary Pacific		105.203 and 271.201
105.306	SC	Pacific Archaeology	2	105.200 and 271.201
105.308	FC	Music of Oceania	2	105.214 and 271.201
* 105.316		Human Biology in the Pacific		105.201 and 271.201
105.325	ST	Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji	2	105.204 and 105.217 and 271.201
* 105.326		Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement		105.216 and 271.201
* 145.301		Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar		271.202 and 145.201 and 145.202
* 145.302		Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Oral and Written Skills		271.202 and 145.201 and 145.202
165.309	SC	Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	271.201 and 4 points at Stage II in Education
175.335	FT	Colonial and Post-colonial Writing in the Pacific	2	(271.201 or 271.202) and 4 points in Stage II English
216.315	FC	Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900	2	216.230 and (271.201 or 105.204 or 105.212)
255.306	SC	Polynesian Comparative Linguistics	2	271.202 and one of 255.202, 260.201, 260.205, 295.201, 295.202
295.301	FC	Oral and Written Samoan	2	271.202 and 295.201 and 295.202
295.302	SC	Advanced Samoan Language	2	271.202 and 295.201 and 295.202
* 315.307		The Pacific in the World System	2	271.201 and 315.209
* 315.302		Family and Gender in the Pacific	2	271.201 and 315.200 and one other Sociology Stage II paper
335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(270.201 or 335.200) and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies or 4 points at Stage II in either History or Anthropology

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Philosophy</b>							
280.100	FC	Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge	2			280.150, 280.152	
280.101	FC	Introduction to Logic	2			280.151	
	FT						
	SC						
	ST						
280.102	SC	Introduction to Ethics	2			280.150	
280.103	FC	Introduction to Social Philosophy	2			280.150	
280.105	FC	Reason and Argument	2				
280.150	ST	Introduction to Central Issues in Philosophy	2			280.100, 280.102, 280.103	
280.152	FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2			280.100	
By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived at Stage II							
280.200	FC	Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy		280.262, 280.320, 280.362	
280.201	FC	Introduction to Metalogic	2	280.101 or 280.151			Will normally be taught in odd years
280.203	SC	Philosophy of Science	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109		280.260	
† 280.204	FC	Greek Philosophy	2	As for 280.200			
280.205	SC	Community, Society and Rights	2	As for 280.203		280.251, 280.351	
280.207	SC	Philosophy of Religion	2	As for 280.200		280.327	
280.208	SC	British Empiricists	2	As for 280.200		280.328	
280.209	FC	Nietzsche	2	As for 280.200			
280.210	FC	Applied Ethics	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109		280.250	
† 280.211	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 280.200			
280.212	FC	Philosophy of the Arts	2	Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or at least 12 points passed in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning		280.332	
280.213	SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2	As for 280.203 or 4 points at Stage I in Women's Studies			
★ 280.214		Special Topic	2	As for 280.200			
280.215	SC	20th Century French Philosophy	2	As for 280.200			
280.216	FC	Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics	2	As for 280.201			
280.217	FC	Philosophy of Law	2	As for 280.200		280.337, 810.316	

*	280.218		Problems in Epistemology	2	As for 280.200	280.338
	280.250	FT	Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics	2	As for 280.200	280.210
*	280.251		Ethics and Political Philosophy	2	As for 280.200	280.205, 280.351
	280.252	ST	Theories of Human Nature	2	As for 280.200	
†	280.253	FT	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	2	As for 280.200	280.353
†	280.254	ST	Special Topic	2	As for 280.200	280.354
*	280.260		Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science	2	As for 280.200	280.203
*	280.261		Current Issues in Philosophy of Science	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy and either 280.203 or 280.260	280.361, 305.300
*	280.262		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	As for 280.200	280.200, 280.320, 280.362
†	280.263	ST	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.200	280.363
*	280.264		Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.200	280.364
*	280.265		The Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.200	280.365
*	280.266		Special Topic	2	As for 280.200	280.366

By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived at Stage III

*	280.302		Ancient and Medieval Philosophy	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
	280.303	FC	Heidegger	2	As for 280.302	
	280.304	SC	Ethics III	2	Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
	280.305	SC	Advanced Metalogic	2	280.201 or 445.225	Will normally be taught in odd years
	280.306	FC	Language, Truth and Meaning	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
†	280.307	FC	Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
†	280.308	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.309		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.310		Political Philosophy III	2	As for 280.302	
	280.312	FC	Early 19th Century German Philosophy	2	As for 280.302	280.219
*	280.313		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302	
*	280.315		Logics of Time and Change	2	280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225	Will normally be taught in even years
*	280.316		Language and Metaphysics	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
	280.320	FC	Philosophy of Mind	2	As for 280.302	280.200, 280.262, 280.362

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
280.327	SC	Philosophy of Religion	2	As for 280.302		280.207	
280.328	SC	British Empiricists	2	As for 280.302		280.208	
280.332	FC	Philosophy of the Arts	2	As for 280.302		280.212	
280.335	SC	20th Century French Philosophy	2	As for 280.302		280.215	
280.337	FC	Philosophy of Law	2	As for 280.302		280.217, 810.316	
* 280.338		Problems in Epistemology	2	As for 280.302		280.218	
* 280.350		Issues in Applied Ethics	2	(280.210 or 280.250 or 280.251 or 641.331) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy			
* 280.351		Ethics and Social Philosophy	2	As for 280.302		280.205, 280.251	
* 280.352		Topics in the History of Philosophy	2	As for 280.302			
† 280.353	FT	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	2	As for 280.302	280.253		
* 280.354		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302		280.254	
* 280.360		Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science	2	(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy			
* 280.361		Current Issues in Philosophy of Science	2	(280.203 or 280.260) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy		280.261, 305.300 280.305	
* 280.362		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	As for 280.302		280.200, 280.262, 280.320	
† 280.363	ST	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.302		280.263	
* 280.364		Philosophy of Social Science	2	As for 280.302		280.264	
* 280.365		The Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.302		280.265	
* 280.366		Special Topic	2	As for 280.302		280.266	
285.320	DC	Distributive Justice	2	As for 280.302			
* 285.325		Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy	2	As for 280.302			

### Bachelor of Arts - Physics

453.101	FC	History and Philosophy of Physics	2	
† 453.102	FC	Basic Concepts of Physics	2	
453.107	SC	Planets, Stars and Galaxies	2	

### Bachelor of Arts - Polish

284.100	SC	Beginners' Polish	2	
284.101	SC	Introduction to Modern Poland	2	

### Bachelor of Arts - Political Studies

285.106	SC	Introduction to International Relations and Foreign Policies	2		285.111
285.107	FC	Introduction to New Zealand Politics	2		

285.109	SC	Foundations of Western Political Thought	2	
285.110	FC	Introduction to Comparative Politics	2	285.112
* 285.111		Introduction to International Relations	2	285.106
285.112	ST	Introductory Comparative Politics	2	285.110
† 285.113	SC	Special Topic: 1997 Politics and the Media	2	

285.204	FC	New Zealand Foreign Policy	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies
285.209	SC	Modern Political Thought	2	As for 285.204
285.213	FC	Women and Politics	2	As for 285.204
285.214	SC	Democracy in Theory and Practice	2	As for 285.204
285.215	FC	Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies	2	As for 285.204
285.218	FC	Politics of the USA	2	As for 285.204
* 285.219		Comparative Politics: China and Japan	2	As for 285.204
* 285.220		The New Europe in the World Economy: The European Community and its Rivals	2	As for 285.204
285.221	FT	Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand	2	As for 285.204
285.222	SC	Special Topic: 1997 Public Policy	2	As for 285.204
† 285.223	SC	Special Topic: 1997 Studies in the Methodology of Political Science	2	As for 285.204
* 285.225		Formation of Media Content	2	As for 285.204
285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 285.204
* 285.227		Politics, Law and International Conflict	2	As for 285.204
† 285.228	ST	Special Topic: 1997 Japanese Politics	2	As for 285.204
† 285.229	SC	Special Topic: 1997 Maori Politics	2	As for 285.204
285.230	FC	Special Topic: 1997 Australian Politics	2	As for 285.204
* 285.231		Special Topic	2	As for 285.204
280.205	SC	Community, Society and Rights	2	As for 285.204

A student who has passed 8 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites

285.315

280.251, 280.351

* 285.301		A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy	2	Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies
285.304	SC	Political Learning and Behaviour	2	As for 285.301
* 285.306		Data Analysis in Political Studies	2	As for 285.301
* 285.311		Comparative Public Policy	2	As for 285.301
285.312	SC	Green Politics	2	As for 285.301
* 285.313		Politics of China	2	As for 285.301

A student who has passed 12 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
285.314	FC	Public Policy: Comparative States	2	As for 285.301			
285.315	FC	Australian Politics	2	As for 285.301		285.230	
285.318	SC	International Relations: Theory	2	As for 285.301			
285.320	DC	Distributive Justice	2	As for 285.301			
† 285.322	ST	Comparative Politics: Latin American	2	As for 285.301			
† 285.323	ST	Environmental Politics in Developing Nations	2	As for 285.301			
† 285.324	ST	Political Economy of North Asia	2	As for 285.301			
* 285.325		Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy	2	As for 285.301			
285.326	FC	Political Thinking during the two 17th Century English Revolutions	2	As for 285.301			
285.327	FC	Ethnic Conflict and International Security	2	As for 285.301			
285.328	FC	Political Content of Television	2	As for 285.301			
* 285.329		Politics of Japan	2	As for 285.301			
285.330	SC	Feminist Political Theory	2	As for 285.301		285.729	
* 285.331		Special Topic	2	As for 285.301			
† 285.332	ST	Special Topic	2	As for 285.301			

### Bachelor of Arts - Psychology

461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2			461.118, 461.128	
461.109	SC	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	2			461.129	
461.118	SE	Introductory Concepts in Psychology	2			461.108, 461.128	
461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2			461.108, 461.118	
461.129	FT	Psychology as an Experimental Science	2			461.109	
461.220	FC	Human Experimental Psychology	2	4 points in Stage I Psychology		461.261	
461.230	FC	Introduction to Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.220) or (405.101 or 405.103)			
461.240	SC	Social and Developmental Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.263	
461.250	SC	Animal Learning and Behaviour	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.103			
461.261	ST	Experimental Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.220	
461.262	ST	Psychological Methods	2	As for 461.220			
461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.240, 641.211	
461.301	FC	Psychology of Individual Differences	2	6 points at Stage II in Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics			
† 461.303	FC	Cognitive Science	2	As for 461.301			

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of Head of Department prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived or taken as corequisites

461.305	SC	Human Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.301) or 570.201	
461.306	DC DT	Research Methods in Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.307	FC	The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	2	As for 461.301	
461.308	DC DT	Research Topic	2	As for 461.301	8 further points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval
461.309	SC	Learning	2	As for 461.301	461.362
461.311	FC	Social Psychology	2	As for 461.301	461.363
461.312	FC	Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.301	641.211, 641.316
†	FT				
461.314	ST	Ergonomics	2	As for 461.301	
461.315	SC	Issues in Mental Health	2	As for 461.301	
461.316	SC	Child Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
†	FC	Animal Behaviour and Cognition	2	(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science	
461.318	SC	Cultural Psychology	2	(As for 461.301) or 260.230	
461.361	FT	Applied Cognitive Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.362	FT	Learning and Memory	2	As for 461.301	461.309
461.363	ST	Social Behaviour	2	As for 461.301	461.311
461.364	FT	Health Psychology	2	As for 461.301	

### Bachelor of Arts - Russian

290.100	FC	Beginners' Russian A	2			
290.101	SC	Beginners' Russian B	2	290.100 or permission of the Head of Department		
290.111	SC	Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language	2			
290.112	FC ST	Russian Civilisation	2			
290.113	FC	Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation	2			
290.200	DC	Intermediate Russian	2	290.101	290.211 and 290.212	Prerequisites and corequisites may be waived by special permission of the Head of Department
290.211	FC	Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry	2	290.101	290.200 and 290.212	
290.212	SC	The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century	2	290.101	290.200 and 290.211	

**Availability**  
 \* = not offered this year  
 † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**  
 C = City Campus  
 E = Auckland College of Education  
 H = Medical School

M = Manukau  
 N = Northland Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**  
 D = Double semester  
 F = First semester  
 S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
290.310	DC	Advanced Russian	2	290.210 and 290.211 and	290.311 and 290.313		Prerequisites and corequisites may be waived by special permission of Head of Department.
290.311	FC	Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics	2	290.210 and 290.211	290.310 and 290.313		
290.313	SC	Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century	2	As for 290.310	290.310 and 290.311		

### Bachelor of Arts - Samoan

295.101	FC	Samoan Language for Beginners	2				The Director of the Centre for Pacific Studies may waive the prerequisite for students with prior knowledge of Samoan.
295.102	SC	Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners	2	295.101			
295.201	FC	Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills	2	295.102		The Director of the Centre may waive prerequisites for Stage II and Stage III papers in special circumstances	
295.202	SC	Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan	2	295.102			
295.301	FC	Oral and Written Samoan	2	295.201 and 295.202			
295.302	SC	Advanced Samoan Language	2	As for 295.301			

### Bachelor of Arts - Scandinavian Studies

300.101	FC	Language Acquisition: Introductory	2			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage I papers may be waived	
300.102	SC	Language Acquisition: Intermediate I	2	300.101			
300.110	SC	Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation	2				
300.201	DC	Language Acquisition: Intermediate II	2	300.102		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived	
* 300.203		Swedish Short Stories and Novels	2	300.102			300.303
* 300.204		Swedish Poetry	2	300.102			300.304
300.205	SC	Swedish Film	2	300.102			300.305
300.206	SC	Introduction to Scandinavian Drama	2	300.102			300.306
† 300.290	FC	Special Topic	2	300.102			
300.301	DC	Language Acquisition: Advanced	2	300.201		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.	

*	300.303		Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels	2	300.201	300.203
*	300.304		Scandinavian Poetry	2	300.201	300.204
	300.305	SC	Scandinavian Film	2	300.201	300.205
	300.306	SC	Scandinavian Drama	2	300.201	300.206
†	300.390	SC	Special Topic	2	300.201	

### Bachelor of Arts - Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science

	305.100	FT	Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies	2		Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or a minor in Science and Human Affairs
†	216.150	ST	Invention, Science and Society	2		
	280.152	FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2	280.100	
	465.101	ST	Science Communication	2		
	271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific	2		

(i) By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites may be waived. (ii) Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking two or more Stage II papers in Science and Human Affairs

	305.200	ST	Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc	See 305.100
	216.240	ST	Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs	305.100 or 305.200
	280.203	SC	Philosophy of Science	2	As for 216.240 above	305.100 or 305.200 280.260
	280.250	FT	Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics	2	As for 216.240 above	305.100 or 305.200 280.210
*	280.260		Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science	2	As for 216.240 above	305.100 or 305.200 280.203
*	280.262		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	As for 216.240 above	305.100 or 305.200 280.200, 280.320, 280.362
†	280.263	ST	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 216.240 above	305.100 or 305.200 280.363

(i) In exceptional circumstances the Programme Coordinator may waive prerequisites. (ii) Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking three or more Stage III papers in Science and Human Affairs.

*	305.300		Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science	2	216.240 and either 280.203 or 280.260	280.261, 280.361 305.300 is required for a major in Science and Human Affairs.
	430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2	4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs	305.300

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = (Medical School)

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 216.361		From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England	2	216.240 and 2 further points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs	305.300		
216.362	ST	Medicine and Colonisation since 1800	2	As for 216.361 above	305.300		
* 280.362		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	As for 430.352 above	305.300	280.200, 280.262, 280.320	
† 280.363	ST	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 430.352 above	305.300	280.263	
315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs and 2 points at Stage I in Sociology	305.300		
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Sociology</b>							
315.100	FC	Issues and Themes in Sociology	2				
315.101	SC	New Zealand Society: Structure and Change	2			315.104	
315.102	FC	Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World	2				
* 315.103		Debates in Social Policy	2				
315.104	SM	Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity, and Class in New Zealand	2			315.101	
* 315.110		Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change	2				
* 315.111		Work in Society	2				
315.200	FC SC	Social Theory and Modern Society	2	4 points at Stage I in Sociology			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in any paper
315.201	FC	Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction	2	As for 315.200			
315.202	FC	New Zealand Community Studies	2	As for 315.200			
315.204	FC	Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered	2	As for 315.200			
* 315.205		Class Analysis	2	As for 315.200			
* 315.207		Sociology of the Family	2	As for 315.200			
315.208	SC	Sociology of Work	2	As for 315.200			
315.209	FC	Social Change and Modernisation: an Introduction to the Sociology of Development	2	As for 315.200			
315.210	FC	Sociology of Colonialism	2	As for 315.200			
315.211	SC	Sociology and Popular Culture	2	As for 315.200			
315.212	SC	Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand	2	As for 315.200		315.305	
* 315.213		Ethnicity	2	As for 315.200			
315.214	SC	Sociology of Gender	2	As for 315.200			

*	315.215		Law, Inequality and the State	2	As for 315.200		
*	315.220		Special Topic	2	As for 315.200		
<hr/>							
*	315.300		Industrial Sociology	2	4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200		
*	315.301		Political Sociology: The Welfare State	2	As for 315.300	315.317	
*	315.302		Family and Gender in the Pacific	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.303		Sociology of Religion	2	As for 315.300		
	315.304	FC	Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes	2	As for 315.300		
	315.305	SC	Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand	2	As for 315.300	315.212	
*	315.307		The Pacific in the World System	2	As for 315.300		
	315.308	SC	Law in Society	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.309		Social Policy, Planning and the State	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.310		Applied Social Research	2	As for 315.300		
	315.311	FC	Science, Technology and Industry	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.312		Sociological Analysis and Method	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.313		Sociology of Contemporary Asia	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.314		Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.315		Sociology of the Arts	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.316		Research Paper: Design and Practice	2	As for 315.300	315.718	Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department
*	315.317		Sociology of the Welfare State	2	As for 315.300	315.301	
	315.318	FC	Sociology of the Media	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.319		A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions	2	As for 315.300		
	315.320	FC	Qualitative Sociological Methodologies	2	As for 315.300		
	315.321	SC	Quantitative Sociological Methodologies	2	As for 315.300		
	315.322	FC	Crime and Society	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.323		Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food	2	As for 315.300		
	315.324	SC	Special Issues in Gender	2	As for 315.300		
*	315.330		Special Topic	2	As for 315.300		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki School

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

	Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
Bachelor of Arts - Southeast Asia Studies Programme								
*	216.134	SC	Themes in Southeast Asian History	2				(i) A minor is available in the Southeast Asia Studies Programme but not a major. (ii) Students taking the Southeast Asia Studies Programme should consider taking Indonesian or Chinese language papers (iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should consider also the following papers: 105.314, 430.312, 216.344, 216.345, 220.330, 220.331, 220.397, 220.399. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Southeast Asia Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.
	220.120		Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation	2				
	220.121	FC	Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation	2				
	220.130	FC	Indonesia: Land and People	2				
	220.135	FC	Introduction to Hinduism	2			220.137	
	220.136	SC	Introduction to Buddhism	2			220.137	
	220.138	SC	Introduction to Islam	2				
*	216.225		Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia	2	216.134 and (220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138)		By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites at Stage II may be modified	
	220.230	FC	Indonesian Cultural Studies I	2	Any 4 points at Stage I in Southeast Asia Studies			
	220.231		Indonesian Cultural Studies II	2	As for 220.230 above			
	285.226	SC	International Relations: Asia-Pacific	2	As for 216.225 above			
	160.202	SC	Dutch Colonial History and Literature	2	As for 216.225 above			
Bachelor of Arts - Spanish								
*	320.101		Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature	2				Students majoring in Spanish must take the full language programme at each stage (320.104 and 320.105, or 320.107 and 320.108 at Stage I; 320.200 and 320.201, or 320.208 in Stage II; and 320.300, or 320.308 in Stage III).
	320.103	FT	Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation	2				
	320.104	FC FT	Language Acquisition A	2			320.107	
	320.105	SC ST	Language Acquisition B	2	320.104		320.108	
	320.107	FT	Advanced Language Acquisition A	2	Permission of Head of Department		320.104	
	320.108	ST	Advanced Language Acquisition B	2	320.107 and permission of Head of Department		320.105	
	320.200	FC FT	Language Acquisition A	2	320.105 or 320.108		320.208	
	320.201	SC ST	Language Acquisition B	2	320.200		320.208	
*	320.202		Golden Age Literary Texts	2	320.105 or 320.108	320.200 or 320.201 or 320.208		
*	320.203		Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		

320.204	FC	20th Century Literary Texts	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
320.205	SC	20th Century Latin American Texts	2	320.200 or 320.105 or 320.108	As for 320.202		
320.206	SC	Spanish Study Abroad Programme	2	As for 320.205	As for 320.202	320.306	Includes 4 weeks study in Spain
* 320.208		Advanced Language Acquisition	2	320.108		320.200, 320.201	
* 320.209		'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
* 320.210		Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
320.211	FT	Inventing Latin America Through Literature I	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202	320.212	
320.212	FT	Inventing Latin America Through Literature II	2	250.100 or 320.103		320.211	This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish
* 320.213		Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World	2	As for 320.205	As for 320.202		
* 320.214		Special Topic	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
* 320.215		Special Topic	2	As for 320.202	As for 320.202		
<hr/>							
320.300	FC FT	Language Acquisition	2	320.201 or 320.208		320.308	
* 320.301		Medieval Literature	2	320.201 or 320.208	320.300 or 320.308		
320.302	FC	Golden Age Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
* 320.303		19th Century Literary Texts	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
320.304	SC	20th Century Spanish Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
320.305	FT	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
320.306	SC	Spanish Study Abroad Programme	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	320.206	Includes 4 weeks study in Spain
* 320.307		Modern Hispanic Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
* 320.308		Advanced Language Acquisition	2	320.208		320.300	
320.309	ST	Introduction to Professional Translation	2	As for 320.301 plus permission of Head of Department	As for 320.301	320.723	
* 320.310		Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literature	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
320.311	ST	Literature and its Others I	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301	320.312	
* 320.312		Literature and its Others II	2	320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213		320.311	This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish
* 320.313		Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
320.314	FT	Commerce and Communication	2	As for 320.301 plus permission of Head of Department	As for 320.301		
* 320.315		Special Topic	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		
* 320.316		Special Topic	2	As for 320.301	As for 320.301		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Arts - Statistics</b>							
				<div> A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.310 to 475.391. Students intending to major in Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II. Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110. </div>			
475.101	FC SC	Introduction to Statistics	2			475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110	
475.102	FC SC DE	Statistics for Social Science	2			475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110	
475.107	FT ST	Statistics for Science and Technology	2			475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110	
475.108	FC SC FT ST	Statistics for Commerce	2			475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110	
† 475.110	FC SC	Principles of Statistics	2	65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics		475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108	
475.201	FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics		475.208	
475.208	FC SC FT ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	As for 475.201		475.201	
† 475.210	FC SC	Statistical Theory	2	445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251		
† 475.255	FC SC FT ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics		675.255, 675.311	
† 475.301	FC FT ST	Data Management and Analysis	2	475.201 or 475.208		616.321	
475.310	FC	Advanced Statistical Theory	2	475.210 and (445.252 or 445.231 or 445.208)			
† 475.320	FC FT ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and (445.162 or 415.101) and (445.208 or 445.251)		636.385	With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.101 as a prerequisite

	475.325	SC	Stochastic Processes	2	Both 475.210 or B or higher in (475.201 or 475.208) and 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.251		
†	475.330	SC	Advanced Statistical Modelling	2	475.210 or B or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208		
†	475.340	FT SC ST	Design of Experiments and Surveys	2	As for 475.330		
	475.350	DT	Total Quality Management	2	As for 475.330	636.372	
	475.370	SC	Financial Mathematics	2	(445.208 or 445.252 or 445.231) and (475.210 or B+ or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208) and (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350)		
†	475.390	FT	Topics in Statistics	2	475.210 and (445.252 or 445.208 or 445.231)		
†	475.391	FC FT ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)	636.392	With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite

### Bachelor of Arts - Theatre Studies

325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2	8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content	
---------	----	-----------------	---	---	--

### Bachelor of Arts - Tongan

329.101	FC	Introduction to Tongan	2		
329.102	SC	Introduction to Tongan Linguistics	2		

### Bachelor of Arts - Women's Studies Programme

335.100	FC	Women, Gender and Society	2		CCE Certificate in Women's Studies
335.101	SC	Representing Women: Images and Words	2		As for 335.100

335.200	FC	Introduction to Feminist Theory	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies	By special permission of the Programme Director prerequisites may be waived
335.201	SC	Texts of Women's Experience: Protest and Possibility	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or any two of 226.110, 195.100, 195.101, 175.101, 175.103, 175.104, 175.107 or 260.110	

**Availability**  
 \* = not offered this year  
 † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**  
 C = City Campus  
 E = Auckland College of Education  
 H = Medical School

M = Manukau  
 N = Northland Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**  
 D = Double semester  
 F = First semester  
 S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
335.202	FC	Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies	2	(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or 4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104			
† 335.203	SC	Special Topic	2	335.100 and 335.101 or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies			
105.211	SC	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender	2	As for 335.200			
114.207	FC	Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation	2	As for 335.200			
280.213	SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2	12 points towards a BA including 4 points at Stage I in Women's Studies			
285.213	FC	Women and Politics	2	As for 335.200			
315.214	SC	Sociology of Gender	2	One Stage I Sociology paper and 335.100 and 335.101			

(i) Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include 335.300 and one of 335.301, 335.303 or 335.304

(ii) By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites may be waived

335.300	FC	Advanced Feminist Theory	2	335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies			
† 335.301	SC	Feminist Research and Scholarship	2	As for 335.300			
* 114.316		Indigenous Women's Art Forms	2	As for 114.301 or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies		335.302	
335.303	FC	Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific	2	(271.201 or 335.200) and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies or 4 points at Stage II in either History or Anthropology			
† 335.304	SC	Special Topic	2	As for 335.300			
165.305	SC	Feminist Perspectives in Education / Mātauranga Wahine	2	As for 335.300			
* 175.326		Women Writers of the Twentieth Century	2	335.200 and 335.201			
200.329	FC	Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French Speaking World	2	As for 335.300		200.729	
* 216.320		Gender Relations in Twentieth Century New Zealand	2	As for 335.300			
* 315.314		Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming	2	335.200 and 315.200 and 315.214			
641.313	SC	Women in Organisations	2	As for 335.300			

Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Master of Arts - Ancient History</b>						
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>						
<b>Prerequisites:</b> A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.311, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.						
<b>Requirements:</b> Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 100.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 100.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least one of 100.710-100.713, 100.730-100.733, 100.772, 100.773 must be included for the MA in Ancient History, and at least two of these if the dissertation is being taken.						
100.700	DC	Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms	4			Availability of papers: Only 3 papers will be available each year from 100.700-100.703 and 100.720-100.723 and 100.762 and 100.763. They will be offered along with the appropriate Documents papers.
* 100.702		Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus	4			
* 100.703		Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire	4			
100.710	DC	Documents for 100.700	4	100.700		
* 100.712		Documents for 100.702	4	100.702		
* 100.713		Documents for 100.703	4	100.703		
* 100.720		Political History of the Ramesside Period	4			
100.722	DC	A Topic in Spartan History	4			
100.723	DC	Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult	4			
* 100.730		Documents for 100.720	4	100.720		
100.732	DC	Documents for 100.722	4	100.722		
100.733	DC	Documents for 100.723	4	100.723		
100.740	DC	Egyptian Language Study	2	100.794		
100.742	DC	Greek Language Study	2	100.794		
100.743	DC	Latin Language Study	2	100.794		
100.752	FC	Historians of Greece	4		100.324	100.752 is offered in odd-numbered years from 1997.
* 100.753		Historians of Rome	4		100.314	100.753 is offered in even-numbered years from 1996.
* 100.762		Women in Ancient Greece	4			
* 100.763		Medicine in the Ancient World	4			
* 100.772		Documents for 100.762	4	100.762		
* 100.773		Documents for 100.763	4	100.763		
100.780	DC	Special Topic	2			
100.790	DC	Dissertation	4		100.794	
100.794	DC	Thesis	10	100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743	100.790	

**Master of Arts - Anthropology***Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A BA with a major in Anthropology, including a pass in paper 105.300. **For 1997 only:** Students who have not passed 105.300 in their Anthropology major will be permitted to take this paper as part of their MA.

**Requirements:** (i) One 4 point core paper (either 105.700 Method and Theory in Archaeology, or 105.710 Theory in Biological Anthropology, or 105.727 Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology, or 105.731 Advanced Social Anthropology); AND (ii) either papers totalling an additional 10 points plus 105.796 Thesis (14 points), or papers totalling an additional 18 points plus 105.792 Dissertation (6 points).

105.700	DC	Method and Theory in Archaeology	4	
105.701	DC	Prehistoric Ecology and Economics	4	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
105.702	DC	Research Design in Archaeology	2			
105.703	DC	Landscape Archaeology	4			
* 105.704		Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology	4			
105.705	FC	Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia	4		105.305	
105.706	SC	Pacific Archaeology	4		105.306	
105.707	DC	Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society	4		105.307	
* 105.708		Special Topic in Archaeology	4			
* 105.709		Special Topic in Archaeology	4			
105.710	DC	Theory in Biological Anthropology	4			
105.711	DC	Research in Biological Anthropology	4			
* 105.712		Topic in Biological Anthropology	4			
* 105.713		Special Topic in Biological Anthropology	4			
* 105.714		Special Topic in Biological Anthropology	4			
105.715	DC	Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change	4			
* 105.716		Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific	4			
* 105.717		Symbolic Anthropology	4			
105.720	DC	Anthropology and History	4			
105.721	DC	Research Methods in Social Anthropology	4			
* 105.722		Topic in Social Anthropology	4			
105.723	DC	Global Cultures	4			
* 105.724		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	4			
* 105.725		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	4			
* 105.726		Special Topic in Social Anthropology	4			
105.727	DC	Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology	4	105.308 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334		
* 105.728		Topic in Ethnomusicology	4			
105.729	FC SC	Special Studies in Anthropology	2			
105.730	DC	Biological Anthropology Laboratory	4			
105.731	DC	Advanced Social Anthropology	4			
* 105.735		Special Topic in Anthropology	4			
* 105.736		Special Studies in Anthropology	4			
105.792	DC	Dissertation	6		105.796	
105.796	DC	Thesis	14		105.792	
260.731	SC	Maori Ethnicity	4			

**Master of Arts - Art History***Check availability of papers with Dept***Prerequisites:** A major in Art History**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 114.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 114.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

114.702	DC	Art Historiography	4	
114.703	DC	Cross-cultural Representation	4	
114.704	DC	Topics in the Theory of Modern Art	4	
114.705	DC	Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945	4	
* 114.706		Women, Art, Gender and Representation	4	
114.707	DC	Maori and Polynesian Arts	4	
114.708	DC	Image and Text	4	
* 114.709		Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art	4	
114.710	DC	Art and Theatre: 1580-1980	4	
114.711	DC	Frances Hodgkins and European Art	4	
114.792	DC	Dissertation	6	114.796
114.796	DC	Thesis	14	114.792
175.720	DC	Film Studies	4	

**Master of Arts - Asian Studies***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator***Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language, and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 125.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 125.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least 12 points should be selected from papers available for the MA in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese. The remaining points shall be selected, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, from papers available for the MA in one or two different subjects. The proposed course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the MA in Asian Studies. In the thesis or dissertation, sources in the Asian language being studied should be used.

125.790	DC	Dissertation	4	125.794
125.794	DC	Thesis	10	125.790

**Master of Arts - Chinese***Check availability of papers with Dept***Prerequisites:** 16 points in Chinese including either 130.300 and 130.301 and 130.302, or 130.310 and 130.311.**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 130.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 130.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 130.719 and 130.701 must be included for the MA in Chinese.

130.700	SC	Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year	4	
130.701	DC	Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey	4	
130.702	DC	Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey	4	
130.703	DC	Traditional Chinese Historiography	4	
130.704	DC	Traditional Chinese Verse	4	
130.705	DC	Modern Chinese Poetry	4	
130.706	DC	Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts	4	
130.711	DC	Traditional Chinese Fiction	4	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
130.712	DC	Modern Chinese Fiction	4			
130.713	DC	Traditional Chinese Drama	4			
130.714	DC	Modern Chinese Drama	4			
130.715	DC	Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese	4			
130.716	DC	<i>River Elegy</i> and Chinese Cultural Discourse	4			
130.717	DC	Introduction to Chinese Linguistics	4			
130.718	DC	Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature	4			
130.719	DC	Bibliography and Research Methodology	4			
130.720	DC	Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation	4			
130.721	DC	Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation	4			
130.722	DC	A Paper-Related Research Topic	2			
130.723	DC	Traditional Chinese Short Stories	4			
130.724	DC	Chinese Film	4			
130.725	DC	Special Topic	4			
130.726	DC	Special Topic	4			
130.790	DC	Dissertation	4		130.794	
130.794	DC	Thesis	10		130.790	

### Master of Arts - Comparative Literature

*Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

While it is not possible to take an MA in Comparative Literature alone, MA papers, thesis or dissertation, from the subject Comparative Literature may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in another subject or in the MA in Languages and Literature.

140.700	FC	Special Topic: Reading Differently: Comparative Approaches to Literature	4			
140.701	SC	Special Topic: Narrative and Metaphor Across the Disciplines	4			
* 140.702		Special Topic	4			
140.792	DC	Dissertation	6		140.794	
140.794	DC	Thesis	10		140.792	

### Master of Arts - Development Studies

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in any one of the subjects listed below, or in exceptional cases such other subject approved by the Coordinating Committee. Before being admitted to this course of study candidates will need to satisfy the Coordinating Committee that they have sufficient experience in the appropriate area.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 150.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 150.792 Dissertation (6 points). 150.700 must be included, with the remaining points to be taken in not more than two of the subjects listed below. No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

The composition of the course as a whole must be approved by the Coordinator of Development Studies, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for Development Studies: Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

150.700	DC	Issues in Development Theory and Practice	4	
150.708	SC	Special Topic	2	
150.792	DC	Dissertation	6	150.796
150.796	DC	Thesis	14	150.792

**Master of Arts - Economics***Check availability of papers with Dept***Prerequisites:** 16 points in Economics, including 616.221 with a grade of at least B- and 6 points at Stage III including either 616.301 or 616.311.**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 616.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 616.790 Dissertation (4 points)

616.701	FC	Microeconomic Theory	2
616.702	FC	Industrial Organisation	2
616.703	SC	Labour Economics and Human Resources	2
616.711	FC	Macroeconomics	2
616.712	FC	Business Cycles	2
616.713	SC	Monetary Economics	2
616.721	FC	Econometrics I	2
616.723	FC	Econometrics II	2
616.724	SC	Applied Econometrics	2
616.725	SC	Economic Forecasting	2
* 616.731		The Growth of the Corporate Economy	2
616.741	FC	Advanced International Trade	2
616.742	SC	Trade Policy and Modelling	2
616.743	FC	Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim	2
616.744	SC	Emerging Economies of East Asia	2
616.745	FC	The Japanese Economy	2
616.746	SC	The Chinese Economy	2
616.747	SC	The European Economies	2
616.751	SC	Advanced International Finance	2
616.761	FC	Public Economics I	2
616.762	SC	Public Economics II	2
616.763	FC	Public Policy	2
* 616.764		Health Economics	2
616.765	FC	Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2
616.771	FC	Economics of Development	2
616.772	SC	Trade and Development	2
616.773	FC	The History of Economic Thought I	2
616.774	SC	The History of Economic Thought II	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
616.775	SC	Economics of the Environment	2			
616.781	FC SC	Special Topic	2			
616.782	FC SC	Special Topic	2			
† 616.783	FC SC	Special Topic	2			
616.790	DC	Dissertation	4		616.796	
616.796	DC	Thesis	14		616.790	

### Master of Arts - Education

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Education.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 165.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 165.790 Dissertation (4 points).

165.701	DC	Comparative Education	4			
* 165.702		Historical Studies in Education	4			
165.703	DC	Educational Philosophy	4			
165.704	DC	Sociology of Education	4			
165.705	DC	Education and Development Policy	4			
* 165.706		Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I Te Ao Pakeha	4			
165.707	DC	Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice	4			Requires experience in Maori Education
165.708	DC	Feminist Issues in Education	4			
165.709	DC	Educational Policy Studies	4			
165.710	DC	International Issues in Indigenous Education	4			Experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with Course Coordinator are prerequisites for 165.710.
165.712	DC	'Race', Ethnicity and Education	4			
165.717	DC	Special Study	4			
165.718	DC	Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire	4			
165.719	DC	To Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy	4			Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori
165.720	FC	Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education	2			
165.728	DC	Special Topic: Cultural Policies of Media	4			
165.729	DC	Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images	4			
165.740	DC	Education and Work	4			
165.741	FC	Educational Psychology	4			

	165.742	DC	Developmental Psychology	4	
	165.744	DC	Special Education	4	
*	165.745		Early Determinants of Behaviour	4	
	165.746	DC	Psychology of Reading	4	
	165.747	DC	Issues in Adolescent Development	4	
	165.748	SC	Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research	4	
	165.749	DC	Behaviour Analysis in Education	4	
	165.757	DC	Special Topic	4	
	165.760	FC	Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology	2	
*	165.761		Psychology of Mathematics in Education A	2	
*	165.762		Psychology of Mathematics in Education B	2	
	165.768	FC	Special Topic in Educational Psychology	2	
	165.769	DC	Special Topic in Educational Psychology	2	
	165.770	FC	An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research	2	
	165.778	FC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	2	
	165.779	DC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	2	
	165.781	DC	Curriculum Development and Evaluation	4	
	165.782	FC	Perspectives on Science Education	4	
	165.783	SC	Science, Philosophy and Western Culture	4	
	165.784	DC	Research Topic in Education	4	
	165.786	DC	Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education	4	
	165.787	DC	Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education	4	
*	165.788		Cognitive Science and Science Education	4	
	165.789	SC	Special Topic in Adult Education	4	
	165.790	DC	Dissertation	4	165.796
	165.796	DC	Thesis	14	165.790
	280.605	FC	Ethics and Education	2	
	780.772	DC	Research for Educational Practitioners	4	

165.345 is a prerequisite for 165.744

Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Master of Arts - English</b>						
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>						
<b>Prerequisites:</b> A major in English.						
<b>Requirements:</b> Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 175.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) paper's totalling 24 points plus 175.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.						
*	175.700	Old English	4			175.301 is a prerequisite for 175.700
*	175.701	Middle English	4			175.302 is a prerequisite for 175.701
	175.702	DC Norse (Icelandic)	4			175.301 is a prerequisite for 175.702
*	175.703	Introduction to English Philology	4			175.301 and 175.302 are prerequisites for 175.703
	175.705	DC 20th Century Poetry	4			
	175.706	DC Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems	4			
	175.707	DC Literary Theory	4			
	175.709	DC 20th Century Drama	4			
	175.711	DC Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer	4			175.302 is a prerequisite for 175.711
	175.712	DC Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship	4			
	175.713	DC Research Essays	4			
	175.714	DC Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors	4			
*	175.715	19th Century American Prose and Fiction	4			
*	175.716	Poetics in Modern American Poetry	4			
	175.717	DC New Zealand Literature	4			
	175.718	DC Restoration Literature	4			
*	175.719	Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550	4			
	175.720	DC Film Studies	4			
	175.721	DC Literature and Thought 1590-1650	4			
*	175.722	Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths	4			
*	175.723	20th Century American Prose	4			
*	175.724	Selected Author or Authors III	4			
*	175.727	Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition	4			
	175.730	DC 19th Century Women Novelists	4			
	175.731	DC Feminist Literary Theory	4			
	175.732	DC Popular Fiction	4			
*	175.733	New Zealand and Australian Women Writers	4			
	175.734	DC Irish Literature and Politics	4			
	175.735	DC Narrative	4			
	175.736	DC Pacific Literature	4			

175.737	DC	Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature	4	
175.738	DC	Medieval Narrative	4	175.200 and 175.301 or 175.302
* 175.750	DC	Special Topic	4	
* 175.751	DC	Special Topic	4	
175.790	DC	Dissertation	4	175.794
175.794	DC	Thesis	10	175.790
255.700	DC	Syntax	4	
255.702	DC	Pragmatics and Semantics	4	255.302 is a prerequisite for 255.702
* 255.705		Discourse Analysis	4	
* 255.706		Comparative and Historical Linguistics	4	

### Master of Arts - papers in Film, Television and Media Studies

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

While it is not possible to take an MA in Film, Television and Media Studies alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject. Attention is also drawn to the paper 175.720, Film Studies, listed under English and Art History.

195.702	DC	Television Theory	4	195.200 is a prerequisite for 195.702
195.703	DC	Film and Television Studies: Research Essays	4	175.713

### Master of Arts - French

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in French.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 200.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 200.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 200.790 Dissertation (4 points). A pass in 200.700 is necessary for the MA in French.

200.700	SC	Language Acquisition	4	
200.701	FC	Special Topic in Old French: 1997 Literature of the Crusades	4	
* 200.702		Special Topic in Middle French	4	
* 200.710		Special Topic	4	
* 200.711		Special Topic	4	
* 200.712		Special Topic in Old French	4	
200.713	FC	Special Topic in Middle French: 1997 Vocabulary of the Renaissance	4	
* 200.716		Special Topic	4	
200.717	SC	Applied Linguistics	4	
200.719	FC	Creolisation of Language: French	4	
200.720	SC	Introduction to Professional Translation	4	200.320
200.723	SC	20th Century Theatre	4	
200.724	FC	Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras	4	

#### Availability

⬆ = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 200.725		Special Topic	4			
* 200.726		Special Topic	4			
200.727	FC	Special Topic: 1997 L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue française	4			
* 200.728		Special Topic	4			
* 200.729		Gender and Culture	4		200.329	
200.741	SC	The French Novel: Style and Narrative	4		200.341	
200.742	FC	French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy	4		200.342	
200.790	DC	Dissertation	4		200.792, 200.796	
200.792	DC	Dissertation	6		200.790, 200.796	
200.796	DC	Thesis	14		200.790, 200.792	

### Master of Arts - Geography

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Geography

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points including 430.701, plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography (14 points). Note: Stage III papers may not be taken for MA in Geography.

430.701	DC	Theory and Practice of Geography	2
430.711	FC	Region and Economy	2
430.712	FC	Society and Culture	2
* 430.718		Special Topic	2
430.719	FC	Special Topic: 1997 Geography of Urbanisation	2
430.721	FC	Place and Transformations in the Pacific	2
430.722	FC	Sustainable Land Use	2
430.723	FC	Cultural Geography	2
430.724	SC	Territorial Production and Global Consumption	2
430.725	SC	Population Studies	2
430.726	SC	Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City	2
430.727	SC	Geography of the Built Environment	2
* 430.731		Earth Surface Processes	2
430.732	FC	Environmental Change	2
* 430.738		Special Topic	2
* 430.739		Special Topic	2
430.741	SC	Biogeography	2
430.742	FT	Climate and Environment	2
430.743	FC	Geomorphology	2
430.744	FC	Hydrology	2
430.745	SC	Fluvial Geomorphology	2

430.746	SC	Coastal Dynamics	2
430.747	FC	Coastal Evolution	2
430.748	FT	Coastal Management	2
430.751	SC	Resources and the Environment	2
430.752	SC	Human-Environment Relations	2
430.753	FC	Environmental Management	2
* 430.759		Special Topic	2
430.771	FC	Spatial Analysis	2
430.772	FC	Remote Sensing	2
430.773	FC	GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems	2
430.774	SC	GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice	2
* 430.779		Special Topic	2
430.796	DC	Thesis	14
	DT		

## Master of Arts - German

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Prerequisites:** A major in German.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 205.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 205.794 Thesis A (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 205.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 205.701 must be included for the MA in German. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in German.

205.701	DC	Language Acquisition	4		205.301 and (205.310 or 205.311) are prerequisites for 205.701
205.702	FC	Language Acquisition (GDS)	2		205.701 is a prerequisite for 205.702
* 205.705		Translation	2	205.305	
* 205.710		The Märchen	2		
205.711	FC	The Age of Goethe	2		
205.713	FC	Rilke	2		
205.714	SC	Post-War German Prose	2		
* 205.715		20th Century German Poetry	2		
205.716	FC	Literature and Film	2		
205.717	FC	20th Century Women Writers	2		
* 205.718		Middle High German Literature I	2		205.330 is a prerequisite for 205.718
205.719	SC	Middle High German Literature II	2		205.330 is a prerequisite for 205.719
205.720	FC	Special Topic in German Literature	2		
205.721	SC	Special Topic in Germanic Studies: 1997: The German Connection	2	205.391	
205.722	SC	Goethe: Faust I	2		
* 205.723		Goethe: Faust II	2		

### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

### Location

C = City Campus

B = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
205.724	FC	The Contemporary Novel	2			
205.725	SC	Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film	2			
205.726	FC	Thomas Mann: the Early Works	2		205.712	
205.727	SC	Thomas Mann: the Later Works	2		205.712	
205.730	SC	Lexicography I	2			
205.731	SC	Lexicography II	2			
205.733	SC	Language History I	2		205.732	
205.734	SC	Language History II	2		205.732	
205.735	SC	Special Topic in German Linguistics	2			
205.736	SC	Contemporary German I: Structures	2			
205.737	SC	Contemporary German II: Developments	2			
205.792	DC	Dissertation	6		205.794, 205.796	
205.794	DC	Thesis A	10		205.792, 205.796	
205.796	DC	Thesis B	14		205.792, 205.794	

**Master of Arts - Greek***Check availability of papers with Dept***Prerequisites:** A major in Greek.**Requirements:** Papers totalling 24 points plus 210.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 210.700 and either 210.701 or 210.704 must be included for the MA in Greek. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek.

210.700	DC	Unprepared Greek Translation	4
210.701	DC	Greek Language Study	4
210.702	DC	Greek Poetry	4
210.703	DC	Greek Prose Authors	4
210.704	DC	Greek Language Topic	4
210.705	DC	Greek Special Topic	4
210.712	DC	Greek Poetry	4
210.713	DC	Greek Prose Authors	4
210.790	DC	Dissertation	4

**Master of Arts - History***Check availability of papers with Dept***Prerequisites:** 16 points in History papers and/or Asian History papers including 6 points at Stage III.**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 216.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 216.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 216.710 must be included for the MA in History. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History.

216.701	DC	Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870	4
216.704	DC	Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603	4
* 216.705	DC	Special Topic	4

	216.710	DC	The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques	2	
	216.717	DC	The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand	4	
	216.720	DC	China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era	4	
†	216.721	DC	Special Topic	4	
	216.722	DC	Topics in Late Roman Religion	4	
*	216.724		Labouring Lives in 19th and Early 20th Century England	4	
	216.725	DC	Health, Medicine and Society, with a special emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day	4	
*	216.726		Post-War Japanese History	4	
*	216.727		Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change	4	
*	216.728		American Women's History	4	
	216.729	DC	New Zealand and Australian History	4	
*	216.730		New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960	4	
*	216.731		The Spanish Pacific	4	
	216.732	DC	Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions	4	
	216.733	DC	Resistance to European Expansion	4	
*	216.734		Special Topic	4	
*	216.735		Special Topic	4	
	285.731	DC	Enlightenment Political Thought	4	
	216.760	DC	Special Study	4	Requires permission of Head of Department
	216.761	DC	Special Study	4	Requires permission of Head of Department
	216.792	DC	Dissertation	6	216.796
	216.796	DC	Thesis	14	216.792

Requires permission of Head of Department  
Requires permission of Head of Department

### Master of Arts - Indonesian

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Indonesian, including 6 points at Stage III and either 220.230 or 220.231.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 220.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 220.794 Thesis A (10 points). Knowledge of Dutch, or concurrent enrolment in Dutch Language papers, is required.

†	220.700	DC	Advanced Language Acquisition	4
	220.720	DC	Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature	4
*	220.729		Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts	4
*	220.740		Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture	4

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 220.745		Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture	4			
* 220.749		Translation and Paraphrase of Selected <i>Macapat</i> Texts	4			
220.750	DC	Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature	4			
220.759	DC	Translation of Selected Malay Texts	4			
220.760	DC	Seminar in Bibliography	4		220.397	
* 220.770		Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship	2			
220.780	DC	Special Studies	4			
220.794	DC	Thesis A	10		220.796	
220.796	DC	Thesis B	14		220.794	

### Master of Arts - Italian

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Italian.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 226.796 Thesis A (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 226.794 Thesis B (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 226.792 Dissertation (6 points). A pass in 226.700 is necessary for the MA in Italian; this paper will normally be taken in the first year of enrolment.

226.700	DC	Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian	4			
226.701	SC	Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition	2			
226.702	FC	L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro	4		226.322	
226.703	SC	Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian	4			
226.704	SC	Special Topic in Linguistics	4			
226.710	SC	Special Topic in 14th Century Literature	4			
226.720	FC	Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture	4			
226.730	FC	Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature: The Italian Detective Story	4			
226.731	FC	Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature: History and Fantasy in A. Tabucchi	4			
226.732	SC	Special Topic	4			
226.733	SC	Special Topic	4			
226.734	FC	Special Topic: Self-reflection to Self-invention	4			
226.792	DC	Dissertation	6		226.794, 226.796	
226.794	DC	Thesis A	10		226.792, 226.796	
226.796	DC	Thesis B	14		226.792, 226.794	

**Master of Arts - Japanese***Check availability of papers with Dept***Prerequisites:** A major in Japanese including 230.307.**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 230.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 230.790 Dissertation (4 points). Either 230.710 or 230.720 must be included for the MA in Japanese. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese.

230.701	DC	Advanced Japanese A	2	
230.702	DC	Advanced Japanese B	2	
* 230.703		Advanced Japanese C	2	
230.704	DC	Advanced Japanese D	2	
230.710	DC	Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)	2	
230.711	DC	Modern Prose and Fiction	4	
230.712	DC	Classical Prose and Fiction	4	
230.713	DC	Japanese Poetry	4	
230.714	DC	Japanese Drama	4	
230.715	DC	Classics of Pre-Modern Japanese Thought	4	
230.716	DC	Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers	4	
* 230.717		History of Japanese Literary Criticism	4	
230.720	DC	Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)	2	
230.721	DC	Introduction to Japanese Linguistics	4	
230.722	DC	Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics	4	
230.723	DC	Problems in Japanese Syntax	4	
* 230.724		Linguistic Approaches to Translation	4	
230.731		Approved Topics in Culture or Literature	4	
230.790	DC	Dissertation	4	230.794
230.794	DC	Thesis	10	230.790

**Master of Arts - papers in Korean***Check availability of papers with Dept*

While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

**Prerequisites:** A major in Korean including 235.120

235.700	FC	Korean Language Skills A	2
235.730	DC	Modern Korean Literature	4

**Master of Arts - Languages and Literature***Check availability of papers with Dept***Prerequisites:** A major in one of the subjects to be studied, and at least 12 points in the other including a Stage III language acquisition paper or equivalent language competence.**Requirements:** The MA in Languages and Literature requires the study of two subjects from the list below, as follows: 14 points in papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in one of the subjects from the list below, and either (a) 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in a second subject in the list below and Comparative Literature. The overall course may include either papers only or papers in combination with a thesis or dissertation.**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
----------	-----------------------	----------------	--------	--------------	--------------	-------

The composition of the course of study as a whole must be approved by the Heads of both Departments, and where Comparative Literature is included, by the Coordinator of Comparative Literature also. Where a language other than the student's own is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

For advice about the MA in Languages and Literature students should consult the Heads of Departments concerned and the Coordinator of Comparative Literature.

Subjects available for Languages and Literature: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish. Papers available for the MA in Language and Literature will be found under the lists for these subjects and Comparative Literature.

### Master of Arts - Language Teaching

*Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

**Prerequisites:** A major in a language and/or in Linguistics. International students who are not native speakers of English will need also a minimal score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 243.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 243.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 243.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 243.701 and 243.702 must be included, and should normally be taken in the first year of enrolment. Students who have already taken 243.701 and 243.702 as part of the DipELT will be required to take 243.703 and 243.704 and 243.794 Thesis (10 points).

All students will be required to take a paper on the structure of the language in which they are specialising from the appropriate department (normally 4 points), and if they are not native speakers of the language will be required also to take a language competence paper available for the MA in that language. Students who have not studied a second language at tertiary level may be required to take a language acquisition paper in a language other than their native language.

Enrolment will require the approval of both the Coordinator of the MA in Language Teaching and the Head of Department of the relevant specialist language.

Language subjects available for the MA in Language Teaching: Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish

243.701	DC	Second Language Learning: Principles	4			
243.702	DC	Second Language Teaching: Methods	4			
243.703	FC	Curriculum and Materials Development	2			
243.704	SC	Language Assessment	2			
243.705	FC	Teaching English as an International Language	2			
243.706	FC	Pedagogical Grammar	2			
243.707	SC	Pedagogical Phonology	2			This paper will be taught in alternate semesters in alternate years
243.708	SC	Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis	2			This paper will be taught in alternate semesters in alternate years
243.710	SC	Special Topic	2			
* 243.711		Special Topic	2			
243.790	DC	Dissertation	4		243.792, 243.794	
243.792	DC	Dissertation	6		243.790, 243.794	
243.794	DC	Thesis	10		243.790, 243.792	
255.302	FC	Semantics and Pragmatics	2			
* 255.303		Conversational Analysis	2			
255.705	DC	Discourse Analysis	4			

### Master of Arts - Latin

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Latin, together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 24 points plus 245.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 245.700 and either 245.701 or 245.704 must be included for the MA in Latin. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Latin.

245.700	DC	Unprepared Latin Translation	4			
---------	----	------------------------------	---	--	--	--

245.701	DC	Latin Language Study	4
245.702	DC	Latin Poetry I	4
245.703	DC	Latin Prose Authors I	4
245.704	DC	Latin Language Topic	4
245.705	DC	Latin Special Topic	4
245.712	DC	Latin Poetry II	4
245.713	DC	Latin Prose Authors II	4
245.790	DC	Dissertation	4

## Master of Arts - Linguistics

Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator

**Prerequisites:** A major in Linguistics.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 255.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 255.790 Dissertation (4 points). Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics

255.700	DC	Syntax	4		
255.701	DC	Morphology and Phonology	4		255.301 is a prerequisite for 255.701
255.702	DC	Pragmatics and Semantics	4		255.302 is a prerequisite for 255.702
255.703	DC	Language Contact	4		
255.704	DT	Sociolinguistics	4		
* 255.705		Discourse Analysis	4		
* 255.706		Comparative and Historical Linguistics	4		255.308 is a prerequisite for 255.706
255.707	DC	Field Methods	4		
255.708	DC	Directed Study	4		
* 255.709		Issues in Linguistic Theory	2	255.794	
255.710	DC	Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory	4		255.300 is a prerequisite for 255.710
255.790	DC	Dissertation	4		255.794
255.794	DC	Thesis	10	255.709	255.790

## Master of Arts - Maori Studies

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Prerequisites:** A major in Maori Studies including Maori Language papers 260.301 and 260.302.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 260.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 260.792 Dissertation (6 points). No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in Maori Studies.

260.700	SC	A Topic in Maori Language	4
260.710	FC	A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts	4
260.711	SC	A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukii in the Oral Tradition	4
260.720	SC	Tikanga Maori	4
260.721	FC	Tikanga Wahine	4
260.731	SC	Maori Ethnicity	4

### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
260.732	DC	The Politics of Culture	4			
260.740	DC	Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society	4			
260.741	FC	Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture	4			
260.742	FC SC	Special Topic in Maori Studies	2			
260.743	FC SC	Special Topic in Maori Studies	4			
260.744	FC SC	Special Topic in Maori Studies	4			
260.792	DC	Dissertation	6		260.796	
260.796	DC	Thesis	14		260.792	

### Master of Arts - Mathematics

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points, plus either (a) 445.796 Thesis (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of Department, and should include at least 8 points from Mathematics papers 445.701 - 445.789.

Papers available for the MA in Mathematics may be found under the Mathematics entry for the MSc.

### Master of Arts - Music

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Music including 105.103, 840.301, at least one of 840.341 to 840.344, at least one of 105.308 and 840.350. Where necessary a student will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of ability to read an approved language other than English.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points plus 840.796 Thesis (14 points). Either 840.750 or 105.727 must be included for the MA in Music, together with a further 4 points at least from 840.702, 840.741, 840.743, 840.744, 840.745, 840.750, 840.753, and their corequisites.

840.701	FC	Advanced Analysis A	2			
840.702	SC	Advanced Analysis B	2	840.701		
840.740	FC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics A	2			
840.741	SC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics B	2	840.740		
840.744	DC	Studies in New Zealand Music	4			
840.745	DC	Music and Text 1750-1950	4		840.742, 840.743	
840.750	DC	Seminar in Musicology	4			
* 840.752		Studies in Music Notation A	2			
* 840.753		Studies in Music Notation B	2	840.752		
840.758	FC	Special Topic	2			
840.759	SC	Special Topic	2			
840.796	DC	Thesis	14			
105.727	DC	Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology	4	105.308 and one of 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334		

**Master of Arts - New Zealand Studies***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

**Prerequisites:** 16 points, including 6 points at Stage III, in one subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points in at least two other subjects from the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Programme Coordinator that they have passed at least 14 points in papers with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Maori language, attested by passes in Maori Studies 260.101 and 260.102 or their equivalents, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled in the programme. In exceptional cases, such as when graduates have been in the work-force for some years, the Programme Coordinator may waive prerequisites.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 265.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 265.792 Dissertation (6 points). 265.701 must be included. Other papers should be chosen from those available for the MA in two of the subjects listed below and must include for option (a) 4 points and for option (b) 8 points in a subject in which the student has 16 points in the BA. No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

The approval of the Programme Coordinator is required for each complete course of study, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for New Zealand Studies: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

265.701	DC	New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies	4	
265.792	DC	Dissertation	6	265.796
265.796	DC	Thesis	14	265.792

**Master of Arts - Philosophy***Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Philosophy papers, including 6 points at Stage III and 280.101 or 280.151

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 280.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 280.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

	280.700	DC	Ethics	4	
*	280.701		Political Philosophy	4	
	280.702	DC	Epistemology	4	
	280.703	DC	Metaphysics	4	
	280.704	DC	Philosophy of Language	4	
	280.705	DC	Philosophy of Mind	4	
	280.706	DC	Philosophy of Science	4	
	280.707	DC	Philosophy of Religion	4	
	280.708	DC	Philosophy of Law	4	
	280.709	DC	Philosophy of Mathematics	4	
	280.710	DC	Philosophical Logic	4	
	280.711	DC	Logic	4	
*	280.712		Topics in the History of Philosophy I	4	
	280.713	DC	Topics in the History of Philosophy II	4	
*	280.714		Topics in the History of Philosophy III	4	
	280.715	DC	Topics in Modern Philosophy	4	
	280.716	DC	Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I	4	
	280.717	DC	Philosophy of the Arts	4	
*	280.718		Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II	4	
	280.719	DC	Philosophy and Feminism	4	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
280.720	DC	Special Studies	4			
280.721	DC	Special Topic	4			
280.722	DC	Special Topic	4			
* 280.723		Special Topic	4			
* 280.724		Special Topic	4			
280.725	DC	Special Topic: Language, Metaphysics and Methodology	4			
280.760	FC	Special Topic	2			
280.761	FC	Special Topic: Philosophical Logic	2			
* 280.762		Special Topic	2			
280.763	SC	Special Topic: Realism	2			
280.764	FC	Special Topic: Medical Ethics	2			
280.765	SC	Special Topic: Ethics	2			
285.723	DC	Topics in Political Theory	4			
280.792	DC	Dissertation	6		280.796	
280.796	DC	Thesis	14		280.792	

### Master of Arts - Political Studies

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Political Studies.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 285.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 285.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

* 285.700		Ideology and Politics in Asia	4
* 285.701		Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics	4
285.703	FC	Political Economy of Information	4
285.712	DC	Themes in the Politics of the USA	4
* 285.713		Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues	4
* 285.716		Scandinavian Democracies	4
285.719	DC	New Zealand Political Parties	4
285.720	DC	Democracy in New Zealand?	4
285.722	DC	Conflict Resolution	4
285.723	DC	Topics in Political Theory	4
* 285.724		Identity Politics	4
285.725	DC	Political Economy of Trade	4
* 285.726		Security Studies	4
285.728	FC	Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific	4
* 285.729		Feminist Political Theory	4

*	285.730		China in World Politics	4	
	285.731	DC	Enlightenment Political Thought	4	
*	285.732		Television Audiences	4	
	285.733	DC	Politics of Asian Industrialisation	4	
	285.734	DC	Political Elites	4	
	285.735	SC	Special Topic: 1997: Public Policy	4	
*	285.736		Special Topic	4	
	285.737	FC SC DC	A Paper-Related Research Topic	2	
	285.790	DC	Dissertation	4	285.796
	285.796	DC	Thesis	14	285.790

### Master of Arts - Psychology

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and three other Stage III papers, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department 16 points in Psychology including 461.306 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Papers (including 461.733) totalling 14 points plus 461.796 Thesis (14 points).

	461.703	DC	Behavioural Assessment	4	
	461.704	DC	Sensation and Perception	4	
	461.708	DC	Clinical Neuropsychology	4	
	461.709	DC	Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology	4	
	461.711	DC	Advanced Operant Behaviour	4	
	461.712	DC	Social Psychology	4	461.240 is a prerequisite for 461.712
	461.713	DC	Advanced Child Psychology	4	
	461.715	DT	Critical Issues in Psychology	4	
*	461.718		Special Topic	4	
	461.719	DC	Psychological Research	4	
	461.720	DT DC	Research Topic in Psychology	4	461.728
*	461.722		Learning Disabilities	4	
	461.723	DC	Issues in Cognitive Science	4	
	461.724	DC	Mind and Brain	4	
*	461.726		Human Factors	4	
*	461.727		Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology	4	
	461.728	DC	Applied Social Psychology	4	461.720      461.311 is a prerequisite for 461.728
	461.729	DC	Language and Speech	4	
	461.730	DC	Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice	4	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

M = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
461.732	DC	Advanced Cultural Psychology	4			461.318 is a prerequisite for 461.732
461.733	DC	Research/ Seminar in Psychology	2			
461.734	DT	Death and Dying	4			
461.735	DT	Issues in Human Perception and Performance	4			
461.736	DC	Comparative Socioecology and Cognition	4			461.317 is a prerequisite for 461.736
461.796	DC	Thesis	14			

### Master of Arts - Russian

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 290.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 290.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points. Papers 290.710, one of 290.711-290.716, and one of 290.719-290.725, must be included for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers in Russian may not be taken for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers from other subjects in the BA schedule may be taken with the approval of the Head of Department.

290.710	FC	Language Acquisition: Russian	4		
* 290.711		The Structure of Russian	4		
* 290.712		Russian Language before 1700	4		
* 290.713		Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian	4		
290.714	SC	Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology	4		
* 290.715		Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I	4		
* 290.716		Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II	4		
* 290.717		Special Topic	4		
* 290.718		Research Methods in Russian Studies	4		
* 290.719		Early Russian Literature	4		
* 290.720		18th Century Russian Literature	4		
* 290.721		Special Topic in Russian Poetry	4		
* 290.722		Dostoevsky and Tolstoi	4		
* 290.723		Pushkin	4		
290.724	FC	Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture	4		
* 290.725		Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose	4		
290.790	DC	Dissertation	4		290.796
290.796	DC	Thesis	14		290.790

### Master of Arts - Sociology

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 315.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 315.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

* 315.700		Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory	4		
* 315.701		Advanced Problems in Sociological Method	4		
* 315.702		Asia and the Modern World-System	4		

*	315.703		Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology	4		
*	315.704		The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State	4		
*	315.706		Urban Sociology and Ecology	4		
*	315.707		Rural Sociology	4		
	315.708	FC	Complex Organisations	4		
*	315.710		Development Theory and Practice	4		
	315.712	FC	Capitalism in the 20th Century	4		
	315.713	SC	Sociology of Law	4		
*	315.714		Marxism and Sociology	4		
	315.715	SC	Development and the 'Third World' State	4		
*	315.716		Historical Sociology	4		
*	315.717		Feminist Social Theory	4		
*	315.718		Research Project: Design and Practice	4	315.316	
*	315.719		Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics	4		
*	315.720		Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality	4		
*	315.721		Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food	4		
	315.722	FC	Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society	4		
	315.723	SC	Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality	4		
*	315.725		Social Control and Informal Justice	4		
*	315.730		Special Topic	4		
	315.731	FC	Pre-Research Practicum	2		
	315.732	SC	Tourism and Heritage	4		
	315.792	DC	Dissertation	6	315.796	315.731 is a prerequisite for 315.792.
	315.796	DC	Thesis	14	315.792	315.731 is a prerequisite for 315.796

### Master of Arts - Spanish

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers one of which must be at Stage III.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 320.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 320.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points. A pass in 320.700 is required for the MA in Spanish

320.700	FC	Language Acquisition	4
320.701	DC	A Topic in Medieval Literature	4
320.702	DC	Golden Age Poetry	4
320.703	DC	The Picaresque Novel	4
320.704	DC	Major Dramatists of the 17th Century	4

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
320.705	DC	Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century	4			
320.706	DC	Cervantes	4			
320.707	DC	The 19th Century Novel	4			
320.708	DC	The '98 Generation	4			
320.709	DC	The Contemporary Spanish Novel	4			
320.710	DC	20th Century Spanish Poetry	4			
320.711	DC	20th Century Spanish Theatre	4			
320.712	DC	20th Century Latin American Novel	4			
320.713	DC	20th Century Latin American Poetry	4			
320.714	DC	20th Century Latin American Theatre	4			
320.715	DC	18th Century Literature	4			
320.716	DC	Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish	4			
320.717	DC	Research Techniques in Language/Literature	2			
320.718	DC	Special Topic in Spanish Literature	4			
320.719	DC	Special Topic in Latin American Literature	4			
320.720	DC	History of Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism	4			
320.721	DC	Linguistic Analysis of Spanish	4			
320.722	DC	Hispanic Women Writers	4			
320.723	ST	Introduction to Professional Translation	4		320.309	
320.724	DC	A Linguistic Topic	4			
320.725	DC	Historical Drama in Spanish	4			
320.726	DC	Advanced Literary Translation	4			
320.792	DC	Dissertation	6		320.796	
320.796	DC	Thesis	14		320.792	

### Master of Arts - Statistics

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points and 475.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points and 475.791 MA Dissertation B (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points and 475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points). Papers 475.710 and 475.782 must be included for the MA in Statistics.

475.790	DC	MA Dissertation A	4		475.791, 475.796
	DT				
475.791	DC	MA Dissertation B	6		475.790, 475.796
	DT				

Other papers available for the MA in Statistics may be found under the Statistics entry for MSc.

**Master of Arts - paper in Translation Studies***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the MA paper in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

* 330.701	Translation Theory	4	Concurrent enrolment in a MA language subject
-----------	--------------------	---	---

**Master of Arts - Women's Studies***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Women's Studies papers, including 335.300 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 335.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 335.792 Dissertation (6 points). Papers 335.700 and 335.701 must be included for the MA in Women's Studies.

335.700	DC	Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory	4	
335.701	DC	Research Design in Women's Studies	4	
335.702	DC	Special Study	4	
335.703	DC	Special Topic	4	
335.704	DC	Special Topic	4	
* 335.705		Special Topic	4	
* 335.706		Special Topic	2	
335.792	DC	Dissertation	6	335.796
335.796	DC	Thesis	14	335.792

**Diploma in Arts***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

117.688	DC DT	Dissertation/Research Project	4
---------	----------	-------------------------------	---

**Diploma in Broadcast Communication***Not available in 1997*

* 285.732		Television Audiences	4
* 285.610		New Zealand Television and Video Industries	4
285.703	DC	Political Economy of Information	4
* 285.690		Broadcast Communication Dissertation	4
175.720	DC	Film Studies	4
* 285.600		Broadcast Communication Project	6

**Diploma in Drama***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

155.601	SC	Production	4
* 155.602		Creation	4
155.603	FC	Performance	4
155.604	FC	Writing	4

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
155.610	SC	Directing	2			
* 155.611		Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice	2			
155.612	SC	New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre	2			
175.213	FC	Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy	2			
175.310	SC	Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies	2			
175.331	DC	Shakespeare on Screen	2			
175.332	FC	Aspects of Twentieth Century Drama	2			
195.300	SC	New Zealand Film and Television	2			
195.301	FC	Film and Video Production	2			
325.201	DC	Theatre Studies	2			

### Diploma in English Language Teaching

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

185.601	DC	Methodology and Materials in TESOL	4			
185.602	FC	Assessment in TESOL	2			
185.603	SC	Current Issues in TESOL	2			
185.605	DK	Practicum in TESOL	4			
185.606	DC	Classroom Observation: Independent Research	2			
175.250	FC	English Language for Teachers A	2			
175.251	SC	English Language for Teachers B	2			

### Diploma in Labour Studies

*Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

240.601	FC	New Zealand Labour History	2			
240.602	SC	Macroeconomic Studies	2			
240.603	SC	Work and Society	2			
240.604	FC	Industrial Law	2			
* 240.605		Research Methods and Statistics	2			
240.606	FC	Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation	2			
240.607	SC	Organisational Behaviour and Culture	2			
240.608	FC	Comparative Industrial Relations Systems	2			
240.609	SC	Management Theory and Practice	2			
240.610	SC	Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations	2			
* 240.611		Unions and Regional Development	2			
240.612	SC	Technology and Occupational Health and Safety	2			
* 240.621		Special Topic	2			
* 240.622		Special Topic	2			
240.650	DC	Research Project	4			

**Diploma in Politics and the News Media***Not available in 1997*

285.703	DC	Political Economy of Information	4
285.693	DC	Dissertation	4

**Diploma in Professional Ethics***Check availability of papers with Dept*

No prerequisites apply to Diploma students taking any of the papers in this Schedule.
---

280.102	SC	Introduction to Ethics	2
280.205	SC	Community, Society and Rights	2
280.210	FC	Applied Ethics	2
280.213	SC	Philosophical Issues in Feminism	2
280.304	SC	Ethics III	2
* 280.310		Political Philosophy III	2
285.320	DC	Distributive Justice	2
280.601	DH	Medical Ethics	2
280.602	FC	Business Ethics	2
280.603	SC	Environmental Ethics	2
280.605	FC	Ethics and Education	2
280.606	FC	Special Topic	2
280.607	SC	Special Topic	2
280.610	DC	Professional Ethics Seminar	2
280.620	DC	Professional Ethics Project	4
810.440	SC	Legal Ethics	2

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

117.690	DC DT	Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project	4
---------	----------	---	---

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Arts Schedule**

## SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The Bachelor of Education (BEd) is a four year degree offered for those wishing to undertake a qualification comprising university studies and teacher education studies. It is especially appropriate for those wishing to work in early childhood settings or teach in primary schools. The BEd also offers a specialisation for those wishing to undertake the teaching of food and fabric technology in secondary schools. Those who have already completed a teaching diploma may apply to gain credit for studies undertaken and complete the remaining requirements for the Bachelor of Education.

The Master of Education (MEd) Degree is offered in special areas only: these are Adult and Higher Education; Counselling; Maori Education; Mathematics Education; Reading, Writing and Language; Science Education and Special Education.

The Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) are programmes of initial teacher education for graduates of this or other universities. These diplomas will be taught for the first time in 1997; graduates from this first group will be able to enter teaching in 1998. For details, see the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

For additional information see the School of Education Handbook and Departmental Handbooks.

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Education - BEd

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study must include at least 28 points from Group A papers as listed in the schedule for these regulations and at least 28 points from Group B papers:

##### Group A

- a at least 14 points from Education:

- 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
- 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102
- at least 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
- at least 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
- at least 6 points from 165.301 - 165.394.

- b at least 14 points with the approval of the Senate or its representative from one of the following options:

##### General Studies Option

at least 14 points from papers offered for any course of study with the approval of the Dean of the School of Education, with at least 6 points above Stage I but not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101 - 165.394.

or

##### Food and Fabric Technology Option

- (i) 10 points from 782.201, 782.202, 782.301, 782.302, 782.303, 782.304

and

- (ii) at least 4 points from 840.100 and any papers offered for any course of study other than BEd and not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101 - 165.394.

**Group B**

At least 28 points from Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

- 3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Group A and from Group B in the same semester.

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 4 Unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative, this degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHed

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.
- 4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:
  - a **Group A** - at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland
    - 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
    - 2 points: 783.351
    - at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.224
    - at least 2 points from 165.301 - 165.394
  - b **Group B** - at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology
    - 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
    - 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
    - 4 points: 784.302, 784.303
  - c **Group C** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology
    - 2 points: 785.103
    - 2 points: 785.203
    - 2 points: 785.304
    - at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level

- d **Group D** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education

- 2 points: 790.104
- 2 points: 790.204
- 2 points: 790.305
- at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level

- 5 To ensure its coherence, a student's course of study needs the approval of the Dean of the School of Education.

#### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

#### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

### The Degree of Master of Education - MEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
  - as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and
  - b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and
  - c had at least three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession
  - and
  - d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the speciality area applied for under Regulation 7.
- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of four consecutive years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- c The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:
  - a taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.796 Thesis (14 points)
  - or
  - b taught papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.790 Dissertation (4 points)
  - or
  - c in exceptional circumstances, taught papers having a total value of at least 28 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, with the approval of the Dean of the School of Education
  - or
  - d for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling, taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.797 Advanced Folio of Casework (7 points) and 780.798 Dissertation (Counselling) (7 points).
- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken over the first two semesters of enrolment.
- 7 A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements for one of the following areas of study, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

Adult and Higher Education  
Counselling  
Maori Education  
Mathematics Education  
Reading, Writing and Language  
Science Education  
Special Education.

- 8 A student for this degree may not substitute a paper or papers for any paper in which the student has already been examined for this degree.

**Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework**

- 9 a The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.
  - b (i) A student enrolled on a full-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.
  - (ii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.
  - (iii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of the papers.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and within 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise. However, in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- both*
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- or*
- (ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers and thesis with a total value of 42 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

**Registration**

- 4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.
- b The recommendation for registration is to include:
- (i) the proposed date of registration
  - (ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland
  - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study
  - (iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the

coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.

- c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
  - a **Part I**  
Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
    - (i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master's level in another subject outside Education.
    - (ii) Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.
  - b **Part II**  
An original contribution to the field of study comprising:
    - either 780.895 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points) and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)
    - or 780.897 Thesis B (28 points).
- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.
- 7 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.
- b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this course of study.

### Thesis

- 8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.
- 9 On the recommendation of the Dean of the School, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:
  - a the supervisor or supervisors
  - and
  - b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
  - and
  - c one other person resident outside New Zealand.
- 10 a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.
- b
  - (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
  - (ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

### Variation

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Adult Education - DipAdultEd

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations:*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree  
or
    - (ii) have completed the requirements for a university diploma  
or
    - (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing or related profession  
approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.  
or
    - (iv) completed the Certificate in Adult Education at the University of Auckland (or equivalent tertiary qualification) and attained an average grade of B or higher
  - and
  - b had not less than three years' practical experience in an adult education organisation or setting.

*Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required under Regulation 1b.*

- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 36 months of initial enrolment.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a **Core papers:**  
8 points from 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381
  - b **Elective papers:**  
at least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602 and/or other papers at master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Dean of the School of Education.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

## Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree  
or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma  
or

- (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification.

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

*Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.*

- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

##### a Part I

##### Core papers

- (i) 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749

##### Elective papers

- (ii) at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

##### b Part II

780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):

- (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision
- (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.

- 5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

#### Reassignment of Points

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Education, reassign those papers to this diploma.

#### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Counselling Theory - DipCounsTheory

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a
      - (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
      - or
      - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
      - or
      - (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification.

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - and
    - b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.
- Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.*
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
  - b A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 24 months of the initial enrolment.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4
  - a **Core papers**  
8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749
  - b **Elective papers**  
at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

### Reassignment of Points

- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for, but who has not been awarded this diploma may, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Education, be permitted to reassign the points taken for this diploma to the Diploma in Counselling.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## Diploma in Educational Psychology - DipEdPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative

- b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:
  - (i) undergraduate papers in Education having a total value of at least 10 points
  - and
  - (ii) undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points
  - and
  - (iii) papers above Stage III with a substantial content in Educational Psychology and/or Psychology as approved by the Head of the Department of Education, having a total value of at least 16 points.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years, and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled full-time or 48 months otherwise unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of Part I and Part II and may include an Honours course as set out in Regulation 7. A student is to pass each paper of Part I. A student who has not passed any one paper in Part I may, with the permission of the Dean of the School of Education take that paper concurrently with Part II.
  - a **Part I**  
**Core papers:**
    - (i) 10 points: 780.650 - 780.654**Elective papers:**
    - (ii) at least 4 points from 780.655, 780.743, 780.744, and papers deemed equivalent by the Dean of the School of Education.
  - b **Part II**  
14 points: 780.697 Internship.
- 5 The Internship consists of:
  - a the satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services
  - b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
  - c a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

### Special Requirements

- 6 Before the diploma may be awarded a student is required to have:
  - a completed a master's degree or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b completed a dissertation or thesis with a substantial psychological content.

### Honours Dissertation

- 7 A student may be admitted to a further course of study for the conferment of this diploma with Honours who has:
  - a completed the requirements for the diploma
  - and

- b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for that diploma is of a sufficiently high standard.
- 8 Admission to this further course of study for the conferment of Honours is at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Education.
- 9 In addition to the requirements of Regulation 3 a student enrolled for this further course of study has to present 780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology) (7 points).
- 10 a The dissertation is to be:
  - (i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice
  - or
  - (ii) an original or replication research study
  - or
  - (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.
- b The topic of the dissertation is to be approved by the Dean of the School of Education prior to enrolment for the dissertation.
- c The dissertation is to be delivered to the Registrar by such date as approved by the Dean of the School of Education in any particular case.
- d Honours will be awarded only if the dissertation is of a sufficiently high standard, otherwise the Diploma will be awarded without Honours.
- 11 The course of study including the dissertation is to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Educational Studies - DipEdStud

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a degree other than the Degree of Bachelor of Education as approved by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma of Teaching prior to 1992
- and
- b had not less than five years' teaching experience.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The diploma consists of:

**Part I**

- a (i) 4 points from papers at Stage II in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts  
(ii) 4 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Dean of the School of Education.

**Part II**

- b (i) 4 points from papers at Stage III in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts  
(ii) 2 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Dean of the School of Education.
- c Of the papers specified in Regulation 4a(ii) and 4b(ii) at least 2 points from either Level III papers in Teaching Studies or Advanced Diplomas Level C papers at the Auckland College of Education must be included.

- 5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd****Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd****Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)****Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)**

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**Diploma in Special Education - DipSpecEd**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either
- a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or
- b completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or
- c completed a professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or
- d (i) attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- (ii) had not less than three years' teaching experience
- and
- (iii) attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.
- Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1d(iii).*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The diploma consists of papers with a total value of 14 points as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- 4 The diploma consists of Part I and Part II.

Part I consists of 6 points: 165.101, 165.223, 780.630

Part II consists of 8 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.631 and 780.632

- 5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.
- 6 A student who has passed for another course of study one or more of the papers prescribed for this diploma will be required to substitute such other paper or papers as the Dean of the School of Education may approve.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd**

The Diploma in Technology Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Education</b>							
<b>Group A</b>							
† 780.101	SE	Human Development and Learning	2			165.101	
† 780.102	FE	Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa	2			165.102	
165.101	SC SN	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2			780.101	
165.102	FC FN	School, Education and Society	2			780.102	
165.201	FC	History of Education	2	780.102 or 165.102			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances. A student intending to take two or more Stage II papers must have passed (165.101 or 780.101) and (165.102 or 780.102).
* 165.202		New Zealand Education	2	As for 165.201			
* 165.205		Comparative Education	2	As for 165.201			
165.206	SC	Sociology of Education	2	As for 165.201			
†	SE SN						
165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa	2	As for 165.201			
165.208	FC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.201			
165.210	SC	Introduction to Curriculum Studies	2	As for 165.201			
165.221	SC	Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood	2	780.101 or 165.101			
* 165.222		Introduction to Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.221			
165.223	SC	Educational Psychology	2	As for 165.221			
165.224	FE FN	Assessment and Evaluation in Education	2	As for 165.221			
* 165.301		Comparative Education	2	(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances. A student enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and one of (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).
165.302	FC	History of Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.303	FC	School and Society	2	As for 165.301			
165.304	DC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.301			
165.305	SC	Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine	2	As for 165.301			
165.306	FC	Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori	2	As for 165.301			
165.307	DE	Education Policy Studies	2	As for 165.301			

<b>Availability</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Manukau</b>	<b>Semester</b>
* = not offered this year	C = City Campus	M = Manukau	D = Double semester
† = check availability with faculty office	E = Auckland College of Education	N = Northland Campus	F = First semester
	H = Medical School	T = Tamaki Campus	S = Second semester

# Education Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
† 165.308	SC	Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society	2	As for 165.301			
* 165.309		Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.310	SC	School and Ethnic Relations	2	As for 165.301			
165.311	FC	Special Topic	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			
165.312	SC	Special Topic	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			
165.340		The Guidance Process	2	165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education			
165.341	FC	Introduction to Counselling in the Community	2	(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)			
165.342	FC	Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach	2	As for 165.340			
165.343	SC	Developmental Psychology	2	As for 165.341			
165.344	SC	Psychology of Adolescent Development	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education			
165.345	DC	Spécial Education	2	As for 165.340			
165.346	FC	Early Determinants of Behaviour	2	As for 165.340			
* 165.347		Organisational Effectiveness	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			
165.348	FC	The Reading Process	2	As for 165.341			
† 165.349	DC	Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education			
* 165.350		The Seriously Ill Child	2	As for 165.341			
* 165.351		Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective	2	As for 165.349			
165.380	FC	Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.341			
165.381	FC	Adult Learning and Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			
† 165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			
165.383	FE	Pedagogy	2	(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and (165.201 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)			
† 165.384	SC	Information Technology in Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			
165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			
* 780.381		Current Advances in Science	2	2 points at Stage II in Education			

#### Food and Fabric Technology Option

† 782.201	Biochemistry	2
† 782.202	Introduction to Human Physiology	2
† 782.301	Endocrine and Gut Physiology	1
† 782.302	Microbiology	1
† 782.303	Human Nutrition	2

782.201 - 782.304 are only available to BEd students taking the Food and Fabric Technology Option

†	782.304	Community Nutrition	2	
<b>Music</b>				
	840.100	DE Basic Musical Techniques	2	840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students
<b>Group B</b>				
		Teaching Studies and Professional Practice	28	
<b>Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education</b>				<i>Not available in 1997</i>
<b>Group A</b>				
*	783.100	Adult and Community Education	2	
*	783.200	Adult Learning and Education	2	
*	783.300	Social Issues in Adult Education	2	
*	783.351	Concepts of Quality in Higher Education		
<b>Group B</b>				
*	784.101	How Students Learn: Implications for Practice A	2	
*	784.102	How Students Learn: Implications for Practice B	2	
*	784.201	Programming in Tertiary Education A	2	784.101 and 784.102
*	784.202	Programming in Tertiary Education B	2	784.101 and 784.102
*	784.302	Reflective Practice in Education A	2	784.201 and 784.202
*	784.303	Reflective Practice in Education B	2	784.201 and 784.202
<b>Group C</b>				
*	785.103	Changing Conceptions of Educators	2	
*	785.203	The Politics of Educational Reforms	2	
*	785.304	Management and Leadership in Education	2	
		<i>and 2 further points from AIT offerings</i>		
<b>Group D</b>				
*	790.104	Professional Leadership in Education	2	
*	790.204	The Management Role	2	790.104
*	790.305	Professional Development and Appraisal	2	790.204

**Availability**  
 \* = not offered this year  
 † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus  
 E = Auckland College of Education  
 H = (Medical School)

M = Manukau  
 N = Northland Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester  
 F = First semester  
 S = Second semester

# Education Schedule

Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Master of Education</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
<b>Adult and Higher Education</b>							
<b>Core papers:</b> 8 points from 783.751 and either 783.752 or 783.753							
<b>Elective papers:</b> papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.							
<b>Core papers</b>							
783.751	FC	Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education	4				This paper is restricted to those enrolling in the MEd (Adult and Higher Education)
783.752		Teaching and Learning in Higher Education	4			783.753	As for 780.751
783.753	DC	Adult Education and Development	4			783.752	As for 780.751
<b>Elective papers</b>							
Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives							
783.754	SC	Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education	4				
<b>Counselling</b>							
<b>Core papers:</b> 10 points from 780.744 and 780.746 and 780.747 and 780.749 and either 780.750 or 780.751 or 780.752.							
<b>Elective papers:</b> papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education							
<b>Core papers</b>							
780.744	SC	Cultural Issues in Counselling	2	(a) 165.340 or 165.341 or equivalent, and (b) approved work experience in counselling and access to an appropriate field setting.			Entry to this paper is restricted. Preference will be given to students enrolling in the MEd(Couns), DipCounsTheory, DipCouns or DipEd Psych and thereafter to other master's students.
780.746	FC	The Counselling Process	2	As for 780.744	780.747		As for 780.744
780.747	DC	Counselling Laboratory	2	As for 780.744	780.746		As for 780.744
780.749	FC	Professional Issues in Counselling	2	As for 780.744			As for 780.744
780.750	FC	Critical Analysis in Counselling	2	As for 780.744			As for 780.744
780.751	SC	Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling	2			165.740	As for 780.744
780.752	FC	Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour	2			165.740	
<b>Folio of Casework and Dissertation</b>							
780.797	FC SC DC	Advanced Folio of Casework	7	Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)	780.798		Students undertaking 780.797 and 780.798 must have passed Part I papers within the series 780.742 - 780.750

780.798	DC	Dissertation (Counselling)	7	Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)	780.797	As for 780.797
<b>Elective papers</b>						
780.742	SC	Couple Counselling	2	165.341 or equivalent		As for 780.744
780.743	SC	Family Counselling	2	165.341 or equivalent		As for 780.744
780.745	SC	Group Counselling	2	As for 780.744		As for 780.744
780.748	SC	Consultation	2	As for 780.744		
Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives						

### Maori Education

**Core papers:** 8 points from 165.707 and either 165.706 or 165.787

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

#### Core Papers

165.707	DC	Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice	4			Requires experience in Maori Education
165.706	DC	Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I te Ao Pakeha	4			
165.787	DC	Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education	4			

#### Elective papers

165.712	DC	'Race', Ethnicity and Education	4			Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori
165.719	DC	To Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy	4			
165.729	DC	Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education	4			
260.710	FC	A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts	4			
260.731	SC	Maori Ethnicity	4			

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

### Mathematics Education

**Core papers:** 8 or 10 points from: 780.765 and 165.762 and 2 or 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 to 445.706, and one of 780.766 or 165.761 or 455.702 or 445.703.

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Education Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Core Papers</b>							
780.765	SC	Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education	2				Entry to this paper is restricted to students enrolling in the MEd(Maths Education) or master's students majoring in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics
165.762	SC	The Psychology of Mathematics in Education B	2				As for 780.765
780.766	SC	Politics and History of Mathematics Education	2				
165.761	FC	The Psychology of Mathematics in Education A	2				
445.702	FC	Mathematics Curriculum	2				
445.703	SC	Assessment in Mathematics	2				
<b>Elective papers</b>							
780.772	DC	Research Methods for Educational Practitioners	4				Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.
445.701	SC	Research Issues in Mathematics Education	2				
* 445.706		Technology in Mathematics Education	2				
Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives							

### Reading, Writing and Language

**Core papers:** 12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

#### Core Papers

780.726	DC	Psychological Issues in Literacy	4				Requires access to an appropriate field setting
165.748	DC	Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research	4				
165.741	FC	Educational Psychology	4				
165.742	DC	Developmental Psychology	4				
165.746	DC	Psychology of Reading	4				

#### Elective papers

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

**Science Education****Core papers:** 8 points from 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers as Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education**Core Papers**

780.760	FC	History of School Science Curricula	2	165.782
780.761	FC	Curriculum Design in Science Education	2	165.782
165.782	FC	Perspectives on Science Education	4	

**Elective Papers**

780.763	SC	Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation	4	
780.764	SC	History, Philosophy and Science Teaching	4	

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

**Special Education****Core papers:** 8 points from 780.723 and 165.744**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education**Core papers**

780.723	DC	Special Education: Programme Issues	4	165.345
165.744	DC	Special Education	4	780.723

**Elective papers**

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

**General Electives** *Other papers offered as electives for any of the MEd specialities*

	165.701	DC	Comparative Education	4
*	165.702		Historical Studies in Education	4
	165.703	DC	Educational Philosophy	4
	165.704	DC	Sociology of Education	4
	165.705	DC	Education and Development Policy	4
	165.708	DC	Feminist Issues in Education	4
	165.709	DC	Educational Policy Studies	4
	165.710	DC	International Issues in Indigenous Education	4
	165.717	DC	Special Study	4
	165.718	DC	Special Topic	4

Requires experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with the course coordinator.

# Education Schedule

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
165.720	FC	Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education	2				
165.728	DC	Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education	4				
165.740	DC	Education and Work	4				
165.745	DC	Early Determinants of Behaviour	4				
165.747	DC	Issues in Adolescent Development	4				
165.749	DC	Behaviour Analysis in Education	4				
165.757	DC	Special Topic	4				
165.760	FC	Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology	2				
165.768	FC	Special Topic in Educational Psychology	2				
165.769	DC	Special Topic in Educational Psychology	2				
165.770	FC	An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research	2				
165.778	FC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	2				
165.779	DC	Special Topic in Applied Education Research	2				
165.781	DC	Curriculum Development and Evaluation	4				
165.783	SC	Science, Philosophy and Western Culture	4				
165.784	DC	Research Topic in Education	4				
165.786	DC	Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education	4				
* 165.788		Cognitive Science and Science Education	4				
165.789	SC	Special Topic in Adult Education	4				
280.605	FC	Ethics and Education	2				
<hr/>							
780.790	FC SC DC	Dissertation	4			780.796	
780.796	FC SC DC	Thesis	14			780.790	

**Doctor of Education***Check availability of papers with Dept***Part I**

780.801	FC	Advanced Educational Philosophy	4
780.802	SC	Advanced Policy Studies in Education	4
780.803	DC	Advanced Sociology of Education	4
780.804	DC	Selected Topic in Maori Education	4

Papers 780.801 - 780.871 are available for EdD students only

780.805	DC	Advanced Feminist Research in Education	4		
780.821	DC	Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models	4		
780.822	DC	Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice	4		
780.823	DC	Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts	4		
780.831	DC	Advanced Educational Psychology	4		
780.832	FC SC	Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice	4	MEd (Couns) or equivalent	780.833
780.833	FC SC	Professional Leadership in Counselling	4	As for 780.832	780.832
780.834	DC	Special Education	4	165.345	
780.861	DC	Transference Processes in Education	4		165.786
780.862	DC	Advanced Research Methodologies	4		
780.871	DC	Special Topic	4		
<b>Part II</b>					
780.895	FC SC DC	Practicum	14		
780.896	FC SC DC	Thesis A	14		
780.897	FC SC DC	Thesis B	28		

## Diploma in Adult Education

Check availability of papers with Dept

### Core papers

783.753	DC	Adult Education and Development	4
783.601	FC SC DC	Research Topic in Adult Education	2
165.381	FC	Adult Learning and Education	2

### Elective papers

165.789	SC	Special Topic (Adult Education and Social Issues)	4
783.602	FC SC DC	Practicum in Adult Education	2

### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Education Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Diploma in Counselling and Diploma in Counselling Theory</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
<b>Part I</b>							
<b>Core papers</b>							
780.744	SC	Cultural Issues in Counselling	2	(a) 165.340 or 165.341 or equivalent, and (b) approved work experience in counselling and access to an appropriate field setting.			Entry to this paper is restricted. Preference will be given to students enrolling in the MEd(Couns), DipCounsTheory, DipCouns DipEd Psych and thereafter to other master's students.
780.746	FC	The Counselling Process	2	As for 780.744	780.747		As for 780.744
780.747	DC	Counselling Laboratory	2	As for 780.744	780.746		As for 780.744
780.749	FC	Professional Issues in Counselling	2	As for 780.744			As for 780.744
<b>Elective papers</b>							
780.742	SC	Couple Counselling	2	165.341 or equivalent			As for 780.744
780.743	SC	Family Counselling	2	165.341 or equivalent			As for 780.744
780.745	SC	Group Counselling	2	As for 780.744			As for 780.744
780.748	SC	Consultation	2	As for 780.744			As for 780.744
780.750	FC	Critical Analysis in Counselling	2	As for 780.744			As for 780.744
780.751	SC	Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling	2			165.740	As for 780.744
780.752	FC	Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour	2			165.740	
<b>Part II</b>							
780.691	FC SC DC	Folio of Casework (Counselling)	7	DipCouns Part I, or DipCounsTheory			for DipCouns only

<b>Diploma in Educational Psychology</b>	<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
--	---

**Part I****Core papers**

780.650	FC	Casework: Theory and Practice	2
780.651	DC	Casework in Educational Contexts	2
780.652	SC	Educational Psychology: Professional Practice	2
780.653	FC	Casework: Early Childhood	2
780.654	SC	Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach	2

**Elective papers**

780.655	DC	Elective: Casework	2
780.743	SC	Family Counselling	2

165.341 or equivalent

780.744	SC	Cultural Issues in Counselling	2	(a) 165.340 or 165.341 or equivalent, and (b) approved work experience in counselling and access to an appropriate field setting.
<b>Part II</b>				
780.697	FC SC DC	Internship	14	
<b>Honours</b>				
780.690	FC SC DC	Dissertation (Educational Psychology)	7	Parts I and II of the DipEdPsych

**Diploma in Educational Studies***Check availability of papers with ACE*

Refer to BEd Stage II and III papers and School of Education handbook for ACE papers.

**Diploma in Special Education***Check availability of papers with Dept*

<b>Part I</b>					780.101
165.101	SC	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2		
165.223	SC	Educational Psychology	2		
780.630	DC	Curriculum Issues in Special Education	2	165.101 and 165.223	
<b>Part II</b>					
165.342	FC	Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach	2	165.223	
165.345	DC	Special Education	2	165.223	
780.631	DC	Research Topic in Special Education	2	780.630	
780.632	DC	Folio of Casework (Special Education)	2	780.630	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Education Schedule**

---

# Faculty of Commerce

## General Information

211

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	212
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	215
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	216
The Degree of Master of Commerce	217
The Degree of Master of Business Administration	220
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	220
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	220
The Degree of Master of Health Management	221
The Degree of Master of Management	221
The Degree of Master of Commercial Law	221
The Degree of Master of International Business	223
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	225
The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies	225
Diploma in Business	226
Diploma in Commerce	228
Diploma in Environmental Management	229
Diploma in Management	229
Diploma in Operations Research	230

## Schedules

Bachelor of Commerce	231
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	239
Master of Commerce	239
Master of Commercial Law	244
Master of Business Administration	245
Master of International Business	245
Master of Management	246
Master of Taxation Studies	246
Diploma in Management	247
Diploma in Business	247

# FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## School of Business and Economics

The School of Business and Economics offers its teaching programmes in three major clusters, each headed by an Associate Dean. In addition the Associate Dean (Research) coordinates research programmes in the School. The Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes are located in the Commerce B Building; the Executive programmes in the Short Street Building; and the Research area in the Commerce C Building.

All of the courses of study offered in the School of Business and Economics are regularly reviewed and revised to meet the needs of participants from all walks of life and all stages of learning and career development. The current staff have degrees from more than seventy universities around the globe and offer a breadth of international experience unrivalled in most places in the world. The teaching staff are organised in seven departments: Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management Science and Information Systems, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing

## Undergraduate Programmes

### Bachelor of Commerce

Undergraduates may choose from a range of over 150 papers offered within the Faculty. The course of study includes core papers together with at least one of the following majors: Accounting, Asian Business Studies, Banking and Insurance Law, Commercial Law, Economics, Employment Relations, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, International Trade, Law and Economics, Law of Corporate Governance and Management, Management, Marketing, Operations Management, Operations Research, Organisation Studies and Taxation. Further papers may be chosen to complement the major field from those offered by the Departments in the School and from the many papers available in Computer Science, Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

### Conjoint Degrees

Conjoint Degrees are more demanding but have the advantage that the student can complete both degrees in a much shorter time than would be required to undertake the two degrees consecutively. Undergraduates may choose to undertake one of the following degree combinations: BA/BCom, BCom/LLB, BCom/BSc, BCom/BE, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp.

### Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

Students of high ability may be invited to transfer to a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) course at the end of their second or third year. This normally entails a further year of study and these graduates are highly regarded in the community. Currently this course of study is available in Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) graduates may undertake a PhD without first completing a masters degree.

### Diploma in Commerce

This diploma, which is normally completed in one or two years of study, is for students who have completed the Bachelor of Commerce but would like to pursue further study in either their chosen field of specialisation or another major field.

## Postgraduate Programmes

### Master of Commerce

Graduates with good grades from Commerce or from another course of study who satisfy the necessary prerequisites may choose to undertake advanced academic study. The Degree of Master of Commerce is offered by the Departments of Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. In addition the Master of Arts degree may be taken in the Department of Economics.

### Master of Commercial Law and Master of Taxation Studies

These two specialist postgraduate degrees are currently offered by the Department of Commercial Law. The Master of Commercial Law is available to Law graduates or Commerce graduates who have sufficient background in Commercial Law. The Master of Taxation Studies is a highly specialised degree for graduates with a background in Commercial Law and/or Accounting.

### Doctor of Philosophy

All departments offer the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a course of advanced study and research culminating in the presentation of a thesis. Advanced papers may be required as part of the course of study.

## Executive Programmes

The School offers the Master of Business Administration, Master of International Business and Master of

Management degrees, ten separate Diplomas in Business, four Diplomas in Management and a growing range of Executive Short Courses, as well as contributing to the interfaculty programmes of Master of Educational Management, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Health Management and the Diploma in Arts Administration.

### **Master of Business Administration**

The Executive MBA Programme is an integrated programme of advanced development designed for senior managers who have a minimum of five to eight years of business experience and who may or may not have other formal qualifications. The MBA is a two year course of study which is timetabled to minimise formal instruction during normal working hours.

### **Master of International Business**

This programme gives postgraduate students the opportunity to integrate core business disciplines with language and area studies for a defined geopolitical area. It includes an international business practicum in the country or countries under study and will be offered for the first time in 1997.

### **Master of Management**

The Master of Management is a completely customised programme for experienced managers sponsored by their organisations. It is based on a project-focused learning approach that enhances individual competencies while at the same time addressing critical issues within each participant's organisation and encouraging organisational learning and development. Participants are required to complete three company-based projects in addition to supporting coursework.

### **Diploma in Business**

In 1997 the School will offer the Diploma in Business in the following subject areas: Engineering Management, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Maori Business Development, Marketing, New Ventures Management, Operations Management, Personnel Management and Employee Relations, Quality Management. Designed principally for business people in full-time employment, these programmes are offered on a part-time basis and entry is based on a combination of experience and prior study.

### **Diploma in Management**

The Diploma in Management is a unique general management programme focused on the needs of specific industries. Currently the Diploma is offered in the following sectors: Health Management, Public Sector Management, Science and Technology Management, Services Management. The programme consists of an issue-based core of management disciplines, three electives and a project in the industry specialisation. The Diploma in Management is one year in duration.

### **Executive Short Courses**

These are a range of intensive non-credit programmes designed for the specific development needs of managers and professionals.

## **REGULATIONS**

### **The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a **Part I**
    - (i) at least 14 points from the following papers unless direct entry has been granted:
      - 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
      - 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
      - 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management

- 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
- 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
- 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101

- (ii) A student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of those papers listed above in regulation 3 a (i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.

**b Part II**

A further 28 points comprising:

- (i) at least 22 points above Stage I
- (ii) at least one of the following majors:
  - (a) **Accounting**
    - at least 2 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222
    - at least 6 points from 600.311, 600.312, 600.321, 600.331, 600.371, 610.301
  - (b) **Asian Business Studies**
    - 4 points from (130.100 and 130.101) or (230.130 and 230.131) or (220.101 and 220.102) or 235.100 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative
    - 4 points: 622.312, 616.343
    - at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304
  - (c) **Banking and Insurance Law**
    - at least 4 points from 610.201, 610.202, 610.203
    - at least 4 points from 610.305, 610.308, 610.309
    - at least 2 points from 600.351, 600.361
  - (d) **Commercial Law**
    - at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208
    - at least 6 points from 610.301-610.305, 610.308, 610.310, 610.419
  - (e) **Economics**
    - 6 points: 616.201, 616.211, 616.221
    - at least 6 points from 616.301-616.374
  - (f) **Employment Relations**
    - at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.221, 641.222
    - at least 6 points from 641.321-641.326, 641.337, 616.302
  - (g) **Finance**
    - 6 points: 600.251, 600.261, 445.208
    - at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352
  - (h) **Information Systems**
    - 2 points from 415.101, 415.115
    - 8 points: 415.280, 636.220, 636.222, 636.320
    - at least 4 points (or 6 points if 636.340 selected) from 636.323-636.327, 636.329, 636.330, 636.332, 636.340, 636.341, 610.302
  - (i) **International Business**
    - 6 points: 622.201, 622.202, 622.203
    - at least 4 points from 622.301-622.304
    - at least 2 points from 622.310-622.312
  - (j) **International Trade**
    - 6 points: 616.201, 622.201, 622.202
    - 4 points: 616.341, 622.304
    - at least 2 points from 616.342, 616.343, 616.352, 610.307, 610.312

- (k) **Law and Economics**
  - 8 points: 610.203, 616.201, 616.303, 810.419
  - at least 2 points from 616.301, 616.304, 610.305, 610.310
- (l) **Law of Corporate Governance and Management**
  - at least 4 points from 610.201-610.204
  - at least 4 points from 610.303-610.305
  - at least 2 points from 600.321, 600.331, 600.351
- (m) **Management**
  - at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.213, 641.231
  - at least 6 points from 641.301-641.304, 641.309, 641.313, 641.323, 641.331, 641.339, 622.303
- (n) **Marketing**
  - 10 points: 646.201, 646.202, 475.208, 646.301, 646.303
  - at least 2 points from 646.302, 646.305, 646.306, 646.307
- (o) **Operations Management**
  - 4 points: (636.251, 636.252) or (636.255, 475.255)
  - 2 points: 636.370
  - at least 2 points from 636.371, 636.372, 636.379
  - at least 2 points from 475.320, 475.391, 636.341, 636.380, 636.381, 636.382, 636.385, 636.392
- (p) **Operations Research**
  - 2 points from 415.101, 415.115
  - 2 points: 636.222
  - 4 points: (636.251, 636.252) or (636.255, 475.255)
  - 2 points from 475.391, 636.392
  - 2 points from 475.320, 636.385
  - at least 2 points from 636.370, 636.371, 636.372, 636.379, 636.380, 636.381, 636.382, 636.385
- (q) **Organisation Studies**
  - at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.212, 641.213, 641.231
  - at least 6 points from 641.311, 641.313-641.316, 641.326, 641.331, 641.332, 641.338, 461.312
- (r) **Taxation**
  - 8 points: 610.202, 610.203, 610.301, 610.311
  - at least 2 points from 600.311, 616.361

**Conjoint Degrees**      4      Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Special Cases**            5      In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II papers(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

**Variations**                6      In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 7      These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
- c A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:
  - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,  
or
  - (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc,  
or
  - (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB,  
or
  - (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons),

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points in one of the following subjects from the papers listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for this degree and the Degree of Master of Commerce:

#### a Accounting and Finance

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:  
Prerequisite: 475.208  
A student is to complete 600.701 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
  - at least 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785
- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:  
Prerequisite: 475.208
  - 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
  - at least 8 points from 600.711 - 600.785

#### b Economics

Students enter at 42 points

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics including 616.221 with a pass of at least B- and at least one of 616.301 or 616.311

- 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation
- at least 12 points from 616.701 - 616.783

**c Management Science and Information Systems**

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:

Prerequisite: 475.208.

A student is to complete 636.750 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

- 2 points: 636.789 Dissertation
- 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
- at least 8 points from 636.710 - 636.716, 636.721 - 636.729, 636.761, 636.762, 636.772, 636.780 - 636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:

Prerequisites: 475.208 and a major in Information Systems, Operations Management or Operations Research or their equivalent.

- 4 points: 636.750, 636.789 Dissertation
- 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
- at least 6 points from 636.710 - 636.716, 636.721 - 636.729, 636.761, 636.762, 636.772, 636.780 - 636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

**d Marketing**

Students enter at 42 points

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208

- 6 points: 646.703, 646.704, 646.789 Dissertation
- at least 8 points from 646.701, 646.702, 646.705 - 646.719

**Dissertation**

- 4 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 5 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Award of Honours**

- 7 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Master of Commerce, or the Diploma in Commerce.

**Classes of Honours**

- 8 Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Withdrawal**

- 9 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce or Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the
- Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*
- .

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech**

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
    - and
    - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
    - and
    - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers
  - or
    - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
    - and
    - (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher
  - or
    - c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
    - and
    - (ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree
    - and
    - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
  - and
  - b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
  - and
  - c achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
  - a two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration
  - or
  - b one full-time year and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:

- a three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration
- or
- b two consecutive part-time years and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering with a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must submit, and pass, a thesis with a value of 14 points in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as set out below:
  - (i) **Accounting and Finance**
    - 4 points: 600.701, 600.702
    - 10 points from 600.711-600.785
    - 14 points: 600.796 Thesis
  - (ii) **Economics**
    - (a) • 14 points from 616.701-616.783
    - 14 points: 616.796 Thesis
    - or
    - (b) • 24 points from 616.701- 616.783
    - 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation
  - (iii) **International Business**
    - (a) • 14 points from 622.701-622.712
    - 14 points: 622.796 Thesis
    - or
    - (b) • 14 points from 622.701-622.712
    - 6 points from relevant papers at master's level subject to HOD approval
    - 8 points: 622.791 Project
  - (iv) **Management and Employment Relations**
    - (a) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
    - 10 points from 641.742 - 641.781
    - 14 points: 641.796 Thesis
    - or
    - (b) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
    - 20 points from 641.742 - 641.781
    - 4 points: 641.790 Dissertation
  - (v) **Management Science and Information Systems**
    - (a) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
    - 10 points from 636.710 - 636.729, 636.760 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
    - 14 points: 636.796 Thesis
    - or
    - (b) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
    - 16 points from 636.710 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
    - 8 points: 636.791 Project
  - (vi) **Marketing**
    - (a) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
    - 6 points from 646.705-646.719
    - 14 points: 646.796 Thesis
    - or
    - (b) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
    - 12 points from 646.705-646.719
    - 8 points: 646.791 Project

or

- (c) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
- 16 points from 646.705-646.719
- 4 points: 646.790 Dissertation

- c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 6 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for this degree provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

**Thesis**

- 6 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
- c
- (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the papers' component of this degree. In this case, the thesis or dissertation is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, must normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4a, or the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4b.
  - (iv) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student's work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

**Distinction or Merit**

- 9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student's work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1975 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - both
    - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
    - or
    - (ii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (iii) performed outstandingly in any tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a The course of study consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
  - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
  - 647.703 Economics
  - 647.705 Legal Studies
  - 647.707 Research Process
  - 647.721 Leading in the Global Business Environment
  - 647.723 Integrating Strategy
  - 647.725 From Strategy to Performance
  - 647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes
  - 647.799 Organisational Research Project
- b
  - (i) Each student must complete fifteen days of laboratory and practical workshops prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.
  - (ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director of the MBA Programme, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3b(i) above have been met.

### Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

---

## The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree  
or  
(ii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
or  
(iii) performed outstandingly in any tests of academic aptitude as prescribed by the Senate or its representative

and

- b had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b A student is to complete the requirements within 48 months of the initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a 643.700 Managing Strategic Changes
  - b the following projects in the order set out below
    - (i) 643.701 Organisational Assessment
    - (ii) 643.702 Organisational Change
    - (iii) 643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention
  - c a course of seminars, tutorials, directed readings, practical and laboratory work prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.
- 4 A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director, MMgt Programmes, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3c above have been met.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.
- 

## The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with one of the following majors:
    - (i) Commercial Law
    - (ii) Law and Economics
    - (iii) International Business
    - (iv) Law of Corporate Governance and Management
    - (v) Banking and Insurance Law
  - or
  - b the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
  - or
  - c the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
  - or
  - d an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, under one of the following options:
  - a **Option A**
    - 8 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
    - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
    - 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis
  - b **Option B**
    - 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
    - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
    - 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation
  - c **Option C**
    - 20 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
    - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
- 5 On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master's degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

**Dissertation**

- 6 a Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.
- c
  - (i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.
  - (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

**Thesis**

- 7 a A student who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Commercial Law or the Director of the Master of Commercial Law programme.
- b A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- c The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for the thesis.
- d
  - (i) A student who has to complete 12 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 18 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise.
  - (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period indicated above.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*. A student who has partially completed the requirements for the Master of Commercial Law under the 1996 regulations may either complete the remaining requirements under the 1996 regulations or transfer to the 1997 regulations.

---

## **The Degree of Master of International Business - MIntBus**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree  
or
    - (ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business
  - and
  - b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, marketing, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:

(i) **Second Language for Business**

For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.

Prerequisite: Nil

(ii) **Business English**

For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.

Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.

(iii) **Asian Language**

For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.

Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian language approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

(iv) **European Language**

For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.

Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in a European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of Part I, and Part II as follows:

a **Part I**

- (i) Core papers (8 points):

622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754

and

- (ii) one of the following options:

**Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**

- 4 points: 622.755, 622.756

**Business Environment of Europe**

- 4 points: 622.757, 622.758

**Business Environment of the Americas**

- 4 points: 622.759, 622.760

and

- (iii) 4 points from 622.761 - 622.764

b **Part II**

- 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
- 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International Organisation

- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a completed the requirements for one of the following:
      - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
      - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
      - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
      - (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
      - (v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - and
    - b passed the specified prerequisite papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
  - 2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student must select papers, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, as follows:
  - 8 points from 610.740 - 610.742
  - 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 - 610.755, 616.765
  - 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation  
or 610.792 Dissertation  
or 616.792 Dissertation

- Dissertation**
- 5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
  - b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.
  - c
    - (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.
    - (ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.
    - (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

- Variations**
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**Diploma in Business - DipBus**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
    - and
    - (ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
    - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative
    - and
    - (ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
  - or
    - c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the Diploma in another subject.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 5 A student's course of study consists of a combination of papers and workshops as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, to the value of 14 points in one of the following subjects:
  - a **Engineering Management**
    - (i) at least 9 points from 601.601 - 601.604
    - (ii) no more than 3 points which may be selected from any other Diploma in Business paper except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations. This selection will be in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
    - (iii) 2 points from 601.607, 601.608, 601.609, 601.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers, or one other workshop selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**b International Business**

- (i) 6 points: 601.650, 601.651
- (ii) 6 points from 601.652 - 601.655 and one other paper, except for the subject of Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
- (iii) 2 points from 601.660 - 601.661 taken in conjunction with the above papers

**c Finance**

- (i) 9 points: 602.601 - 602.603
- (ii) 3 points from 602.604 or one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
- (iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 602.605 - 602.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers

**d Information Systems**

- (i) 6 points: 603.601, 603.602
- (ii) 6 points from 603.603 - 603.605, 608.605 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
- (iii) 2 points from 603.606 - 603.608, 608.608 in conjunction with the above papers

**e Maori Development**

- (i) 3 points: 604.601
- (ii) 9 points from 604.602 - 604.604 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
- (iii) 2 points from 604.605 - 604.609 in conjunction with the above papers

**f Marketing**

- (i) 3 points: 605.601
- (ii) 9 points from 605.602 - 605.606, 606.604, 606.612 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
- (iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 605.608-605.611 taken in conjunction with above papers

**g New Venture Management**

- (i) 3 points: 606.604
- (ii) 9 points from 606.601 - 606.603 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
- (iii) 2 points from 606.605 - 606.608 taken in conjunction with the above papers

**h Operations Management**

- (i) 3 points: 608.601
- (ii) 3 points from 608.602 or 608.603
- (iii) 6 points from 608.604 - 608.606, 609.601 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
- (iv) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point selected from 608.607 - 608.612 taken in conjunction with the above papers

**i Personnel Management and Employee Relations**

- (i) 12 points: 607.601 - 607.604
- (ii) at least 2 points from 607.605, 607.606 and 608.612 or workshops from 607.607 - 607.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers or one other paper selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

**j Quality Management**

- (i) 6 points: 609.601, 609.602

- (ii) 6 points from 609.603, 609.604, 608.605, 609.610 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
  - (iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 609.605 - 609.609 taken in conjunction with the above papers
- 6 Subject to agreement with the Course Coordinator, a student may take one other paper from the Elective papers listed in the Course Schedule for the Diploma in Business.
- 7 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 5 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

### Practical Requirements

- 8 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical and laboratory work, and attend such workshops, as the Senate or its representative may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Director of the DipBus Programme, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 8a above have been met.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Commerce - DipCom

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.
- and
- b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
- 3 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:

- a at least 6 points from papers above Stage II in one subject or programme from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce
- b at least 4 points from papers above Stage II from the Course Schedules to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce
- c up to 4 points from Stage II papers from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
- d up to 4 points from papers from the Course Schedules to any other degrees of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## Diploma in Management - DipMgt

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree  
and
  - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative  
and
- (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study in any particular case by the Senate or its representative
- or
- c had at least five years' relevant work experience approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student's course of study for this diploma consists of papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
  - a **Part I:** 643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation (6 points)
  - b **Part II:** papers with a total value of 6 points from one of the following options:
    - (i) **Management in the Health Sector**  
elective papers from 643.611 - 643.614
- or

- (ii) **Management in the Public Sector**  
elective papers from 643.621 - 643.624
- or
- (iii) **Management for Service Organisations**  
elective papers from 643.631 - 643.634
- or
- (iv) **Management of Science and Technology**  
elective papers from 643.641 - 643.645

c **Part III:** 643.699 Special Project (2 points)

- 4 A student needs to have passed Part I before taking Part II.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration may be permitted to complete the requirements for this diploma by completing Part II and 643.695 Advanced Project (4 points).
- 6 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 of these regulations is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Commerce - Accounting and Finance</b>							
600.111	FC FT SC ST	Financial Accounting	2			600.171	
600.121	FC FT SC ST	Management Accounting	2			600.171	
600.171	FC FT SC ST	Financial and Management Accounting	2			600.111 and 600.121	
600.211	FC SC ST	Financial Accounting	2	600.111			
* 600.212		Accounting for Special Entities	2	600.111			
600.221	FC FT SC	Cost and Management Accounting	2	600.121			
600.222	FC FT SC	Accounting Information Systems	2	600.121 and 636.101			
600.251	FC FT SC	Financial Management	2	600.111 and 600.121			
600.261	FC SC ST	Introduction to Investments	2	600.111 and 600.121			
600.311	FC SC ST	Financial Accounting	2	600.211			
600.312	FC SC ST	Auditing	2	600.211 and 600.222			
600.321	FC FT SC	Strategic Management Accounting	2	600.221			
600.331	SC	Public Sector Management Accounting and Control	2	600.221			
600.351	FC SC	Advanced Financial Management	2	600.251			

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Commerce Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
600.361	FC SC	Modern Investment Theory and Management	2	600.261 and 445.208			
600.362	FC SC	Risk and Insurance	2	600.261 and 445.208			
600.371	FC ST	Financial Statement Analysis	2	600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)			
† 600.381	FC SC	Special Topic	2				
* 600.382		Special Topic	2				
* 600.383		Special Topic	2				
* 600.384		Special Topic	2				
<b>Bachelor of Commerce - Commercial Law</b>							
610.101	FC SC ST	Law, Commerce and Government	2			610.103	
610.102	FT	Law, Science and Technology	2				
610.103	FT SC	Law in Business	2			610.101	
610.201	FT SC	Commercial Contracts	2	610.101	A pass in 610.101 and a concurrent enrolment in 610.103 will serve as a substitute for 610.101 as a prerequisite for any Stage II Commercial Law papers		
610.202	FC	Finance and Property Law	2	610.101			
610.203	FC ST	Company Law	2	610.101			
610.204	SC	Employment Law	2	610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103			
610.205	SC	Law of Marketing	2	As for 610.204		610.208	
610.206	FC	Insolvency	2	610.101 or 610.103			
610.207	SC	Computer and Telecommunications Law	2	As for 610.204			
610.208	FT	Law and Sport	2	As for 610.204		610.205	
610.301	FC ST	Taxation	2	610.203			
610.302	FT	Privacy and Information Management Law	2	610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207			
610.303	SC	Reconstructions and Receiverships	2	610.203 or 610.206			
610.304	SC	Alternative Business Structures	2	610.203			
610.305	SC	Investment Law	2	610.202 or 610.203			
610.307	FC	International Trade Law	2	610.201			

610.308	FC	Banking Law	2	610.202	810.439
* 610.309		Insurance and Superannuation Law	2	610.201	
* 610.310		Business Obligations	2	610.201	
610.311	SC	Advanced Taxation	2	610.301 and 610.202	810.409
* 610.312		International Travel Law	2	610.201 or 610.205	
* 610.320		Special Topic	2		
* 610.321		Special Topic	2		
810.419	FC	Competition Law	2	610.203	

### Bachelor of Commerce - Economics

616.101	FC SC FT	Microeconomics	2		
616.111	SC ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.101	

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.

616.201	FC SC FT ST	Microeconomics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108	616.202
616.202	SC	Managerial Economics	2	616.101 and 616.111	616.201
616.211	FC SC FT ST	Macroeconomics	2	616.201	
616.221	FC SC FT ST	Introduction to Econometrics	2	616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)	
616.231	FC	Industrialisation and Economic Development	2	616.101 and 616.111	
616.232	SC	Development of the International Economy	2	As for 616.231	
† 616.271	FT	Special Topic	2	As for 616.231	
† 616.272	ST	Special Topic	2	As for 616.231	
* 616.273		Special Topic	2	As for 616.231	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

# Commerce Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
616.301	FC	Advanced Microeconomics	2	616.201			
616.302	SC	Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations	2	616.201			Recommended prerequisite 616.221
616.303	SC	Law and Economics	2	616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241))			
616.304	FC	Firms and Markets	2	616.201			
616.311	SC	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	2	616.211			
616.321	FC	Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)		475.301	
616.322	SC	Applied Econometrics	2	(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221			Recommended that 616.321 be taken before 616.322
616.331	SC	Economic History of Australia and New Zealand	2	616.201 or 616.211			
* 616.332		The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise	2	616.201 or 616.202			
616.341	FC	International Trade	2	616.201			
616.342	SC	International Economic Policy Studies	2	616.341 or 616.352			Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.232
616.343	SC	East Asian Growth and Trade	2	616.201			It is recommended that 616.341 or 616.352 be taken before taking 616.343. Prerequisite will be waived if B or higher in 616.232
616.351	SC	Financial Economics	2	616.201			
616.352	FC	International Finance	2	616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221			
* 616.361		Public Economics	2	616.201			
616.371	FC	Development of Economic Theory	2	616.201 and 616.211			
† 616.372	FT	Special Topic: Resource Economics	2				
616.373	ST	Environmental Economics	2	616.201			
* 616.374		Special Topic	2				

### Bachelor of Commerce - International Business

622.201	FC SC ST	Foundations of International Business	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101			
† 622.202	FC SC ST	Foundations of Strategy	2	641.101			
† 622.203	SC ST	Analysis for International Business	2	622.201 and 475.108 and (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171)			

622.301	SC	Strategy and Management in the International SME	2	622.201 and 622.202
622.302	FC	Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation	2	As for 622.301
† 622.303	FC	Cross-Cultural Management	2	As for 622.301
622.304	FC	Government and International Business	2	As for 622.301
622.310	SC	Business Environment of Europe	2	As for 622.301
† 622.311	FT	Business Environment of the Americas	2	As for 622.301
† 622.312	SC	Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific	2	As for 622.301

### Bachelor of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems

636.101	FC FT SC ST	Computers and Information Systems	2		636.110, 415.111. May not be taken with or after 415.101 or 415.105 or 415.115
636.110	FT	Information Systems and Programming	2		636.101, 415.111. May not be taken with or after 415.101 or 415.105 or 415.115 Normally for students enrolling in 415.115
415.101	FC SC	Principles of Programming	2		
415.105	SC	Principles of Computer Science	2	415.101	415.115
415.115	ST	Computers and Programming	2	636.110	415.105

With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.101 as a prerequisite

636.220	FC ST	Systems Analysis and Design 1	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and 641.101 and (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171)	636.223
* 636.221		Cobol Programming	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and (415.101 or 415.115)	636.223
636.222	FC SC FT ST	Database Management Systems	2	As for 636.221	636.223
636.223	FT SC	Information Systems for Managers	2	636.101 or 636.110	636.220, 636.221, 636.222
636.224	FT	Introduction to Data Communications	2	As for 636.221	415.310, 415.313, 415.314
* 636.251		Management Science 1	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)	636.255
* 636.252		Management Science 2	2	636.251	636.255

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

# Commerce Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
636.255	FC SC FT ST	Introduction to Operations Management	2	As for 636.251		636.251, 636.252	
415.280	SC	Applications Programming	2	Refer to BSc schedule			
475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)		675.255, 675.311	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;">           With the permission of the Head of Department 415.231 and 415.232 may be used as an alternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite         </div>							
636.320	FC ST	Systems Analysis and Design 2	2	636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280			
636.323	SC ST	Management of Information Systems	2	636.220 and (636.222 or 636.223)			
636.324	FC	Data Communications	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and (415.101 or 415.115)			
636.325	ST	Expert Systems	2	636.220 and 636.222			
636.326	ST	Social and Organisational Issues in Computing	2				
636.327	FT	Decision Support Systems	2	As for 636.320			
636.329	ST	Advanced Data Communications	2	636.224		415.313, 415.314	
636.330	ST	Advanced Database Systems	2	636.220 and 636.222			
636.332	SC FT	Software Engineering	2	As for 636.330			
636.340	DT	Information Systems Project	4	As for 636.330			
636.341	SC	Information Integrated Operations	2	(636.255 or 636.252) and 636.222			
636.370	FC SC	Management of Operations	2	636.252 or (636.255 and 475.255)			
636.371	SC	Logistics Management	2	As for 636.370			
636.372	FC	Management of Quality	2	As for 636.370		475.350	
* 636.379	SC	Project in Operations Management	2	As for 636.370			
636.380	FC	Project Management	2	As for 636.370			
636.381	SC	Inventory Management and Production Planning	2	As for 636.370			
636.382	FC	Production Scheduling	2	As for 636.370			
636.385	SC	Stochastic Methods in Management Science	2	As for 636.370		475.320	
636.392	FC SC	Optimisation in Management Science	2	As for 636.370		475.391	
415.341	ST	Fundamentals of Operating Systems	2	415.212 and 415.233		415.340	
415.353	FT	Software Design	2	As for 415.341		415.232, 415.320	

475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and (445.162 or 415.101) and (445.208 or 445.251)	636.385
† 475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(445.162 or 415.101 or 415.111) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)	636.392

### Bachelor of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

641.101	FC FT SC ST	Organisation and Management	2		
641.211	FC ST	Organisational Behaviour	2	641.101	461.263
641.212	FC	Organisation Theory	2	641.101	
641.213	FC ST	Communication Processes	2	641.101	
641.221	FC	Employment Relations: Theory and Practice	2	641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111	
641.222	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand	2	As for 641.221	
641.231	SC ST	Business in Society	2	641.101	
641.301	FT	Management Theory and Practice	2	641.211	
641.302	FC	Business Policy and Strategy	2	One of 641.211 or 600.251 or 636.255 or 646.201	
641.303	FT SC	Entrepreneurship and New Ventures	2	641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201	
* 641.304		International Management	2	641.211 or 622.201	
641.309	ST	Project in New Zealand Management	2	641.211	
641.311	SC	Organisation Structure and Design	2	641.211 and 641.212	
641.313	SC	Women in Organisations	2	One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100	
† 641.314	ST	Organisational Communication	2	641.211 or 641.213	
641.315	FC	Interpersonal Relations in Organisations	2	641.211 or 641.212 or 461.263	
641.316	FC	Organisational Culture	2	(641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212	
641.321	FC	Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspectives	2	641.221	
641.322	SC	Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates	2	641.221 and 641.222	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

# Commerce Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
641.323	FC SC	Human Resource Management	2	641.211 and (641.221 or 641.222)			
641.324	SC	Women and Employment Relations	2	641.221 or 641.222			
* 641.325		Trade Union Studies	2	641.221 or 641.222			
641.326	ST	Technology, Work and Organisations	2	One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263			
641.331	FT	Business Ethics	2	641.231			
641.332	ST	Business and Culture	2	641.231			
† 641.337	ST	Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture	2				
† 641.338		Special Topic	2				
* 641.339		Special Topic	2				
461.312	FC	Organisational Psychology	2	641.211 or 461.263			
<b>Bachelor of Commerce - Marketing</b>							
646.201	FC FT SC	Marketing Management	2	616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108			
646.202	SC ST	Marketing Research	2	646.201 and 475.208			
646.301	FC FT SC	Marketing Strategy	2	646.201 and 646.202			
646.302	FC	Advanced Marketing Research and Models	2	As for 646.301			
646.303	FC ST	Buyer Behaviour	2	As for 646.301			
646.305	SC	Services Marketing and Management	2	As for 646.301			
646.306	FT SC	Advertising and Marketing Communications	2	As for 646.301			
646.307	SC	Retailing	2	As for 646.301			
* 646.310		Special Topic	2	As for 646.301			
* 646.311		Special Topic	2				
<b>Bachelor of Commerce - Mathematics</b>							
445.108	FC FT SC ST	Mathematics for Commerce 1	2			445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111	

445.208	FC FT	Mathematics for Commerce 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.207, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251, 445.252
---------	----------	----------------------------	---	---	--

Other 2 point Mathematics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

### Bachelor of Commerce - Statistics

475.108	FC FT SC ST	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110
475.208	FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics	475.201

†

Other 2 point Statistics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

### Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

600.789	SC	Dissertation - Accounting and Finance	2
616.789	SC	Dissertation - Economics	2
636.789	SC	Dissertation - Management Science and Information Systems	2
646.789	SC	Dissertation - Marketing	2

### Master of Commerce - Accounting and Finance

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Prerequisites:** 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 475.208 or the equivalent

600.701	FC SC	Research Methods	2
600.702	FC	Information, Contracting and Governance	2
600.711	FC SC	Financial Accounting Research	2
* 600.712		International Accounting	2
600.713	SC	Accounting History	2
600.714	FC	Contemporary Auditing Research	2
600.721	FC	Research in Management Control	2
600.722	SC	Cost and Management Systems Design	2
* 600.731		Public Sector Accounting	2
600.732	SC	Public Sector Management and Control	2
600.751	FC	Modern Corporate Finance	2
* 600.752		Management and Financial Institutions	2
600.761	FC	Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis	2
600.762	SC	Risk Management	2

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

# Commerce Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
600.763	SC	International Finance	2				
600.771	SC	Accounting Information and Capital Markets	2				
600.781	FC	Special Topic	2				
600.782	SC	Special Topic	2				
* 600.783		Special Topic	2				
600.784	FC	Directed Readings in Literature Topics	2				
600.785	SC	Directed Readings in Literature Topics	2				
600.796	DC	Thesis	14				

### Master of Commerce - Economics

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Economics, including 616.221 with a pass of at least B- and 6 points at Stage III including 616.301 or 616.311

616.701	FC	Microeconomic Theory	2				
616.702	FC	Industrial Organisation	2				
616.703	SC	Labour Economics and Human Resources	2				
616.711	FC	Macroeconomics	2				
616.712	FC	Business Cycles	2				
616.713	SC	Monetary Economics	2				
616.721	FC	Econometrics I	2				
616.723	FC	Econometrics II	2				
616.724	SC	Applied Econometrics	2				
616.725	SC	Economic Forecasting	2				
* 616.731		The Growth of the Corporate Economy	2				
616.741	FC	Advanced International Trade	2				
616.742	SC	Trade Policy and Modelling	2				
616.743	FC	Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim	2				
616.744	SC	Emerging Economies of East Asia	2				
616.745	FC	The Japanese Economy	2				
616.746	SC	The Chinese Economy	2				
616.747	SC	The European Economies	2				
616.751	SC	Advanced International Finance	2				
616.761	FC	Public Economics I	2				
616.762	SC	Public Economics II	2				
616.763	FC	Public Policy	2				
* 616.764		Health Economics	2				
616.765	FC	Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2				
616.771	FC	Economics of Development	2				
616.772	SC	Trade and Development	2				

616.773	FC	The History of Economic Thought I	2
616.774	SC	The History of Economic Thought II	2
616.775	SC	Economics of the Environment	2
616.781	FC	Special Topic	2
	SC		
616.782	FC	Special Topic	2
	SC		
616.783	FC	Special Topic	2
	SC		
616.790	DC	Dissertation	4
616.796	DC	Thesis	14

### Master of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

641.740	FC	Research Methods I	2	641.701
641.741	SC	Research Methods II	2	641.701
641.742	DC	Empirical Project	2	641.702
641.743	FC	Special Topic	2	
641.744	FC	Special Topic	2	
641.745	SC	Special Topic	2	
641.746	FT	Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business	2	
* 641.750		Management of Professionals	2	641.703
641.751	SC	Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour	2	641.711
641.752	SC	Themes of Women and Organisations	2	641.713
* 641.753		Issues in Public Sector Management	2	641.714
641.754	FC	Organisation Change and Development: Origins and Evolution	2	641.712
641.755	SC	Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development	2	
641.756	FC	Organisational Change and Culture	2	
641.757	FC	Critical Organisational Analysis	2	
641.758	SC	Special Topic	2	
641.761	SC	Strategic and Comparative HRM	2	641.723
641.762	FC	Theories of HRM Practice	2	641.724
641.763	SC	Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations	2	641.725
641.764	ST	Career Theory and Management	2	641.704
* 641.765		Work in Post-Industrial Society	2	641.732
641.766	FC	Political Economy of Employment Relations	2	641.721

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

# Commerce Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
641.767	FC	Special Topic in Human Resource Management	2				
641.768	SC	Special Topic	2				
641.770	SC	Business, Society and Culture in NZ	2			641.731	
641.771	FC	Maori Organisations and Management	2				
641.772	FC	Comparative Entrepreneurship	2				
641.773	FC	Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research	2				
641.774	FC	Special Topic	2				
641.781	SC	Special Topic	2				
641.790	DC	Dissertation	4				
641.796	DC	Thesis	14				

### Master of Commerce - International Business

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in International Business

622.701	FC	International Business	2				
622.702	SC	International Management	2				
622.703	FC	Strategic Management	2				
622.704	SC	Advanced Topics in Strategy	2				
622.705	SC	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	2				
622.706	SC	Political Economy of International Business	2				
622.707	FC	Research Methods	2				
622.711	FC	Special Topic	2				
622.712	SC	Special Topic	2				
622.791	DC	Project	8				
622.796	DC	Thesis	14				

### Master of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems

636.710	SC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
636.711	ST	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
636.712	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
636.713	SC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
636.714	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
636.715	SC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
636.716	FC	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
636.720	FC	Information Systems Research I	2				
636.721	SC	Information Systems Research II	2				
636.722	FC	Decision Support Systems	2				

636.723	SC	Group Decision Support Systems	2
636.724	FC	Strategic Information Systems I	2
636.725	SC	Strategic Information Systems II	2
636.726	FC	Information Modelling I	2
636.727	SC	Information Modelling II	2
636.728	FC	Software Engineering I	2
636.729	SC	Software Engineering II	2
636.750	SC	Research Methods I	2
636.751	FC	Research Methods II	2
636.760	FC	Advanced Operations Management	2
636.761	SC	Systems Thinking for Management	2
636.762	FC	Quality Management	2
636.772	FC	Decision Analysis	2
675.422	SC	Stochastic Decision Models	2
675.491	FC	Deterministic Methods of Operations Research	2
675.720	SC	Seminars in Stochastic Operations Research	2
675.751	FC	Studies in Operations Research A	2
675.752	SC	Studies in Operations Research B	2
675.791	FC	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2
675.792	FC	Non-Linear Optimisation	2
675.795	SC	Combinatorial Optimisation	2
636.780	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2
636.781	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2
636.782	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2
636.783	SC	Special Topic in Management Science	2
636.784	FC	Special Topic in Management Science	2
636.791	DC	Project	8
636.796	DC	Thesis	14

### Master of Commerce - Marketing

Check availability of papers with Dept

Prerequisites: 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301 - 646.307

646.701	FC	Advanced Marketing A	2
646.702	SC	Advanced Marketing B	2
646.703	FC	Research Methods in Marketing A	2
646.704	SC	Research Methods in Marketing B	2
646.705	FC	Advanced Buyer Behaviour A	2
646.706	SC	Advanced Buyer Behaviour B	2

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamski Campus

# Commerce Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
646.708	FC	Marketing Models	2				
646.709	SC	Information Technology in Marketing	2				
646.710	SC	Advanced Communications Research	2				
646.716	FC	Special Topic	2				
	SC						
646.717	FC	Special Topic	2				
	SC						
* 646.718		Special Topic	2				
* 646.719		Special Topic	2				
646.790	DC	Dissertation	4				
646.791	DC	Project	8				
646.796	DC	Thesis	14				
<b>Master of Commercial Law</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
610.701	DC	Transport and Shipping Law	4			810.732	
610.702	DC	Export Sales and Finance	4			810.732	
* 610.703		Professional Responsibility and the Courts	4				
* 610.704		The Commercial Laws of Europe	4			810.745	
610.705	DC	Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia	4				
610.706	DC	Competition Law and Policy	4				
* 610.707		Transnational Litigation and Arbitration	4				
* 610.708		International Banking and Finance Law	4				
* 610.709		Business Law in China	4				
610.710	DC	Corporate Distress and Rescue	4			810.726	
610.711	DC	Capital Markets and Securities Regulation	4			810.739	
610.712	DC	Corporate Governance	4			810.739	
* 610.713		The Regulation of International Trade	4			810.720	
* 610.714		Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe	4				
610.715	DC	Maritime Law	4			810.749	
* 610.716		Copyright and Design	4			810.728	
* 610.717		The Corporation in Law and Economics	4				
610.719	DC	Entertainment Law	4				
610.720	DC	Biotechnology and the Law	4				
610.721	DC	Japanese Business Law	4				
610.722	DC	Life Insurance and Superannuation Law	4			810.727	
* 610.723		Patents and Allied Rights	4			810.727	
610.724	DC	Problems in Employment Law	4			810.725	

*	610.725		Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific	4	
*	610.727		Business Law in East Asia and Japan	4	
*	610.728		Travel and Immigration Law	4	810.723
	610.729	DC	Commercial Dispute Resolution	4	810.717
	610.731	SC	Franchising Law	2	
*	610.732		Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances	2	610.718
	610.733	SC	Sports Law	2	
	610.734	FC	Trade Secrets and Valuable Information	2	610.718
		SC			
*	610.735		Electronic Trade and Finance	2	
	610.736	FC	Trade Marks and Unfair Competition	2	
	610.737	FC	Special Topic	2	
		SC			
	610.738	FC	Cross-Border Insolvency	2	
	610.739	FC	Privacy and Defamation	2	810.754
	610.765	FC	Special Topic	2	
	610.766	DC	Commercial Indemnity Insurance	4	
	610.767	DC	Special Topic	4	
	610.768	DC	Special Topic	4	
	810.758	DC	Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions	4	
	610.793	FC	Research Methods	1	
	610.796	DC	MComLaw Dissertation	6	
	610.797	DC	MComLaw Thesis	12	

**Master of Business Administration***Check availability of papers with Dept*

647.701	DC	Accounting and Finance	2
647.703	DC	Economics	2
647.705	DC	Legal Studies	2
647.707	DC	Research Process	2
647.721	DC	Leading in the Global Business Environment	3
647.723	DC	Integrating Strategy	3
647.725	DC	From Strategy to Performance	4
647.727	DC	Improving Performance: Systems and Processes	4
647.799	DC	Organisational Research Project	6

**Master of International Business***Check availability of papers with Dept*

622.751	FC	International Business A	2
622.752	FC	International Management A	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Commerce Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
622.753	SC	International Business B	2				
622.754	SC	International Management B	2				
622.755	FC	Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A	2				
622.756	SC	Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B	2				
622.757	FC	Business Environment of Europe A	2				
622.758	SC	Business Environment of Europe B	2				
622.759	FC	Business Environment of the Americas A	2				
622.760	SC	Business Environment of the Americas B	2				
622.761	FC	Second Language for Business	2				
622.762	FC	Business English	2				
622.763	FC	Intensive Language: Asian	2				
622.764	FC	Intensive Language: European	2				
622.765	DC	International Business Practicum	10				
622.766	SC	Strategic Management of the International Organisation	2				
<b>Master of Management</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
643.700	FC SC	Managing Strategic Change	2				
643.701	FC SC	Organisational Assessment	6				
643.702	FC SC	Organisational Change	6				
643.703	DC	Managing a Strategic Intervention	14				
<b>Master of Taxation Studies</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
<b>Prerequisite:</b> Commercial Law 610.301 or 810.429							
610.740	DC	The Tax Base	4				
610.741	DC	International Taxation	4				
610.742	DC	Discretions, Disputes and Procedures	4				
610.746	SC	Corporation and Investor Taxation	2				
* 610.747		Indirect and Asset Based Taxation	2				
* 610.748		Current Developments in Taxation	2				
610.749	FC	Avoidance Provisions	2				
610.754	SC	Special Topic in Taxation Law	2				
* 610.755		Special Topic in Taxation Law	2				
600.776	SC	Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting	2				
* 600.786		Special Topic in Taxation Accounting	2				
616.765	SC	Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy	2				

610.792	DC	Dissertation in Taxation Law	9
600.792	DC	Dissertation in Taxation Accounting	9
616.792	DC	Dissertation in Economics of Taxation	9

**Diploma in Management***Check availability of papers with Dept*

643.601	FC	Managing the Contemporary Organisation	6	
<b>Management in the Health Sector</b>				
643.611	SC	Health and Medical Care Organisation	2	643.601
643.612	SC	Management in the Health Sector	2	643.601
643.613	SC	Human Resource Management in the Health Sector	2	643.601
643.614	SC	Special Topic in Health Management	2	643.601
<b>Management in the Public Sector</b>				
643.621	SC	The Public Sector	2	643.601
643.622	SC	Organisation and Management in the Public Sector	2	643.601
643.623	SC	Quality Management in the Public Sector	2	643.601
643.624	SC	Special Topic in Public Sector Management	2	643.601
<b>Management for Service Organisations</b>				
643.631	SC	Service Organisations	2	643.601
643.632	SC	Managing for Service Quality	2	643.601
643.633	SC	Managing Service Customers and the Service System	2	643.601
643.634	SC	Special Topic in Services Management	2	643.601
<b>Management of Science and Technology</b>				
643.641	SC	Science and Technology: Context and Strategy	2	643.601
643.642	SC	Managing Science and Technology	2	643.601
643.643	SC	Project Management	2	643.601
643.644	SC	Managing Professionals	2	643.601
643.645	SC	Special Topic in Science and Technology Management	2	643.601
643.695	SC	Advanced Project	4	
643.699	SC	Special Project	2	

**Diploma in Business - Engineering Management***Check availability of papers with Dept*

601.601	SC	Project in Engineering Management	3
601.602	SC	Resource Management	3

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Commerce Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
601.603	FC	Technology Management	3				
601.604	FC	Engineering Project Management	3				
601.607	FC	Engineering Management in Practice	1				Taught during the intersemester break
601.608	FC	Project Planning and Control	1				Taught in February
601.609	SC	Management Accounting for Engineers	3			602.608	
601.610	SC	Business Contracts and Allied Obligations Workshop	1			601.606	
* 602.605		Financial Statement Analysis	1				
609.609	FC	ISO 9000 Series Standards	1				As for 601.607
609.605	FC	Advanced Statistical Methods	1				As for 601.607
* 608.612		Technology, Organisation and Change	1				
<b>Diploma in Business - International Business</b>							
601.650	SC	International Business	3				
601.651	FC	International Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises	3				
* 601.652		International Trade Regimes	3				
* 601.653		International Trade Law	3				
* 601.654		Cross Cultural Dimensions of International Trade	3				
* 601.655		Business Development of Asia	3				
601.660	FC	International Trade Workshop I	1				
* 601.661		International Trade Workshop II	1				
<b>Diploma in Business - Finance</b>							
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>							
602.601	SC	Finance I	3				
602.602	SC	Finance II	3	602.601			
602.603	SC	Case Studies in Finance	3	602.602			
602.604	FC	Special Topic in Finance	3				
602.605		Financial Statement Analysis	1				
602.606	FC	Finance Workshop	1	602.602			Taught during the intersemester break
602.607	FC	Macroeconomics	1				As for 602.606
602.608	FC	Managerial Accounting	1				As for 602.606
602.609	FC	Investor Relations	1				As for 602.606
* 602.610		Contemporary Issues in Finance	1				
<b>Diploma in Business - Information Systems</b>							
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>							
603.601	FC	Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering	3				

603.602	SC	Information Systems Analysis and Design	3
603.603	FC	Information Systems Management	3
603.604	SC	Information Systems in Business	3
603.605	SC	Information Systems Project	3
603.606	FC	Current Issues in Information Systems	1
603.607	FC	Data Communications	1
603.608	FC	Data Security	1
608.605	FC	Project Management	3
608.608	FC	Information Integrated Operations	1

Taught during the  
intersemester break

As for 603.606

As for 603.606

Taught during the  
intersemester break**Diploma in Business - Maori Development***Check availability of papers with Dept*

604.601	FC	Maori Society: History and Resources	3
604.602	SC	Accounting and Business Law	3
604.603	FC	Marketing and Management	3
604.604	SC	Business Development	3
604.605	FC	Research Project	1
604.606	FC	Business Planning and Communication	1
604.607	FC	Strategic Management	1
604.608	FC	Studies in Maori Law and Legal Issues	1
604.609	FC	Special Topic in Maori Development	1

Taught during the  
intersemester break

As for 604.605

As for 604.605

As for 604.605

As for 604.605

**Diploma in Business - Marketing***Check availability of papers with Dept*

605.601	FC	Marketing Management and Strategy	3	
605.602	SC	Understanding Consumers	3	605.601
605.603	FC	Marketing Communications	3	605.601
	SC			
605.604	FC	The New Marketing	3	605.601
605.605	FC	Project in Marketing or International Business	3	
	SC			
605.606	FC	Special Topic in Marketing	3	605.601
	SC			
605.607	FC	Statistics and Computing Workshop	1	
605.608	FC	Marketing Workshop I	1	
605.609	FC	Marketing Workshop II	1	
605.610	FC	Marketing Workshop III	1	

Taught in February

Taught during the  
intersemester break

As for 605.608

As for 605.608

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Commerce Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
605.611	FC	Marketing Workshop IV	1				As for 605.608
605.612	FC SC	Contemporary Issues in Marketing	3				
606.604	SC	Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing	3				As for 605.608
<b>Diploma in Business - New Venture Management</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
606.601	FC	Managing a Small Business, and Franchising	3				
606.602	SC	Information Systems and Finance	3				
606.603	FC	Special Topic in New Ventures	3				
606.604	SC	Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing	3				
606.605	FC	New Venture Workshop I	1				Taught in February
606.606	FC	New Venture Workshop II	1				Taught during the intersemester break
606.607	FC	New Venture Workshop III	1				As for 606.606
606.608	SC	New Venture Workshop IV	1				
<b>Diploma in Business - Personnel Management and Employee Relations</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
607.601	FC	Organisation and Society	3				
607.602	SC	Employment Relations	3				
607.603	FC	Human Resource Policies and Practice	3	607.601 and 607.602			
607.604	FC	Managing Change in Organisations	3	607.601 and 607.602			
607.607	FC	Rewards Strategy	1				Taught in February
607.608	FC	Current Issues in Personnel Management and Employee Relations	1				Taught during the intersemester break
607.609	FC	Workshop in Occupational Health and Safety	1				As for 607.608
607.610	FC	PMER Workshop IV	1				As for 607.605
* 608.612		Technology, Organisation and Change	1				
<b>Diploma in Business - Operations Management</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
608.601	SC	Strategic Operations	3				
608.602	FC	Operations Planning and Control	3				One of 608.602 and 608.603 must be taken
608.603	FC	Management of Service Operations	3				
608.605	FC	Project Management	3				
608.606	SC	Project in Operations, Quality or Technology Management	3				
* 608.607		International Operations	1				
608.608	FC	Computer Integrated Manufacturing	1				Taught during the intersemester break
608.609	FC	Applications of Management Science in Operations	1				As for 608.608

*	608.610		Advanced Inventory Management	1
	608.611	FC	Production Scheduling	1
*	608.612		Technology Organisation and Change	1
	609.601	FC	Quality Management	3

As for 608.608

**Diploma in Business - Quality Management***Check availability of papers with Dept*

	609.601	FC	Quality Management	3
	609.602	SC	Statistical Thinking in Quality Management	3
	609.603	SC	Quality Strategy and Implementation	3
	609.604	FC	Leadership and Organisation	3
	609.605	FC	Advanced Statistical Methods	1
	609.606	FC	Learning Organisation and TQM	1
	609.607	FC	Systems Dynamics and Systems Thinking	1
	609.608	FC	New Zealand National Quality Award	1
	609.609	FC	ISO 9000 Series Standards	1
	609.610	SC	Current Issues in Quality Management	3

Taught during the  
intersemester break

As for 609.605

As for 609.605

As for 609.605

As for 609.605

**Diploma in Business - Elective Papers***Check availability of papers with Dept*

	607.611	FC	Human Resource Management for Line Managers	3
--	---------	----	---	---

All other papers in PMER  
schedule

**Availability**  
 \* = not offered this year  
 † = check availability with faculty office

**Semester**  
 D = Double semester  
 F = First semester  
 S = Second semester

**Location**  
 C = City Campus  
 E = Auckland College of Education  
 H = Medical School

M = Manukau  
 N = Northland Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus

# Commerce Schedule

---

# Faculty of Engineering

## General Information 253

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	253
The Degree of Master of Engineering	254
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	256
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies	256
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	257
Diploma in Engineering	257
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	258
Diploma in Environmental Management	259
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology	259
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology	260
Diploma in Operations Research	261
Diploma in Technology Education	261
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology	261

### Schedules

Bachelor of Engineering	262
Master of Engineering	269
Master of Engineering Management	273
Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	273
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology	273
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology	274

---

## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

### Bachelor of Engineering (BE)

The Faculty of Engineering offers one undergraduate qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, which is of four years duration. It is awarded with or without Honours depending on the standard achieved. Within the Faculty there are five departments: Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil and Resource Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanical Engineering. Between them these departments offer six different specialised courses for the BE degree, designed to satisfy the diverse engineering needs of New Zealand. The first year of each course is common to all engineering disciplines; in later years there is more specialisation and the subject matter becomes specific to one degree course only.

The BE degree courses are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and by a number of overseas professional engineering societies. This requires that they are regularly monitored by IPENZ members and by overseas representatives. Because the courses are accredited, graduates can eventually qualify to become professional members of these societies.

### Postgraduate Programmes

In addition to the Bachelor of Engineering degree, the Faculty offers a number of diplomas and masters courses. These include: Diploma in Engineering (including a specialisation in Transportation), Master of Engineering Studies, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Engineering. In addition two interfaculty diplomas are offered: the Diploma in Technical Education and the Diploma in Operations Research.

#### Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology

#### Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology

#### Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

These postgraduate diplomas and certificate are offered to small groups of students who satisfy the entry requirements of the relevant Boards of Studies. The Geothermal Energy Technology courses are organised and taught by the Geothermal Institute of the University of Auckland which is part of the Faculty of Engineering. The Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology is organised and taught in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand.

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

All Departments undertake graduate teaching and supervision of the research degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

---

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
  - Chemical and Materials Engineering
  - Civil Engineering
  - Electrical and Electronic Engineering
  - Engineering Science
  - Mechanical Engineering
  - Resource Engineering
- b (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
- (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its

entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

- (iii) In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work (including laboratory requirements) as the Faculty of Engineering may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.

#### Honours

- 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and
- (ii) passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 Each student's course of study must consist of:
- a (i) 14 points from: 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)  
655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)

660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)

675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)

680.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)

695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)

- (ii) 1 point: ME Research Proposal paper in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
- and
- b
    - (i) 6 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
    - (ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.
    - (iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:
      - (a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points
      - or
      - (b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points
      - or
      - (c) in any other faculty at master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

### Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.
- b The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
  - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine
  - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.
- c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.
- d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- e
  - (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
    - a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
- and
- b the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
    - or
    - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - and
    - c achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments or their representative and consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations:
  - a 670.757 Project M (4 points)
  - and
  - b papers with a total value of 4 points chosen from the following:
    - 655.703 Project Management A (2 points)
    - 655.704 Project Management B (2 points)
    - 680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
    - 680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
  - and
  - c papers with a total value of 6 points chosen from the following:
    - 643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
    - 643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
    - 643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
    - 643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

- Project Work**
- 4 a A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

- Variations**
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Distinction**
- 6 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
    - a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
    - and
    - b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

- Commencement**
- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering

or

- b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- and
- (ii) passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 14 points required for this degree:
  - a at least 10 points are to be from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to 6 points from the following:
    - 670.751 Project X
    - 670.753 Project Y
    - 670.754 Project Z
  - b up to 4 points may be from papers, other than projects and theses, approved by the relevant Heads of Departments from
    - (i) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
    - or
    - (ii) those offered in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or equivalent or at master's level.
- 5 The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Distinction

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
  - a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
  - and
  - b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

---

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## Diploma in Engineering - DipEng

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a
  - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- or
- b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
  - a at least 6 points required from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering, other than project work or thesis
  - b up to 8 points required from:
    - (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
    - (ii) papers listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

---

## Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) - DipEng(Transp)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
  - a 2 points from 655.760 - 655.762
  - b at least 4 points from:
    - (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
    - (ii) papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering, other than project work or thesis.
  - c 4 points from 655.360, 655.361, 655.460, 655.461
  - d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

---

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
    - or
    - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
    - or
    - d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this diploma needs to select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following programmes:
  - a Earth Science Programme
    - (i) core papers with a total value of 6 points: 665.601, 665.602, 665.603
    - (ii) 665.689 Project (4 points)
    - (iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from: 665.611, 665.612, 665.613.

- b Engineering Programme
  - (i) core papers (6 points): 665.601, 665.602, 665.620
  - (ii) 665.689 Project (4 points)
  - (iii) elective papers (4 points) from: 665.621, 665.622, 665.623.

#### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

#### Project

- 5 a 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 25 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.
- b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

#### Withdrawal from Diploma

- 6 a A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 8 points from one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- b No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

#### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science
    - or
    - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - c
      - (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
      - and
      - (ii) had at least three years' relevant industrial experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

- 691.601 The Forest Products Industry
- 691.602 Mechanical Pulping
- 691.603 Chemical Pulping
- 691.604 Papermaking
- 691.605 Process and Environmental Control
- 691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
- 691.690 Dissertation

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

**Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd**

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

**Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech****Requirements**

- 1 A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 2 The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 8 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 3 No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Engineering</b>							
<b>Part I</b>							
650.121	SC	Materials Science	2				Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select 410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers as their elective paper. Students who do not do so should ensure that their background knowledge of Chemistry is of a standard comparable to that achieved by taking that paper.
660.101	SC	Electrical Engineering Systems	2				
670.102	DC	Engineering Design 1	2				
670.121	FC	Engineering Mechanics	2				
675.111	FC	Mathematical Modelling 1	2				
675.131	FC	Engineering Computing	1				
	SC						
695.140	FC	Environmental Principles	1				
	DC	2 points approved elective from another faculty	2				
	FC						
	SC						
or							
670.103	SC	Engineering and Society	2				
<b>Chemical and Materials Engineering</b>							
<b>Part II</b>							
650.211	FC	Introduction to Process Engineering	2				
650.212	SC	Energy and Processing	2				
650.213	SC	Transfer Processes 1	2				
650.221	FC	Materials	2				
650.231	SC	Process Design 1	1				
650.241	FC	Applied Chemistry 1	1				
670.201	SC	Human Social and Cultural Development	2				
675.211	FC	Mathematical Modelling 2	2				
<b>Part III</b>							
* 650.311		Process Dynamics and Control	1				Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the <i>Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</i>
* 650.312		Transfer Processes 2	2				
* 650.313		Chemical Reactor Engineering	1				
* 650.314		Particulate Technology	2				
* 650.321		Materials Performance	1				
* 650.331		Process Design 2	2				
* 650.341		Applied Chemistry 2	1				
* 670.301		Engineering Management	2				
* 675.311		Mathematical Modelling 3	2				
						475.255	

**Part IV**

* 650.411		Advanced Process Engineering	2
* 650.421		Metallurgical Processing	1
* 650.431		Design Project	3
* 650.441		Project	3
* 670.401		Professional and Community Issues	1

**Elective Papers**

4 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

650.361	SC	Engineering Biotechnology	2	For BTech students only
650.422	FC	Non-Metallic Materials	2	For BTech students only
650.423	SC	Materials Engineering	2	For BTech students only
* 650.461		Air Quality Engineering	2	
* 650.462		Technology for Sustainability	2	
650.463	FC	Advanced Biochemical Engineering	2	For BTech students only
660.201	FC	Electrical Materials and Devices	2	For BTech students only

**Civil Engineering  
Part II**

655.201	FC	Land Information Systems	1
655.210	FC	Structural Mechanics 1	2
655.211	SC	Structural Mechanics 2	2
655.220	FC	Introductory Engineering Geology	1
655.221	SC	Geomechanics 1	1
655.230	FC	Fluid Mechanics 1	1
655.250	SC	Civil Engineering Materials	1
670.201	SC	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
675.211	FC	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
695.241	SC	Environmental Engineering	1

**Part III**

* 655.312		Structural Design 1	2
* 655.313		Structural Design 2	2
* 655.322		Geomechanics 2	1
* 655.323		Foundation Engineering	1

Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Engineering Schedule

[illegible]

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering****Part II**

660.201	FC	Electrical Materials and Devices	2
660.202	FC	Circuits and Systems	2
660.203	FC	Software Design	1
660.204	SC	Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2
660.205	SC	Computer Systems 1E	2
660.206	SC	Engineering Design 2E	1
670.201	SC	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
675.211	FC	Mathematical Modelling 2	2

**Part III**Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*

* 660.301		Engineering Design 3E	2
* 660.302		Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2
* 660.303		Systems and Control	2
* 660.304		Computer Systems 2E	2
660.305	SC	Electronic Devices and Technology	2
* 670.301		Engineering Management	2
* 675.311		Mathematical Modelling 3	2

For BTech students only

475.255

**Part IV**

* 660.401		Project	3
* 670.401		Professional and Community Issues	1

**Elective Papers**

10 points selected from the following:

* 660.411		Power Systems	2
660.412	FC	Communication Systems	2
* 660.413		Signal Processing	2
* 660.414		Power Electronics	2
* 660.415		Special Topics A	2
660.421	SC	Radio Systems	2
* 660.422		Control Systems	2
* 660.423		Computer Systems 3E	2
* 660.424		Special Topics B	2
2 points approved from other course(s) of study.			2

For BTech students only

For BTech students only

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Engineering Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Engineering Science</b>							
<b>Part II</b>							
670.201	SC	Human Social and Cultural Development	2				
675.212	FC	Mathematical Modelling 2ES	2				
675.231	SC	Computational Techniques 1	1				
675.232	SC	Computer Systems	1				
675.255	FC	Modelling in Operations Research	2			475.255	
675.261	FC	Engineering Design 2ES	1				
	FT						
675.262	SC	Modelling in Engineering	1				
680.211	SC	Thermofluids	2				
680.242	FC	Mechanics of Materials	2				
<b>Part III</b>							
Students for Part III and IV in 1997 should consult the <i>Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</i>							
* 670.301		Engineering Management	2				
* 675.312		Mathematical Modelling 3ES	1				
* 675.321		Probability and Statistics	1				
* 675.331		Computational Techniques 2	2				
* 675.332		Computer Systems and Control	2				
* 675.341		Foundations of Continuum Mechanics	1				
* 675.342		Modelling in Continuum Mechanics	2				
675.361	ST	Engineering Design 3ES	1				
* 675.391		Optimisation in Operations Research	2				For BTech students only
<b>Part IV</b>							
* 670.401		Professional and Community Issues	1				
* 675.400		Project	3				
<b>Elective Papers</b>							
10 points selected from the following:							
675.401		Special Topic in Engineering Science A	2				
* 675.402		Special Topic in Engineering Science B	1				For BTech students only
* 675.403		Special Topic in Engineering Science C	2				
* 675.404		Special Topic in Engineering Science D	1				
* 675.412		Mathematical Modelling 4 A	1				
* 675.413		Mathematical Modelling 4 B	1				

*	675.420		Applied Stochastic Modelling	2
*	675.421		Applied Statistics	2
	675.422	SC	Stochastic Decision Models	2
*	675.431		Computational Techniques 3	1
*	675.432		Advanced Computer Systems	1
*	675.433		Finite Element Methods	2
*	675.434		Advanced Control Theory	2
*	675.444		Environmental Continuum Mechanics	2
*	675.445		Classical Continuum Mechanics	2
*	675.446		Industrial Continuum Mechanics	2
*	675.447		Biomechanics	2
*	675.482		Production Scheduling	2
	675.491	FC	Deterministic Methods of Operations Research	2
4 points approved from other course(s) of study				

**Mechanical Engineering****Part II**

	670.201	SC	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
	675.212	FC	Mathematical Modelling 2ES	2
	680.211	SC	Thermofluids	2
	680.222	SC	Dynamics	2
	680.231	DC	Engineering Design 2M	2
*	680.242	FC	Mechanics of Materials	2
2 points approved from other course(s) of study				2

**Part III**

*	670.301		Engineering Management	2
*	675.311		Mathematical Modelling 3	2
*	680.311		Thermal Engineering	2
*	680.322		Control Systems	2
*	680.324		Machine Dynamics	1
*	680.331		Engineering Design 3M	2
*	680.341		Strength of Materials	1
*	680.342		Manufacturing Processes	1
*	680.351		Manufacturing Systems	1

Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*

475.255

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Engineering Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Part IV</b>							
* 670.401		Professional and Community Issues	1				
* 680.431		Engineering Design 4M	2				
* 680.461		Project	3				
<b>Elective Papers</b>							
8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:							
* 680.401		Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A	2				
* 680.402		Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B	2				
* 680.403		Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C	1				
* 680.404		Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D	1				
* 680.411		Building Services	2				
* 680.412		Aerohydrodynamics2					
* 680.413		Industrial Process and Energy Technology	2				
* 680.421		Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis	2				
* 680.423		Digital and Computer Control	2				
* 680.441		Composite Materials	2				
* 680.443		Manufacturing Technology	2				
* 680.451		Technology Management	2				
<b>Resource Engineering</b>							
<b>Part II</b>							
655.201	FC	Land Information Systems	1				
655.220	FC	Introductory Engineering Geology	1				
655.221	SC	Geomechanics 1	1				
655.230	FC	Fluid Mechanics 1	1				
670.201	SC	Human Social and Cultural Development	2				
675.211	FC	Mathematical Modelling 2	2				
695.201	SC	Resource Engineering	2				
695.210	FC	Solid Mechanics and Materials	2				
695.241	SC	Environmental Engineering	1				
695.242	SC	Environmental Chemistry	1				
<b>Part III</b>							
435.241	FC	Earth Resources and Environment	2				

Students for Part III and IV in 1997 should consult the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*

* 670.301	Engineering Management	2	
* 675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2	475.255
* 695.315	Engineering Hydrology	2	
* 695.316	Water Resources Engineering 1R	2	
* 695.317	Environmental Engineering 2R	1	
* 695.318	Fluid Mechanics 2R	1	
* 695.319	Resource Evaluation	1	
* 695.324	Slope Engineering	1	

**Part IV**

* 655.401	Civil and Resource Administration	1	
* 670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1	
* 695.418	Resource and Environmental Management	2	
* 695.419	Design Project	2	

**Elective Papers**

8 points selected from the Schedule of Civil Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

435.342	SC	Exploration Geology	2
* 650.314		Particulate Technology	2
* 655.323		Foundation Engineering	1
* 695.401		Project	3
* 695.402		Special Topic in Resource Engineering A	2
* 695.403		Special Topic in Resource Engineering B	2
* 695.440		Environmental Management	2
* 695.441		Water and Wastewater Engineering	2
* 695.442		Solid and Hazardous Waste Management	1
* 695.444		Cleaner Production Engineering	1
* 695.470		Mineral Development and Rehabilitation	2
* 695.471		Excavation Engineering and Design	2
* 695.472		Bulk Materials Handling	2
* 695.480		Water Resources Engineering 1	2
* 695.481		Water Resources Engineering 2	1

Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study.

**Master of Engineering**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

650.711	FC	Advanced Process Control	2
650.712	FC	Chemical Engineering Seminar	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

B = Auckland College of Education

M = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Engineering Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
650.713	SC	Studies in Chemical Engineering	2				
650.715	SC	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2				
650.716	FC	Advanced High Temperature Processing	2				
650.721	FC	Advanced Materials	2				
650.722	SC	Materials Seminar	2				
650.723	FC	Studies in Materials Engineering	2				
650.724	FC	Advanced Materials Characterisation	2				
650.725	SC	Advanced Materials Performance	2				
650.731	FC	Biochemical Engineering Seminar	2				
650.732	SC	Biochemical Engineering Applications	2				
650.790	FC	ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)	1				
	SC						
650.796	DC	ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)	14				
655.701	FC	Studies in Civil Engineering A	2				
655.702	SC	Studies in Civil Engineering B	2				
655.703	FC	Project Management A	2				
655.704	SC	Project Management B	2				
655.705	FC	Case Studies in Project Management	2				
655.710	SC	Structural Dynamics	2				
655.711	FC	Structures Seminar	2				
655.712	SC	Structural Analysis	2				
655.713	SC	Structural Design	2				
655.720	FC	Earthquake Engineering	2				
655.721	SC	Geomechanics Seminar	2				
655.722	FC	Applied Geomechanics	2				
655.730	FC	Fluid Mechanics Seminar	2				
655.731	SC	Advanced Fluid Mechanics	2				
655.732	FC	Coastal Engineering	2				
655.740	FC	Public Engineering Seminar	2				
* 655.741		Hazardous Substance Management	2				
655.742	SC	Environmental Systems Modelling	2				
655.750	FC	Mechanics of Materials Seminar	2				
655.760	FC	Traffic Engineering	2				
655.761	SC	Transportation Engineering Seminar	2				
655.762	FC	Transportation Planning	2				
655.763	SC	Transportation Systems Analysis	2				
655.764	SC	Highway Operations and Evaluation	2				

655.790	FC SC	ME Research Proposal (Civil)	1
655.796	DC	ME Thesis (Civil)	14
660.701	FC	Advanced Radio Systems	2
660.702	SC	Applied Electromagnetics	2
660.703	SC	Advanced Power Systems	2
660.704	FC	Advanced Control Systems	2
660.705	FC	Heavy Current Electronics	2
660.706	FC	Digital Signal Processing	2
660.707	FC	Topics in Information Engineering	2
660.709	SC	Image Processing	2
660.710	SC	Embedded Systems	2
660.711	SC	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D	2
660.712	SC	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E	2
660.713	SC	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F	2
660.714	FC	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G	2
660.715	FC	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H	2
660.716	FC	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I	2
660.790	FC SC	ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)	1
660.796	DC	ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)	14
665.601	FC	Geothermal Energy Systems	2
665.621	SC	Geothermal Reservoir Engineering	2
665.622	SC	Geothermal Production Engineering	2
665.623	SC	Geothermal Utilisation Engineering	2
670.751	FC SC	Project X	2
670.753	DC	Project Y	4
670.754	FC SC	Project Z	4
670.790	FC SC	ME Research Proposal (Engineering)	1
670.796	DC	ME Thesis (Engineering)	14
675.701	FC	Studies in Engineering Science	2
675.711	FC	Studies in Engineering Mathematics	2
675.720	SC	Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research	2
675.721	FC	Advanced Finite Element Methods	2
675.741	FC	Studies in Continuum Mechanics A	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Engineering Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
675.742	SC	Studies in Continuum Mechanics B	2				
675.743	SC	Geothermal Modelling	2				
675.744	FC	Bioengineering	2				
675.751	FC	Studies in Operations Research A	2				
675.752	SC	Studies in Operations Research B	2				
675.791	FC	Advanced Linear Optimisation	2				
675.792	SC	Non Linear Optimisation	2				
675.793	FC	Structural Optimisation	2				
675.795	SC	Combinatorial Optimisation	2				
675.790	FC	ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)	1				
	SC						
675.796	DC	ME Thesis (Engineering Science)	14				
680.701	FC	Studies in Mechanical Engineering A	2				
680.702	SC	Studies in Mechanical Engineering B	2				
680.703	FC	Studies in Mechanical Engineering C	1				
680.704	SC	Studies in Mechanical Engineering D	1				
680.711	FC	Computational Fluid Dynamics	2				
680.714	FC	Wind Engineering	2				
680.716	SC	Internal Combustion Engines	2				
680.718	FC	Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer	2				
680.721	SC	Mechanical Control Systems	2				
680.723	SC	Simulation of Mechanical Systems	2				
680.725	FC	Structural Acoustics	2				
680.727	FC	Active Noise and Vibration Control	2				
680.729	FC	Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems	2			660.707	
680.732	SC	Computer Aided Design and Graphics	2				
680.741	FC	Mechanics of Materials	2				
680.742	SC	Metal Forming	2				
680.751	FC	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	2				
680.753	SC	Manufacturing Information Systems	2				
680.790	FC	ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)	1				
	SC						
680.796	DC	ME Thesis (Mechanical)	14				
695.701	FC	Studies in Resource Engineering A	2				
695.702	SC	Studies in Resource Engineering B	2				
695.703	FC	Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation	2				
695.723	SC	Advanced Rock Mechanics	2				

695.777	SC	Advanced Mineral Processing	2
695.778	FC	Advanced Excavation Engineering	2
695.779	FC	Resource Engineering Seminar	2
695.780	SC	Advanced Water Resources	2
695.790	FC	ME Research Proposal (Resource)	1
	SC		
695.796	DC	ME Thesis (Resource)	14
810.450	FC	Resource Management Law	2

810.349, 810.457

**Master of Engineering Management***Check availability of papers with Dept***Engineering**

655.703	FC	Project Management A	2
655.704	SC	Project Management B	2
670.757	DC	Project M	4
680.751	FC	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	2
680.753	SC	Manufacturing Information Systems	2

**Commerce**

643.720	FC	Organisation and Management	3
	SC		
643.721	FC	Financial Management	3
	SC		
643.722	FC	Human Resource Management	3
	SC		
643.723	FC	Service Delivery	3
	SC		

**Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)***Check availability of papers with Dept*

670.601	FC	Case Studies in Engineering A	2
670.602	SC	Case Studies in Engineering B	2

**Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology***Check availability of papers with Dept*

665.601	FC	Geothermal Energy Systems	2
665.602	SC	Geothermal Energy Technology	2
665.603	FC	Geothermal Exploration	2
665.611	SC	Geothermal Geology	2
665.612	SC	Geothermal Geophysics	2
665.613	SC	Geothermal Geochemistry	2
665.620	FC	Geothermal Engineering	2
665.621	SC	Geothermal Reservoir Engineering	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Engineering Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
665.622	SC	Geothermal Production Engineering	2				
665.623	SC	Geothermal Utilisation Engineering	2				
665.689	DC	Geothermal Project	4				

### Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

*Check availability of papers with Coordinator*

These papers will be taught in Rotorua

691.601	FK	The Forest Products Industry	1				
691.602	SK	Mechanical Pulping	1				
691.603	FK	Chemical Pulping	1				
691.604	DK	Papermaking	2				
691.605	SK	Process and Environmental Control	1				
691.606	SK	Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper	1				
691.690	SK	Dissertation	7				

---

# Faculty of Fine Arts

## General Information 276

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts	276
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts	277
The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts	279
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	281

### Schedules

Bachelor of Fine Arts	283
Master of Fine Arts	283
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	284

## ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. The Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E.W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided space for the growing School from 1914, and, in 1925, A.J.C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950 the School became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The first Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962 the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and, in 1968, a separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of Department and Dean in 1977 when Professor Beadle assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts. In 1994 Professor Michael Dunn was appointed Head of Department and Dean.

The Elam School of Fine Arts offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree of four years' duration and the Master of Fine Arts Degree of two years' duration. There is also a Postgraduate Diploma and a Doctorate of Fine Arts. The course of study for these degrees involves a proportion of studio activities and theoretical studies which can be varied to accommodate the needs of individual students.

### Bachelor of Fine Arts

All students entering the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree take a common programme which consists of practical studio activities conducted in the School of Fine Arts and two papers presented by the Department of Art History. Studio sessions are held in the morning from 9 am - 1 pm and the Art History study in the afternoons between 2 pm and 4 pm.

The first year studio programme consists of assignments and concentrated workshop sessions in design, drawing, painting, sculpture, intermedia and photography. Upon the completion of the first year, some degree of specialisation is normally expected. Regular seminars and personal tutorials are essential features of the courses, as is studio theory dealing with historical, critical and technical topics.

### Master of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts should have passed the final year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a Studio grade higher than B. Course options allow the proportion of practical to theoretical studies to be varied. Studio work consists of a practical performance in an aspect of painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography, intermedia or design. Students are required to present an outline of their proposed programme to the Dean prior to 31 March. Graduate students are expected to base their activities in their studios during School hours, and to participate in a series of seminars on theoretical, critical and historical issues. In addition they are required to present an exhibition of their work at the end of the final year, and to complete any papers prescribed for a particular option.

### Doctor of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have completed the Master of Fine Arts degree or an equivalent alternative qualification. Candidates need to enrol in an advanced course of studio for an initial two years before being allowed to register part-time for an additional three years. Acceptance into the programme must be approved in each case by the Head of Department of Fine Arts who must be satisfied that the student has adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has held the prerequisite qualification for over five years may be allowed to proceed directly to be examined.

---

## REGULATIONS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

**Part I**

- 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1
- at least 4 points from Stage I Art History papers as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts

**Part II**

- 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

**Part III**

- 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

**Part IV**

- (i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A

or

- (ii) • 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B

- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts
- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.

**Variations**

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## **The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- and
- b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the options listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
- and
- c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.
- 3 A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

- 5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 6 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following Options:
- a **Option A**  
16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A  
12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A
  - b **Option B**  
16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B  
8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B  
4 points: 800.790 Dissertation
  - c **Option C**  
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C  
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720  
12 points: 114.796 Thesis
  - d **Option D**  
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C  
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720  
12 points: 800.796 Thesis

### Thesis or Dissertation

- 7 a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.
- c A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
- (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
  - or
  - (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree
- provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.
- c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations
  - and
  - b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2
  - a A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.
  - b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.
  - c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3
  - a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.
  - b The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.
  - c The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
  - d Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

**Content of Examination**

- 4
  - a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.
  - b The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.
- 5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
  - a three copies of the written and other documentation
  - and

- b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication
- and
- c a statutory declaration which is to:
  - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
  - and
  - (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
  - and
  - (iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

#### Examination following full and part-time study

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, to appoint as examiners:
  - a the supervisor or supervisors
  - and
  - b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
  - and
  - c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
  - a assess the submitted work
  - and
  - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
  - and
  - c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.
- 10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.
- 11 Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

#### Direct Examination

- 12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.
- 13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
  - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
  - and
  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.

- 14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.
- 15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
- a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand
  - and
  - b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
  - and
  - c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:
- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline
  - and
  - b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

#### Conflicting Examiners' Reports

- 19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of Department, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

**Commencement** 20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
  - and
  - (ii) achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
  - or
  - b had not less than five years' experience and practice deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.

- 3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.
- 4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 6 A student has to select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following options:  
*either*
  - a Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)
  - or*
  - b Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).
- 7
  - a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.
  - b This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Fine Arts</b>							
800.100	DC	Studio 1	10				
		Stage I Art History papers as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts	4				
800.200	DC	Studio 2	10				
		Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts	4				
800.300	DC	Studio 3	10				
		Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts	4				
800.400	DC	Studio 4A	14				
800.401	DC	Studio 4B	6				
		Art History papers above Stage I as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts	2				
		Art History papers above Stage II as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts	2				
		Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts	4				
<b>Master of Fine Arts</b>							
							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
<b>Option A</b>							
800.751	DC	Studio 5A	16				
800.761	DC	Studio 6A	12				
<b>Option B</b>							
800.752	DC	Studio 5B	16				
800.762	DC	Studio 6B	8				
800.790	DC	Dissertation	4				

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

P = First semester

S = Second semester

# Fine Arts Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Option C and Option D</b>				16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III			
800.753	DC	Studio 5C	8				
8 points to be selected from:							
114.702	DC	Art Historiography	4				
114.703	DC	Cross-cultural Representation	4				
114.704	DC	Topics in the Theory of Modern Art	4				
114.705	DC	Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945	4				
114.706	DC	Women, Art, Gender and Representation	4				
114.707	DC	Maori and Polynesian Arts	4				
114.708	DC	Image and Text	4				
114.709	DC	Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art	4				
114.710	DC	Art and Theatre: 1580-1980	4				
175.720	DC	Film Studies	4	195.200 or 195.300 or 195.301 or 114.204 or 114.207.			
114.796	DC	Art History Thesis (Option C only)	12				
800.796	DC	Fine Arts Thesis (Option D only)	12				

### Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

#### Option A

800.651	DC	Studio	14
---------	----	--------	----

#### Option B

800.652	DC	Practical	6
800.690	DC	Dissertation	8

---

# Faculty of Law

## General Information 286

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws	286
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	288
The Degree of Master of Laws	289
The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law	291
Diploma in Environmental Management	292
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	293

### Schedules

Bachelor of Laws	295
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	298
Master of Laws	299
Master of Laws in Environmental Law	301
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	302

## FACULTY OF LAW

The Faculty of Law offers degrees at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

At the undergraduate level, the Faculty of Law aims to provide a sound academic exposure to the discipline of law, and to meet the requirements of the Council of Legal Education for admission to the New Zealand Bar. The curriculum is also the most diverse in New Zealand, thus enabling students to substantially structure a degree to their own interests. Conjoint degree programmes can be pursued (BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons); BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons); BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons); BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)). There is an Honours programme to enrich the undergraduate offerings. At the postgraduate level, the Faculty of Law offers Masters and Doctoral programmes, and a postgraduate diploma. A specialised Master of Laws in Environmental Law is offered.

### The Undergraduate Degrees

Through its undergraduate programme, the Faculty of Law is one of five law schools in New Zealand responsible for the basic legal education of legal practitioners. The prescriptions for the two undergraduate degrees - the LLB and LLB(Hons) - provide for all students to receive a thorough grounding in core legal subjects, in analytical reasoning and effective communication.

In the third and fourth years of the degrees a wide range of elective papers is available. Students may choose from these papers according to their interests and their likely career paths. The Faculty recognises that not all its students will practise law, but may take positions in central and local government, commerce, industry, community-based groups and even politics. Within the range of optional papers there is scope for a law degree to be oriented accordingly. Entry to the LLB programme is restricted, and competitive.

Details of the Faculty's selection quotas, criteria and procedures are contained within the *Law School Prospectus*, available on request from the Law Faculty Office.

For enquiries concerning the ProfLS, please contact the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 58, Auckland or telephone (09) 358-1204.

---

## REGULATIONS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

##### Part I

810.101 The Legal System

12 points from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

##### Part II

810.201 Criminal Law

810.211 Public Law

810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A

810.231 Law of Torts

810.241 Law of Contract

810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

##### Part III

810.301 Land Law

810.306 Equity

810.311 Law of Personal Property

810.316 Jurisprudence

810.321 Legal Research and Writing 2  
6 points from 810.402 - 810.499, 610.308, 610.311

#### Part IV

14 points from 810.402 - 810.499, 610.308, 610.311

- b Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
- c Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**Conjoint Degrees** 3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

#### Written Work and Practical Requirements

- 4 a In addition to completing such written work as the Faculty of Law may require, a student enrolled for this degree must also carry out such work and undergo such experience in the detailed application of law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

**Graduate Admission** 5 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission *ad eundem statum* with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.

#### Papers in other Faculties

- 6 a In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.

**Research Papers** 7 a With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.

b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

**Variations** 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements, Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.
- b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:
  - (i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - and
  - (ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).

### Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

### Dissertation

- 5 a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes of the semester of initial enrolment for the Dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.
- b the topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### Award of Honours

- 6 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

### Withdrawal from Honours

- 7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- and
- a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
- or
- b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
- or
- c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
- a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
- or
- b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.790 Dissertation (4 points)
- or
- c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.796 Thesis A (12 points)
- or
- d 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).
- 4 A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

*Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.*

- 5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:

- a from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law
- b from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree
- c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

#### **Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies**

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

*Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree*

#### **Dissertations and Theses**

- 7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

#### **Areas of Specialisation**

- 8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.
- c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

#### **Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
  - and
    - a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
  - or
    - b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
  - or
    - c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.
  - c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
  - a taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - or
    - b taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.790 Dissertation (4 points)
  - or
    - c taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.796 Thesis A (12 points)
  - or
    - d 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).

- 4 A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

*Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.*

- 5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points from papers which are:
  - a listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
  - b listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, and approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce
  - c offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of

Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, and are considered by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree; *provided that:*

- (i) papers totalling no more than 4 points may be taken from the papers described in Regulation 5c above;
- and
- (ii) a student who has been permitted to do 811.790 Dissertation on a topic which does not relate to environmental law under Regulation 7b, or who has done 810.690 Dissertation on a topic which does not, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, relate to environmental law and who has been permitted to reassign that Dissertation to this degree under Regulation 6, will not be allowed to take papers totalling more than 4 points under this Regulation.

### **Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies**

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

*Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree*

### **Dissertations and Theses**

- 7 a 811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b Thesis A or Thesis B must be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Dissertation must normally be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. However, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may approve a Dissertation on a topic relating to a different area of the law if the student has passed, and/or is taking, papers available under Regulation 5 having a total value of no more than 4 points.

### **Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Honours**

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

---

## **Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt**

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
  - or
  - b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a The 14 points required for this diploma may be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and at least 10 points must be composed in this way.
- b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- 4 A student may with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, take papers towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:
  - a papers prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
  - b papers offered at an advanced level for any course of study not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

### Dissertation

- 5 a 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### Research Papers

- 6 With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.

### Reassignment

- 7 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.

**Areas of Specialisation**

- 8 a The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws.
- b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Laws</b>							
<b>Part I</b>							
810.101	FC SC ST	The Legal System	2				
Papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study			12				
<b>Part II</b>							
810.201	DC	Criminal Law	3				
810.211	DC	Public Law	3				
810.221	SC	Legal Research and Writing 1A	1				
810.231	DC	Law of Torts	3				
810.241	DC	Law of Contract	3				
810.251	SC	Legal Research and Writing 1B	1				
<b>Part III Compulsory Papers</b>							
810.301	DC	Land Law	2				
810.306	DC	Equity	2				
810.311	FC SC	Law of Personal Property	1				
810.316	DC	Jurisprudence	2				
810.321	DC	Research and Writing 2	1				
<b>Parts III and IV Elective Papers</b>							
810.402	SC	Administrative Law	2	810.211			
* 810.403		Advanced Administrative Law	2	810.402		810.368	
* 810.404		Advanced Constitutional Law	2	810.211 810.402		810.368	
* 810.405		Advanced Contract	2	810.241			
* 810.406		Advanced Criminal Law	2	810.201			
* 810.407		Advanced Family Law	2	810.426			
810.408	SC	Advanced International Law	2	810.434 or 810.435			
* 810.409		Advanced Studies in Taxation	2	810.429		610.311	
* 810.410		Advocacy	2		810.425	810.413 or 810.347	
* 810.411		Agency and Partnership	2		810.241		
* 810.412		Air and Space Law	2				

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Law Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
810.413	FC	Civil Procedure	2				
* 810.414		Commercial Arbitration	2	LLB Part II			
810.415	FC SC	Commercial Law	2	810.241			
810.416	SC	Company Finance	2	810.417			
810.417	FC SC	Company Law	2	LLB Part II			
* 810.418		Comparative Law	2				
810.419	FC	Competition Law	2	810.231, 810.241		810.306	
810.420	SC	Conflict of Laws	2				
810.421	SC	Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues	2				
810.422	SC	Creditors' Remedies	2	810.415			
810.423	SC	Criminology	2	LLB Part II		810.363	
* 810.424		European Union Law	2				
810.425	FC SC	Evidence	2	LLB Part II			
810.426	SC	Family Law	2				
810.427	FC	Health Care Law	2	LLB Part II		810.362	
810.428	FC	Immigration and Refugee Law	2	810.402			
810.429	FC	Income Tax	2				
810.430	SC	Employment Law	2	810.231, 810.241			
810.431	FC	Insurance Law	2	810.241			
810.432	FC	Intellectual Property	2	LLB Part II			
810.433	FC	International Environmental Law	2				
810.434	FC	International Institutions	2			810.372	
810.435	FC	International Law	2	LLB Part II			
810.436	SC	International Trade	2	810.231, 810.241			
810.437	SC	Law and Gender	2				
810.438	FC	Law and Information Technology	2				
810.440	SC	Legal Ethics	2				
810.441	SC	Legal History	2				
* 810.442		Legislative Change	2	810.402			
* 810.443		Local Government Law	2			810.358	
810.444	SC	Maori Land Law	2	810.301		810.359	
810.445	FC	Law of Family Property	2	LLB Part II			
810.446	SC	Mining and Natural Resources Law	2				
810.447	SC	Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution	2				

*	810.448		Psychiatry and the Law	2		
*	810.449		Remedies	2	810.231 810.241 810.306	810.370
	810.450	FC	Resource Management Law	2		810.349, 810.457
	810.451	FC	Restitution	2	810.231 810.241 810.306 810.311	810.366
	810.452	SC	Rights and Freedoms	2	810.211	810.342
	810.453	SC	Roman Law	2		
	810.454	FC	Vendor and Purchaser	2	810.241 810.301	
*	810.455		Welfare Law	2		
	810.456	FC SC	Supervised Research	2		
	810.457	FT	Environmental Law for non Lawyers			
*	810.480		Special Topic: Law and Policy	2		
	810.481	SC	Special Topic: Equitable Remedies	2		
	810.482	FC	Special Topic: Criminal Procedure	2		
*	810.483		Special Topic	2		
*	810.484		Special Topic	2		
*	810.485		Special Topic	2		
*	810.486		Special Topic	2		
*	810.487		Special Topic	2		
*	810.488		Special Topic	2		
*	810.489		Special Topic	2		
*	810.490		Special Topic	2		
*	810.491		Special Topic	2		
*	810.492		Special Topic	2		
*	810.493		Special Topic	2		
*	810.494		Special Topic	2		
*	810.495		Special Topic	2		
*	810.496		Special Topic	2		
*	810.497		Special Topic	2		
*	810.498		Special Topic	2		
*	810.499		Special Topic	2		
	610.308	FC	Banking Law	2		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Law Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
610.311	SC	Advanced Taxation	2	610.301 and 610.202		810.409	
<b>Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</b>							
<b>Honours Papers</b>							
* 810.341		Air and Space Law	2				
* 810.342		Civil Rights	2			810.452	
* 810.343		Commercial Equity and Restitution	2	810.306			
* 810.344		Consumer Law	2				
* 810.345		Corporation Finance	2	810.417			
* 810.346		Criminal Law and Policy	2				
* 810.347		Criminal Procedure	2				
* 810.348		Economic Regulation	2				
* 810.349		Environmental Law	2			810.450	
810.350	DC	Equality and Anti-discrimination Law	2				
* 810.351		Law and Computers	2				
* 810.352		Law and Society	2				
* 810.353		Law of International Business Transactions	2				
* 810.354		Law of Landlord and Tenant	2				
* 810.355		Law of Secured Credit	2				
* 810.356		Legal History	2				
* 810.357		Legal Problems of the European Union	2				
* 810.358		Local Government Law	2			810.443	
* 810.359		Maori Land Law	2			810.444	
* 810.360		Maritime Law	2				
810.361	DC	Media Law	2				
* 810.362		Medico-Legal Problems	2			810.427	
* 810.363		Penology	2			810.423	
* 810.364		Problems in Legal Philosophy	2				
* 810.365		Registration of Title to Land	2				
* 810.366		Restitution	2	810.231 810.241	810.306 810.311	810.451	
* 810.367		Selected Topics in Comparative Law	2				
810.368	DC	Studies in Public Law	2			810.403 - 810.404	
* 810.369		Studies in Torts	2				
* 810.370		The Law Relating to Damages	2			810.449	
* 810.371		The Legal Regulation of Business Activity	2				
* 810.372		United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	2				

810.383	DC	Studies in Contract Law	2
810.384	DC	Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes	2
* 810.385		Special Topic	2
* 810.386		Special Topic	2
* 810.387		Special Topic	2
* 810.388		Special Topic	2
* 810.389		Special Topic	2
* 810.390		Special Topic	2
* 810.391		Special Topic	2
* 810.392		Special Topic	2
* 810.393		Special Topic	2
* 810.394		Special Topic	2
* 810.395		Special Topic	2
* 810.396		Special Topic	2
* 810.397		Special Topic	2
* 810.398		Special Topic	2
* 810.399		Special Topic	2
810.789	DC	Dissertation	4

**Master of Laws***Check availability of papers with Dept***General List**

810.701	FC	Administrative Law	4
* 810.702		Building and Construction Law	4
* 810.703		Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	4
* 810.704		Commercial Conflict of Laws	4
* 810.705		Commercial Crime	4
* 810.707		Commercial Law	4
* 810.708		Commercial Leases	4
* 810.709		Comparative Law	4
* 810.710		Competition Law	4
* 810.711		Conceptual Foundations of the Law	4
* 810.712		Conflict of Laws	4
* 810.713		Constitutional Law	4
* 810.714		Consumer Protection Law	4
* 810.715		Criminal Law and Policy	4
* 810.716		Criminology	4
* 810.717		Dispute Resolution	4

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

M = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Law Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 810.718		Equity	4				
* 810.719		Family Law	4				
810.720	SC	Global Legal Issues	4				
810.721	SC	Health Care Law	4				
* 810.722		Human Rights	4				
* 810.723		Immigration and Refugee Law	4				
810.724	FC	Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination	4				
810.725	DC	Employment Law	4				
810.726	SC	Insolvency Law	4				
* 810.727		Insurance Law	4				
810.728	DC	Intellectual Property	4				
* 810.729		International Law	4				
* 810.730		International Law of Human Rights	4				
* 810.731		International Litigation and Arbitration	4				
* 810.732		International Trade	4				
* 810.733		Jurisprudence	4				
* 810.734		Land Law	4				
* 810.735		Law and Economics	4				
* 810.736		Law and Gender	4				
* 810.737		Law and Society	4				
* 810.738		Law of Banking and Exchange Control	4				
810.739	DC	Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate	4				
* 810.740		Law of Contract	4				
* 810.741		Law of Evidence	4				
810.742	FC	Law of Torts	4				
* 810.743		Legal Ethics	4				
* 810.744		Legal Issues in Relation to Children	4				
* 810.745		Legal Problems of the European Union	4				
* 810.746		Legislation	4				
810.747	DC	Local Government Law	4				
* 810.748		Maori Land Law	4				
* 810.749		Maritime Law	4				
* 810.750		Media Law	4				
* 810.751		New Zealand Legal History	4				
* 810.752		Pacific Legal Studies	4				
* 810.753		Partnership	4				
* 810.754		Privacy Law	4				

*	810.755		Public Utilities	4
*	810.756		Restitution	4
*	810.757		Social and Economic Regulation	4
	810.758	DC	Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions	4
*	810.759		Welfare Law	4
*	810.770		Special Topic: International Family Law	4
*	810.771		Special Topic	4
*	810.772		Special Topic	4
*	810.773		Special Topic	4
*	810.774		Special Topic	4
*	810.775		Special Topic	4
*	810.776		Special Topic	4
*	810.777		Special Topic	4
*	810.778		Special Topic	4
*	810.779		Special Topic	4
*	810.780		Special Topic	4
*	810.781		Special Topic	4
*	810.782		Special Topic	4
*	810.783		Special Topic	4
*	810.784		Special Topic	4
*	810.785		Special Topic	4
*	810.786		Special Topic	4
*	810.787		Special Topic	4
	810.788	FC	Legal Research Methodology	1
*	610.714		Business Law in Post Soviet Europe	4
	810.790	DC	Dissertation	4
	810.796	DC	Thesis A	12
	810.797	DC	Thesis B	20

810.706, 610.726

Areas of Specialisation Not yet available

**Master of Laws in Environmental Law**

Check availability of papers with Dept

*	811.701	Comparative Environmental Law	4
*	811.702	Conservation and Heritage Law	4
*	811.703	Environmental Dispute Resolution	4
*	811.704	Environmental Ethics	4

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Law Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
811.705	FC	Environmental Law	4				Core Paper
811.706	FC	Environmental Policy and Theory	4				
* 811.707		Hazardous Substances Law	4				
811.708	FC	International Environmental Law	4				
* 811.709		Law of the Sea	4				
811.710	SC	Mining and Energy Law	4				
* 811.711		Natural Resources Law	4				
811.712	SC	Resource Management Law	4				
* 811.713		Waste Management Law	4				
* 811.714		Water Law	4				
* 811.720		Special Topic: South Pacific Environmental Law	4				
811.721		Special Topic: Economic Instruments and Environmental Law	4				
811.722		Special Topic: Tangata Whenua Issues in Environmental Law	4				
* 811.723		Special Topic	4				
* 811.724		Special Topic	4				
* 811.725		Special Topic	4				
* 811.726		Special Topic	4				
* 811.727		Special Topic	4				
* 811.728		Special Topic	4				
* 811.729		Special Topic	4				
811.790	DC	Dissertation	4				
811.796	DC	Thesis A	12				
811.797	DC	Thesis B	20				
<b>Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
810.690		Dissertation	4				

# Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

## Faculty of Medicine and Health Science 304

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology	306
The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	306
The Degree of Master of Audiology	307
The Degree of Master of Health Sciences	309
The Degree of Master of Medical Science	311
The Degree of Master of Public Health	312
The Degree of Doctor of Medicine	313
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine	315
Diploma in Environmental Management	315
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	315
Diploma in Health (Case Management)	316
Diploma in Mental Health	317
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	317
Diploma in Occupational Medicine	318
Diploma in Paediatrics	319
Diploma in Public Health	320
Diploma in Sports Medicine	321

### Schedules

Bachelor of Human Biology	322
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	323
Master of Audiology	323
Master of Health Sciences	323
Master of Medical Science	326
Master of Public Health	330
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine	331
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	331
Diploma in Health (Case Management)	331
Diploma in Mental Health	331
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	332
Diploma in Occupational Medicine	332
Diploma in Paediatrics	332
Diploma in Public Health	332
Diploma in Sports Medicine	333

## FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCE

### School of Medicine

The medical degree of the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon completion of the first three years, and the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), upon completion of the full course.

### Bachelor of Human Biology

The curriculum in Human Biology covers a spectrum of studies from molecular biology to social psychology and the processes of disease. Clinical and community opportunities are provided to relate basic to clinical and human sciences. Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to studies of the human body and its responses. During the first year, papers in chemistry, physics and biology provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Community Health, Behavioural Science, Biochemistry, Immunobiology, and selected aspects of Anatomy and Physiology are introduced. During the second and third years the course of study presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms at cellular levels and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsory continuing study of the sociological and physical progress of a normal child and family.

Admission is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year degree for entry into the medical profession.

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Auckland Healthcare, the School's principal teaching affiliate, has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control - Auckland, Starship, National Women's and Green Lane. South Auckland Health provides teaching at Middlemore, and Waitemata Health and Health Waikato also provide teaching facilities at North Shore and Waikato Hospital respectively.

During the three clinical years, the disciplines studied are Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Immunobiology, Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science, General Practice and Community Health, together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year as Trainee Interns, students are expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients which may take place at selected hospitals and practices over the North Island of New Zealand. A five week preliminary course (Clinical Methods) introduces the student to the hospital ward and to clinical examination of patients, particularly physical examination and history taking. For the first two years, students attend a series of lectures and symposia which alternate with blocks of four to six weeks attached to wards. During formal instruction emphasis is placed on topic teaching in which a particular disease or health problem is studied in its various aspects - medical, surgical, pathological, social. Practical studies in hospital wards and outpatient clinics enable the student to observe and increasingly participate in the care of patients with diverse health problems. In the Trainee Intern year the majority of time is spent in hospital wards, outpatient clinics and General Practice in which the student undertakes a gradually increasing degree of responsibility under supervision. During the Clinical Course students spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year.

### Research during the Medical Course

Each department in the School of Medicine has a range of active research programmes. These cover areas of basic medical science to clinical medicine. Opportunities exist upon completion of the BHB degree to undertake supervised studies leading to a Master of Medical Science or to a Doctor of Philosophy. Students interested in research in the School of Medicine are encouraged to consult the Head of Department in the area of interest, or seek general information concerning financial support or opportunities from the Assistant Dean (Graduate Studies).

### Master of Audiology

The Department of Physiology provides research-based training for students interested in pursuing a career in clinical audiology and hearing science who have a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with Physiology and Psychology at a Stage III level.

### Master's Degrees in Health and Medical Sciences

Master's degree programmes in health and medical sciences, MHS for graduates in the health professions, and MSc(Medical Science), MSc(Psychology) and MSc(Pharmacology) for science graduates are offered by the School of Medicine.

### Master of Public Health

The Department of Community Health provides a research-based degree for graduates in health or related professions. Students who have completed the DipPH may enter Part II of the MPH degree course.

## Master of Health Management

The Department of Community Health and Faculty of Commerce provide an interfaculty degree to health professionals and managers which develops and extends their capacity to manage health institutions in ways that enhance the lives of those that are served by them.

## Diplomas in Clinical Disciplines

Diploma programmes for medical graduates are offered in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (DipObstMedGyn) and in Paediatrics (DipPaed), and for experienced general practitioners in Sports Medicine (DipSportMed), Geriatrics (DipGeriatricMed), Community Emergency Medicine (DipComEmMed) and Occupational Health (DipOccupMed). Enrolment in these diplomas requires that the student is currently registered with the Medical Council of New Zealand and meets criteria for clinical practice experience in New Zealand. The University does not offer courses or training programmes in any other clinical disciplines but all clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for examination and diplomas offered by the various colleges. The diploma programme in mental health (DipMentH) is for health professionals who have a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand.

## Diploma in Public Health

The postgraduate programme in public health is principally directed at health professionals in public health, policy making, planning and research positions. Most entrants have a health qualification and several years experience in the field.

## Diploma in Health (Case Management)

The course is designed for case managers employed by the Accident Compensation Corporation of New Zealand who have a professional qualification or appropriate work experience.

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

All Departments undertake graduate teaching for the research Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the regulations of the University.

## Doctor of Medicine (MD)

This is offered as a non-supervised research degree by thesis alone and may not be submitted until five years after completing the MBChB. The degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University by graduates of the University of Auckland School of Medicine, or by medical graduates who are staff of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

## Further Information

### Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

#### (i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, the New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, and the Royal Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

Resident posts providing specialist training suitable for the Membership examination are available at the National Women's and associated hospitals. A formal teaching programme for both Part I and Part II examinations is provided for residents. Elective time posts in neonatal paediatrics, anaesthesia and pathology can also be arranged.

#### (ii) MSc or PhD Degrees

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD Degrees of the University of Auckland. Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

## The Postgraduate Medical Committee

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, chaired by the Director of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of both graduate vocational training and continuing medical education for doctors in the Auckland region. The activities of the Committee are linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board. Vocational training courses are run in each major discipline under the general supervision of Speciality Advisory Sub-Committees made up of practising members of the disciplines concerned including members of the academic staff. In the case of Family Medicine the programme is run under the aegis of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners.

The Committee arranges in addition a wide range of courses and meetings throughout the academic year in the field of continuing medical education in all disciplines. Visits by overseas medical speakers in both the School of Medicine and the associated teaching hospitals are also arranged through the Postgraduate Office in the School under the general co-ordination of the Postgraduate Committee. A monthly bulletin of postgraduate and continuing educational activities, *This Month*, is also circulated to all doctors in the Auckland region.

Within the Postgraduate Office in the School of Medicine there is a separate section dealing with continuing education in family medicine under the supervision of the Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice. The Goodfellow Director is *ex officio* a member of the Committee, and is

responsible for the whole range of educational programmes arranged in the field of general practice, and also the administration of a special educational resource service for general practitioners based on the Philson Library of the School of Medicine.

---

## REGULATIONS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
- c However, where a student has been granted admission *ad eundem statum*, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.
- d A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety. However, a student who fails to pass an entire Part and who re-enrols for that Part may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of work already satisfactorily completed. In that case the Senate or its representative may permit the grade obtained in the work already satisfactorily completed to be carried forward when the student's grade is assessed for the Part being retaken.

#### Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

#### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed

the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.
- b Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.
- c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a **Part I**  
14 points: 532.401
  - and
  - b **Part II**  
14 points: 532.501
  - and
  - c **Part III**  
14 points: 532.551
- 4 Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
- 5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

### Practical Requirements

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)  
or  
the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
or  
the Degree of Bachelor of Arts  
or  
an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and
  - b passed at Stage III:
    - (i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Psychology

- or
  - (ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology
- and
  - c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of:
    - Chemistry
    - Biology or Zoology papers
    - Physics or Acoustics papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
  - either
    - a vary the admission requirements in any way
  - or
    - b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

#### Part I (14 points)

- a
  - (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience  
505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology  
505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology  
570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science  
505.704 Central Auditory Function  
505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing
  - (ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(i).

#### Part II (14 points)

- b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function  
505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology  
505.790 Dissertation

### Practical and Clinical Requirements

- 5 a Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

### Dissertation

- 6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional

circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- 9 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.
- b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
- (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
  - (ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- both
- a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or a master's degree which qualifies the student, to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, to practise in one of the following health professions:
 

Audiology	Medicine
Biostatistics	Nursing
Clinical Psychology	Optometry
Dentistry	Physiotherapy
Epidemiology	Public Health
Health Nutrition	Veterinary Surgery
Medical Social Work	
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree and had not less than two years of relevant work experience, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b achieved an average grade of C+ or higher at Stage III or equivalent in papers with a total value of at least 6 points, including at least 4 points from the following subjects:
 

Biological Sciences	Physiology
Pharmacology	Psychology
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department,
- either
- a vary the prerequisites in any way
- or
- b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisites under Regulation 1b and/or accept a lower average grade than C+.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

- b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- 5 A student is to select one of the following:
  - either*
    - a taught papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations, and also 525.796 Thesis (14 points)
  - or*
    - b taught papers having a total value of 22 points chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations, and also 525.790 Dissertation (6 points).
- 6 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 8 points from those offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, or from those offered in any other faculty at master's level.

### Thesis and Dissertation

- 7
  - a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
  - b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
  - c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
  - d A student is to submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled full-time or by the end of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
  - e A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of first enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science,
    - (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
    - (ii) a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**The Degree of Master of Medical Science - MMedSc**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology at the University of Auckland.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student's course of study is to consist of:
- a 6 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations  
and  
b 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).
- 4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

**Dissertation**

- 5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- 8 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment.
- b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
- (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours

- (ii) a further time extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - both
    - a completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative or completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health, and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

#### Part I

- a (i) 515.702 Epidemiology 1 (2 points)  
515.704 Health and Society (2 points)  
515.711 Maori Health - Introduction (2 points)
- (ii) 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations of which 2 points may be included from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

#### Part II

- b 515.796 Thesis (14 points)
- or
- c (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations which have not already been taken in Part I of which up to 4 points may be from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
- (ii) 515.790 Dissertation (6 points)
- d Of the 8 points available in regulation 4 a (ii) and 4 c (i) only 4 points in total over both Part I and Part II of this degree can be accumulated from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty.

- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.
- 6
  - a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.
  - b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

### Thesis and Dissertation

- 7
  - a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
  - b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.
  - c A student is to submit the thesis within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
  - d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 9
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.
  - c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
    - (i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
    - (ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, admission *ad eundem statum* may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

**Course Structure and content**

- 3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.
- 4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

**Application to be examined**

- 5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
- 6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

**Submission of the Thesis**

- 7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
  - a three copies of the thesis
 and
  - b a statutory declaration which:
    - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
    - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

**Examination**

- 9 On receipt of the thesis, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
- 10 The duties of each examiner are to:
  - a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 and
  - b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded

provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.
- 12 The reports of the examiners are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
  - and c
    - (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
    - or
    - (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of 520.601, 520.602 and 520.603.
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
  - and c
    - (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
    - or

- (ii) had at least one full time year's experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of 520.604, 520.605 and 520.606.
- 4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week's duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Health (Case Management) - DipHealth (CaseMgt)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
  - and
  - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- or
- b had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of papers 517.601 - 515.606, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of Medicine may require or approve.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement** 6 These Regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

## Diploma in Mental Health - DipMentH

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
  - either
    - a hold a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - b have completed the requirements for a degree in Medicine, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy, or other discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
  - or
    - c
      - (i) have completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Clinical Psychology, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
    - and
      - (ii) had at least two years' employment experience in the health or an allied field approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time and 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a 4 points: 575.701 Clinical Psychiatry
  - b 10 points in papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science, from 810.448, 575.702 - 575.713 or any other papers listed at master's level.
- 4 A student credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in Regulation 3 is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require or approve.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology - DipObstMedGyn

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a have held, for at least 12 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and

- b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
  - and
  - c satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.
- 2 A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within the first week of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 18 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 6.
- 5 All students are required to attend the intensive course in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before sitting the Diploma examinations.

#### Practical Requirements

- 6 Each student must have completed the prescribed Clinical Training Log Book and a minimum of 1600 hours of training in obstetrics and gynaecology (which may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal paediatrics), in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative, within 24 months of initial enrolment for the Diploma.
- 7 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology may require, including:
- a performance of clinical duties
  - and
  - b submission of a logbook of the student's clinical experience
  - and
  - c a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written examination.

*Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before a student may sit the examinations.*

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations published in the 1995 *Calendar*. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:
- a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

- b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of papers 540.601 - 540.607, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

---

## Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
- either
- a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
- or
- b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:
- a submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care
- and
- b a dissertation in a child health problem or service
- and
- c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:

- a performance of clinical duties
- and
- b participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.

**Distinction** 6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.

**Variations** 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Public Health - DipPH

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
  - and
  - b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a core papers 515.702, 515.704, 515.711 (6 points)
  - and
  - b 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from remaining papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, of which up to 2 points may be from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
- 4 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

**Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Sports Medicine - DipSportMed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
  - and
  - c
    - (i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
    - or
    - (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of 520.607, 520.608 and 520.609.

### Practical Requirements

- 4
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.
  - b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Human Biology</b>							
530.099	FH	Introductory Physical Science	1				Students who have not undertaken Bursary Chemistry and/or Physics will be directed to take this paper as will other students who do not have a recent academic background in these subjects.
530.101	FH	Methods of Chemical Analysis	1			BHB papers are intended for students enrolled for the BHB. Other students should consult the Assistant Dean - Academic	
530.102	SH	Physics for Medicine	1				
530.103	SH	Biochemistry for Medicine	1				
530.104	FH	Organic and Medicinal Chemistry	1				
530.105	FH	Cells, Tissues and Human Development	1				
530.106	FH	Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics	1				
530.107	SH	Human Organ Systems	3				
530.108	FH	Behaviour and Health: Introduction	1				
530.109	SH	Population Medicine	2				
530.110	DH	Professional and Research Skills	2				
530.201	FH	General Biochemistry	1				
530.202	FH	Cell and Tissue Physiology	1				
530.203	FH	Principles of Clinical Pharmacology	1				
530.204	FH	Musculoskeletal System	2				
530.205	SH	Visceral Biochemistry	1				
530.206	SH	Visceral Physiology	2				
530.207	SH	Visceral Anatomy	2				
530.208	FH	Development and Ethics	1				
530.209	SH	Lifestyle and Communication	1				
530.210	FH	Research Project	1				
530.211	SH	Part II Option	1				530.211 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and the relevant Head of Department

530.301	FH	Head and Neck	1
530.302	FH	Medical Neurosciences	2
530.303	FH	Reproduction and Development	2
530.304	FH	General Pathology	1
530.305	SH	Regulation of Visceral Function	2
530.306	SH	Immunobiology	2
530.307	SH	Pathophysiology	1
530.308	SH	Behaviour and Health	1
530.310	FH	Part III Option A	1

530.310 may be replaced  
by a paper from any faculty  
with the permission of the  
Dean of the Faculty of  
Medicine and the relevant  
Head of Department  
As for 530.310

530.311	SH	Part III Option B	1
---------	----	-------------------	---

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

532.401	DH	MBChB Part I	14
532.501	DH	MBChB Part II	14
532.551	DH	MBChB Part III	14

### Master of Audiology

Check availability of papers with Dept

505.701	FH	Auditory Neuroscience	2	
505.702	FH	Basic Diagnostic Audiology	2	505.703
505.703	DH	Basic Clinical Audiology	4	505.702
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2	
505.704	SH	Central Auditory Function	2	570.701
505.705	SH	Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing	2	570.702
505.711	FH	Physiological Measures of Auditory Function	2	
505.712	DH	Advanced Clinical Audiology	4	
505.790	DH	Dissertation	8	

### Master of Health Sciences - Anatomy

Check availability of papers with Dept

500.702	FH	Biology of Connective Tissue	2	
500.703	SH	Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases	2	500.702
500.704	FH	Current Topics in Anatomical Research I	2	
500.705	SH	Current Topics in Anatomical Research II	2	
500.706	FH	Neuroanatomy	2	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Medicine Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Master of Health Sciences - Biological Sciences</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4				
405.715	DC	Plant and Animal Molecular Biology	4				
405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4				
405.717	DC	Biomolecular Structure and Function	4				
405.718	DC	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	4				
<b>Master of Health Sciences - Community Health</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
515.701	FH	Statistics in Health Science I	2				
515.711	FH	Maori Health - Introduction	2				
515.712	SH	Maori Health - Policies and Outcome	2	515.711			
<b>Master of Health Sciences - General Practice</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
* 520.701		Special Topics in General Practice	2				
<b>Master of Health Sciences - Medicine</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
540.701	DH	Cardiovascular Medicine	4				
540.702	SH	Clinical Research Methods	2	515.702			
540.703	FH	Special Topics in Medicine	2				
<b>Master of Health Sciences - Molecular Medicine</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
545.701	FH	Developmental Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356			
545.702	FH	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth	2	As for 545.701			
545.703	FH	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease	2	As for 545.701			
545.704	FH	Basis of Immune Recognition	2	As for 545.701			
545.705	SH	The Molecular Basis of Disease	2	As for 545.701			
545.706	SH	Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701			
545.707	SH	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701			
<b>Master of Health Sciences - Obstetrics and Gynaecology</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
550.701	FH	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303			
550.702	SH	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology	2	550.701			
* 550.703		Physiology of Pregnancy I	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353			
* 550.704		Physiology of Pregnancy II	2	550.703			
550.705	FH SH	Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology	2				

550.706	FH	Molecular Biology of Reproduction	2	One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356
550.707	SH	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders	2	550.706

**Master of Health Sciences - Paediatrics***Check availability of papers with Dept*

555.701	FH	Fetal Physiology	2	570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203
555.702	SH	Perinatal Physiology	2	555.701
555.703	SH	Biology of Mammalian Growth	2	As for 555.701
555.704	FH SH	Special Topics in Paediatrics	2	As for 555.701

**Master of Health Sciences - Pathology***Check availability of papers with Dept*

560.701	FH	Cancer Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356
560.703	FH SH	Special Topics in Pathology	2	
560.704	SH	Principles of Cancer Therapy	2	560.701 560.702

**Master of Health Sciences - Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology***Check availability of papers with Dept*

565.710	FH SH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD	
* 565.711		Toxicology	2	565.305	565.701
565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2	565.301	565.702
* 565.713		Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.304	565.703
565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.302	565.704
565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.301 or 565.302	
565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2	565.301	565.706
565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2		
565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2		
* 565.721		Advanced Toxicology	2	565.711	565.701
565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2	565.712	565.702
565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.713	565.703
565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.714	
565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/ Analgesics	2	565.715	
565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2	565.716	565.706
565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Medicine Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Master of Health Sciences - Physiology</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
570.701	FH	Experimental Design	2				
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2				
570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2				
570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2				
570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2				
570.706	ST	The Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2			470.706	
570.707	FH SH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2				
<b>Master of Health Sciences - Psychiatry and Behavioural Science</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
575.701	DH	Clinical Psychiatry	4				
* 575.702		Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders	4				
575.704	DH	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health	4				
575.705	DH	Family and Contextual Influence on Individual Development	4				
575.706	DH	Alcohol and Drug Studies	4				
575.707	DH	Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health	4				
* 575.708		Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health	4	575.701			
575.709	SH	Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research	2				
* 575.710		Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health	4	575.701			
575.711	DH	General Forensic Psychiatry	4				
575.712	DH	Old Age Psychiatry	4				
575.713	DH	Special Topic in Mental Health	4				
575.714	FH	Health Psychology	2				
<b>Master of Health Sciences</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
525.790	DH	Dissertation	6				
525.796	DH	Thesis	14				
<b>Master of Medical Science - Anatomy</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
500.702	FH	Biology of Connective Tissue	2				
500.703	SH	Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases	2	500.702			
500.704	FH	Current Topics in Anatomical Research I	2				
500.705	SH	Current Topics in Anatomical Research II	2				
500.706	FH	Neuroanatomy	2				

**Master of Medical Science - Biological Sciences***Check availability of papers with Dept*

405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4	
405.715	DC	Plant and Animal Molecular Biology	4	
405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4	
405.717	DC	Biomolecular Structure and Function	4	
405.718	DC	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	4	

**Master of Medical Science - Community Health***Check availability of papers with Dept*

515.701	FH	Statistics in Health Science I	2	
515.702	FH	Epidemiology I	2	
515.703	SH	Epidemiology II	2	515.702
515.704	SH	Health and Society	2	
515.705	SH	Health and Public Policy	2	
515.707	SH	Introductory Health Economics	2	
515.708	SH	Economic Evaluation	2	515.707
515.709	SH	Social Science Research - Issues	2	
515.710	SH	Social Science Research - Methods	2	
515.711	FH	Maori Health - Introduction	2	
515.712	SH	Maori Health - Policies and Outcome	2	515.711
515.713	FH	Health Promotion - Theory and Methods	2	
515.714	FH	Health Promotion - Evaluation	2	
515.715	FH	Health Management	2	
515.716	SH	Health Care Organisation	2	
515.717	FH	Environmental Health	2	515.702
515.718	SH	Health Protection	2	515.702
515.719	FH SH	Special Topic in Public Health	2	

**Master of Medical Science - General Practice***Check availability of papers with Dept*

* 520.701		Special Topics in General Practice	2	
-----------	--	------------------------------------	---	--

**Master of Medical Science - Medicine***Check availability of papers with Dept*

540.701	DH	Cardiovascular Medicine	4	
540.702	SH	Clinical Research Methods	2	515.702
540.703	FH	Special Topics in Medicine	2	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Medicine Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Master of Medical Science - Molecular Medicine</b>				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>			
545.701	FH	Developmental Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356			
545.702	FH	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth	2	As for 545.701			
545.703	FH	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease	2	As for 545.701			
545.704	FH	Basis of Immune Recognition	2	As for 545.701			
545.705	SH	Molecular Basis of Disease	2	As for 545.701			
545.706	SH	Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701			
545.707	SH	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701			
<b>Master of Medical Science - Obstetrics and Gynaecology</b>				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>			
550.701	FH	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303			
550.702	SH	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology	2	550.701			
* 550.703		Physiology of Pregnancy I	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353			
* 550.704		Physiology of Pregnancy II	2	550.703			
550.705	FH SH	Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology	2				
550.706	FH	Molecular Biology of Reproduction	2	One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356			
550.707	SH	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders	2	550.706			
<b>Master of Medical Science - Paediatrics</b>				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>			
555.701	FH	Fetal Physiology	2	570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203			
555.702	SH	Perinatal Physiology	2	555.701			
555.703	SH	Biology of Mammalian Growth	2	570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203			
555.704	FH SH	Special Topics in Paediatrics	2	570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203			
<b>Master of Medical Science - Pathology</b>				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>			
560.701	FH	Cancer Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356			
560.703	FH SH	Special Topics in Pathology	2				
560.704	SH	Principles of Cancer Therapy	2		560.701	560.702	
<b>Master of Medical Science - Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology</b>				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>			
565.710	FH SH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD			

*	565.711		Toxicology	2	565.305	565.701
	565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2	565.301	565.702
*	565.713		Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.304	565.703
	565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.302	565.704
	565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.301 or 565.302	
	565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2	565.301	565.706
	565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2		
	565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2		
*	565.721		Advanced Toxicology	2	565.711	565.701
	565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2	565.712	565.702
	565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.713	565.703
	565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.714	
	565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/ Analgesics	2	565.715	
	565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2	565.716	565.706
	565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2		

**Master of Medical Science - Physiology***Check availability of papers with Dept*

	570.701	FH	Experimental Design	2		
	570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2		
	570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2		
	570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2		
	570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2		
	570.706	ST	The Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2		470.706
	570.707	FH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2		
		SH				

**Master of Medical Science - Psychiatry and Behavioural Science***Check availability of papers with Dept*

	575.701	DH	Clinical Psychiatry	4		
*	575.702		Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders	4		
	575.704	DH	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health	4		
	575.705	DH	Family and Contextual Influence on Individual Development	4		
	575.706	DH	Alcohol and Drug Studies	4		
	575.707	DH	Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health	4		
*	575.708		Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health	4	575.701	
	575.709	DH	Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research	2		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Medicine Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
* 575.710		Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health	4	575.701			
575.711	DH	General Forensic Psychiatry	4				
575.712	DH	Old Age Psychiatry	4				
575.713	DH	Special Topic in Mental Health	4				
575.714	FH	Health Psychology	2				
<b>Master of Medical Science</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
535.790	DH	Dissertation	8				
<b>Master of Public Health</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
515.701	FH	Statistics in Health Science I	2				
515.702	FH	Epidemiology I	2				
515.703	SH	Epidemiology II	2	515.702			
515.704	SH	Health and Society	2				
515.705	SH	Health and Public Policy	2				
* 515.706	FH	Epidemiology III	2	515.702 515.703			
515.707	SH	Introductory Health Economics	2				
515.708	SH	Economic Evaluation	2				
515.709	SH	Social Science Research - Issues	2				
515.710	SH	Social Science Research - Methods	2				
515.711	FH	Maori Health - Introduction	2				
515.712	SH	Maori Health - Policies and Outcome	2	515.711			
515.713	FH	Health Promotion - Theory and Methods	2				
515.714	FH	Health Promotion - Evaluation	2				
515.715	FH	Health Management	2				
515.716	SH	Health Care Organisation	2				
515.717	FH	Environmental Health	2				
515.718	SH	Health Protection	2	515.702			
515.719	FH SH	Special Topic in Public Health	2				
515.720	FH SH	Special Topic in Public Health	2				
515.721	SH	Special Topic in Public Health	2				
515.722	SH	Statistics in Health Science II	2	515.701			
515.723	FH	Quality in Health Care	2				
515.724	FH	Health Information	2				

515.790	DH	Dissertation	6
515.796	DH	Thesis	14

**Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine***Check availability of papers with Dept*

520.601	FH	Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies	4	
520.602	FH	Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies	4	
520.603	DH	Practice in Community Emergency Medicine	6	520.601, 520.602

**Diploma in Geriatric Medicine***Check availability of papers with Dept*

520.604	SH	Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing	6
* 520.605		Health Services to the Elderly	4
520.606	FH	Rehabilitation of the Elderly	4

**Diploma in Health (Case Management)***Check availability of papers with Dept*

517.601	FH	Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand	2
517.602	FH	Principles of Case Management	2
517.603	SH	Assessment and Management of Disability	2
517.604	SH	Rehabilitation Practice	2
517.605	FH	Health Systems in New Zealand	2
	SH		
517.606	FH	Rehabilitation Case Studies	4
	DH		

**Diploma in Mental Health***Check availability of papers with Dept*

575.701	DH	Clinical Psychiatry	4	
* 575.702		Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders	4	
575.704	DH	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health	4	
575.705	DH	Family and Contextual Influence on Individual Developmental	4	
575.706	DH	Alcohol and Drug Studies	4	
575.707	DH	Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health	4	
* 575.708		Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health	4	575.701
575.709	SH	Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research	2	
* 575.710		Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health	4	575.701
575.711	DH	General Forensic Psychiatry	4	
575.712	DH	Old Age Psychiatry	4	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Medicine Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
575.713	DH	Special Topic in Mental Health	4				
575.714	FH	Health Psychology	2				
810.448	FC	Psychiatry and the Law	2				
<b>Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
550.601	DH	Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	14				
<b>Diploma in Occupational Medicine</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
540.601	FH	Principles of Occupational Medicine	2				
540.602	FH	Clinical Occupational Medicine I	2	540.601			This course is run in the intersemester break
540.603	SH	Clinical Occupational Medicine II	2	540.601 540.602			
540.604	DH	Project: A Rehabilitation Programme	2				
540.605	DH	Project: A Health Surveillance System	2				
540.606	DH	Project: A Hazard Control System	2				
540.607	DH	Project: A Reactive Health Service	2				
<b>Diploma in Paediatrics</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
555.601	DH	Diploma in Paediatrics	14				
<b>Diploma in Public Health</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
515.701	FH	Statistics in Health Science I	2				
515.702	FH	Epidemiology I	2				
515.703	SH	Epidemiology II	2	515.702			
515.704	SH	Health and Society	2				
515.705	SH	Health and Public Policy	2				
515.707	SH	Introductory Health Economics	2				
515.708	SH	Economic Evaluation	2				
515.709	SH	Social Science Research - Issues	2				
515.710	SH	Social Science Research - Methods	2				
515.711	FH	Maori Health - Introduction	2				
515.712	SH	Maori Health - Policies and Outcome	2	515.711			
515.713	FH	Health Promotion - Theory and Methods	2				
515.714	FH	Health Promotion - Evaluation	2				
515.715	FH	Health Management	2				
515.716	SH	Health Care Organisation	2				
515.717	FH	Environmental Health	2				

515.718	SH	Health Protection	2	515.702
515.719	FH	Special Topic in Public Health	2	
	SH			
515.720	FH	Special Topic in Public Health	2	
	SH			
515.721	SH	Special Topic in Public Health	2	
515.722	SH	Statistics in Health Science II	2	515.701
515.723	FH	Quality in Health Care	2	
515.724	FH	Health Information	2	

**Diploma in Sports Medicine***Check availability of papers with Dept*

520.607	SH	Sports Medicine	4	
520.608	FH	Sports Injury	4	
520.609	DH	Practical Sports Medicine	6	520.607 520.608

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Medicine Schedule**

---

# Faculty of Music

## General Information 335

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Music	335
The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)	336
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education	337
The Degree of Master of Music	338
The Degree of Doctor of Music	340
Diploma in Music	342
Diploma in Music (Advanced)	343
Diploma in Performing Arts	343

### Schedules

Bachelor of Music	344
Bachelor of Music(Honours) and Master of Music	346
Diploma in Music	347
Diploma in Music (Advanced)	348

## FACULTY OF MUSIC

Undergraduate courses offered within the School of Music comprise a three year general degree with opportunities for emphases in Composition, Musicology or Performance or a four year degree with a 'major' in Composition, Musicology or Performance and a diploma in Performance.

### Bachelor of Music

This is a three year degree which includes a broad study of music.

### Bachelor of Music (Honours)

Suitably qualified students may on application towards the end of the year preceding, continue an advanced course of study for one year leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours). Students are expected to specialise in one of the options listed.

### Diploma in Music

The course for the Diploma extends over three years and entry may be made on the basis of special merit in Performance. Diploma in Music students may, in approved cases, enrol for the one year course for Diploma in Music (Advanced).

In addition to these courses within the Faculty of Music, Music is offered as a subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. See the appropriate section in the Bachelor of Arts regulations.

## Postgraduate Degrees

Graduates holding the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) may in approved cases be accepted for a further year of study leading to the Degree of Master of Music.

Following the Degree of Bachelor of Music, students may be accepted for a two year Degree of Master of Music which can be taken in the area of Composition, or Performance, or Musicology. Students who are Bachelor of Arts graduates may elect to follow a course in Musicology for a Master of Arts degree.

Details of other postgraduate degrees (the Doctor of Music and Doctor of Philosophy) are given in this section and in the PhD Higher Degrees section respectively.

---

## REGULATIONS

---

### The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
- 3 A student's course of study must consist of:
  - a at least 12 points from the following core papers:
    - (i) 10 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
    - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
  - b at least 22 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
- b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

**Conjoint Degrees** 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 a Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the required Bachelor of Music points towards an approved conjoint degrees combination, and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
- b No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
  - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
  - or
  - (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BMus, BCom/BMus, BMus/BSc
 unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for a maximum of up to two semesters.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Music also apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of 14 points in one of the following areas of study:
  - a **Composition**
    - (i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
    - (ii) 4 points from (840.701 and 840.702), 840.714, 840.715
    - (iii) 4 points from 105.727, (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745 (840.752 and 840.753), 840.789 or any papers offered under Regulation 3a(ii) which have not already been selected
    - (iv) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
  - or
  - b **Musicology**
    - (i) 4 points from 840.750 or 105.727

- (ii) 8 points from (105.727 or 840.750),  
(840.701 and 840.702),  
(840.740 and 840.741),  
840.744, 840.745,  
(840.752 and 840.753),  
840.789
  - (iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- or
- c Performance**
- (i) 8 points: 840.720 and 840.721
  - (ii) 4 points from 105.727,  
(840.701 and 840.702),  
840.714, 840.715, 840.730,  
(840.740 and 840.741),  
840.744, 840.745,  
(840.752 and 840.753),  
840.789
  - (iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 4 Of the 2 points required under Regulation 3a(iv), 3b(iii) or 3c(iii), a student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, include up to 2 points at Stage III or Masters level in one subject other than Music.

### Practical Requirements

- 5 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the course of study, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.
- b Should a student
  - (i) fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)
  - or
  - (ii) withdraw from this course having passed papers for it under Regulation 3 above
 the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of relevant papers to the Degree of Master of Music.
- c Where the required standard is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Music - MMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours).
- b In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- 3 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
 

*either*

  - a twenty-four months and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)
  - or*
  - b thirty-six months and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:
 

*either*

  - a **840.795 Composition** (14 points)
    - (i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.
    - (ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision
      - (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
      - or*
      - (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
      - or*
      - (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
      - or*
      - (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
    - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
  - or*
  - b **840.796 Musicology** (14 points)
    - (i) A student is to present a thesis which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music.
    - (ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar
      - (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
      - or*
      - (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
      - or*

- (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

or

- (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

- (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

or

- c **840.791 Performance Ensemble** (4 points) and **840.793 Recital** (10 points)

- (i) A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by presenting at least one of the following:

- (a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
- (b) a lecture recital
- (c) a chamber work
- (d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

- (ii) (a) A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours' duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department of Music. The student is required to submit the proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the Department of Music.

- (b) The recital is restricted to one of the following:
  - an approved orchestral instrument
  - the pianoforte
  - the organ and/or harpsichord
  - any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department
  - singing

- 5 A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:

- a the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points

and

- b 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 7 A student undertaking this degree under Regulation 5 may be eligible for the award of Honours depending upon the student's overall performance.

- a There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

#### Distinction

- 8 a A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
- (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:
  - both
    - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.
- 2
  - a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.
  - b A recommendation is to include:
    - (i) the proposed date of the registration
    - (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff
    - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
  - a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.
  - b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.
  - c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4
  - a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894, Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music.
  - b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
  - c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this course of study.

### Content of Examination

- 5
  - a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
    - (i) orchestral work
    - (ii) opera
    - (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
    - (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
    - (v) electronic music
  - b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.

- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
  - a three copies of the work or works to be examined
  - and
  - b a statutory declaration which:
    - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - and
    - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
    - and
    - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

### Examination

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, is to appoint as examiners:
  - a the supervisor or supervisors
  - and
  - b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
  - and
  - c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
  - a assess the submitted work
  - and
  - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
  - and
  - c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.
- 10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

### Direct Examination

- 11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
  - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
  - and
  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.
- 13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
  - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at

least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b

- b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
  - c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
- and
- b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.
- 17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

#### Conflicting Examiners' Reports

- 18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the Department of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for candidate enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Music - DipMus

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student's course of study must consist of:
- a 30 points from the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
    - (i) 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327
    - (ii) 8 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201

- b a further 12 points from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
- 3 In place of two of the points needed under Regulation 2b, the Head of Department may require a student to take the paper 840.100.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
  - a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
  - and
  - b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of:
  - a the following papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
    - 840.625 Performance Studies A
    - 840.626 Performance Studies B
    - 840.627 Recital
  - b 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
- b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Music</b>							
840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2		840.102, 840.140		A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Stage II
840.102	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2		840.101, 840.140		As for 840.101
840.110	DC	Composition	2		840.101, 840.102, 840.140		
840.120	DC	Performance Studies	2		As for 840.110 and 840.121		
840.121	DC	Recital	3		840.120		
840.122	DC	Second Instrument Study	2		840.120		Permission of HOD required
840.132	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1		840.120, or permission of HOD		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120
840.133	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1		As for 840.132		As for 840.132
840.134	FC	Choral Studies A	1				Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.135	SC	Choral Studies B	1				As for 840.134
840.136	FC	Accompanying A	1		As for 840.132		
840.137	SC	Accompanying B	1		As for 840.132		
840.140	FC	Music in Society	2		840.101, 840.102		As for 840.101
840.146	SC	History of Jazz	2		As for 840.110		
840.154	SC	Acoustics for Musicians	2		As for 840.110		
840.170	DC	Languages for Singers	2		840.120		Required if presenting Singing for 840.120
105.103	FC	Musics of the World	2		As for 840.110		
840.201	DC	Musicianship, Materials and Analysis	2	840.101, 840.102, and 840.140 with an overall grade of least C+	840.202		
840.202	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.206	DC	Conducting	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.210	FC	Composition A	2	840.110 and as for 840.201	840.201		
840.211	SC	Composition B	2	840.210	840.201		
840.214	DC	Orchestration	2	As for 840.201	840.201		
840.216	DC	Electronic Music	2	As for 840.201	840.110, 840.201		
840.220	DC	Performance Studies	2	As for 840.201, and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121	840.201, 840.221		

840.221	DC	Recital	3	As for 840.220	840.220	
840.222	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.122 and as for 840.201	840.220	Permission of HOD required
840.230	DC	Chamber Music	2	As for 840.201	840.220	
840.232	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.132 or 840.133	840.220 or permission of HOD	Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220
840.233	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.232	As for 840.232	As for 840.232
840.234	FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.134 or 840.135		Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.235	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.234		As for 840.234
840.236	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.136 or 840.137	As for 840.232	
840.237	SC	Accompanying B	1	840.136 or 840.137	As for 840.232	
840.241	FC	The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	As for 840.201	840.201, 840.202	
* 840.242		The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.201	As for 840.241	
840.243	SC	The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.201	As for 840.241	
* 840.244		The Twentieth Century	2	As for 840.201	As for 840.241	
840.250	DC	Musicology	2	As for 840.201	840.201	
840.260	DE	Music Education	2	As for 840.201	840.201	
840.262	DC	Repertory and Pedagogy	2	As for 840.201	840.201	
840.270	DC	Languages for Singers	2	As for 840.201	840.220	Required if presenting Singing for 840.220
105.202	FC	Practising Ethnomusicology	2	105.103 and as for 840.201	840.201	
* 105.214		The Music of Africa	2	105.103		105.334
105.232	SC	The Music of Japan	2	105.103		105.332
* 105.233		The Music of India	2	105.103		105.333
<hr/>						
840.301	DC	Analysis	2	840.201, 840.202	One of 840.241-840.244	
840.302	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	As for 840.301	As for 840.301	
840.306	DC	Conducting	2	840.206 and as for 840.301	As for 840.301	
840.310	FC	Composition A	3	840.210, 840.211 and as for 840.301	840.214, 840.301	
840.311	SC	Composition B	3	840.310	As for 840.310	
840.316	DC	Electronic Music	2	840.216 and as for 840.301		
840.320	DC	Performance Studies	2	As for 840.301 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221	840.321 and as for 840.301	
840.321	DC	Recital	4	As for 840.320	840.320 and as for 840.301	
840.322	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.222	840.320	Permission of HOD required

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Music Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
840.330	DC	Chamber Music	2	840.230	840.320		
840.332	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.232 or 840.233	840.320 or permission of HOD		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320
840.333	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.332	As for 840.332		As for 840.332
840.334	FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.234 or 840.235			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.335	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.332			As for 840.334
840.336	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.236 or 840.237	As for 840.332		
840.337	SC	Accompanying B	1	840.236 or 840.237	As for 840.332		
840.341	FC	The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance	2	One of 840.241 - 840.244 and as for 840.301		840.241	
* 840.342		The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era	2	As for 840.341		840.242	
840.343	SC	The Classic-Romantic Era	2	As for 840.341		840.243	
* 840.344		The Twentieth Century	2	As for 840.341		840.244	
840.350	DC	Musicology	2	840.250; as for 840.301	840.301		
840.357	DC	Special Topic: 1997: Studies in Performance Practice	2	As for 840.301			
* 840.358		Special Topic	2	As for 840.301			
840.360	DE	Music Education	2	840.260 and as for 840.301			
105.308	FC	Music of Oceania	2	105.202			
* 105.323		Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	2	105.202 or 105.214			
105.332	SC	Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan	2	105.202		105.232	
* 105.333		Advanced Studies in the Music of India	2	105.202		105.233	
* 105.334		Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa	2	105.202		105.214	

### Bachelor of Music(Honours) and Master of Music

Check availability of papers with Dept

840.701	FC	Advanced Analysis A	2	840.301			
840.702	SC	Advanced Analysis B	2		840.701		
840.710	DC	Composition	4	840.310 and 840.311			
840.714	DC	Advanced Orchestration	4	840.214			
840.715	DC	Electronic Music	4	840.316		840.716, 840.717	
840.720	DC	Performance Studies	4	840.320 and 840.321	840.721		
840.721	DC	Recital	4		840.720		
840.730	DC	Chamber Music	4		840.720		
840.740	FC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics A	2				
840.741	SC	Approaches to Music Aesthetics B	2		840.740		
840.744	DC	Studies in New Zealand Music	4				
840.745	DC	Music and Text 1750-1950	4			840.742, 840.743	

840.750	DC	Seminar in Musicology	4	840.350	
* 840.752		Studies in Music Notation A	2		
* 840.753		Studies in Music Notation B	2		840.752
840.758	FC	Special Topic	2		
840.759	SC	Special Topic	2		
105.727	DC	Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology	4	105.308 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334	
840.789	DC	Dissertation	4		

**Diploma in Music***Check availability of papers with Dept*

840.100	DC	Basic Musical Techniques	2	840.125	840.101	Required as a prerequisite to 840.101 and 840.102 for students with little previous knowledge of Aural Training and Harmony. 840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students
840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2	840.125		
840.102	DC	Harmony and Counterpoint	2	840.125		
840.122	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.125		Permission of HOD required
840.125	DC	Performance Studies	3	(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.140 and 840.127)		
840.127	DC	Recital	4	840.125		
840.132	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.125		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125
840.133	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	840.125		As for 840.132
840.134	FC	Choral Studies A	1			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.135	SC	Choral Studies B	1			As for 840.134
840.136	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.125		
840.137	SC	Accompanying B	1	840.125		
840.140	FC	Music in Society	2	840.125		
840.170	DC	Languages for Singers	2	840.125		Required if presenting Singing for 840.125
840.201	DC	Musicianship, Materials and Analysis	2	840.101		
840.222	DC	Second Instrument Study	2	840.122	840.220	Permission of HOD required

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Music Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
840.225	DC	Performance Studies	3	A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127	840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227		
840.227	DC	Recital	4	As for 840.225	840.225		
840.230	DC	Chamber Music	2		840.225		
840.232	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.132 or 840.133	840.225		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.225
840.233	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.232	840.225		As for 840.232
840.234	FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.134 or 840.135			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.235	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.234			As for 840.234
840.236	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.136 or 840.137	840.225		
840.237	SC	Accompanying B	1	As for 840.236	840.225		
840.270	DC	Languages for Singers	2	840.170	840.225		Required if presenting Singing for 840.225
840.322	DC	Second Instrument Study	4	840.222	840.325		Permission of HOD required
840.325	DC	Performance Studies	4	A pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227	840.201 and 840.327		
840.327	DC	Recital	4	As for 840.325	840.325		
840.330	DC	Chamber Music	2	840.230	840.325		
840.332	FC	Orchestral Studies A	1	840.232 or 840.233	840.325		Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325
840.333	SC	Orchestral Studies B	1	As for 840.332	840.325		As for 840.332
840.334	FC	Choral Studies A	1	840.234 or 840.235			Non-Music majors may enter by audition
840.335	SC	Choral Studies B	1	As for 840.334			As for 840.334
840.336	FC	Accompanying A	1	840.236 or 840.237	840.325		
840.337	SC	Accompanying B	1	As for 840.336	840.325		
<b>Diploma in Music (Advanced)</b>							<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
840.625	DC	Performance Studies A	3				
840.626	DC	Performance Studies B	3				
840.627	DC	Recital	4				

# Faculty of Science

## General Information 350

### Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Science	351
The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)	354
The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry	355
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	356
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	357
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	357
The Degree of Master of Science	357
Diploma in Environmental Management	359
Diploma in Mathematics Education	360
Diploma in Operations Research	360
Diploma in Science	360
Diploma in Science Education	361
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	361
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	363
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	363
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	364
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology	365

### Schedules

Bachelor of Science	366
Bachelor of Optometry	384
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science	385
Master of Science	385
Diploma in Science	401
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	403
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	404
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	404
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology	404

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Faculty of Science offers subject and programme majors that cover the full range of mathematical, physical, biological, behavioural and earth sciences. These majors can be taken at the undergraduate and graduate levels and form the basis of Diplomas and Postgraduate Diplomas in Science, as well as providing opportunities for research at the masters and doctoral level. While most science subject majors are available on both the City and Tamaki Campuses, the Tamaki Campus specialises in multidisciplinary science programmes (Electronics and Computers, Environmental Science, Marine Science, and Sport and Exercise Science). Some departments within the Faculty offer preparatory papers (not for credit) for those students who do not have strong backgrounds in the subjects offered. These papers are generally taught before the commencement of first semester. For further information students should refer to the departmental handbook or directly to the department concerned.

### Bachelor of Science

Approximately 300 papers are offered within the BSc Schedule. Students select personal courses of study from these papers according to their interests and career aspirations. Stage I papers provide an introduction to the subject and a foundation on which to build further study. Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject matter. Most of the science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme. All students are required to fulfil the requirements for a major in either a subject or an interdisciplinary programme.

The subject majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Pure Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Statistics. The programme majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Geophysics, Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Marine Science, Sport and Exercise Science.

Papers at the Stage II and III level in Environmental Science, Logic and Philosophy of Science, Management Science and Information Systems, Marine Science and various aspects of Science Education may be included as elective papers to complement and extend the science component of the Bachelor of Science degree, but must be taken in addition to the requirements for the subject or programme majors. Papers in other faculties may also be included as electives within the BSc.

### Bachelor of Science (Honours)

This degree is available to students who achieve at least a B average in the Stage III papers of the following science majors: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science and Statistics. The additional subject of Applied Geology is also available. Students normally transfer from the BSc to the BSc(Hons) degree at the end of their third year at University. Part IV of the BSc(Hons) covers much of the advanced material in the MSc and must be completed in one full-time year. BSc(Hons) graduates are permitted to enrol for PhD studies without completing a master's degree.

### Bachelor of Science Education

This degree is designed to meet the needs of students who are considering secondary teaching as a career (enrolment for the Diploma in Teaching at Auckland College of Education is a corequisite of Part II of the BScEd).

### Bachelor of Technology

This four-year degree prepares students for employment or research in specific areas of technology. Two options are available at the Tamaki Campus: Industrial Mathematics and Information Technology and options in Animal Technology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Materials and Optoelectronics are available at the City Campus.

### Bachelor of Optometry

This is a four-year professional degree leading to registration as an optometrist. Entry into the first year (BOptom Part I) is restricted. Applicants should contact the Department of Optometry for details of the selection procedure.

### Master of Science

This degree provides the opportunity for advanced study and acts as an introduction to research in all the science subject and programme majors offered for the Bachelor of Science degree. In addition the Science Faculty offers master's degrees in Applied Geology, Forensic Science and Medical Science. Enrolment for the Master of Science is dependent on the student achieving at least a B- average in the Stage III papers of the undergraduate major or other prerequisite papers. Students are required to take advanced papers in their chosen field and undertake a thesis on a selected research topic. In Computer Science and Mathematics the thesis may be replaced by an advanced course of study. The full Master of Science degree normally requires two years of full-time study but in some circumstances it may be taken part time. Students who have a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree may enrol for the Master of Science by research thesis only. All Departments and Schools offer a wide range of research topics and intending students are advised to discuss their proposed course with appropriate staff members before completing their Bachelor of Science degree.

### Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree has become accepted as the appropriate qualification for a career in scientific research. The degree consists of advanced study and supervised research leading to the presentation of a thesis as an original contribution to knowledge which meets the recognised international standards of scientific research.

### Diploma in Science

This diploma offers graduates who wish either to retrain after a period of absence from science or to study a subject other than that which was the major for their qualifying degree an opportunity to obtain an appropriate qualification. The course of study includes papers in a subject major or programme as listed in the Regulations. The Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the science subject or programme major.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Science

This postgraduate diploma offers graduates, who do not wish to take a research-based postgraduate degree, the opportunity of completing a postgraduate qualification in a specific subject or programme. The course of study includes papers in a subject or programme at master's level and a dissertation. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the relevant science subject or programme.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology

This is a one-year course in selected areas of applied psychology which may be taken following the completion of the requirement for a master's degree in Psychology.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This is a three-year course which may be taken in conjunction with a master's degree in Psychology.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science

This is available to a selected number of students with appropriate undergraduate degrees who wish to obtain a qualification in Forensic Science. Admission is on academic merit and by interview.

### Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology

This certificate is intended for experienced optometrists who wish to broaden their knowledge of theoretical and clinical aspects of Ocular Pharmacology.

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of:
  - a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - b at least 22 points above Stage I from no fewer than two subjects from Group A of the Course Schedule.
  - c at least 8 points at Stage III including:
 

*either*

    - (i) one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed in Group A of the Course Schedule.
    - or*
    - (ii) a Programme listed under Regulation 4 b.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees offered at this University.
- 4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 2c is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

a **Subject Majors**(i) **Biological Sciences**

- at least 6 points from 405.320-405.394

(ii) **Chemistry**

- 4 points from 410.301-410.304
- at least 2 points from 410.301-410.308

(iii) **Computer Science**

- 4 points from papers 415.314-415.385
- at least 2 additional points from papers at Stage III in Computer Science as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

(iv) **Geography**

- at least 6 points from 430.302-430.353

(v) **Geology**

- 2 points: 435.301
- at least 4 points from 435.311-435.373, 453.330

(vi) **Mathematics**(a) **Applied Mathematics**

- 445.361 and at least 4 points from 445.340, 445.347, 445.362-445.371, 445.386, 445.387, 475.391

(b) **Mathematics**

- at least 6 points from 445.302-445.371, 475.370, 475.391, including no more than 4 points from 445.361-445.371, 475.391

(vii) **Pharmacology**

- at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.305

(viii) **Physics**

- at least 6 points from 453.310 - 453.370

(ix) **Physiology**

- at least 6 points from 570.301 - 570.304

(x) **Psychology**

- at least 6 points from 461.301 - 461.364

(xi) **Statistics**

- at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391

b **Programmes**(i) **Applied Geophysics Programme**

- 4 points from (435.201 and 435.211) or (453.220 and 453.230)
- at least 6 points from 435.201, 435.211, 435.231, 435.251, 453.220, 453.230, 453.240, 445.251, 445.260
- 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
- *either* at least 4 points from 435.301 - 435.373  
and at least 2 points from 453.310 - 453.390
- *or* at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.373  
and at least 4 points from 453.310 - 453.390

(ii) **Electronics and Computing Programme**

- 10 points from 415.115, 445.107, 445.162, 453.122, 453.152, 636.101
- 10 points from 415.212, 415.233, 445.207, 445.267, 453.227, 453.242, 453.243
- 8 points from 445.347, 445.367, 453.340, 453.341, 453.354

(iii) **Environmental Science Programme**

- 8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

**Core papers:**

- 4 points: 425.201, 475.201
- 2 points: 425.301
- 2 points: 422.310 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

**(a) Ecology Option**

- 4 points: 405.206, 405.290
- 2 points from 405.204, 405.208
- 6 points: 405.391, 405.393, 405.394

**(b) Geosciences Option**

- 6 points from 430.251, 430.252, 435.201, 435.241
- 6 " " 430.351, 430.352, 430.353, 435.371, 435.373

**(c) Computational Sciences Option**

- 4 points: 445.207, 445.267
- 2 points at Stage II in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics
- 2 points: 475.301
- 4 points at Stage III in one of the subjects Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics

**(d) Chemical Sciences Option**

- 2 points: 410.207
- 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry
- 2 points: 410.307
- 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry

**(iv) Marine Science Programme**

8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

**Core papers:**

- 4 points: 424.201, 475.201
- 2 points: 424.301
- 2 points from 422.310 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

**(a) Biosciences Option**

- 4 points: 405.206, 405.208
- 2 points from 405.204 or any other Stage II Biological Sciences paper
- 6 points: 405.330 - 405.332

**(b) Geosciences Option**

- 6 points: 430.251, 430.255, 435.221
- 6 points from 430.314, 430.317, 430.351, 435.322, 435.331, 435.354

**(c) Physical Sciences Option**

- 6 points from (410.203 or 410.204), 410.207, 445.207, 445.251, 445.260, 445.267, 453.230, or any Stage II Physics papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- at least 2 points from 410.307, 453.331
- 4 points from Stage III papers in one of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics

**(v) Sport and Exercise Science Programme**

- 8 points: 405.101, 405.105, 470.101, 470.102
- 2 points from 461.128, 461.129
- 10 points: 470.201 - 470.204, 570.202
- 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305

**Practical Requirements**

- 5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1983 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1
  - a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
  - b A student who enrolls for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.
  - c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.
  - d A student who enrolls for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
    - (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
or
    - (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol  
or
    - (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB  
or

(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a Each student for this degree needs to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science by including from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science at least 22 points above Stage I, of which at least 10 points must be above Stage II.
- b In addition each student needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, of which at least 12 points must be above Stage III and selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations in one of the following subjects:
 

Applied Geology	Mathematics
Applied Mathematics	Pharmacology
Biological Sciences	Physiology
Chemistry	Psychology
Computer Science	Sport and Exercise Science
Geology	Statistics

### Dissertations

- 4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this course of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.
- b The dissertation must be submitted by the last day of classes of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science unless the Dean of the Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, has approved an extension of this period of up to three months.

### Practical Requirements

- 5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 8 This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3b. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- 9 Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend one of the following:
  - a the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - b the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Master of Science.
- 10 A student whose current enrolment is for Bachelor of Science (Honours) may withdraw from this course of study at any time and apply to have points reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 2
  - a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- 3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

**Practical Requirements**

- 5
  - a
    - (i) A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.
    - (ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 5a(i).
  - b In any paper that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.
  - c A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry determines.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 7
  - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## **The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd**

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Science - MSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - both
    - a completed the requirements for:
      - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
or
      - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)  
or
      - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry  
or
      - (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma of Science, where, if the diploma has not been awarded the student may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma, provided such papers satisfy Regulation 6 b below.  
or
      - (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - b passed the specified prerequisite papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for the intended subject.
- 2
  - a A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must have passed at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent and achieved an average grade of B- or higher.
  - b A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry must have achieved an average grade of B or higher.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
- and
  - b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher,

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:

- a two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent.
  - or
  - b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and papers reassigned from a Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) or its equivalent.
- 5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of:
- a thirty-six months and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or equivalent
  - or
  - b eighteen months and achieve a pass in a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or its equivalent.

### Course Structure and Content

- 6 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:
- (i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
  - or
  - (ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree.
- b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:
- (i) at least 10 points from elective papers at master's level from the selected subject as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
  - (ii) up to 4 points from papers at Stage III or above, in any subject or programme as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours), or Master of Science, and as approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.
- c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval, students being admitted under regulation 1 a (iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.
- 7 The subjects available for this degree, for which papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are:
- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Applied Geology           | Geology                    |
| Applied Geophysics        | Marine Science             |
| Applied Mathematics       | Mathematics                |
| Biological Sciences       | Medical Science            |
| Chemistry                 | Optometry                  |
| Computer Science          | Pharmacology               |
| Electronics and Computing | Physics                    |
| Environmental Science     | Physiology                 |
| Food Science              | Psychology                 |
| Forensic Science          | Sport and Exercise Science |
| Geography                 | Statistics                 |

### Thesis

- 8 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.
- 9 a A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree:

- (i) must normally submit the thesis within 24 months.
  - (ii) in the subject Geography, the thesis is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 24 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 28 February within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 31 July within that period.
- b
- (i) A student enrolled on a part-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 36 months of initial enrolment.
  - (ii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 36 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 31 July within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 28 February within that period.
- c
- A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
- d
- In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for honours.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 11 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within the time limits specified in regulation 9.

**Distinction or Merit**

- 12 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
- (i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
  - or
  - (ii) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
- In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Science - DipSci

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - both
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
    - or
    - (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by the Senate or its representative
    - or
    - (iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and
    - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma
    - or
    - (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 A student for this diploma has to:
  - either
    - a pass at least 14 points from papers above Stage I in one of the subject majors available in the regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Science as follows:
      - (i) at least 6 points from papers, in the selected subject major at Stage III or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science.
      - (ii) at least 2 points from papers at Stage III or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science.

- (iii) up to 6 points from papers above Stage I from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - (iv) a project or dissertation as listed in the course schedule to these regulations may be included.
- or
- b pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:

#### **Applied Geophysics Programme**

- 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
- *either* at least 4 points from 435.301 - 435.373  
and at least 2 points from 453.310 - 453.390
- or at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.373  
and at least 4 points from 453.310 - 453.390
- up to 4 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Geology, Mathematics, or Physics.

#### **Electronics and Computing Programme**

- 8 points from 445.347, 445.367, 453.340, 453.341, 453.354
- up to 6 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Computer Science, Physics or other subject approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

#### **Environmental Science Programme**

- 8 points: 425.201, 475.201, 422.310, 425.301
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science

#### **Marine Science Programme**

- 8 points: 440.201, 475.201, 440.310 and either 422.310 or an alternate approved by the Coordinator of the Marine Science Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science

#### **Sport and Exercise Science Programme**

- at least 8 points from 470.301 - 470.308
- up to 6 points from 470.201 - 470.204

- c The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

**Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Award of Diploma** 7 The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.

#### **Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## **Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd**

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
- or
- (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

- b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma
- or
- (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.

- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 5
  - a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other than Forensic Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being from papers at master's level from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science.
  - b The personal course of study of each student must have the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose requirements on the course of study, such as the inclusion of a project or dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - c When the course of study includes a dissertation or project, these components must comprise no more than 4 points in total.
- 6 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) for that degree. If reassignment is approved the diploma will not be awarded.

#### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Award of Diploma

- 8 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - both
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology
    - or
    - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science
    - or
    - (ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
  - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
  - a 10 points from 427.701 - 427.705 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science
  - b at least 4 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representative including at least 2 points from papers in the area on which the student has concentrated in their prior degree.

### Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3
  - a The course of study for the diploma consists of:
    - (i) 461.650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology
    - (ii) papers with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, from those listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science

- b Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology
  - or
    - b completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: 461.703, 461.708, or 461.709.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3
  - a A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:
  - a **Part I:** 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice
  - and
  - b **Part II:** 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health
  - and
  - c **Part III:** 461.603 Clinical Internship
- 6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:
  - a **Part I:** 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
  - and
  - b **Part II:** 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
  - and
  - c **Part III:** 461.603 Clinical Internship

- 7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in 461.709, will be required to take 461.709 before taking Part III.
- 8
  - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.
  - b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.
  - c A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
  - or
  - b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Science - Biological Sciences</b>							<b>Group A</b>
Students intending to major in this subject must enrol in 405.101 and at least three other Stage I papers selected from 405.102 - 405.105 inclusive. Papers 405.101 - 405.104 should normally be taken to provide appropriate foundations in molecular biology, plants, animals and ecology respectively. Paper 405.105 offers a perspective on human biology for students interested in biomedical science.							
* 405.100		Contemporary Issues in Biology	2			Any other Biological Science paper	
405.101	FC FT	Central Concepts of Biology	2				
405.102	SC ST	Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi	2				
405.103	SC ST	Animal Biodiversity	2				
405.104	FC FT FN	New Zealand Ecology and Conservation	2				
405.105	SC	Biology for Biomedical Science	2				
At the Stage II level, students intending to major in Biological Sciences must take at least one paper from 405.201 - 405.204 inclusive and at least one paper from 405.205 - 405.208, 410.201, 410.203 or 570.201 as specified in the prerequisites for Stage III papers within the BSc schedule. Students taking paper 405.206 Ecology must take a paper in Statistics from 405.209, 475.101, 475.107 or 430.204. Students proceeding to Stage III in Ecology-based papers would normally take 405.209 in preference.							
* 405.200		Current Topics on the Biology of Humans	2	4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School		Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology	This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences
405.201	FC	Cellular and Molecular Biology	2	(8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)			Students wishing to take 405.201 and 405.203 without appropriate first year Biological Sciences papers should contact Director SBS prior to enrolment
405.202	SC	Genetics	2	8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101		405.204	
405.203	SC	Biochemistry	2	As for 405.201			As for 405.201
405.204	ST	Microbiology and Genetics	2	6 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102		405.202	
405.205	FC	Plants: Their Biology and Importance	2	8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102			
405.206	FC FT	Ecology	2	8 points in Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.104	405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204		Students advancing in Ecology should take 405.209

405.207	SC	Animal Function and Design	2	8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.103
405.208	FC FT	Biology of Marine Organisms	2	As for 405.207
405.209	FC	Biometry	2	8 points in Science papers
405.320	FC	Pure and Applied Entomology	2	4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204
405.321	SC	Plant Pathology	2	As for 405.320
405.322	SC	Molecular Ecology and Evolution	2	405.202
405.330	FC	Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology	2	(405.206 and 405.208) and (405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204) and either (one of 405.201 - 405.204) or (424.301 or 440.301 as a corequisite)
405.331	SC	Biological Oceanography	2	As for 405.330
405.332	FC	Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture	2	As for 405.330
405.335	FC	Ecological Physiology	2	(405.207) and (one of 405.201 - 405.204)
405.336	SC	Biological Clocks and Compasses	2	As for 405.335
405.340	FC	Plant Developmental Biology	2	As for 405.320
405.342	FC	Plant Biodiversity	2	As for 405.320
405.343	FC	Experimental Plant Developmental Biology	2	As for 405.320
405.350	FC	Protein Structure and Function	2	(405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205 - 405.208 or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201)
405.351	FC	Molecular Genetics	2	(405.201 and either 405.202 or 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)
405.352	FC	Microbiology	2	One of (405.201 - 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)
405.353	SC	Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth	2	As for 405.350
405.354	FC	Gene Expression and Gene Transfer	2	(One of 405.201-405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)
405.356	SC	Developmental Biology and Cancer	2	405.201 and one of 405.205 - 405.208
405.357	SC	Immunology	2	As for 405.356
405.391	FT	New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils	2	405.206
405.393	ST	Ecological Restoration and Management	2	405.206

The papers 405.320 and 405.321 together provide a course in Crop Protection

As for 405.320

405.340

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
405.394	FT	Conservation Ecology	2	As for 405.393			
<b>Bachelor of Science - Chemistry</b>							<b>Group A</b>
						For students who do not have a strong background in Chemistry, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry Course offered by the Department of Chemistry prior to the start of each academic year.	
410.110	FC	Physical and Organic Chemistry	2			410.170, 410.180, 410.195	
410.120	SC	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	2			410.170, 410.180	
410.150	FC	Concepts in Chemistry	2			May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper	This paper is intended for students with limited background in Chemistry and may be taken prior to taking 410.110 or 410.120
† 410.170	FT	Chemistry of the Living Organism	2				
† 410.180	ST	Chemistry of the Environment	2				
410.195	SC	Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers	2			410.110, 410.170, 410.180	This paper is intended for Chemical Engineering students. BSc students may enrol with the permission of the Head of Department
410.201	SC	Physical Chemistry	2	(410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195) or (410.170 and 410.180)			
410.202	FC	Inorganic Chemistry	2	As for 410.201			
410.203	SC	Organic Chemistry	2	As for 410.201			
410.204	FC	Analytical Chemistry	2	As for 410.201			
* 410.205		Perspectives in Chemistry	2	2 points at Stage I in Chemistry			
410.207	FT	Environmental Chemical Processes	2	As for 410.201			
410.301	SC	Advanced Physical Chemistry	2	410.201			
410.302	FC	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	2	410.202			
410.303	FC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2	410.203			
410.304	SC	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	2	410.204			
410.305	FC SC DC	Topics in Chemistry A	2	4 points at Stage II in Chemistry, excluding 410.205			
410.306	FC SC DC	Topics in Chemistry B	2	As for 410.305			
410.307	ST	Advanced Environmental Chemistry	2	410.207			

410.308	SC	Materials Chemistry	2	As for 410.305		
<b>Bachelor of Science - Computer Science</b>						<b>Group A</b>
415.101	FC SC	Principles of Programming	2		415.115	Second Semester normally for BCom students only
415.105	SC	Principles of Computer Science	2	415.101	415.115	
636.110	FT	Information Systems and Programming	2	Refer to BCom Schedule		
415.111	FC SC	Introduction to Computing and Applications	2		636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper	
415.115	ST	Computers and Programming	2	636.110	415.101, 415.105	
415.210	FC	Computer Systems	2	415.101 and 415.105	415.212	
415.212	ST	Computer Systems Fundamentals	2	(636.101 or 636.110) and 415.115	415.210	
636.222	FC SC ST	Database Management Systems	2	Refer BCom schedule		
636.224	FT	Introduction to Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule		
415.231	FC	Software Structure and Performance	2	415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics	415.233, 415.280	
415.232	SC	Software Reliability and Design	2	415.231 and 445.151	415.234, 415.353	
415.233	FT	Software Construction	2	636.110 and 415.115 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics	415.231	
415.234	ST	Software Design	2	415.233	415.232, 415.353	
415.280	SC	Applications Programming	2	415.101 and 636.101	415.370, 415.231, 415.233	Normally for BCom students only
415.313	FC	Computer Organisation	2	415.210 and 453.219	415.310, 636.224, 636.329	
415.314	SC	Data Communications Fundamentals	2	415.210 and 453.150	415.310, 636.224, 636.329	
415.317	FT	Computer Vision	2	415.212 and 415.233 and 445.107		
415.320	SC	Algorithms	2	415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225		
636.324	FC	Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule		
636.329	ST	Advanced Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule		
636.332	SC	Software Engineering	2	Refer BCom schedule		
415.330	FC	Language Implementation	2	415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232		
415.340	SC	Operating Systems	2	As for 415.330	415.341	
415.341	ST	Fundamentals of Operating Systems	2	415.212 and 415.233	415.340	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = (Medical School)

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
415.350	FC	Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science	2	415.105 and (445.225 or 280.201)			
415.353	FT	Software Design	2	415.212 and 415.233		415.231, 415.232, 415.234	This paper will not be available after 1997
415.360	FC	Functional and Logic Programming	2	415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225			
415.365	SC	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	2	415.360			
415.370	SC	Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming	2	415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232		415.280	
415.380	FC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department			
415.381	SC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B	2	Permission of Head of Department			
415.385	DC	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C	2	Permission of Head of Department			
<b>Bachelor of Science - Geography</b>							<b>Group A</b>
† 430.101	FC FN	Geography of the Natural Environment	2			430.151	
† 430.102	SC SN	Geography of the Human Environment	2			430.152	
430.151	ST	Earth and Atmospheric Systems	2			430.101	
430.152	FT	Geography and Human Affairs	2			430.102	
							With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites
430.201	SC	Processes in the Natural Environment	2	(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)		430.251	
430.202	FC	Society, Economy and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.252	
430.204	DC DT	Geographic Data Analysis	2	As for 430.201			
430.205	FC	Environmental Processes and Management	2	As for 430.201		430.255	
430.251	FT	Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes	2	As for 430.201		430.201	
430.252	ST	Society and Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.202	
430.255	ST	Human Impact on the Environment	2	As for 430.201		430.205	
430.302	FC	Regional Processes and Development	2	430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography			Students enrolling in three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353.
430.305	FC	Population, Health and Society	2	As for 430.302			
430.312	SC	Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	2	As for 430.302			
* 430.313		Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography	2	430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography			

430.314	DC	Geographic Information Systems	2	As for 430.313	
430.315	SC	Research Design and Methods in Human Geography	2	As for 430.302	One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322
430.317	SC	Remote Sensing and Image Analysis	2	As for 430.313	
430.320	SC	Resources and Environmental Management	2	430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography	
† 430.321	SC	Geography of the Maori	2	As for 430.302	
430.322	FC	Culture and Environment in East Asia	2	As for 430.302	
430.330	DC	Research Methods in Physical Geography	2	430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography	430.331 or 430.351
430.331	DC FT	Topics in Physical Geography A	2	As for 430.330	
430.332	DC	Topics in Physical Geography B	2		430.331
430.333	DC	Topics in Physical Geography C	2		430.332
430.351	ST	Coastal and Marine Geography	2	As for 430.330	
430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2	As for 430.302	
430.353	ST	Field Studies in Geography	2	As for 430.313	

**Bachelor of Science - Geology****Group A**

† 435.110	SC	Planet Earth	2		May not be taken by students with 4 points or more at Stage II or III in Geology
435.111	FC FT	Evolution of the Physical Earth	2		
435.112	SC ST	Environmental Geology	2		435.122
435.201	FC	Introduction to Field Geology	2	(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)	For those majoring in Geology the field courses 435.201 and 435.301 are compulsory.
435.211	FC	Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods	2	(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122) and 435.201	
435.221	SC	Historical Geology and Paleontology	2	As for 435.201	435.201
435.231	FC	Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy	2	As for 435.201	
† 435.241	FT	Earth Resources and the Environment	2	435.201	435.301
435.251	SC	Principles of Petrography	2	435.201 and 435.231	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

P = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
435.301	FC	Advanced Field Geology	2	435.201	4 points in Stage III Geology		In special circumstances the Head of Department may permit a student to take 435.201 rather than 435.301
435.311	SC	Lithosphere Tectonics	2	435.201 and 435.211 and 435.231 and 435.251	435.301		
435.321	FC	Advanced Paleontology	2	435.221 or 4 points in Stage I Biological Sciences	435.201 or 435.301		
† 435.322	ST SC	Geological History of the NZ Biota	2	4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology and (435.201 or 435.301)			
435.331	SC	Applied Geochemistry	2	(435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)			
435.340	FC	Introduction to Mineral Deposits	2	435.201 and 435.231 and 435.251	435.301	435.241	
435.341	SC	Advanced Mineral Deposits	2	435.340 or 435.241			
435.342	SC	Exploration Geology	2	435.340 or 435.241			
435.351	FC	Petrology and Crustal Processes	2	2 points in Chemistry and (435.231 and 435.251)	435.301		
435.354	FC	Marine Geology and Sedimentology	2	435.201 and 435.221 and 435.231 and 435.251	435.301		
435.361	FC	Applied Geophysics	2	(435.211 and 2 points in Physics or Mathematics) or (453.230 and 2 points in Geology)			
435.372	SC	Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2	435.301 and (435.371 or 435.374)			
435.373	ST	Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits	2	4 points from Stage II or III Geology or Biology or Geography and (435.201 or 435.301)			
435.374	FC	Hydrogeology	2	As for 435.354	435.301	435.371	

**Bachelor of Science - Applied Mathematics****Group A**

				Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops			
445.162	FC FT SC	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108		
445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2		445.251	445.207, 445.208	
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251	445.270	

†	445.270	FC SC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and 445.152	445.267	
	445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.260 and 445.252		
	445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361		
	445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)		
	445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361	445.367	
	445.371	FC	Mathematical Theory of Control	1		445.361	
	475.370	SC	Financial Mathematics	2			
†	475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)	636.392	With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite
†	445.386	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept	445.361	Refer Dept
†	445.387	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept	445.361	Refer Dept
†	445.388	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 Refer Dept		Refer Dept
†	445.389	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D	2	445.361 Refer Dept		Refer Dept

**Bachelor of Science - Mathematics****Group A**

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops

445.101	DC DE	Mathematics 1	2			For students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.102
445.102	FC SC FT	Mathematics 2	2			For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101
445.107	FT ST	Algebra and Calculus 1	2		445.108, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111	For BTech students and BSc special programme students only

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
445.130	FC	Advanced Mathematics 1	2			445.107, 445.108, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111	Accelerated paper for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent
445.151	FC SC FT	Mathematics 3	2	445.102 (see note)		445.107, 445.108, 445.130, 675.111	Prerequisite waived for students with more than 50% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 60% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent
445.152	FC SC ST	Mathematics 4	2	445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108		445.130	
† 445.162	FC FT SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108			
445.202	DC	Tutoring in Mathematics	2	12 points at Stage I incl. at least 4 points in Mathematics	At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics (see note)		Refer Dept: limited entry
445.207	FT	Algebra and Calculus 2	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152		445.208, 445.230 445.251, 445.260	
445.210	DC	Contemporary Topics in Mathematics	2	445.130 or 445.152	At least 2 points at Stage II in in Mathematics		
445.225	FC SC ST	Discrete Mathematics	2	(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)			
445.230	SC	Advanced Mathematics 2	2	445.130 or 445.152 (see note)		445.207, 445.208 445.251, 445.330	Can be taken by students in their first year, requires a grade of B- or higher in 445.130, or a grade of A- or higher in 445.152
445.231	FC	Advanced Mathematics 3	2	445.230		445.252	
445.251	FC SC	Mathematics 5	2	445.130 or 445.152		445.207, 445.208 445.230	
445.252	FC SC	Mathematics 6	2	445.251		445.231	
445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2		445.251	445.207, 445.208	
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	445.162	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251	445.270	
445.270	FC	Numerical Computation	2	(415.101 or 445.162) and 445.152		445.267	

445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education	165.394	Refer Dept
445.310	SC	History of Mathematics	2			At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics
445.315	SC	Mathematical Logic	2	445.225		
445.320	SC	Algebraic Structures	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251		
445.322	FC	Applied Linear Algebra	1	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252		
445.326	FT	Combinatorial Computing	2	445.225		
445.330	FC	Introductory Real Analysis	1	445.251	445.230	
445.331	SC	Analysis	2	445.231 or (445.330 and A- or higher in 445.252)	445.335, 445.340, 445.347	
445.335	SC	Metric and Normed Spaces	1	445.230 or 445.251	445.331	
445.340	FC SC	Multivariable Calculus	2	445.252	445.331, 445.347	
445.345	SC	Introductory Complex Analysis	1	As for 445.335		
445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2	445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent	445.331, 445.340	
* 445.350		Aspects of Topology	2	445.230 or 445.251		Offered in even years only
445.355	FC	Geometry	2	445.230 or 445.251		Offered in odd years only
445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.252 and 445.260		
445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361		
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2	(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)		
445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2	445.270 and 445.361	445.367	
445.371	FC	Mathematical Theory of Control	1		445.361	
475.370	SC	Financial Mathematics	2	(445.208 or 445.252 or 445.231) and (475.210 or B+ or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208) and (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350)		
† 475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)		
† 445.381	FC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept		
† 445.382	FC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept		
† 445.383	SC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C	2	Refer Dept		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
† 445.384	SC	Special Topic in Pure Mathematics D	2	Refer Dept			
<b>Bachelor of Science - Pharmacology</b>							<b>Group A</b>
565.301	FH	Principles of Pharmacology	2	405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202			
565.302	FH	Molecular Pharmacology	2	As for 565.301			
565.303	SH	Applied Pharmacology	2	As for 565.301			
565.304	SH	Systematic Pharmacology	2	As for 565.301			
565.305	SH	Introduction to Toxicology	2	As for 565.301			
<b>Bachelor of Science - Physics</b>							<b>Group A</b>
453.101	SC	History and Philosophy of Physics	2				This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics
† 453.102	FC SC	Basic Concepts of Physics	2			Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.180	This paper requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics As for 453.101
453.107	SC	Planets, Stars and Galaxies	2				This paper assumes Bursary passes in Physics and Mathematics or a pass in 453.102. Students with good grades in Physics and Mathematics at 6th Form level or equivalent may also be accepted.
453.120	FC	Mechanics, Heat and Waves	2			453.122 and 453.160 and 453.180	As for 453.120
453.122	ST	Physics of the Environment	2			453.120 and 453.160 and 453.180	As for 453.120
453.150	SC	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics	2			453.152 and 453.180	As for 453.120
453.152	FT	Physics of Technology	2			453.150 and 453.180	As for 453.120
453.160	FC SC	Physics for the Life Sciences	2			453.120 and 453.122 and 453.180	This paper requires a knowledge of Physics and Mathematics at the 6th Form level
† 453.180	FC	Accelerated Physics	2			453.120 and 453.122 and 453.150 and 453.152 and 453.160	Enrolment requires the permission of the Head of Department. A high level of performance in Bursary or NZEST Scholarship exams is required. For prerequisites purposes only, 453.180 is equivalent to each of 453.120 and 453.122 and 453.150 and 453.152

453.200	DC	Topics in Contemporary Physics	2	2 points from any Stage I Physics paper	
453.203	SC	Introductory Geophysics	1	2 points from any Stage I Physics paper(s) and 2 points from any Stage I Maths paper	
453.219	FC SC	Computer Electronics	2	(453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180) and 415.101	453.294
453.220	SC	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	2	(445.152 and 453.120 and 453.150) or (445.152 and 453.122 and 453.152) or (445.152 and 453.180)	
453.227	ST	Computational Physics	2	(415.115 and 445.107 and 453.122 and 453.152) or (415.115 and 445.107 and 453.120 and 453.150) or 415.115 and 445.107 and 453.180)	
453.230	FC	Materials and Waves	2	(453.120 or 453.122 or 453.180) and 445.152	
453.240	FC	Electronics and Optics	2	As for 453.220	453.241 and 453.242
453.242	FT	Electronic Systems	2	(453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180) and (445.107 or 445.152)	453.240 and 453.241 and 453.246
453.243	ST	Digital Electronics and Instrumentation	2	As for 453.242	453.246 and 453.294
453.250	SC	Quantum Physics	2	As for 453.220	
453.294	FC	Digital Electronics	1	453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180	453.219 and 453.243
453.310	SC	Classical Mechanics and Relativity	2	453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.320	FC	Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics	2	453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.321	SC	Laser Physics and Optoelectronics	2	453.220 and 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260	453.320
453.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	Either 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260 and 2 points from Geology or 435.211 and 445.151 and (453.120 or 453.150)	
453.331	FC	Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean	2	453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.340	FC	Circuits and Systems	2	(453.240 or 453.241 or 453.242) and (445.251 and 445.207) and (445.260 or 445.267)	
453.341	SC	Analogue and Digital Electronics	2	As for 453.340	
453.350	FC	Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics	2	453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.351	SC	Sub-Atomic Physics	2	As for 453.350	

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
453.354	FC	Condensed Matter Physics	2	(453.227 or 453.250) and (445.207 or 445.251) and (445.260 or 445.267)		453.353	
† 453.370	SC	Astrophysics	1	453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250			
453.390	DC	Laboratory Physics	2		4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers		
<b>Bachelor of Science - Physiology</b>							<b>Group A</b>
570.201	FC	Introduction to Cellular Physiology	2	405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics			
570.202	SC	Physiology of Organ Systems	2	As for 570.201			
570.301	FH	Molecular Physiology	2	570.201 and 570.202			
570.302	FH	Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle	2	As for 570.301			
570.303	SH	Physiology of the Brain	2	As for 570.301			
570.304	SH	Integrative Physiology	2	As for 570.301			
<b>Bachelor of Science - Psychology</b>							<b>Group A</b>
461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2			461.118, 461.128	
461.109	SC	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	2			461.129	
461.118	SE	Introductory Concepts in Psychology	2			461.108, 461.128	
461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2			461.108, 461.118	
461.129	FT	Psychology as an Experimental Science	2			461.109	
461.220	FC	Human Experimental Psychology	2	4 points in Stage I Psychology		461.261	
461.230	FC	Introduction to Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.101 or 405.103			
461.240	SC	Social and Developmental Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.263	
461.250	SC	Animal Learning and Behaviour	2	(As for 461.220) or 405.103			
461.261	ST	Experimental Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.220	
461.262	ST	Psychological Methods	2	As for 461.220			
461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.220		461.240, 641.211	
461.301	FC	Psychology of Individual Differences	2	6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics			
† 461.303	FC	Cognitive Science	2	As for 461.301			

	461.305	SC	Human Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.301) or 570.201	
	461.306	DC DT	Research Methods in Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
	461.307	FC	Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	2	As for 461.301	
	461.308	DC DT	Research Topic	2	As for 461.301	8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval
	461.309	SC	Learning	2	As for 461.301	461.362
	461.311	FC	Social Psychology	2	As for 461.301	461.363
†	461.312	FC FT	Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.301	641.211, 641.316
	461.314	ST	Ergonomics	2	As for 461.301	
	461.315	SC	Issues in Mental Health	2	As for 461.301	
	461.316	SC	Child Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
	461.317	FC	Animal Behaviour and Cognition	2	(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science	
	461.318	SC	Cultural Psychology	2	(As for 461.301) or 260.230	
	461.361	FT	Applied Cognitive Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
	461.362	FT	Learning and Memory	2	As for 461.301	461.309
	461.363	ST	Social Behaviour	2	As for 461.301	461.311
	461.364	FT	Health Psychology	2	As for 461.301	

**Bachelor of Science - Statistics****Group A**

A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.310 to 475.391. Students intending to major in Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II.

Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.

	475.101	FC SC	Introduction to Statistics	2		475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110
	475.102	FC SC DE	Statistics for Social Science	2		475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110
	475.107	FT ST	Statistics for Science and Technology	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110
	475.108	FC SC FT ST	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110
†	475.110	FC SC	Principles of Statistics	2	65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics	475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108

**Availability**

✦ = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

M = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
475.201	FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics		475.208	
475.208	FC SC FT ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	As for 475.201		475.201	
† 475.210	FC SC	Statistical Theory	2	445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251		
† 475.255	FC SC FT ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics		675.255, 675.311	
† 475.301	FC FT ST	Data Management and Analysis	2	475.201 or 475.208		616.321	
475.310	FC	Advanced Statistical Theory	2	475.210 and (445.252 or 445.231 or 445.208)			
† 475.320	FC FT ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and (445.162 or 415.101) and (445.208 or 445.251)		636.385	With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.101 as a prerequisite
475.325	SC	Stochastic Processes	2	<b>Both</b> 475.210 or B or higher in (475.201 or 475.208) <b>and</b> 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.251			
† 475.330	SC ST	Advanced Statistical Modelling	2	475.210 or B or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208			
† 475.340	FT SC ST	Design of Experiments and Surveys	2	As for 475.330			
475.350	DT	Total Quality Management	2	As for 475.330		636.372	
475.370	SC	Financial Mathematics	2	(445.208 or 445.252 or 445.231) <b>and</b> (475.210 or B+ or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208) <b>and</b> (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350)			
† 475.390	FT ST	Topics in Statistics	2	475.210 and (445.252 or 445.208 or 445.231)			

†	475.391	FC FT ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)	636.392	With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite
---	---------	----------------	-------------------------------------	---	---	---------	--

**GROUP B****Bachelor of Science - Anthropology****Group B**

105.102	FC	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	2
---------	----	---	---

**Bachelor of Science - Civil and Resource Engineering****Group B**

655.220	FC	Introductory Engineering Geology	1	Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering	This paper counts as a Stage I Science paper
---------	----	----------------------------------	---	---	---

*	655.221	Geomechanics 1	1	As for 655.220	
*	695.215	Introduction to Resource Engineering	1	As for 655.220	

*	695.315	Engineering Hydrology	2	As for 655.220	
*	695.324	Slope Engineering	1	As for 655.220	
*	695.471	Excavation Engineering and Design	2	As for 655.220	
*	655.323	Foundation Engineering	1	As for 655.220	
*	655.322	Geomechanics 2	1	As for 655.220	
*	655.420	Geomechanics 3	2	As for 655.220	

**Bachelor of Science - Environmental Science****Group B**

425.201	FC FT	Introduction to Environmental Science	2	6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science
---------	----------	---------------------------------------	---	--

425.301	FT	Environmental Systems and Processes	2	425.201
†	422.310	Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems	2	

**Bachelor of Science - History****Group B**

†	216.150	ST	Invention, Science and Society	2	
	216.240	ST	Science, Religion and Politics : Historical Case Studies	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Science - General Science</b>							<b>Group B</b>
465.101	ST	Science Communication	2				
465.201	FC	Managing Science and Technology	2				
<b>Bachelor of Science - Law</b>							<b>Group B</b>
810.457	ST	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers	2			810.450	
<b>Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems</b>							<b>Group B</b>
Stage II - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations							
Stage III - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations							
<b>Bachelor of Science - Marine Science</b>							<b>Group B</b>
424.201	FT	Introduction to Marine Science	2	6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science		440.201	
424.301	ST	Dynamics of Marine Systems	2	424.201 or 440.201			
<b>Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies</b>							<b>Group B</b>
271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific	2				
<b>Bachelor of Science - Pathology</b>							<b>Group B</b>
560.251	FC	Mechanisms of Disease	2	405.101 and 405.105			
<b>Bachelor of Science - Philosophy</b>							<b>Group B</b>
280.101	FC SC FT ST	Introduction to Logic	2			280.151	
280.102	SC	Introduction to Ethics	2			280.150	
280.152	FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2			280.100	
280.200	FC	Philosophy of Mind	2	Any 4 points at Stage I Philosophy		280.262, 280.320, 280.362	
280.201	FC	Introduction to Metalogic	2	280.101 or 280.151			
280.203	SC	Philosophy of Science	2	Either 4 points in Stage I Philosophy or 10 points from Science		280.260	
280.210	FC	Applied Ethics	2	280.102		280.250	
280.216	FC	Introduction to Modal and Nonclassical Logics	2	As for 280.201			

280.250	FT	Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics	2	As for 280.203	280.210
* 280.260		Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science	2	As for 280.203	280.203
* 280.261		Current issues in the Philosophy of Science	2	280.203 or 280.260	280.361, 305.300
* 280.262		Philosophy, Psychology and Mind	2	10 points including <b>either</b> 4 points in Psychology <b>or</b> 4 points in Philosophy	280.200, 280.320, 280.362
† 280.263	ST	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.203	
* 280.265		Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.203	

280.305	SC	Advanced Metalogic	2	280.201 or 445.225	
* 280.315		Logics of Time and Change	2	280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225	

Will normally be taught in even years.

### Bachelor of Science - Science and Human Affairs

**Group B**

305.100	FT	Science and Human Affairs : Issues and Controversies	2		
---------	----	--	---	--	--

305.200	ST	Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand	2	<b>Either</b> 4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs <b>or</b> 14 points towards a BSc	
---------	----	--	---	--	--

### Bachelor of Science - Science Education

**Group B**

780.201	DC	Tutoring in Science	2	10 points in Stage I Science Subjects	
---------	----	---------------------	---	---------------------------------------	--

165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	10 points in Stage I Science Subjects and 8 points in Stage II Science Subjects	
---------	----	------------------------------	---	---	--

### Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science

**Group B**

470.101	ST	Human Anatomy	2		Available only to students selected into the Sports Science Programme
470.102	FT	Sport, Business and Society	2		As for 470.101

470.201	FT	Introductory Exercise Physiology	2	470.101	
470.202	ST	Mechanics of Injury	2	470.101	
470.203	FT	Introductory Biomechanics	2	470.101	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
470.204	ST	Psychology of Physical Activity	2	461.128 or 461.129			
470.301	FT	Exercise and Work Physiology	2	470.201			
470.302	ST	Sports Physiology for Special Populations	2	470.201			
470.303	ST	Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation	2	470.203			
470.304	FT	Sport Psychology	2	470.204			
470.305	ST	Motor Learning and Control	2	470.204			
470.306	FT	Technique Assessment in Sport	2	470.203			
* 470.307		Physical Activity and Social Issues	2	470.102			
470.308	ST	Management of Sport and Recreation	2	470.102			
<b>Bachelor of Optometry</b>							
450.110	SH	Visual Optics	2	450.160			
450.130	DH	Introduction to Biochemistry	2				
450.150	DH	Ocular Anatomy and Physiology	2				
450.160	FH	Geometrical and Physical Optics	2				
450.170	FH	Visual Science 1	2				
405.105	SH	Biology for Biomedical Science	2				
415.111	FC	Introduction to Computing and Computer Applications	2				
450.210	FH	Optometry 1	2				
450.220	SH	Optometry 2	2	450.210			
450.230	FH	General Pathology and Microbiology	2				
450.240	SH	Pharmacology	2				
450.250	SH	Diseases of the Eye 1	2	450.230			
450.260	FH	Applied Optics and Dispensing	2				
450.270	FH	Visual Science 2	2				
450.310	FH	Clinical Optometry 1	2				
450.320	SH	Clinical Optometry 2	2	450.310			
450.330	DH	Contact Lens Practice	2				
450.340	DH	Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry	2				
450.350	DH	Diseases of the Eye 2	2				
450.360	FH	Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics	2				
450.370	SH	Practice Management	2				

450.410	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 1	4
450.420	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 2	4
450.460	DH	Specialist Optometry	4
450.470	DH	Project	2

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Geology

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points) and 10 points selected from papers 435.771, 435.772, 665.611-665.613 and papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering.

**Requirements for MSc:** 4 points from papers 435.771 and 435.772 and approved papers totalling 10 points selected from 665.611, 665.612, 665.613 and papers in the ME Schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering and 435.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Geology. Note that with permission up to 4 points from papers in the 4th year of the BE Schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering may be substituted for the ME-level papers.

435.789	DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4
435.795	DC	MSc Thesis in Applied Geology	14

### Master of Science - Applied Geophysics

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Requirements for MSc:** 457.761, 457.762, 2 points from either 453.730 or 435.712 and 8 points from papers selected from Geology or Physics or any other approved paper in the MSc schedule and 457.796 MSc Thesis in Applied Geology

457.761	FC	Advanced Applied Geophysics I	2	435.361 and 453.330
457.762	SC	Advanced Applied Geophysics II	2	435.361 and 453.330
457.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics	14	

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Biological Sciences

*Check availability of papers with School*

**Prerequisites BSc(Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to have passed a minimum of 10 points in Biological Sciences at Stage III. With the approval of the Director, up to 4 points at Stage III in Pharmacology, Physiology or Chemistry may be substituted.

**Requirements BSc (Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation and papers (10 points). The papers shall consist of 405.762 (2 points) and a total of 8 points selected from 405.702 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject.

**Requirements MSc:** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences and papers (14 points). The papers shall consist of 405.761 (2 points) and a total of 12 points selected from 405.702 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject. With the approval of the Director, a student may substitute up to 4 points for Stage III papers not already taken for another degree.

405.702	DC	Plant Physiology and Biochemistry	4
405.703	DC	Advanced Plant Pathology	4
405.704	DC	Developmental Botany, Pure and Applied	4
405.705	DC	Plant Systematics and Genetics	4
405.706	DC	Evolution	4
405.707	DC	Chronobiology	4
405.708	DC	Entomology and Pest Management	4
405.709	DC	Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems	4
405.710	DC	Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries	4
405.711	DC	Zoophysiology	4

424.717 and 424.718

#### Availability

✚ = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
405.712	DC	Aquaculture: Biology and Management	4				
405.713	DC	Data Collection and Analysis	4				
405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4				
405.715	DC	Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer	4				
405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4				
405.717	DC	Biomolecular Structure and Function	4				
405.718	DC	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	4				
405.719	DC	Molecular Systematics	4				
405.720	DC	Fish Biology and Fisheries	4				
405.740	FC	Molecular Biotechnology	2				
405.741	FC	Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology	2				
405.761	DC	MSc Thesis Proposal	2				
405.762	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal	2				
405.789	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4				
	DT						
405.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences	14				
	DT						

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Chemistry

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites MSc:** Any 6 points from 410.201 - 410.204 and 8 points at Stage III Science of which 6 points must come from 410.301 - 410.304.

**Prerequisites BSc(Hons):** Any 6 points from 410.201 - 410.204 and 10 points at Stage III Science of which 6 points must come from 410.301 - 410.304.

410.710	FC	Physical Chemistry of Materials	2				
410.711	SC	Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules	2				
410.720	FC	Inorganic Chemistry A	2				
410.721	SC	Inorganic Chemistry B	2				
410.730	FC	Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis	2				
410.731	SC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2				
410.740	FC	Analytical Chemistry	2				
410.750	FC	Advanced Topics in Chemistry A	2				
	SC						
	DC						
410.751	FC	Advanced Topics in Chemistry B	2				
	SC						
	DC						
410.770	SC	Environmental Chemistry	2				
410.780	SC	Advanced Materials Chemistry	2				

410.789	FC FT SC ST DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4
410.796	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Chemistry	14

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Computer Science***Check availability of papers with Dept*

415.701	FC	Advanced Topic in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department
415.702	FC	Advanced Topic in Computer Science B	2	As for 415.701
415.703	FC	Advanced Topic in Computer Science C	2	As for 415.701
415.704	SC	Advanced Topic in Computer Science D	2	As for 415.701
415.705	SC	Advanced Topic in Computer Science E	2	As for 415.701
415.706	SC	Advanced Topic in Computer Science F	2	As for 415.701
415.708	FC FT	Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems	2	As for 415.701
415.711	SC	Parallel and Distributed Computing	2	8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers
415.715	FC	Advanced Computer Graphics	2	415.360 and 415.370
415.717	SC	Image Processing	2	(415.232 or 415.234) and 2 points at Stage II in Calculus
415.720	SC	Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms	2	415.320
415.730	SC	Compiler Construction	2	415.310 and 415.330 and 415.360
* 415.731		Language Design and Definition	2	415.330 and 415.360
415.733	ST	Alternative Programming Languages	2	415.212 and 415.353 and 445.225
415.735	FC	Object Oriented Systems	2	415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers
* 415.740		Advanced Operating Systems	2	415.310 and 415.340
415.742	FC	Data Communications and Networks	2	415.360 and 445.225
415.750	FC	Program Derivation	2	As for 415.742
415.755	SC	Algorithmic Information Theory	2	415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers
415.765	SC	Advanced Artificial Intelligence	2	415.360 and 415.365
* 415.773		Robotics and Real-time Control	2	As for 415.740
415.780	FC	Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department
415.781	SC	Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B	2	Permission of Head of Department
415.785	DC	Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C	2	Permission of Head of Department

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
415.789	DC DT	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4				
415.790	SC	History of Computing and Computers	2	8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers			
415.796	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Computer Science	14				
415.797	DC DT	Advanced Studies in Computer Science	14				

### Master of Science - Electronics and Computing

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Requirements for Masters:** 14 points from papers, approved by the Head of Department of Physics, selected from the MSc Schedule for Computer Science and Physics and the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and 417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

417.797	DC DT	MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing	14				
---------	----------	---	----	--	--	--	--

### Master of Science - Environmental Science and Master of Science - Marine Science

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

The School of Environmental and Marine Science (SEMS) offers two masters subjects - MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

**Requirements for the MSc in Environmental Science:** either papers 425.701 and 425.702 plus 4 points selected from papers 422.701-422.722 and 425.705-735 plus approved papers totalling 4 points selected from the Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science; or 425.701 and 6 points from 422.701-422.722 and 425.702-425.735 plus 6 points selected from the Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science.

**Requirements for the MSc in Marine Science:** paper 424.701 and at least one approved paper selected from papers 424.711 - 424.714, plus approved papers totalling 8 points from the Master of Science Schedule and 424.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science.

422.701	FT ST	Research Literature Review	2				
422.702	FT	Environmental Project Management	2				
422.705	DT	Special Topic in Environmental Management	4				
422.707	DT	Physical Processes in the Geosphere	4				
422.720	DT	Conservation Biology	4				
422.721	DT	Plant Ecology	4				
422.722	DT	Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment	4				
424.701	DT	Selected Topics in Marine Science	4			440.701	
424.711	FT	Physical Oceanography	2				
424.712	FT	Chemical Oceanography	2				
424.713	ST	Geological Oceanography	2				
424.714	ST	Biology of the Oceans	2				
424.715	FT	Special Topic in Marine Science A	2				
424.716	ST	Special Topic in Marine Science B	2				
424.717	FT	Coastal Ecology	2			405.710	
424.718	ST	Marine Shellfish Resources	2			405.710	

424.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Marine Science	14	
425.701	FT	Environmental Science	2	
425.702	DT	Applied Environmental Science	4	425.701
425.705	DT	Special Topic in Environmental Science	4	
425.724	DT	Science of Environmental Auditing and Management Systems	2	
425.725	DT	Environmental and Resource Consents and Approvals	2	
425.726	DT	Environmental Effects and Monitoring	2	
425.727	DT	Environmental Science, Health and Safety	2	
425.728	DT	Air Quality Science and Technologies	2	422.711
425.729	DT	Water Quality Science and Technologies	2	422.712
425.730	DT	Waste Disposal Science and Technologies	2	422.713
425.731	DT	Potentially Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	2	
425.732	DT	Assessment and Remediation of Contaminated Environments	2	
425.733	DT	Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production	2	
425.734	DT	Science and Technologies for a Sustainable Environment	2	
425.735	DT	The Global Environment and Sustainable Development in Asia-Pacific	2	
425.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Environmental Science	14	

### Master of Science - Food Science

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Prerequisites:** 8 points in papers at Stage III level including a major in either Biological Science or Chemistry as defined in the BSc regulations.

**Requirements:** 14 points including 426.701 and 426.702 (8 points) and at least 6 points from graduate-level papers in subjects approved by the Programme Coordinator and 426.796 MSc Thesis in Food Science (14 points).

426.701	FC	Fundamentals of Food Science	4	Permission of Programme Coordinator
426.702	SC	Food Science and Food Processing	4	
426.705	SC	Project in Food Science	2	
426.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Food Science	14	

### Master of Science - Forensic Science

Check availability of papers with Dept

Masters course subject to selected entry for those with science, technology, medical, engineering or other relevant graduate backgrounds.

**Requirements for MSc:** 10 points from papers 427.701 to 427.705, 427.796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science and 4 points from approved master's level elective papers

427.701	DC	Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science	2	Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator
427.702	DC	Introduction to Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
427.703	FC	Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701			
427.704	SC	Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701			
427.705	DC	Project in Forensic Science	2	As for 427.701			
427.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Forensic Science	14	As for 427.701			

### Master of Science - Geography

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** A major in Geography in the BSc

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points including 430.701, plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography (14 points). Note: Stage III papers may not be taken for MSc in Geography.

	430.701	DC	Theory and Practice of Geography	2	
	430.711	FC	Region and Economy	2	
	430.712	FC	Society and Culture	2	
*	430.718		Special Topic in Geography	2	
	430.719	FC	Special Topic in Geography 1997: Geography of Urbanisation	2	
	430.721	FC	Place and Transformations in the Pacific	2	
	430.722	FC	Sustainable Land Use	2	
	430.723	FC	Cultural Geography	2	
	430.724	SC	Territorial Production and Global Consumption	2	
	430.725	SC	Population Studies	2	
	430.726	SC	Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City	2	
	430.727	SC	Geography of the Built Environment	2	
*	430.731		Earth Surface Processes	2	
	430.732	FC	Environmental Change	2	
*	430.738		Special Topic in Geography	2	
*	430.739		Special Topic in Geography	2	
	430.741	SC	Biogeography	2	
	430.742	FT	Climate and Environment	2	
	430.743	FC	Geomorphology	2	
	430.744	FC	Hydrology	2	
	430.745	SC	Fluvial Geomorphology	2	
	430.746	SC	Coastal Dynamics	2	
	430.747	FC	Coastal Evolution	2	
	430.748	FT	Coastal Management	2	
	430.751	SC	Resources and the Environment	2	
	430.752	SC	Human-Environment Relations	2	
	430.753	FC	Environmental Management	2	

*	430.759		Special Topic in Geography	2
	430.771	FC	Spatial Analysis	2
	430.772	FC	Remote Sensing	2
	430.773	FC	GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems	2
	430.774	SC	GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice	2
*	430.779		Special Topic in Geography	2
	430.796	DC	Master's Thesis in Geography	14
		DT		

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geology

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 10 points selected from papers 435.701 - 435.773, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation.

**Requirements for the MSc in Geology:** 14 points selected from papers 435.701 - 435.773, 665.711 - 665.713, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.796 MSc Thesis in Geology

*	435.701		Special Topic	2	
*	435.702		Special Topic	2	
	435.711	FC	Advanced Structural Geology	2	435.311
	435.712	SC	Advanced Tectonics	2	435.311
	435.721	FC	Paleontology: Principles and Practice	2	435.321
	435.722	SC	New Zealand's Fossil Vertebrates	2	
	435.731	FC	Advanced Geochemistry	2	435.331
	435.732	SC	Advanced Mineralogy	2	435.231
	435.741	FC	Geochemistry of Ore Deposits	2	435.341
	435.742	SC	Advanced Ore Deposit Models	2	435.341
*	435.743		Advanced Coal Geology	2	435.342
	435.751	FC	Igneous Processes	2	435.351
	435.752	SC	Volcanology	2	435.351 and 435.354
	435.753	FC	Advanced Metamorphic Processes	2	435.351
	435.754	FC	Advanced Sedimentary Processes	2	435.354
	435.755	SC	Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis	2	435.354
	435.771	FC	Environmental and Engineering Geology	2	435.371 and 435.372
	435.772	SC	Hydrogeology	2	435.371
	435.773	ST	Quaternary and Surficial Geology	2	
	665.601	FC	Geothermal Energy Systems	2	
	665.611	SC	Geothermal Geology	2	
	665.612	SC	Geothermal Geophysics	2	
	665.613	SC	Geothermal Geochemistry	2	
	435.789	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4	
	435.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Geology	14	

### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Master of Science - Marine Science (see <i>Environmental and Marine Science</i>)</b>							
<b>Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Mathematics</b>							
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>							
<b>Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):</b> Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 10 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.							
<b>Requirements for BSc(Hons):</b> Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 12 points in papers above Stage III. Up to 6 points may be chosen from 700-level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of Department.							
<b>Prerequisites for Masters:</b> Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.							
<b>Requirements for Masters:</b> Papers totalling 14 points and either (a) 445.796 Master's Thesis in Mathematics (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). At least 8 points should be included from Mathematics papers 445.701 to 445.789, but no more than 6 points may be selected from papers listed under Applied Mathematics in the MSc Schedule.							
445.701	SC	Research Issues in Mathematics Education	2	445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education			Offered in even years only
445.702	FC	Mathematics Curriculum	2	445.302			Offered in even years only
445.703	SC	Assessment in Mathematics Education	2	445.302			Offered in even years only
445.704	FC	Politics and History of Mathematics Education	2	445.302			Offered in odd years only
445.705	SC	Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education	2	445.302			Offered in odd years only
445.706	FC	Technology in Mathematics Education	2	445.302			Offered in odd years only
445.707	FC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education A	2	Refer Dept			
445.708	FC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education B	2	Refer Dept			
445.709	SC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education C	2	Refer Dept			
445.710	SC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education D	2	Refer Dept			
445.711	DC	Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education E	4	Refer Dept			
445.713	FC	Logic and Set Theory	2	445.315			Offered in even years only
445.714	FC	Number Theory	2	445.320			Offered in odd years only
445.715	SC	Graph Theory and Combinatorics	2	445.252	445.320		
445.720	FC	Groups, Fields and Galois Theory	2	445.320			
445.721	SC	Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations	2	445.320			
445.730	FC	Measure Theory and Integration	2	445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)			
445.731	SC	Functional Analysis	2	As for 445.730			
445.735	FC	Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry	2	445.331 or (445.335 and 445.340)			
445.737	SC	Topic(s) in Analysis	2	Refer Dept			
445.740	FC	Complex Analysis	2	445.345			
445.745	FC	Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation	2	445.331 or 445.335			
445.747	SC	Topic(s) in Complex Analysis	2	445.740			
445.750	FC	Topology	2	As for 445.730			
445.755	SC	Topic(s) in Geometry	2	445.320			
445.757	SC	Topic(s) in Topology	2	445.750			

445.761	SC	Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems	2	445.361 and 445.362	
445.763	FC	Partial Differential Equations	2	445.361 and 445.362	
445.770	FC	Advanced Numerical Analysis	2	445.370	
445.775	SC	Mathematical Software	2	(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361	
445.781	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept	
445.782	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics B	2	Refer Dept	
445.783	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics C	2	Refer Dept	
445.784	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics D	2	Refer Dept	
445.786	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.361 Refer Dept	Refer Dept
445.787	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B	2	As for 445.786	Refer Dept
445.788	FT	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 or 445.367 Refer Dept	Refer Dept
445.789	ST	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D	2	As for 445.788	Refer Dept
445.791	FC FT	Project in Mathematics A	2	Refer Dept	
445.792	FC FT	Project in Mathematics B	4	Refer Dept	
445.793	SC ST	Project in Mathematics C	2	Refer Dept	
445.794	SC ST	Project in Mathematics D	4	Refer Dept	
445.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Mathematics	14		
445.797	DC DT	Advanced Studies in Mathematics	14		

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Mathematics

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons) and Masters:** At least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, and approved by the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.701 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in this schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from masters level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

**Requirements for the MSc in Applied Mathematics:** Papers totalling 14 points, plus 445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department, and should include at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.107 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in the MSc schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

445.761	SC	Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems	2	445.361 and 445.362
445.763	FC	Partial Differential Equations	2	445.361 and 445.362
453.701	FC	Linear Systems Theory	2	445.361
453.707	SC	Inverse Problems	2	445.361

#### Availability

☉ = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
445.770	FC	Advanced Numerical Analysis	2	445.370			
445.775	SC	Mathematical Software	2	(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361			
675.792	FC	Non Linear Optimisation	2				
	SC						
445.786	FC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A	2	445.361 Refer Dept			Refer Dept
445.787	SC	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B	2	445.361 Refer Dept			Refer Dept
445.788	FT	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C	2	445.361 or 445.367 Refer Dept			Refer Dept
445.789	ST	Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D	2	As for 445.788			Refer Dept
445.795	DC	MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics	14				
	DT						

### Master of Science - Medical Science

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

#### Anatomy

500.702	FH	Biology of Connective Tissue	2	
500.703	SH	Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases	2	500.702
500.706	FH	Neuroanatomy	2	

#### Biological Sciences

405.714	DC	Molecular Genetics and Development	4	
405.715	DC	Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer	4	
405.716	DC	Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine	4	
405.717	DC	Biomolecular Structure and Function	4	
405.718	DC	Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function	4	

#### Community Health

515.701	FH	Statistics in Health Science I	2	
---------	----	--------------------------------	---	--

#### Medicine

540.702	SH	Clinical Research Methods	2	515.702
---------	----	---------------------------	---	---------

#### Molecular Medicine

545.701	FH	Developmental Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356
545.702	FH	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth	2	As for 545.701
545.703	FH	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease	2	As for 545.701
545.704	FH	Basis of Immune Recognition	2	As for 545.701
545.705	SH	The Molecular Basis of Disease	2	As for 545.701
545.706	SH	Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701
545.707	SH	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine	2	As for 545.701

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

550.701	FH	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303
550.702	SH	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology	2	550.701
* 550.703		Physiology of Pregnancy I	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353
* 550.704		Physiology of Pregnancy II	2	550.703
550.706	FH	Molecular Biology of Reproduction	2	One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356
550.707	SH	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders	2	550.706

**Paediatrics**

555.701	FH	Fetal Physiology	2	570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203
555.702	SH	Perinatal Physiology	2	555.701
555.703	SH	Biology of Mammalian Growth	2	As for 555.701

**Pathology**

560.701	FH	Cancer Biology	2	405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356		
560.704	SH	Principles of Cancer Therapy	2		560.701	560.702

**Pharmacology**

565.710	FH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD		
	SH					
565.711	FH	Toxicology	2	565.305		565.701
565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2	565.301		565.702
565.713	FH	Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.304		565.703
565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.302		565.704
565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.301 or 565.302		
565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2	565.301		565.706
565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2			
565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2			
565.721	SH	Advanced Toxicology	2	565.711		565.701
565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2	565.712		565.702
565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.713		565.703
565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.714		
565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.715		
565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2	565.716		565.706
565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2			

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Physiology</b>							
570.701	SH	Experimental Design	2				
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2				
570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2				
570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2				
570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2				
570.706	ST	Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2			470.706	
570.707	FH SH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2				
<b>Medical Science</b>							
535.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Medical Science	14				
<b>Master of Science - Optometry</b>							
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>							
450.710	DH	Visual Optics	4				
450.750	FH	Tools for Vision Research	2				
450.755	DH	Ocular Anatomy and Physiology	4				
450.756	DH	Special Topic in Vision Science	4				
450.757	DH	Special Topic in Optometry	4				
450.760	DH	Optics and Optical Design	4				
450.770	DH	Vision Science	4				
450.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Optometry	14				
<b>Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Pharmacology</b>							
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>							
<b>Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):</b> At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade A.							
<b>Requirements for BSc(Hons):</b> 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers plus 4 points dissertation 565.789.							
<b>Prerequisites for MSc:</b> At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade B.							
<b>Requirements for MSc:</b> At least 10 points from Pharmacology Masters level papers and up to 4 points from other science papers in the MSc Schedule, plus 565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology.							
565.710	FH SH	Special Topics	2	Permission of HOD			
565.711	FH	Toxicology	2	565.305		565.701	
565.712	FH	Drug Disposition and Action	2	565.301		565.702	
565.713	FH	Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.304		565.703	
565.714	FH	Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.302		565.704	
565.715	FH	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.301 or 565.302			
565.716	FH	Pharmacometrics	2	565.301		565.706	
565.717	FH	Biochemical Endocrinology	2				
565.719	FH	Biomedical Research Techniques	2				

565.721	SH	Advanced Toxicology	2	565.711	565.701
565.722	SH	Clinical Pharmacology	2	565.712	565.702
565.723	SH	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology	2	565.713	565.703
565.724	SH	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology	2	565.714	
565.725	SH	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics	2	565.715	
565.726	SH	Advanced Pharmacometrics	2	565.716	565.706
565.727	SH	Topics in Reproduction	2		
565.789	DH	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4		
565.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Pharmacology	14		

**Master of Science - Physics***Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** Students enrolling for an MSc must have majored in Physics and have passed 453.320 and 453.390 plus a further 6 points at Stage III of which 4 points must be from Physics.

**Requirements:** Students will be required to complete papers totalling 14 points selected from 453.701 - 453.792 and 453.796 MSc Thesis in Physics (14 points).

453.701	FC	Linear Systems	2
453.703	FC	Quantum Mechanics	2
453.704	FC	Waves and Fluid Mechanics	2
453.705	SC	Advanced Electromagnetism	2
453.706	SC	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics	2
453.707	SC	Inverse Problems	2
453.708	FC	Statistical Mechanics	2
* 453.710		Relativity	2
453.726	FC	Optoelectronics	2
453.727	SC	Optoelectronics and Communications	2
453.730	SC	Geophysics	2
453.750	FC	Nuclear Physics	2
* 453.755		Particle Physics	2
453.760	SC	Quantum Optics	2
453.791	FC	Selected Topics I	2
453.792	SC	Selected Topics II	2
453.796	DC	MSc Thesis in Physics	14
	DT		

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Physiology***Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 BSc(Hons) dissertation.

**Prerequisites for MSc:** At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

**Requirements for MSc:** At least 14 points with at least 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 MSc Thesis in Physiology.

570.701	SH	Experimental Design	2
---------	----	---------------------	---

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
570.702	FH	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2				
570.703	FH	Neurophysiology	2				
570.704	SH	Sensory Physiology	2				
570.705	FH	Contractile Function	2				
570.706	ST	Physiology of Rest and Exercise	2			470.706	
570.707	FH SH	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2				
570.789	SH	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4				
570.796	DH	MSc Thesis in Physiology	14				

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Psychology

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 461.733 and 8 points from any two other Master's Psychology papers, and Dissertation 461.789

**Prerequisites for MSc:** 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306

**Requirements for MSc:** 461.733 and 12 points from other Master's Psychology papers, and 461.709 Master's Thesis in Psychology (14 points).

	461.703	DC	Behavioural Assessment	4			
	461.704	DC	Sensation and Perception	4			
	461.708	DC	Clinical Neuropsychology	4			
	461.709	DC	Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology	4			
	461.711	DC	Advanced Operant Behaviour	4			
	461.712	DC	Social Psychology	4	461.240		
	461.713	DC	Advanced Child Psychology	4			
	461.715	DT	Critical Issues in Psychology	4			
*	461.718		Special Topic	4			
	461.719	DC	Psychological Research	4			
	461.720	DC DT	Research Topic in Psychology	4			461.728
*	461.722		Learning Disabilities	4	461.250 and 461.301		
	461.723	DC	Issues in Cognitive Science	4			
	461.724	DC	Mind and Brain	4			
*	461.726		Human Factors	4			
*	461.727		Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology	4			
	461.728	DC	Applied Social Psychology	4	461.311		461.720
*	461.729		Language and Speech	4			
	461.730	DC	Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice	4			
	461.732	DC	Advanced Cultural Psychology	4	461.318		
	461.733	DC	Research Seminar in Psychology	2			
	461.734	DT	Death and Dying	4			

461.735	DT	Issues in Human Perception and Performance	4	
461.736	DC	Comparative Socioecology and Cognition	4	461.317
461.789	DC	BSc (Hons) Dissertation	4	
461.796	DC	Master's Thesis in Psychology	14	

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Sport and Exercise Science

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisite for BSc(Hons):** 10 points at Stage III or higher including 470.301, 470.303, 470.304 and 470.305 (or equivalent).

**Requirements BSc(Hons):** 470.701, 470.702, 470.789 and at least 4 points from 470.703 - 470.706 and up to 2 points from any other paper listed in the MSc schedule

**Prerequisite for MSc:** 8 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these would normally be in Sport and Exercise Science

**Requirements MSc:** Papers totalling 14 points including 470.701 and at least 8 points from Sports Science papers listed in this schedule, and 490.796 MSc Thesis in Sports Science (14 points).

470.701	FT	Age and Human Performance	2	
470.702	DT	Project in Sports Science	2	
470.703	FT	Rehabilitation Applications	2	
470.704	ST	Movement Analysis in Industry	2	
470.705	FT	Seminar in Sports Science	2	
470.706	ST	Physiology of Exercise and Rest	2	570.706
470.789	ST	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	4	
470.796	DT	MSc Thesis in Sports Science	14	

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Statistics

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 10 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 10 points shall normally be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 14 points including 475.710, 475.782 and 475.789. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

**Prerequisites for Masters:** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 8 points shall normally be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements for Masters:** Papers worth 14 points including 475.710 and 475.782 (up to 6 of these 14 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) and either (a) 475.796 Master's Thesis in Statistics (14 points), or (b) 475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points)

475.708	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Education	2	
475.710	FC SC	Statistical Theory	2	475.310
475.711	FC SC	Topics in Probability A	2	
475.712	FC SC	Topics in Probability B	2	
475.720	FC SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.325
475.721	FC SC	Topics in Stochastic Processes A	2	
475.722	FC SC	Topics in Stochastic Processes B	2	

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tāmaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
475.724	FC SC	Topics in Operations Research A	2				
475.725	FC SC	Topics in Operations Research B	2				
475.726	FC SC	Time Series	2				
475.727	FC SC	Topics in Time Series	2				
475.730	FC SC	Statistical Inference	2	475.710			
475.731	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Inference A	2				
475.732	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Inference B	2				
475.734	FC SC	Nonparametrics	2				
475.740	FC SC	Sample Surveys	2				
475.741	FC SC	Topics in Sampling	2				
475.747	FC SC	Statistical Methods in Marketing	2				
475.750	FC SC	Experimental Design	2				
475.751	FC SC	Topics in Study Design	2				
475.752	FC SC	Design of Medical Studies	2				
475.760	FC SC	Regression Modelling	2	475.310			
475.761	FC SC	Topics in Regression Modelling	2				
475.764	FC SC	Analysis of Failure Time Data	2				
475.766	FC SC	Multivariate Analysis	2	475.310			
475.767	FC SC	Topics in Multivariate Analysis	2				
475.771	FC SC	Topics in Biostatistics A	2				
475.772	FC SC	Topics in Biostatistics B	2				

475.775	FC SC	Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics	2
475.778	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	2
475.780	FC SC	Statistical Consulting	2
475.782	FC SC	Computing for Statisticians	2
475.783	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Computing	2
475.785	FC SC	Topics in Statistical Data Management	2
475.787	FC SC	Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics	2
475.789	DT DC	BSc(Hons) Dissertation	2
475.792	FC SC	Topic in Statistics A	2
475.793	FC SC	Topic in Statistics B	2
475.794	FC SC	Topic in Statistics C	2
475.795	FC SC	Topic in Statistics D	2
475.796	DC DT	Master's Thesis in Statistics	14
475.797	DC DT	Advanced Studies in Statistics	14

## Diploma in Science

### Biological Sciences

405.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)	4
---------	----------	--	---

### Chemistry

410.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)	4
---------	----------	----------------------------------	---

### Computer Science

415.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)	4
---------	----------	---	---

### Electronics and Computing

417.692	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)	4
---------	----------	--	---

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

M = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Marine Science</b>							
424.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)	4				
<b>Environmental Science</b>							
425.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)	4				
<b>Geography</b>							
430.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Geography )	4				
<b>Geology</b>							
435.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Geology)	4				
<b>Applied Geophysics</b>							
457.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics)	4				
<b>Mathematics</b>							
445.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)	4				
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>							
445.692	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)	4				
<b>Pharmacology</b>							
565.690	DH	Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)	4				
<b>Physics</b>							
453.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Physcs)	4				
<b>Physiology</b>							
570.690	DH	Diploma Dissertation (Physiolgy)	4				
<b>Psychology</b>							
461.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)	4				
<b>Sports Science</b>							
470.690	DT	Diploma Dissertation (Sports Science)	4				
<b>Statistics</b>							
475.690	DT DC	Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)	4				
475.692	DT DC	Diploma Project (Statistics)	2				

# Postgraduate Diploma in Science

Check availability of papers with Dept

## Biological Sciences

405.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences) 4  
DC

## Chemistry

410.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry) 4  
DC

## Computer Science

415.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science) 4  
DC

## Electronics and Computing

417.693 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and  
DC Computing) 4

## Marine Science

424.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science) 4  
DC

## Environmental Science

425.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science) 4  
DC

## Geography

430.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography) 4  
DC

## Geology

435.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology) 4  
DC

## Applied Geology

435.693 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology) 4  
DC

## Applied Geophysics

457.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics) 4  
DC

## Mathematics

445.691 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics) 4  
DC

## Applied Mathematics

445.693 DT PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics) 4  
DC

## Medical Science

535.691 DH PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science) 4

### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

### Location

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Science Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Optometry</b>							
450.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)	4				
<b>Pharmacology</b>							
565.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)	4				
<b>Physics</b>							
453.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)	4				
<b>Physiology</b>							
570.691	DH	PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)	4				
<b>Psychology</b>							
461.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)	4				
<b>Sports Science</b>							
470.691	DT	PG Diploma Dissertation (Sports Science)	4				
<b>Statistics</b>							
475.691	DT DC	PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)	4				
475.693	DT DC	PG Diploma Project (Statistics)	2				
<b>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology</b>							
461.650	DC	Practicum	6				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
<b>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</b>							
461.601	DC	Introduction to Professional Practice	6				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>
461.602	DC	Child, Family and Adult Mental Health	8				
461.603	DC	Clinical Internship	14				
<b>Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology</b>							
450.680	FH	Ocular Pharmacology	2				<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>

---

# Joint Board of Studies in Theology

**General Information** 406

**Regulations**

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology 406  
The Degree of Master of Theology 408

**Schedules**

Bachelor of Theology 410  
Master of Theology 416

# JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES IN THEOLOGY

## Bachelor of Theology

The Bachelor of Theology Degree is offered by the University to make possible the study of both religion and theology at a tertiary level. It is administered by a Joint Board of Studies comprising appointees of the University and the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education. Constituent colleges of the Consortium at present are St John's College, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, and Mt Saint Mary's College.

Students at the constituent colleges include both those who are preparing for a church or religious vocation and also those who wish to pursue the study of theology and/or religion in their various forms without any necessary commitment to either. However, because many of the present students of the constituent colleges are preparing for the ordained ministry it is appropriate that some guidance be given to those students in the development of maturity in the Christian faith and the disciplines of the Church. The primary responsibility for this assistance is undertaken by each of the constituent colleges in respect of its own members.

The complete course of education required for candidates for the ordained ministry is the responsibility of the colleges of those respective denominations but papers offered as part of the Bachelor of Theology Degree may form part of those requirements. Students contemplating the ordained ministry or any religious vocation should consult the Head of their own denominational college, or the appropriate person in their own religious tradition, for details of the particular requirements necessary.

Papers in the Bachelor of Theology course are available to students from other faculties in accordance with regulations of those faculties. Within the Bachelor of Theology Degree, credit will be given for up to 8 points for papers taken in other faculties.

No religious tests shall be imposed upon any person in order to entitle him or her to be enrolled for the Degree or to be a candidate for any examination or to graduate or to be an examiner/lecturer or to hold any office in connection with the Degree.

## Master of Theology

The University offers the Degree of Master of Theology for graduates who wish to advance their learning in subjects which they studied at Stage III of the Bachelor's Degree. The course, lasting at least two years, consists of four taught papers and a thesis equivalent to three papers.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.
- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a **Biblical Studies** (6 points)
    - (i) either 700.101 or 700.102
    - (ii) 700.141
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies
  - b **Christian Thought and History** (6 points)
    - (i) 705.101
    - (ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History

- c **Moral and Practical Theology** (6 points)
- (i) 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
  - (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology
- d at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.
- e a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II
- f a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I
- g at least 22 points above Stage I.
- 4 a If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.
- b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.
- 5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:
- (i) **Missiology**  
Core papers:  
• 4 points: 705.210, 715.174  
  
Elective papers:  
• at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.142, 705.218, 705.245, 715.142, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277  
• at least 6 points from 700.304 or equivalent, 705.302, 705.306, 705.341, 715.341, 721.311  
  
or
  - (ii) **Theology and Maori Experience**  
Core papers:  
• 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273  
  
Elective papers:  
• at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272  
  
Elective papers:  
• at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374  
  
or
  - (iii) **Theology and New Zealand Culture**  
Elective papers:  
• 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275  
  
Elective papers:  
• 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343, 725.311  
  
Elective papers:  
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis  
  
or
  - (iv) **Feminist Theology**  
Core papers  
• 4 points from 724.101 and either 700.381 or 705.205

## Elective papers:

- at least 6 points from 705.342, 705.343, 715.302, 724.311

## Elective papers:

- up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

- b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology  
or  
(ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology
  - and
  - b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - and
  - c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I
  - and
  - b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
  - and
  - c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 5 a Subjects available for this degree are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations. In one of those subjects a student needs to pass:
  - (i) taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points
  - and
  - (ii) a thesis (12 points).
- b
  - (i) Taught papers with a total value of 12 points are normally to be taken in the first year. The student has normally to enrol for, and commence study towards, the thesis (2 points) simultaneously with the papers.
  - (ii) The remaining 4 points in taught papers are normally to be taken in the second year, together with the remaining work for the thesis (10 points).
  - (iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.
- c On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from:
  - (i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree
  - (ii) papers listed in the Course Schedule for any other master's degree at this University
 provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.

**Thesis**

- 6 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department prior to initial enrolment.
- c
  - (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Theology - Biblical Studies</b>							
700.101	FC FJ FK FL	Introduction to the First Testament	2			700.102	
700.102	SB	Introduction to the First Testament Interpretation	2			700.101	
700.135	FJ FL	Introduction to Biblical Hebrew	2				
700.141	FB SC SJ SK SL	Introduction to the New Testament	2				
700.175	FJ	Introduction to New Testament Greek	2				
* 700.201		The World of the First Testament	2	700.101 or 700.102	Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean		
700.202	FC	Studies in Tanak A	2	as for 700.201			
700.203	FL	Studies in Tanak B	2	As for 700.201			
700.204	SJ	Studies in Tanak C	2	As for 700.201			
700.205	FJ	Special Topic	2	As for 700.201			
* 700.231		Early Post-Biblical Judaism	2	as for 700.201		700.302	
700.235	SJ	Biblical Hebrew	2	700.135		700.303	
700.236	FJ	Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible	2	700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent		700.301, 700.304	
700.241	SJ	The World of the New Testament	2	700.141			
* 700.242		The Synoptic Gospels A	2	700.141			
700.243	FL	The Synoptic Gospels B	2	700.141			
* 700.244		The Johannine Writings I	2	700.141			
* 700.245		The Pauline Letters A	2	700.141			
700.246	FB	The Pauline Letters B	2	700.141			
700.247	FJ	Special Topic: Mark	2	as for 700.241			
700.275	SJ	New Testament Greek	2	700.175			
700.276	FC	Exegesis of the Greek New Testament	2	700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent			
* 700.281		The Bible in Literature	2	Either 2 points at Stage I in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department			
700.282	SB	Bible and Mission	2	700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102			

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean

700.301	SC	Studies in Tanak I	2	2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
* 700.302		Studies in Tanak II	2	As for 700.301
700.303	FJ	Studies in Tanak III		As for 700.301
* 700.304		First Testament in a Missiological Perspective I	2	As for 700.301
* 700.305		First Testament Theology	2	2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History
700.306	SJ	Special Topic: Worship in Ancient Israel	2	As for 700.301
700.314	SB	First Testament in a Missiological Perspective II	2	As for 700.301
700.329	FT ST DT	First Testament Research Paper	2	2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean
700.336	SJ	Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible	2	700.236
* 700.341		Studies in the Gospels A	2	2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
* 700.342		Studies in the Gospels B	2	As for 700.341
700.343	SJ	The Johannine Writings II	2	As for 700.341
* 700.344		The Parables of Jesus	2	As for 700.341
* 700.345		The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament	2	As for 700.341
* 700.346		Studies in the Epistles A	2	As for 700.341
* 700.347		Studies in the Epistles B	2	As for 700.341
* 700.348		The General Letters	2	As for 700.341
* 700.349		Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse	2	As for 700.341
700.350	FJ	Special Topic: New Testament Eschatology	2	2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
700.369	FT ST DT	New Testament Research Paper	2	2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean
700.376	SC	Exegesis of the Greek New Testament	2	700.276
700.381	FL	Women of the Bible	2	700.141 and (either 700.101 or 700.102) and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

# Theology Schedule

## Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

## Location

B = Carey Baptist

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

J = Joint - Trinity & St John's

L = Catholic Inst of Theology

T = Tamaki Campus

W = Te Unga Waka (Epsom)

## Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Theology - Christian Thought and History</b>							
705.101	FJ FC FB FK	Introduction to Theology	2				
* 705.102		Contemporary Judaism	2				
705.103	FW	A Maori Theology Perspective I	2				
705.104	FC	Greek Philosophy for Theologians	2				
705.105	SB	Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies	2				
705.141	FB SJ	The Church in History to 500CE	2			705.143	
705.142	SJ	Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand	2				
705.143	FC	The Church in History to 1500 CE	2			705.141	
* 705.201		Creation	2	705.101			
705.202	FC SJ SL	Church, Ministry and Sacraments	2	705.101			Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean
705.203	FJ FL FB	Christology	2	705.101			
* 705.204		Sacramental Theology	2	705.101			
* 705.205		Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective	2	705.101			
* 705.206		Special Topic A	2	705.101			
* 705.207		Special Topic B	2	705.101			
705.208	SW	A Maori Theology Perspective II	2	705.103			
* 705.209		Theology and Science	2	705.101			
705.210	FB FL	Theology of Mission I	2	705.101			
705.211	SC	Knowledge of God	2	705.101			
705.212	SJ	Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination	2	705.101 or with permission of the Head of Department			
* 705.218		Religions of the World	2				
705.219	SC	'Modern' Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology	2	705.101			
* 705.220		Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas	2	705.101			
705.221	FC	The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas	2	705.101			
705.241	FJ	Church History 500-1600	2	705.141 or 705.142		705.143 and 705.242	

705.242	SC	Reformation Church History	2	705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143	705.241
705.243	SB	Modern Church History	2	As for 705.242	
* 705.244		The Baptist Churches	2	2 points in Christian Thought and History	
705.245	SL	History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia	2	As for 705.244	
705.246	SJ	Introduction to Anglicanism	2	As for 705.244	
* 705.247		The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology	2	As for 705.244	
705.248	SJ	Church and Society in the South Pacific I	2	As for 705.242	705.341
* 705.259		Special Topic	2	As for 705.242	

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean

* 705.301		God as Spirit and Trinity	2	2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History	705.307, 705.308
705.302	FJ SL	Issues in Contemporary Theology	2	As for 705.301	
* 705.303		Special Topic A	2	As for 705.301	
* 705.304		Special Topic B	2	As for 705.301	
* 705.305		Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle	2	As for 705.301	
705.306	SB	Theology of Mission II	2	As for 705.301	
705.307	SJ	The Holy Spirit		As for 705.301	705.301
705.308	SB SC	The Trinity		As for 705.301	705.301
705.309	FC	The Eucharist	2	As for 705.301	
* 705.310		Theology and Literature C: 'Reading' New Zealand	2	As for 705.301	
705.311	FJ	Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology	2	As for 705.301	
705.329	FT ST DT	Systematic Theology Research Paper A	2	2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean	
* 705.330		Systematic Theology Research Paper B	2	As for 705.329	
* 705.342		Women in the Christian Tradition I	2	4 points at Stage II in Church History	
705.343	FJ	Women in the Christian Tradition II	2	As for 705.342	
705.345	SC	The History of Christian Spirituality	2	As for 705.342	

**Availability**

⬤ = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

B = Carey Baptist

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

J = Joint - Trinity & St John's

L = Catholic Inst of Theology

T = Tamaki Campus

W = Te Unga Waka (Epsom)

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Theology Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
705.346	FJ	Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History	2	2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History		705.344	
* 705.347		Special Topic	2	As for 705.342			
705.359	FT ST DT	Church History Research Paper	2	2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean			
<b>Bachelor of Theology - Moral and Practical Theology</b>							
715.101	FB FJ FL SK	Introduction to the Pastoral Situation	2				
715.141	FL	Christian Spirituality	2				
715.142	SK	Spirituality and Justice I	2				
715.143	FB FJ SL	Christian Ethics I	2				
715.171	FJ SJ	Communication Performance	2				
† 715.172	FJ SJ	Maori Language A	2				
715.173	FJ SJ	Cross Cultural Studies	2				
715.174	SB	Christian Missions in History and Culture	2				
715.175	SL FJ	Religious Education - Faith and Learning	2				
715.176	FJ FK SC	Liturgics	2				
* 715.201		Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling	2	715.101		Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean	
715.202	FJ	Human Development and Pastoral Care	2	715.101 and permission of Head of Department			
715.203	SJ SL	Understanding Oneself and Others	2	715.101			
715.204	DK	Clinical Pastoral Education	2	Approval of Board of Studies			
715.205	SL	Contemporary Christian Spirituality	2	4 points from the BTheol Schedule			
* 715.241		Life in the Body	2	715.143			

	715.242	FC	Spirituality and Justice II	2	715.142
*	715.243		Christian Ethics II	2	715.143 or 705.101 or equivalent
	715.244	SC	Questions in Bioethics	2	715.143
	715.245	SC	Christian Theology of Marriage and Family	2	715.143
	715.271	FJ	Communication Studies - Religion and the Media	2	4 points from the BTheol schedule
	715.272	FJ SJ	Maori Perspectives	2	
†	715.273	FJ SJ	Maori Language B	2	715.172 or by permission of the Head of Department
*	715.274		Church and Society	2	705.101
	715.275	SB	Mission in an Urban Context	2	705.101
	715.276	FJ	Homiletics	2	705.101
	715.277	SB	Communication of Faith	2	705.101
	715.278	FJ	Religious Education and Adult Learning	2	715.175
*	715.281		Christian Ritual	2	2 points in Christian Thought and History or 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology
*	715.282		The History of Christian Worship	2	715.176
*	715.283		Liturgical Prayer: The Language of Time, Space and Music	2	715.176 or 715.281 or equivalent

	715.301	SJ	Pastoral Care in Human Relationships	2	4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department
	715.302	FJ	Pastoral Care and Gender Studies	2	As for 715.301
	715.303	FJ SJ	Special Pastoral Project	2	As for 715.305
*	715.304		Biculturalism and Pastoral Care	2	As for 715.301
	715.305	FJ SJ	Pastoral Care Research Paper	2	As for 715.301 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean
	715.341	SL	Justice in Context	2	715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean
	715.342	FC	Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition	2	4 points at Stage II from the BTheol Schedule
	715.343	FC SC	Moral Theology Research Paper	2	4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean
†	715.371	FJ SJ	Maori Language C	2	715.273 or by permission of the Head of Department

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

B = Carey Baptist

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

J = Joint - Trinity & St John's

L = Catholic Inst of Theology

T = Tāmaki Campus

W = Te Unga Waka (Epsom)

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Theology Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
† 715.372	FJ SJ	Maori Language D: Kauhau	2	715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141			
* 715.373		Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts	2	715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent			
715.374	FJ SJ	Maori Perspectives Research Paper	2	4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Maori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean			
715.381	FJ SJ	Liturgics Research Paper	2	Permission of the Head of Department and the Dean			
715.383	FJ SJ	Research Paper	2	4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean			
<b>Bachelor of Theology - Missiology</b>							
721.311	DT	Research Essay	2	2 points at Stage III in Missiology or equivalent and the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean		715.383	
<b>Bachelor of Theology - Feminist Theology</b>							
724.101	SL	Introduction to Feminist Theology	2				
724.311	DT	Research Essay	2	724.101 and 4 points in Feminist Theology Programme at Stage II or Stage III and with the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean		705.332	
<b>Bachelor of Theology - Theology and New Zealand Culture</b>							
725.311	DT	Research Essay	2	With the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean of ACTE		705.331	

**Master of Theology - Biblical Studies***Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the appropriate biblical languages for exegesis, to the levels of papers 700.236 and 700.275 if they intend to concentrate their study on the First Testament or to the levels of papers 700.276 and 700.235 if they intend to concentrate their study on the New Testament. The attention of prospective students in Biblical Studies is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Biblical Studies, 12 points being selected from 700.701 to 700.744; paper 700.791 must be included together with 700.796 Thesis

* 700.701		Israel's Origin	4
700.702	DJ	Exile as Catalyst	4
* 700.703		Hermeneutics of the First Testament	4
* 700.735		Hebrew Bible Aramaic	4

700.741	DJ	The Search for the Historical Jesus	4
* 700.742		Pre-Gospel Traditions and the Sayings of Jesus	4
* 700.743		Paul and Group Boundaries	4
* 700.744		Special Topic	4
700.745	DC	Paul in Focus	4
700.796	DT	Master's Thesis	12
720.791	DT	Postgraduate Seminar	4

### Master of Theology - Christian Thought and History

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Christian Thought and History is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Christian Thought and History, 12 points being selected from 705.701 to 705.746; paper 705.791 must be included together with 705.796 Thesis.

705.701	DC	System and Method in Theology	4
705.702	DJ	Twentieth Century Theology	4
705.703	DC	Postmodernity and Theology	4
* 705.704		Theology in Aotearoa - New Zealand	4
* 705.705		Reading New Zealand	4
705.741	DJ	Gender, Sex and Sexuality in the History of Christianity	4
705.743	DJ	Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain	4
* 705.744		Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present	4
* 705.745		Catholic Missions 1500-1800	4
* 705.746		French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900	4
705.748	DB	Special Study - Church History	4
705.796	DT	Master's Thesis	12
720.791	DT	Postgraduate Seminar	4

### Master of Theology - Moral and Practical Theology

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Moral and Practical Theology, 12 points being selected from 715.701 to 715.704; paper 715.791 must be included together with 715.796 Thesis.

715.701	SJ	Moral and Practical Theology Project 1	4
* 715.702		Moral and Practical Theology Project 2	4
715.703	DJ	Moral and Practical Theology Project 3	4
715.704	DJ	Moral and Practical Theology Project 4	4
715.796	DT	Master's Thesis	12
720.791	DT	Postgraduate Seminar	4

#### Availability

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

#### Location

B = Carey Baptist

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

J = Joint - Trinity & St John's

L = Catholic Inst of Theology

T = Tamaki Campus

W = Te Unga Waka (Epsom)

#### Semester

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Theology Schedule

---

# Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas

## Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education	419
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education	420
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology	420
The Degree of Master of Educational Management	422
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management	423
The Degree of Master of Health Management	423
The Degree of Master of Operations Research	424
Diploma in Arts Administration	426
Diploma in Environmental Management	426
Diploma in Mathematics Education	427
Diploma in Operations Research	428
Diploma in Performing Arts	429
Diploma in Science Education	430
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	431
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	432
Diploma in Technology Education	432

## Schedules

Bachelor of Music Education	434
Bachelor of Technology	436
Master of Educational Management	444
Master of Health Management	444
Master of Operations Research	445
Diploma in Arts Administration	445
Diploma in Environmental Management	445
Diploma in Mathematics Education	445
Diploma in Operations Research	446
Diploma in Performing Arts	446
Diploma in Science Education	446
Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	447
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	447
Diploma in Technology Education	448

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to be accepted for enrolment, or currently enrolled, for the Diploma of Teaching at the Auckland College of Education

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a
  - (i) 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
  - (ii) 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102
  - (iii) 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
  - (iv) 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
  - (v) at least 4 points from 165.301 - 165.394
  - (vi) 8 points: 840.264, 840.265, 840.364, 840.464
  - (vii) 8 points: 840.100, 840.101, 840.260, 840.360
- b at least 28 points from one of the following majors:
  - (i) **Primary Music Certification**
    - 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
    - at least 24 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
  - (ii) **Secondary Music Certification**
    - 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
    - at least 14 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
    - at least 6 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I
    - at least 4 points from papers offered for any course of study at this University other than the subjects of Music and Education
  - (iii) **Community Music Certification**
    - 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
    - at least 16 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
    - at least 8 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student's course of study must include:
  - a **Group A** - at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (whether listed under Group A or Group B of that Schedule):
    - (i) • at least 4 points from 410.110 - 410.180
      - at least 4 " " 453.101 - 453.180
      - at least 2 " " 405.100 - 405.105
      - at least 2 " " 435.110 - 435.122
      - at least 2 " " 415.101 - 415.115 or 445.101 - 445.162
      - at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
      - 2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
    - (ii) • at least 6 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250.
  - b **Group B** - papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science (whether listed under Group A or Group B of that Schedule):
    - 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
    - at least 4 points from 165.101 - 165.394
    - at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III.
  - c **Group C:**
    - 14 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education in Teaching and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education.
- 3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups B and C in the same semester.

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a The following programmes are available for this degree:

Animal Technology  
Biomedical Science  
Biotechnology  
Industrial Mathematics  
Information Technology  
Materials  
Optoelectronics

- b A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the above programmes, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- c A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- d
  - (i) For each programme, a student is to choose elective papers with a total value of 4 points from those offered by Faculties other than Engineering, Medicine and Health Science, and Science. In exceptional circumstances, some elective papers may be available from the Faculty of Science.
  - (ii) Each student's choice of elective papers needs to be approved by the BTech Board of Studies.

**Practical Requirements**

- 3 a
  - (i) A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.
  - (ii) A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies confirmation that the student has complied with the practical work requirements of the relevant Faculties.

**Reassignment to Bachelor of Science**

- 4 A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:
  - (i) within eight semesters
  - or
  - (ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits

- or
- (iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTEch Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.

### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any university bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and
  - c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.
- 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
  - a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a papers with a total value of 24 points as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
    - 780.770 Educational Leadership
    - 780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation
    - 780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
    - 643.720 Organisation and Management
    - 643.721 Financial Management
    - 643.722 Human Resource Management
    - 643.723 Service Delivery
  - b 4 points from papers listed for the subject Education in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Education.
- 5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the School of Education.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.

**Commencement** 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

For detailed Regulations refer to the Engineering section of this Calendar

## The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student should have:
    - both
      - a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
      - b had at least three years' practical experience in the health sector.
    - and
      - b had at least three years' practical experience in the health sector.
  - 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree those papers listed under the course of study for this degree.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
  - a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
  - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
  - a
    - 515.702 Epidemiology I (2 points)
    - 515.704 Health and Society (2 points)
    - 515.709 Social Science Research (2 points)
    - 515.716 Health Care Organisation (2 points)
    - 643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
    - 643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
    - 643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
    - 643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)
    - and two papers selected from the following:
      - 515.707 Introductory Health Economics (2 points)
      - 515.708 Economic Evaluation (2 points)
      - 515.720 Quality in Health Care (2 points)
      - 515.721 Health Informatics (2 points)
  - b 524.790 Dissertation (4 points)
- 5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science. There will be limited entry to the programme.

- Variations**
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Honours**
- 7
    - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.
- c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
  - (i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
  - (ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

**Commencement** 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - a
    - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
    - or
    - (ii) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and
  - b passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher
    - (i) at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its representative
    - or
    - (ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science
  - and
  - c
    - (i) passed either 475.320 and 475.391 or 675.391 and 675.420 or equivalent papers with an average grade of B- or higher
    - or
    - (ii) passed 636.385 and 636.392 with an average grade of B or higher.
- 2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite papers specified in Regulation 1, but has not completed all the requirements for:
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these degrees,
  - or
  - b the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree,

may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the bachelor's degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the bachelor's degree not be completed within this time, the Degree of Master of Operations Research will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:
  - either
  - a the equivalent of two years full-time or three years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science
  - or
  - b the equivalent of eighteen months full-time or thirty months part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree

of Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495

or

- c the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at least 10 points from 475.720 - 475.725, 636.750 - 636.784, 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495, 675.720, 675.751 - 675.795.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:

- a *either* 670.798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points)  
or 670.760 Project in Operations Research (8 points)

and

- b papers selected from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Commerce, Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

- (i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points
- or
- (ii) if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points

may be taken from papers at Stage III or above as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

- 5 Each student's course of study needs to be approved by the Senate or its representative.

### Thesis

- 6 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic has to be approved by the Senate or its representative before enrolment for the thesis.
- c Before enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study, must achieve an average grade of at least B- in the taught papers' component of this degree.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations

### Honours

- 9 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
  - (i) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
  - or
  - (ii) thirty-six months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.

### Distinction or Merit

- 10 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
  - (i) twelve months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 14 points
  - or
  - (ii) eighteen months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 21 points.
  - or
  - (ii) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 28 points.

**Commencement** 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January, 1997.

## Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
    - or
    - b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts, Part I, Part II and Part III.
  - a **Part I** (6 points)  
643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation
  - b **Part II** (6 points)  
120.602 The Arts Milieu  
120.603 Economics of the Arts  
120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration
  - c **Part III** (2 points)  
120.605 Special Project
- 4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:
  - a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required
  - and
  - b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.

- Variations**
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
    - b had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points value**

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of three parts:
  - a **Part I:**
    - 8 points: 420.601, 420.602, 420.603, 420.604
  - b **Part II:**
    - 4 points from 420.661-420.665
  - c **Part III:**
    - 2 points: 420.690 Research Project

**Practical Requirements**

- 4 A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

## Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
  - or
  - (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
  - b (i) be currently teaching
  - or

- and
- (ii) have had three years of teaching experience
  - c attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

*Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
  - a at least 2 points in papers taught by the Auckland College of Education
  - b at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics of this University, and approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics
  - c at least 2 points in papers taught by the School of Education of this University, and approved by the Dean of the School of Education
  - d up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulation 4a, b and c.
- 5 **Part II** (4 points)
  - either*
    - a 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education
  - or*
    - b 780.692 Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.

#### Investigation in Mathematics Education

- 6 a The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.
- b The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.
- c The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.
- d The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

#### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
  - or*

- (ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
  - a at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers
  - b up to 8 points from:
    - (i) 670.751 Project X
    - (ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
    - (iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

---

## Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - (iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### Duration

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student for this diploma has to include:  
     *either*  
     a 276.601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)  
     *or*  
     b 276.650 Performing Arts (Dance) (14 points)
- 4 A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
     *or*  
     (ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case  
     *or*  
     (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and*
  - b (i) be currently teaching  
     *or*  
     (ii) have had three years' teaching experience
  - and*
  - c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** (12 points):
  - a 4 points from the ACE papers ACE634.260, ACE634.501 - ACE634.504
  - b 4 points from 410.170, 410.180, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.122 and other papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative and of the relevant Heads of Departments
  - c 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Dean of the School of Education.
- 5 **Part II** consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).

- a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.
- b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.
- c The investigation must be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.
- d The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
    - b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
  - and
    - c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 21 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:

**Part I (8 points)**

- 780.601 Educational Studies I
- 780.602 Learning and Teaching I
- 780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
- 780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics

**Part II (8 points)**

- 780.608 Educational Studies II
- 780.609 Learning and Teaching II
- 780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology
- 780.611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

**Part III (5 points)**

- 780.612 Professional Practice in Teaching
- 780.613 Research Project

- b With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.

- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

## Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - either
      - a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
      - b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
    - and
      - c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two components, Professional Practice and Educational Studies, as follows:

#### Professional Practice (11 points)

- 780.620 Major Teaching Subject
- 780.621 Minor Teaching Subject
- 780.622 Professional Studies
- 780.623 Language and Languages (including Te Reo)

#### Education Studies (3 points)

- 780.624 Educational Studies

- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

## Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
    - a
      - (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
      - (ii) have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
      - (iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
    - and
      - b
        - (i) be currently teaching
        - or
        - (ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.

*Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1.*

- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
  - a Core papers (10 points):
    - 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
    - 670.621 Technology and Design
    - 780.672 Technology and Society
    - 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
    - 780.674 Technology and School Curriculum
  - b Elective papers:
    - at least 4 points from:
      - 165.384 Information Technology in Education
      - 780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
      - 670.401 Professional and Community Issues
      - 670.102 Engineering Design 1
      - 695.140 Environmental Principles

and other papers from the School of Education and Faculty of Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

- 5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

#### **Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Bachelor of Music Education</b>							
<b>Education</b>							
† 780.101	SE SN	Human Development and Learning	2			165.101	
† 780.102	FE FN	Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa	2			165.102	
165.101	SC	Introduction to Developmental Psychology	2			780.101	
165.102	FC	School, Education and Society	2			780.102	
165.201	FC	History of Education	2	780.102 or 165.102			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances. A student intending to take two or more Stage II papers must have passed (165.101 or 780.101) and (165.102 or 780.102).
* 165.202		New Zealand Education	2	As for 165.201			
* 165.205		Comparative Education	2	As for 165.201			
165.206	SC SE SN	Sociology of Education	2	As for 165.201			
† 165.207	SC	The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa	2	As for 165.201			
165.208	FC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.201			
165.210	FC	Introduction to Curriculum Studies	2	As for 165.201			
165.221	SC	Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood	2	780.101 or 165.101			
* 165.222		Introduction to Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.221			
165.223	SC	Educational Psychology	2	As for 165.221			
165.224	FE FN	Assessment and Evaluation in Education	2	As for 165.221			
* 165.301		Comparative Education	2	(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.
165.302	FC	History of Education	2	As for 165.301			
165.303	FC	School and Society	2	As for 165.301			A student enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and one of (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).
165.304	DC	Educational Philosophy	2	As for 165.301			
165.305	SC	Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine	2	As for 165.301			
165.306	FC	Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori	2	As for 165.301			
165.307	DE	Education Policy Studies	2	As for 165.301			
† 165.308	SC	Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society	2	As for 165.301			

*	165.309		Issues in Pacific Islands' Education	2	As for 165.301
	165.310	SC	School and Ethnic Relations	2	As for 165.301
	165.311	FC	Special Topic	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
	165.312	SC	Special Topic	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
	165.340		The Guidance Process	2	165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
	165.341	FC	Introduction to Counselling in the Community	2	(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)
	165.342	FC	Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach	2	As for 165.340
	165.343	SC	Developmental Psychology	2	As for 165.341
	165.344	SC	Psychology of Adolescent Development	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
	165.345	DC	Special Education	2	As for 165.340
	165.346	FC	Early Determinants of Behaviour	2	As for 165.340
*	165.347		Organisational Effectiveness	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
	165.348	FC	The Reading Process	2	As for 165.341
†	165.349	DC	Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom	2	(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
*	165.350		The Seriously Ill Child	2	As for 165.341
*	165.351		Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective	2	As for 165.349
	165.380	FC	Methods of Research in Education	2	As for 165.341
	165.381	FC	Adult Learning and Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
†	165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
	165.383	FE	Pedagogy	2	(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and (165.201 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)
	165.384	FC	Information Technology in Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
	165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education	2	2 points at Stage II in Education
*	780.381		Current Advances in Science	2	2 points at Stage II in Education

**Music**

840.100	DC DE	Basic Musical Techniques	2
840.101	DC	Musicianship and Materials of Music	2

840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BED and BMusEd students.

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Interfaculty Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
840.260	DE	Music Education	2				
840.264	DE	Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A	2	ACE:632.130, ACE:632.230			
840.265	DE	Practical Studies in Musicianship 2B	2	ACE:632.132, ACE:632.232			
<hr/>							
840.360	DE	Music Education	2				
840.364	DE	Practical Studies in Musicianship 3	2	840.264			
* 840.464		Practical Studies in Musicianship 4	2	840.364			
<hr/>							
<b>Bachelor of Technology - Animal Technology</b>							
<hr/>							
<b>Part I</b>							
405.101	FC	Central Concepts of Biology	2				
405.105	SC	Biology for Biomedical Science	2				
410.110	FC	Physical and Organic Chemistry	2				
either 415.101 or 415.111	FC FC SC	Principles of Programming Introduction to Computing and Applications	2 2				
either 453.150 or 453.160	SC SC	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics Physics for the Life Sciences	2 2				
475.101	FC SC	Introduction to Statistics	2				
A further 2 points in an elective paper			2				
<hr/>							
<b>Part II</b>							
405.201	FC	Cellular and Molecular Biology	2				
405.202	SC	Genetics	2				
405.203	SC	Biochemistry	2				
560.251	FH	Mechanisms of Disease	2				
570.201	FC	Introduction to Cellular Physiology	2				
570.202	SC	The Physiology of Organ Systems	2				
A further 2 points in an elective paper			2				
<hr/>							
<b>Part III</b>							
405.350	FC	Protein Structure and Function	2				
405.351	FC	Molecular Genetics	2				
465.201	FC	Managing Science and Technology	2				
550.351	FC	Reproductive Biology	2				

An alternative elective paper  
may be chosen in 1997

570.304	SC	Integrative Physiology	2
either 565.303	SC	Applied Pharmacology	2
or 565.304	SC	Systematic Pharmacology	2
or 565.305	SC	Introduction to Toxicology	2
2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology			2

**Part IV**

490.410	SC	Project in Animal Technology	4
545.751	FC	Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science	2
555.751	FC	Mammalian Growth and Development	2
570.707	FC	Topics in Current Physiology Research	2
	SC		
4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences			4

**Bachelor of Technology - Biomedical Science****Part I**

405.101	FC	Central Concepts of Biology	2
405.105	SC	Biology for Biomedical Science	2
410.110	FC	Physical and Organic Chemistry	2
either 415.101	FC	Principles of Programming	2
or 415.111	FC	Introduction to Computing and Applications	2
	SC		
either 453.150	SC	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics	2
or 453.160	SC	Physics for the Life Sciences	2
475.101	FC	Introduction to Statistics	2
	SC		
A further 2 points in an elective paper			2

**Part II**

405.201	FC	Cellular and Molecular Biology	2
405.202	SC	Genetics	2
405.203	SC	Biochemistry	2
560.251	FH	Mechanisms of Disease	2
570.201	FC	Introduction to Cellular Physiology	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Interfaculty Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
570.202	SC	The Physiology of Organ Systems	2				
A further 2 points in an elective paper			2				
Part III							
405.350	FC	Protein Structure and Function	2				
405.357	SC	Immunology	2				
465.201	FC	Managing Science and Technology	2				An alternative elective paper may be chosen in 1997
either 565.301 or 565.302	FC	Principles of Pharmacology	2				
	FC	Molecular Pharmacology	2				
either 565.303	SC	Applied Pharmacology	2				
or 565.304	SC	Systematic Pharmacology	2				
or 565.305	SC	Introduction of Toxicology	2				
either 570.301	FC	Molecular Physiology	2				
or 570.302	FC	Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle	2				
570.303	SC	Neurophysiology	2				
Part IV							
490.420	SC	Project in Biomedical Science	4				
4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences			4				
6 points from:							
500.751	FC	Advanced Biomedical Imaging	2				
545.751	FC	Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science	2				
560.701	FC	Cancer Biology	2				
570.702	FC	Measurement in Biomedical Science	2				

### Bachelor of Technology - Biotechnology

#### Part I

405.101	FC	Central Concepts of Biology	2				
405.105	SC	Biology for Biomedical Science	2				
410.110	FC	Physical and Organic Chemistry	2				
410.120	SC	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	2				
either 415.101 or 415.111	FC	Principles of Programming	2				
	FC	Introduction to Computing and Applications	2				
	SC						
either 453.150	SC	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics	2				

or 453.160	SC	Physics for the Life Sciences	2
475.101	FC	Introduction to Statistics	2
	SC		

**Part II**

405.201	FC	Cellular and Molecular Biology	2
405.202	SC	Genetics	2
405.203	SC	Biochemistry	2
410.203	SC	Organic Chemistry	2
either 560.251	FH	Mechanisms of Disease	2
or 570.201	FC	Introduction to Cellular Physiology	2
650.211	FC	Introduction to Process Engineering	2
A further 2 points in an elective paper			2

**Part III**

405.350	FC	Protein Structure and Function	2
405.351	FC	Molecular Genetics	2
405.352	FC	Microbiology	2
405.357	SC	Immunology	2
either 570.301	FC	Molecular Physiology	2
or 405.353	SC	Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth	2
650.361	SC	Engineering Biotechnology	2
A further 2 points in an elective paper			

**Part IV**

405.740	FC	Molecular Biotechnology	2
405.741	FC	Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology	2
465.201	FC	Managing Science and Technology	2
490.430	SC	Project in Biotechnology	4
490.432	SC	Biotechnology Research Proposal	2
650.463	FC	Advanced Biochemical Engineering	2

**Bachelor of Technology - Industrial Mathematics****Part I**

415.115	ST	Computers and Programming	2
445.107	FT	Algebra and Calculus I	2
	ST		

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Interfaculty Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
445.162	FT	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2				
453.152	ST	Physics of Technology	2				
475.107	FT	Statistics for Science and Technology	2				
	ST						
600.171	FT	Financial and Management Accounting	2				
	ST						
636.110	FT	Information Systems and Programming	2				
<hr/>							
<b>Part II</b>							
445.207	FT	Algebra and Calculus II	2				
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2				
either 475.201	ST	Data Analysis	2				
or 475.208	FT	Data Analysis for Commerce	2				
475.255	ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2				
either 415.233	FT	Software Construction	2				
or 636.222	ST	Database Management Systems	2				
A further 4 points in elective papers			4				
<hr/>							
<b>Part III</b>							
445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2				
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2				
445.372	DT	Industrial Mathematics Clinic	2				
475.301	ST	Data Management and Analysis	2				
475.350	FT	Total Quality Management	2				
475.391	ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2				
675.261	FT	Engineering Design 2 ES	1				
675.361	ST	Engineering Design 3 ES	1				
<hr/>							
<b>Part IV</b>							
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Maths	2				Available in Part IV only in 1997
465.201	FC	Managing Science and Technology	2				
475.320	ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2				
490.440	DT	Project in Industrial Mathematics	4				
	FT ST						

4 points from:

An approved 2 point paper in Engineering Science				2
445.786	FT	Advanced Topic in Applied Mathematics		2
445.787	ST	Advanced Topic in Applied Mathematics		2
475.340	FT	Design of Experiments and Surveys		2
475.792	FC	Topics in Statistics A		2

**Bachelor of Technology - Information Technology****Part I**

415.115	ST	Computers and Programming		2
445.107	FT	Algebra and Calculus I		2
445.162	FT	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics		2
453.152	FT	Physics of Technology		2
475.107	ST	Statistics for Science and Technology		2
636.110	FT	Information Systems and Programming		2
either 600.171	ST	Financial and Management Accounting		2
or 453.122	ST	Physics of the Environment		2

**Part II**

415.212	ST	Computer Systems		2
415.233	FT	Software Construction		2
415.234	ST	Software Design		2
either 445.207	FT	Algebra and Calculus 2		2
or 445.225	FT	Discrete Mathematics		2
453.242	FT	Electronic Systems		2
636.222	ST	Database Management Systems		2
636.224	FT	Introduction to Data Communications		2

**Part III**

415.317	FT	Computer Vision		2
415.341	ST	Operating Systems		2
415.353	ST	Software Design		2
636.220	FT	Systems Analysis		2
636.329	ST	Advanced Data Communications		2

A further 4 points in elective papers

4

For 1997 only, 465.201 will be substituted in 1998

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Interfaculty Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Part IV</b>							
415.733	FT	Alternative Programming Languages	2				
490.450	DT	Project in Information Technology	4				
636.332	SC	Software Engineering	2				
	FT						
636.711	ST	Special Topic in Information Systems	2				
2 further points at Stage III or master's level in Computer Science			2				
2 further points at Stage III or master's level in Computer Science or MSIS			2				
<b>Bachelor of Technology - Materials</b>							
<b>Part I</b>							
410.110	FC	Physical and Organic Chemistry	2				
410.120	SC	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	2				
415.101	FC	Principles of Programming	2				
453.120	FC	Mechanics and Heat and Waves	2				
453.150	SC	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics	2				
650.121	SC	Materials Science	2				
675.111	FC	Mathematical Modelling I	2				
<b>Part II</b>							
410.201	SC	Physical Chemistry	2				
410.202	FC	Inorganic Chemistry	2				
410.203	SC	Organic Chemistry	2				
410.204	FC	Analytical Chemistry	2				
650.221	FC	Materials	2				
675.211	FC	Mathematical Modelling II	2				
A further 2 points in an elective paper			2				
<b>Part III</b>							
410.308	SC	Materials Chemistry	2				
636.251	FC	Management Science 1	2				
636.252	SC	Management Science 2	2				
650.211	FC	Introduction to Process Engineering	2				
A further 2 points in an elective paper			2				

4 points from:

410.301	SC	Advanced Physical Chemistry	2
410.302	FC	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	2
410.303	FC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2
410.304	FC	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	2

**Part IV**

410.780	FC	Advanced Materials Chemistry	2
465.201	FC	Managing Science and Technology	2
490.460	DC	Project in Materials	4
636.372	FC	Management of Quality	2
650.422	FC	Non-metallic Materials	2
650.423	SC	Materials Engineering	2

**Bachelor of Technology - Optoelectronics****Part I**

410.120	SC	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	2
415.101	FC	Principles of Programming	2
445.151	FC	Mathematics 3	2
445.152	SC	Mathematics 4	2
445.162	FC	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2
453.120	FC	Mechanics, Heat and Waves	2
453.150	SC	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics	2

For well qualified students  
an alternative selection of  
mathematics papers is  
available

As for 445.151

**Part II**

453.220	FC	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	2
453.240	FC	Electronics and Optics	2
445.251	FC	Mathematics 5	2
445.260	SC	Differential Equations	2
453.250	SC	Quantum Physics	2
453.219	SC	Computer Electronics	2

For well qualified students  
an alternative selection of  
mathematics papers is  
available

**Availability**

★ = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Interfaculty Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
660.201	FC	Electrical Materials and Devices	2				
<hr/>							
<b>Part III</b>							
453.320	FC	Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics	2				
453.321	SC	Laser Physics and Optoelectronics	2				
453.340	FC	Circuits and Systems	2				
453.390	FC	Laboratory Physics	2				
465.201	FC	Managing Science and Technology	2				
660.305	SC	Electronic Devices and Technology	2				
2 further points in an elective paper			2				
<hr/>							
<b>Part IV</b>							
453.726	FC	Optoelectronics	2				
453.727	SC	Optoelectronics and Optical Communications	2				
490.470	DC	Project in Optoelectronics	4				
2 further points in an elective paper			2				
660.412	FC	Communication Systems	2				
660.421	SC	Radio Systems	2				
<hr/>							
<b>Master of Educational Management</b>						<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>	
<b>Education</b>							
780.770	SC	Educational Leadership	4				As for 780.771
780.771	FC	Educational Policy and Organisation	4				This paper is restricted to those accepted into the MEdMgt programme.
780.772	DC	Research Methods for Educational Practitioners	4				
<b>Commerce</b>							
643.720	FC	Organisation and Management	3				
643.721	FC	Financial Management	3				
643.722	SC	Human Resource Management	3				
643.723	SC	Service Delivery	3				
<hr/>							
<b>Master of Health Management</b>						<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>	
515.702	FH	Epidemiology I	2				
515.704	SH	Health and Society	2				
515.707	SH	Introductory Health Economics	2				
515.708	SH	Economic Evaluation	2				

515.709	SH	Social Science Research	2
* 515.716		Health Care Organisation	2
515.723	FH	Quality in Health Care	2
515.724	FH	Health Informatics	2
643.720	FC	Organisation and Management	3
643.721	FC	Financial Management	3
643.722	SC	Human Resource Management	3
643.723	SC	Service Delivery	3
524.790	DH	Dissertation	4

**Master of Operations Research***Check availability of papers with Dept*

670.760	DC	Project in Operations Research	8
670.798	DC	Master of Operations Research Thesis	14

**Diploma in Arts Administration***Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

643.601	FC	Managing the Contemporary Organisation	6
120.602	SC	The Arts Milieu	2
120.603	SC	Economics of the Arts	2
120.604	SC	Special Issues in Arts Administration	2
120.605	SC	Special Project	2

**Diploma in Environmental Management***Check availability of papers with Dept*

420.601	FT	Society and Environment	2	
420.602	FT	Environmental Processes	2	
420.603	FT	Management, Economy and Environment	2	
420.604	FT	Environmental Law and Policy	2	
420.661	ST	Conservation and Biodiversity Management	2	420.610, 420.611
420.662	ST	Ecotourism	2	420.620, 420.621
420.663	ST	Environmental Health and Safety	2	420.630, 420.631
420.664	ST	Waste Management	2	420.640, 420.641
420.665	ST	Resource Management	2	420.650, 420.651
420.690	ST	Research Project	2	

**Diploma in Mathematics Education***Check availability of papers with Dept***Part I****Auckland College of Education**

* ACE:625.504	Mathematics in Forms 1 to 4	2
* ACE:625.507	Investigative Methods of Teaching	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Interfaculty Schedule

	Semester/ Paper No	Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
*	ACE:625.509		Mathematics in the Primary School	2				
	ACE:625.510	SE	Helping the Low Achiever in Mathematics	2				
*	ACE:New		Special Topic in Teaching Mathematics	2				
Mathematics								
	445.101	DC	Mathematics 1	2				
		DE						
	445.102	FC	Mathematics 2	2				
		SC						
		DE						
		FT						
Education								
	780.665	SC	History and Philosophy of Mathematics	2				
	780.666	SC	Learning Mathematics In and Out of School	2				
	780.667	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education	2				
		SC						
		DC						
Part II								
	780.692	FC	Research Project in Mathematics Education	2				
		SC						
		DC						
	780.693	FC	Investigation in Mathematics Education	4				
		SC						
		DC						
Diploma in Operations Research								
Check availability of papers with Dept								
	670.611	FC	Case Studies in Operations Research	2				
		SC						
Diploma in Performing Arts								
Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator								
	276.601	DC	Performing Arts (Opera)	14				
	276.650	DT	Performing Arts (Dance)	14				
Diploma in Science Education								
Check availability of papers with Dept								
Part 1								
Education								
	165.382	FC	Aspects of Science Education	2				
	165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education	2				
	780.670	SC	Assessment in Science Education	2				
	165.384	FC	Information Technology in Education	2	One Stage II Education paper			

**Science**

For science papers as listed in the regulations to this diploma, refer to the BSc Schedule

**Auckland College of Education**

ACE:634.501	Modern Trends in Science Teaching	2
ACE:634.502	Teaching Science using the Environment	2
ACE:634.503	New Strategies in Teaching Science	2
ACE:634.504	Teaching Strategies in Biotechnology Forms 1-5	2

**Part II**

780.694	FC SC DC	Investigation in Science Education	2
---------	----------------	------------------------------------	---

**Diploma in Teaching (Primary)**

*Check availability of papers with School*

All papers for this Diploma will have a school-based component which will be assessed

**Part I**

780.601	FC	Educational Studies I	2
780.602	FC	Learning and Teaching I	2
780.603	FC	Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)	2
780.604	FC	Professional Practice in Mathematics	2

**Part II**

780.608	SC	Educational Studies II	2
780.609	SC	Learning and Teaching II	2
780.610	SC	Professional Practice in Science and Technology	2
780.611	SC	Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education	2

**Part III**

780.612	FC	Professional Practice in Teaching	2
780.613	FC	Research Project	3

**Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)**

*Check availability of papers with School*

All papers for this Diploma will have a school-based component which will be assessed

**Professional Practice**

780.620	DC	Major Teaching Subject	4
780.621	DC	Minor Teaching Subject	3
780.622	DC	Professional Studies	2
780.623	DC	Language and Languages (including Te Reo)	2

**Availability**

\* = not offered this year

f = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus

E = Auckland College of Education

H = Medical School

M = Manukau

N = Northland Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester

F = First semester

S = Second semester

# Interfaculty Schedule

Paper No	Semester/ Location	Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Notes
<b>Education Studies</b>							
780.624	FC SC DC	Educational Studies	3				
<b>Diploma in Technology Education</b>							
<i>Check availability of papers with Dept</i>							
<b>Core Papers</b>							
<b>Education</b>							
780.672		Technology and Society	2				
780.673		Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education	2				
780.674		Technology and School Curriculum	2				
165.385	SC	Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education	2				
<b>Engineering</b>							
670.621		Technology and Design	2				
<b>Elective Papers</b>							
<b>Education</b>							
165.384	SC	Information Technology in Education	2				
780.675		Investigation in Technology Education	2				
<b>Engineering</b>							
670.102	DC	Engineering Design 1	2				
670.401		Professional and Community Issues	1				
695.140	FC	Environmental Principles	1				

# Conjoint Degrees

## Regulations

Conjoint Degrees 450

## Schedule of Requirements

Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	451
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	452
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Music	452
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Property	452
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Science	453
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	453
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	453
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	454
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	454
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Music	454
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Property	455
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Science	455
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	456
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	456
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Property	456
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Science	457
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Science	457
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	457
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Science	458
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	458
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	458
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Theology	458
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws	459
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	459

# REGULATIONS

## Conjoint Degrees

*The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

- 1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

BA/BCom	BCom/LLB
BA/BE	BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/BMus	BE/BProp
BA/BProp	BE/BSc
BA/BSc	BMus/BSc
BA/BTheol	BMus/BTheol
BA/LLB	BProp/BSc
BA/LLB(Hons)	BProp/LLB
BCom/BE	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BMus	BSc/BTheol
BCom/BProp	BSc/LLB
BCom/BSc	BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's course of study is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student admitted to conjoint study is to take at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless:
  - a the requirements for one component degree have already been completed
  - or
  - b the relevant Dean or nominee gives approval to a suspension of study in one component degree.
- 4 Each paper is to be taken for one component degree or the other, and the student's academic record will state for which component degree each paper is taken.
- 5 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

### Admission

- 6 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.
- 7 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination depends upon the student gaining admission to each of the component degrees, and the attainment in the last year of study, in the equivalent of a full-time course of study, of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 4.5.

### Continuation

- 8 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student is each year to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 4.0 unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative approves a lower average grade in any particular case.

### Approval

- 9
  - a A student admitted to a conjoint degrees combination is to obtain each year the permission of the relevant Deans to re-enrol in each of the component degrees of the combination.
  - b As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a component degree:
    - (i) a specified major subject or programme
    - (ii) specified elective papers.

**Duration and Total Points Requirements**

- 10 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

**Suspension**

- 11 a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.
- b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.
- 12 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible, subject to cross-crediting and reassignment of papers, to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degrees combination to allow the student to enrol for a relevant master's degree or other graduate course, or to enrol for an honours course in one of the component degrees.
- b A student who suspends conjoint study to pursue an honours or master's or other graduate course may:
- (i) following study for that course, return to the incomplete bachelor's degree and complete the conjoint degree combination provided they have not graduated with the completed bachelor's degree in the meantime.
  - (ii) following the completion of the honours or master's or other graduate course, graduate with the honours or master's or other graduate qualification and the related bachelor's degree, but in that case has to discontinue the conjoint degrees combination. The second bachelor's degree may be subsequently completed by the student relying on the normal cross-credit provisions.

**Discontinuation/Withdrawal from Conjoint Degrees Combinations**

- 13 A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.

**Variations**

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

- 15 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations**

The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

---

**BA/BCom**

- 16 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
- b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103

- (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
- (v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
- (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
  - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
  - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

**BA/BE**

- 17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
  - (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

**BA/BMus**

- 18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.
- c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

**BA/BProp**

- 19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
  - (i) 616.101, 616.111
  - (ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108
  - (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations
  - (iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 765.111, 765.141 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 12 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include

765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108

---

**BA/BSc**

- 20 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Schedule or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations. This subject is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics are considered as one subject.

---

**BA/BTheol**

- 21 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
  - (ii) 700.141
  - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
  - (iv) 705.101
  - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
  - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
  - (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
  - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
  - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
  - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

---

**BA/LLB**

- 22 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV

**BA/LLB(Hons)**

- 23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

**BCom/BE**

- 24 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
  - (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
  - (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.
- b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

**BCom/BMus**

- 25 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
  - (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.

- b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

**BCom/BProp**

- 26 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
  - (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
  - (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 765.111 and 765.141
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

**BCom/BSc**

- 27 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
  - (iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (vi) at least 16 points above Stage I
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
  - (iii) at least 2 points from papers in a subject listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc and not in the Course Schedule to the BCom.

---

**BCom/LLB**

- 28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
  - (v) at least 16 points above Stage I
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV.

---

**BCom/LLB(Hons)**

- 29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
  - (iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (v) at least 16 points above Stage I
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

---

**BE/BProp**

- 30 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

- b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

**BE/BSc**

- 31 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
  - (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under BSc Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations.

**BMus/BSc**

- 32 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241 - 840.244
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations.

**BMus/BTheol**

- 33 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus, Regulations and is to include:
  - (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
  - (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
  - (ii) 700.141
  - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
  - (iv) 705.101
  - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
  - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
  - (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
  - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture

- (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
- (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

**BProp/BSc**

- 34 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in two subjects listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.

**BProp/LLB**

- 35 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV

**BProp/LLB(Hons)**

- 36 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation

**BSc/BTheol**

- 37 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I

- (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
  - (ii) 700.141
  - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
  - (iv) 705.101
  - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
  - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
  - (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
  - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
  - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
  - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

**BSc/LLB**

- 38 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
  - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
  - (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV

**BSc/LLB(Hons)**

- 39 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc regulations, or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include
  - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
  - (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation

---

## Other Courses of Study

### Regulations

Certificate of Proficiency	461
Transitional Certificate	461
Unitech Certificate	461
Not-for-Credit Courses	462

### Other Courses of Study

Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities	463
Wellesley Programme	463
New Start Courses	463
English as a Second Language	463
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics	463

### Centre for Continuing Education

Qualification Programmes	464
CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations	464
Certificate in Adult Education	465
Certificate in Relationship Counselling	465
Certificate in School Leadership	465
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development	465
Certificate in Women's Studies	465

## REGULATIONS

### Certificate of Proficiency - COP

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2
  - a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.
  - b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.
  - c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

#### Commencement

- 3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

### Transitional Certificate - TransCert

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

- 3 The purpose of this course is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative.

- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the master's degree whose prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

### Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:

- a **Part I**  
4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
- b **Part II**  
The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
- c **Part III**  
One of the following options:
  - (i) 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
  - (ii) The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical

- institute participating in the certificate
- (iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
  - (b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
  - (iv) The equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
  - (v) (a) The equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - (b) The equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 4 The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science. The choice may be undertaken.  
either
    - a according to programme identified by the Senate or its representative
    - or
    - b according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
  - 5 In assessing whether credit will be granted for work completed in non-participating institutions, the Senate or its representative will consider whether:
    - a the work is of an appropriate standard and is in an appropriate subject
    - and
    - b the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions.
  - 6 For the purpose of Regulation 5b it will be assumed that 150 hours of study is equivalent to two years' appropriate practical experience.
  - 7 For the purposes of Regulations 3b and 3c the value of the courses of study which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours will be 4 points, and the value of a course of study of 150 hours will be 2 points.
  - 8 Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.
- ### Credit towards Other Courses
- 9 A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.
- ### Variations
- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- ### Commencement and Transitional Provisions
- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.
- 
- ## Not-for-Credit Courses
- 1 Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit Course.
  - 2 Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
  - 3 A student may not enrol for a Not-for-Credit Course while also enrolled at another university, polytechnic or other tertiary institution unless specific permission for such concurrent enrolment is given by the Senate or its representative.

## OTHER COURSES OF STUDY

### Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand universities. Proposed courses should be checked with the university concerned before any enrolment for that university is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another university is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the university for which it is being taken, such as Forestry Intermediate (Canterbury).

A student who decides to remain at Auckland after having passed Intermediate papers for another university's course of study may apply to have those papers reassigned to an appropriate Auckland course.

Intermediate courses available at Auckland for other universities include:

Building Science Intermediate (BldgScInt)

Forestry Intermediate (ForestInt)

Health Science Intermediate (HealthScInt)

Surveying Intermediate (SurveyInt)

Further information is obtainable from the universities concerned.

### Wellesley Programme

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies. Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate first-year papers as any other first-year student.

Further information may be obtained from the Coordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

### New Start Courses

#### New Start for Commerce

A year-long part-time evening course, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may make application to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA course.

#### New Start for BA, BTheol, BPlan, LLB

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers.

New Start courses of study include study skills and subject lectures, regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the

structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The course provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study.

Alongside New Start are short Introductory Courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

The Centre for Continuing Education also offers a number of Certificate courses of study. On satisfactory completion of a Certificate course a student may receive a credit of up to 8 points towards a relevant degree. These Certificates are listed in the Continuing Education section of this *Calendar*. Further information may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education.

### English as a Second Language

New Zealand residents of less than two years' standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in either paper 180.001 or 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course or alongside a limited full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Two other non-credit papers, 180.011 and 180.012 are available for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. In each of these papers students may select any two from a range of modules which provide different English language skills which students may need in their academic work. These include: listening and note taking, reading for report writing, small group discussion skills, seminar presentation and effective writing skills.

Further information may be obtained from the English Language Centre, Faculty of Arts.

### Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

#### Auckland College of Education

The Bachelor of Education (until 1999), Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Science Education are offered by the University and taught in cooperation with the Auckland College of Education, as are the Diploma in Mathematics Education, Diploma in Science Education and Diploma in Educational Studies. University papers in Education, English, Mathematics and Music are taught at the Auckland College of Education.

### **The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education**

The Bachelor of Theology is jointly taught by the University and the members of the consortium which include the College of St John the Evangelist, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, the Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount Saint Mary's College and the University of Auckland.

### **Manukau Institute of Technology**

A Stage I Sociology paper, 315.104 An Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand, is taught at Manukau Institute of Technology. The Centre for Continuing Education runs a New Start Programme at Manukau Institute of Technology as well as programmes on the City Campus.

### **Northland Polytechnic**

In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may enrol in the Unitech Certificate, or do an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a Bachelor's degree. Papers offered in Northland are identified in the Semester/Location column of the Schedules in this Calendar.

Details of papers and information relating to the courses to be offered in 1996 may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education at the University of Auckland or from Northland Polytechnic.

---

## **CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION**

The Centre for Continuing Education is a Department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Courses are conducted by University academic staff or outside specialists. The Centre makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music and the arts. These are usually taught in various formats including lecture series and day or weekend seminars.

Adults contemplating degree studies after some years away from formal education are referred to the "New Start" programmes in Arts detailed in the *Calendar* under Other Courses of Study. Alongside the basic New Start 10-week courses are introductory courses in specific subjects, study skills, workshops and other supportive activities to assist adults to recommence formal studies. New Start also caters for people with physical and sensory disabilities. Stepping Stones, a preparatory course for those needing additional help with written language, is also offered.

The Preliminary Commerce Course is a year-long course with an examination of bursary-level standard at the end of the course.

The Centre is linked with the N.Z. College for Seniors and the American Elderhostel movement to provide residential educational programmes for older adults. In addition its Educational Travel Programme arranges study tours abroad for New Zealanders of all ages.

Short courses providing professional development for workers in health, education, welfare, recreation and community development are also available. Aspects of the theory and practice of Adult Education are taught in short courses within the Centre and at Stage III and master's level within the Education Department.

The Centre also promotes a wide-ranging series of seminars and courses for such professional groups as engineers, business people, teachers, surveyors and valuers. The Centre's Conference organisation team provides administrative services for a range of academic and professional conferences. The Centre

coordinates the University of Auckland Principals' Centre, which runs an annual programme of professional development.

The Centre also coordinates and administers distance education for the University, including all degree and certificate courses taught in Northland. Publicity brochures about the Centre's activities are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education. More information can be obtained by telephoning the Centre, 3737 999 or 3737 599 ext. 7831 or 7832, writing to the Centre for Continuing Education, The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or calling at the General Office of the Centre, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street.

---

## **Qualification Programmes**

The following Certificates and other qualification courses are offered by the Centre. These are part-time specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate will be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed.

In the certificates of Adult Education, Part A of Relationship Counselling, School Leadership and Women's Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules or incomplete certificates.

### **CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations**

A student who has completed appropriate certificate or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may with the approval of the Director be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the certificates offered by the Centre. An official transcript (or other official evidence) of satisfactorily

completed courses must be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested.

A student may with the approval of the Director cross-credit one or, in exceptional cases, two modules from one certificate to another. Such cross-crediting is permissible only for certain approved modules.

Students should note that:-

- (a) if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this University, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards that same undergraduate degree will be reduced by the number of points allocated to any such credited paper(s).
- (b) Similarly, if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this or any other university, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards a different undergraduate degree will be 8 points, provided that cross-credit is not sought for the original degree paper(s) towards the new degree. If cross-credit for such papers is sought, the maximum credit for the completed certificate will be reduced as in (a).

All applications for credit or cross-credit must be on the appropriate form and accompanied by the prescribed fee. Further details of certificate programmes, programme requirements and credit or cross-credit application forms are available from the Centre. All enrolments for Centre certificates (as for all other Centre courses) are handled directly by the Centre.

### **Certificate in Adult Education**

This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available at the Centre.

### **Certificate in Relationship Counselling**

This Certificate provides an integrated six-module programme in relationship counselling. It is designed to meet the requirements of community service providers, such as Relationships Services and Family Court counsellors, who work professionally with couples and relationships. The Certificate is structured into three Parts. Part A (two modules) is a foundation course which is open to all who are

interested. Students enrolling in Parts B and C must have the opportunity to have professionally-supervised practice within an approved agency, and must have completed other specified requirements. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA degree. Details are contained in a brochure available from the Centre. Enrolment may be restricted for some modules; applications close at the Centre on February 1, 1997.

### **Certificate in School Leadership**

This Certificate is designed for experienced teachers in New Zealand primary, intermediate and secondary schools, especially those already holding positions of responsibility. It caters for teachers who lack the qualifications to enter the University's MEd course, as well as those with degrees. The course comprises six modules taken over a minimum of two years, including a compulsory research module. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree.

### **Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development**

This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty). Applications for this course close at the Centre on 1 February 1997.

### **Certificate in Women's Studies**

The Centre offers two Certificates in Women's Studies, one taught locally and one a Distance option. Both courses are designed for women at all stages of their lives and from all backgrounds. They are of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students with a B pass or higher will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available at the Centre.

---

# Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

<b>General Information</b>	467
----------------------------	-----

<b>Regulations</b>	
The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy	467
The Degree of Doctor of Literature	470
The Degree of Doctor of Science	471
The Degree of Doctor of Laws	472
The Degree of Doctor of Engineering	473

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material.

Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes *Guidance for Candidates* from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

### REGULATIONS

#### The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.*

- 1 The PhD degree comprises a course of advanced study and research, the results of which are presented in a thesis. The thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of research work carried out over the period of registration. It shall be an original contribution to the field of study and is required to meet internationally recognised standards for such work. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of Department for registration as such, showing:
  - a that he or she has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 2 hereof
  - and b that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.
- 2 The preliminary qualification shall be:
  - a qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University
  - or b qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class
  - or c qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this Degree
  - or d (i) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology, a pass in Part I of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with a pass with a minimum of B+ in a 2 point master's paper, relevant to the candidate's intended field of PhD research, and evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of his/her ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this degree.
  - (ii) a candidate who has met the requirements under (i) above and registers for the degree of PhD will be required, in the first year of full time research, to satisfactorily complete a further relevant master's paper which has been approved by his/her Head of Department.
- e in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations
- or f any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.
- 3 a The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Architecture, Property and Planning, Commerce, Engineering and Medicine and Health Science, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.
- b The recommendation for registration shall include:
  - (i) the field of study
  - (ii) the date of registration
  - (iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff
  - (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study
  - (v) a statement of any language or other requirement which the candidate must satisfy as part of the course of study

- (vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a) of these Regulations.
  - c An application for registration from a qualified candidate may be declined by the Senate, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.
- 4 A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be given credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he or she completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.
- 5 a After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he or she shall work at the advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that:
- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
  - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine
  - (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
  - (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he or she may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.
- b For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full-time if he or she has no occupation other than his or her study or research; provided that he or she may:
- (i) with the approval of the Supervisor and the Head of Department be employed in academic work other than his/her study or research for up to 270 hours per Calendar year
  - (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.
- 6 a Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff:
- (i) engaged for not more than 400 hours of assigned duties over the Calendar year
- and
- (ii) with no other occupation may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the Supervisor.
- b Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.
- c Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of registration.
- d Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol

full-time, and to whom paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Regulation do not apply, may register for a PhD, provided that Senate (Deans Committee) is satisfied, on the evidence of the supervisor and Head of Department, that the candidate would be able to attempt at least the equivalent of two years full-time study within an initial period of four years enrolment.

7 The supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

b A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he or she obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Commerce may be required to take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commerce or papers deemed by the Dean to be equivalent provided that the Senate on recommendation of the Dean may waive or modify this requirement.

10 a A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or a member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation, or any candidate registered in accordance with Regulation 6(d) above, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

b A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his or her research which shall be retained by the University.

*Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 17.*

11 a After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

- (i) the Supervisor or Supervisors
- (ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand

and

- (iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

b The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

12 The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his or her supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

13 a A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally in the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

b Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master's Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master's Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Master's Degree.

- 14 Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

## The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LittD

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or that of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

  - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

  - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9
  - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
  - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

  - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the

Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
  - 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
  - 3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
  - 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
  - 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
  - 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
    - a three copies of the work to be examined
    - b a statutory declaration which shall:
      - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
- and
- (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
- and
- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
    - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
- and
- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
  - 9
    - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
    - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
  - 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
    - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
- and
- b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall be eligible for the award of Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - and
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
- and
- (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
- and
- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
- and
- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
- b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

- b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
  - 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
  - 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined

and

- b a statutory declaration which shall:
  - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

- (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

- b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
  - and
  - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiner's recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. In that case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

---

# Prescriptions

*The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order*

## Alphabetical Index 476

## Subject Areas and Prefixes

Arts (100-335)	477
Science (400-490)	530
Medicine (500-580)	565
Commerce (600-647)	575
Engineering (650-695)	603
Theology (700-725)	619
Architecture Property and Planning (750-765)	626
Education (780-790)	637
Fine Arts (800)	641
Law (810-811)	641
Music (840)	651

## Interfaculty

*(listed under individual subjects)*

## Alphabetical Index

### Prefix Subject

600	Accounting and Finance
500	Anatomy
100	Ancient History
105	Anthropology
457	Applied Geophysics Programme
750	Architectural Design
752	Architectural Drawing and Communication
753	Architectural General
754	Architectural History, Theory and Criticism
756	Architectural Practice and Management
758	Architectural Technology
114	Art History
120	Arts Administration
117	Arts, General
125	Asian Studies
505	Audiology
510	Behavioural Science
700	Biblical Studies
405	Biological Sciences
490	BTech Projects
517	Case Management
650*	Chemical and Materials Engineering
410	Chemistry
130	Chinese
705	Christian Thought and History
655*	Civil Engineering
135	Classical Studies
610	Commercial Law
515	Community Health
140	Comparative Literature
415	Computer Science
145	Cook Islands' Maori
150	Development Studies
601	Dip Bus - Engineering Mgt/International Business
602	Dip Bus - Finance
603	Dip Bus - Information Systems
604	Dip Bus - Maori Development
605	Dip Bus - Marketing
606	Dip Bus - New Venture Management
608	Dip Bus - Operations Management
607	Dip Bus - Personnel Mgt and Employee Relations
609	Dip Bus - Quality Management
643	DipMgt/MMgt
155	Drama
160	Dutch
616	Economics
165	Education
789	Education (ACE Adv/Spec. Ed)
787	Education (ACE Early Childhood)
790	Education (ACE Kura Kaupapa Maori)
786	Education (ACE Primary)
785	Education (AIT)
784	Education (AIT/AU/ACE shared)
783	Education (CCE/HERO)
780	Education
170	Educational Psychology
660*	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
417	Electronics and Computing Programme
665*	Energy Technology
675*	Engineering Science
670*	Engineering, General
175	English
180	English as a Second Language
185	English Language Teaching - MA
190	English Writing
422	Environmental and Marine Science
811	Environmental Law
420	Environmental Management
425	Environmental Science Programme
194	European Languages
740	Feminist Theology
195	Film, Television and Media Studies Programme
800	Fine Arts
426	Food Science
782	Food and Fabric Technology
427	Forensic Science
200	French
520	General Practice

### Prefix Subject

430	Geography
435	Geology
205	German
210	Greek
524	Health Management
525	Health Sciences
710	Hebrew
216	History
530	Human Biology
220	Indonesian
720	Interdisciplinary Theology
622	International Business
226	Italian
230	Japanese
235	Korean
240	Diploma in Labour Studies
243	Language Teaching and Learning (MA)
244	Languages and Literature
245	Latin
250	Latin American Studies Programme
810	Law
255	Linguistics Programme
636	Management Science & Information Systems
641	Management and Employment Relations
260	Maori Studies
424	Marine Science Programme
646	Marketing
445	Mathematics
850	Mathematics Education
647	MBA
532	MBChB
680*	Mechanical Engineering
535	Medical Science
540	Medicine
685*	Metallurgical and Materials Engineering
725	Missiology
545	Molecular Medicine
715	Moral and Practical Theology
840	Music
265	New Zealand Studies
550	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
450*	Optometry and Vision Science
271	Pacific Studies
555	Paediatrics
560	Pathology
276	Performing Arts
565	Pharmacology
280	Philosophy
453	Physics
570	Physiology
760	Planning
289	Polish
285	Political Studies
765	Property
575	Psychiatry
461	Psychology
691	Pulp and Paper Technology
695	Resource Engineering
290	Russian
295	Samoan
300	Scandinavian Studies
305	Science and Human Affairs Programme
860	Science Education
465	Science General
315	Sociology
320	Spanish
470	Sport and Exercise Science Programme
475	Statistics
580	Surgery
325	Theatre Studies
730	Theology and Maori Experience
735	Theology and New Zealand Culture
329	Tongan
330	Translation Studies
335	Women's Studies Programme

\* Some 1995 prefixes will be retained for returning students in Engineering, Optometry and MBA

## Ancient History

### Stage I

#### 100.100 Near Eastern History

An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel.

#### 100.102 Ancient Greek History

An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the first Olympic Games (776BC) to the death of Alexander the Great.

#### 100.103 Roman History

An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

### Stage II

#### 100.200 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c. 1570-1320 BC.

#### 100.201 The Neo-Assyrian Empire

A study of the Assyrian State c. 884-612 BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

#### 100.202 Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323 BC.

#### 100.203 Rome in the High Empire

A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

#### 100.204 Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome

A study of the art and architecture of the Greeks and Romans in their social and cultural contexts.

#### 100.210 Egyptian Language IA

A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

#### 100.211 Akkadian Language IA

A study of the Akkadian language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.

#### 100.212 Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens

The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 500-300 BC provide a context for study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

#### 100.213 Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic

A study of the growth in individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and Roman people.

#### 100.220 Egyptian Language IB

Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

#### 100.221 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC

A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

#### 100.222 Ancient Greek Tyranny

A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects

of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

#### 100.230 Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

### Stage III

#### 100.300 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of the 18th dynasty c. 1570-1320 BC.

#### 100.301 The Neo-Assyrian Empire

A study of the Assyrian State c. 884-612 BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

#### 100.302 Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323 BC.

#### 100.303 Rome in the High Empire

A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

#### 100.310 Egyptian Language 2A

Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.

#### 100.311 Akkadian Language II

A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.

#### 100.312 Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens

The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

#### 100.313 Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic

A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.

#### 100.314 Historians of Rome

A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.

#### 100.321 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC

A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

#### 100.322 Ancient Greek Tyranny

A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

#### 100.324 Historians of Greece

A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Plutarch.

#### 100.330 Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity

in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

#### **100.340 Egyptian Language 2B**

This paper will look at hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.

#### **Master's Papers**

##### **100.700 Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms**

A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

##### **100.702 Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus**

A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

##### **100.703 Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire**

A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

##### **100.710 Documents for 100.700**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.712 Documents for 100.702**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.713 Documents for 100.703**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.720 Political History of the Ramesside Period**

An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.

##### **100.722 A Topic in Spartan History**

A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.

##### **100.723 Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult**

An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.

##### **100.730 Documents for 100.720**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.732 Documents for 100.722**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.733 Documents for 100.723**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.740 Egyptian Language Study**

Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.742 Greek Language Study**

Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.743 Latin Language Study**

Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.752 Historians of Greece**

A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The

authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1997).

##### **100.753 Historians of Rome**

A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1996).

##### **100.762 Women in Ancient Greece**

An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.

##### **100.763 Medicine in the Ancient World**

A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.

##### **100.772 Documents for 100.762**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.773 Documents for 100.763**

Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

##### **100.780 Special Topic**

##### **100.790 Dissertation**

##### **100.794 Thesis**

## **Anthropology**

### **Stage I**

#### **105.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology**

The principal dimensions of human socio-cultural variation (e.g. kinship and gender, politics, economics, religion, ecology and ethnicity) through ethnographic example and comparison; the basic concepts and modes of explanation used in social anthropology. Anthropological perspectives of the Pacific Islands and Aotearoa will be highlighted.

#### **105.101 Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years**

An introduction to archaeological methods, a review of world prehistory to the emergence of the first cities and a study of the archaeology of the Pacific region.

#### **105.102 Introduction to Biological Anthropology**

The most recent evidence of palaeoanthropology, the study of fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past, seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments. An introduction to primatology-the study of the anatomy, genetics and behaviour of the monkeys and apes; and a unique look at the biological anthropology of New Zealanders.

#### **105.103 Musics of the World**

A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the

musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

#### 105.104 Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific

An introduction to the cultural history of the Pacific Islands (including Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia) through the methodology and perspectives of archaeology, physical anthropology, linguistics and social anthropology.

#### Stage II

#### 105.200 Interpreting the Past: Modern Archaeological Practice

An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.

#### 105.201 Human Evolution

Human evolution, including recent interpretations of human evolution from fossil and molecular evidence and advances in primate studies.

#### 105.202 Practising Ethnomusicology

The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis; organology; non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis; politics and public sector ethnomusicology; methods, techniques, and ethics in field research; and bibliographic skills.

#### 105.203 Theories in Social Anthropology

Works of theoretical significance in social anthropology. Theories will be discussed wherever possible in connection with particular ethnographic writings and attention will be given to the place that each work has in historical developments within theoretical discussion.

#### 105.204 Ethnography of Island Polynesia

An overview of Polynesian geography and languages, histories and backgrounds. A close study of five distinctive societies: Tokelau, Tikopia, Samoa, Tonga and Fiji; and an exploration of Polynesians' own accounts of the origins and nature of their societies.

#### 105.206 Origins of Civilisation

An investigation of the rise of civilisations in the Near East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics such as the beginnings of agriculture and its impact of settlement patterns and social organisation, the rise of urbanisation, social complexity and state-level society.

#### 105.207 Coming of the Maori

Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.

#### 105.209 Class and Culture

The issue of the relationship between class and culture is examined with reference to both global and local process relevant to New Zealand and Pacific Island societies.

#### 105.210 Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori

The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.

#### 105.211 Anthropological Perspectives on Gender

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past two decades. This paper explores how various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences and examines how anthropologists have studied them.

#### 105.213 The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas

The cultural and colonial history of several indigenous peoples of the 'other' Pacific Rim: Easter Island, Andean Peru, southern Mexico and the Pacific Northwest. These areas will be examined to identify comparable processes of political, economic and cultural change since colonisation.

#### 105.214 Music of Africa

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.

#### 105.215 Human Sexuality

The behavioural bases of human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within biological anthropology, including hominid evolution, primatology, behavioural genetics, biomedical anthropology and studies of contemporary human variation.

#### 105.216 Social Change and Development

Theories of social change and cultural evolution, including ecological approaches, with selected case studies from developing countries.

#### 105.217 Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga

The social, economic and political aspects of the dialectical transformation of three South Pacific societies.

#### 105.218 The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia

A thematic and historical consideration of the indigenous peoples of the Western Pacific, including: navigation and settlement; regional interrelationships; local systems of meaning and religion; ecology, economy and political cultures; and social and population movements.

#### 105.221 Special Topic in Anthropology

#### 105.222 Special Topic in Anthropology

#### 105.232 The Music of Japan

The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

#### 105.233 The Music of India

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.

**Stage III****105.300 History of Anthropology**

The aim of the course is to provide advanced students with a historical perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline. The history of anthropology will be treated thematically in terms of ongoing debates, important figures, and changing research modes, from its early origins to the mid-20th century.

**105.301 Maori Land History**

An historical study of Maori land in its political, economic and social context. Students are guided in documentary research of a case history.

**105.302 Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology**

Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums; various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in archaeological classification.

**105.303 Evolution of Human Behaviour**

The evolution of human and non-human primate behaviour will be reviewed. Topics include human and primate sociality, sexual and reproductive behaviour, communication and language, and models of human evolution.

**105.304 The Contemporary Pacific**

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and the island Pacific.

**105.305 Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia**

The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island South East Asia.

**105.306 Pacific Archaeology**

Archaeology, prehistory, settlement patterns and ethnohistory of the region, (except for New Zealand, which is covered by a separate paper).

**105.307 Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society**

Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, but relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade, ceremonies and economic and social organisation will also be dealt with.

**105.308 The Music of Oceania**

The music systems of the Pacific, with particular reference to Polynesia-Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tuvalu, Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands, New Zealand, Tikopia and Ontong Java, and Aboriginal Australia.

**105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology**

Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data. Basic statistical concepts and methods, computer skills and their uses within anthropology.

**105.311 New Zealand Archaeology**

Aspects of New Zealand archaeology from first colonisation through to the colonial era;

particular attention will be given to site recognition, recording and interpretation within a regional context and period. A consideration of archaeology in New Zealand from its beginnings to the present day.

**105.312 Archaeological Resource Management**

An investigation of the legislation, philosophy and practical implications of archaeological resource management within bicultural New Zealand.

**105.313 Economic Anthropology**

Household and small scale production, gift and commodity exchange in the context of contemporary economic change.

**105.314 Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society**

An introduction to the social anthropology of New Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are New Zealand communities like? How is identity maintained in a situation of diversity? How is inequality produced and maintained? Ethnographic case studies of New Zealand society and relevant social theories.

**105.315 Anthropology of Art**

An introduction to cross-cultural artistic and aesthetic systems, and the forms, gendered production, and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts, drawing upon Pacific case studies. How are arts used to create and maintain identity, and in commodity exchange?

**105.316 Human Biology in the Pacific**

Human biocultural adaptation in the Pacific. Contemporary, historic and prehistoric populations.

**105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology**

Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

**105.318 Approaches to Archaeological Science**

An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artifact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

**105.319 The Anthropology of Religion**

Anthropological interpretations of religious systems of belief and ritual, with particular emphasis upon small-scale, 'non-Western' cultures and societies.

**105.320 Special Topic in Anthropology**

1996: Visual Anthropology: Anthropological theorising and the use of visual media since the late nineteenth century.

**105.321 Special Topic in Social Anthropology****105.322 Special Topic in Anthropology****105.323 Special Topic in Ethnomusicology****105.324 Medical Anthropology**

Anthropological approaches to health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

**105.325 Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji**

A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

**105.326 Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement**

The recent transformation of Pacific Island societies and economies resulting from emigration, and the emergence of overseas Pacific Islander communities.

**105.328 Special Topic in Archaeology****105.332 Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan**

The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social/narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

**105.333 Advanced Studies in the Music of India**

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

**105.334 Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa**

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.

**105.335 Evolution of Human Physiology**

Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

**105.336 Culture and Ethnicity**

Relations between different ethnic groups, with particular attention to power relations, social practices and cultural identity.

**105.337 Special Topic in Anthropology****Master's Papers****105.700 Method and Theory in Archaeology**

Archaeological method and theory with a focus on themes of current interest in Oceania.

**105.701 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics**

Ecological approaches to the study of prehistoric societies.

**105.702 Research Design for Archaeology**

Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

**105.703 Landscape Archaeology**

An examination of the spatial organisation of data. The relationship of archaeological sites to the environment and to one another, and the study of trade and exchange. The paper focuses on using geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programs for analysis.

**105.704 Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology**

Material culture as a constitutive realm in the interpretation of archaeological and ethnographic data.

**105.705 Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia**

The processes of early state formation in east and southeast Asia.

**105.706 Pacific Archaeology**

Archaeology, prehistory and ethnohistory of the region, including colonisation, settlement pattern and culture change.

**105.707 Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society**

The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.

**105.708 Special Topic in Archaeology****105.709 Special Topic in Archaeology****105.710 Theory in Biological Anthropology**

Survey of theoretical approaches to Biological Anthropology as exemplified in the current primary literature.

**105.711 Research in Biological Anthropology**

Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in biological anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.

**105.712 Topic in Biological Anthropology****105.713-105.714 Special Topics in Biological Anthropology****105.715 Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change**

An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.

**105.716 Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific**

Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.

**105.717 Symbolic Anthropology**

Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.

**105.720 Anthropology and History**

An examination of the ways in which Anthropology deals with the past and cross-cultural differences in the production of histories in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

**105.721 Research Methods in Social Anthropology**

An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of social anthropological research.

**105.722 Topic in Social Anthropology**

**105.723 Global Cultures****105.724-105.726 Special Topic in Social Anthropology****105.727 Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology**

The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.

**105.728 Topic in Ethnomusicology****105.729 Special Studies in Anthropology**

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

**105.730 Biological Anthropology Laboratory**

Theory and practice in laboratory methods used to study genetics, physiology, morphology and/or behaviour in humans and non-human primates.

**105.731 Advanced Social Anthropology**

Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.

**105.735 Special Topic in Anthropology****105.736 Special Studies in Anthropology**

As for 105.729.

**105.792 Dissertation**

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

**105.796 Thesis**

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

---

## **Art History**

**Stage I****114.101 Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance**

Art, religion and politics in cinquecento Rome, Florence and Venice.

**114.102 Maori and Other Polynesian Arts**

An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts.

**114.103 Introduction to New Zealand Art**

Includes landscape, representations of Maori and regionalism among other topics.

**114.104 Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900**

An introduction to European art from realism to symbolism.

**114.105 Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA**

An introduction to the major art movements of the 20th century in Europe and America.

**114.106 Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design**

An introduction to architecture and design c.1890-c.1950.

**114.107 Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary I****Stage II****114.201 Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century European Art**

A study of neo-classic and romantic art.

**114.202 Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art**

Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.

**114.203 Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600**

A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

**114.204 Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s**

Selected topics in late 20th century art and theory, including film and video.

**114.205 Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art**

Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.

**114.207 Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation**

Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft dichotomy and gender and representation.

**114.208 Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II****Stage III****114.301 Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination**

European book illumination from c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.

**114.302 Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain**

Selected topics in mid 19th century British and French art.

**114.304 Dürer and his Sources and Influence**

A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.

**114.305 Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the Present**

Selected topics in New Zealand art including nationalism.

**114.306 Art and Passion in the Baroque**

A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.

**114.307 Art in the USA 1945-75**

A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approx. 1975.

**114.308 Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945**

An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1860 to 1945.

**114.312 Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design**

Focuses on 19th century architecture and design with introductory 18th century material.

**114.314 Nicholas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism**

The art of Poussin in its historical and critical context.

**114.315 The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600**

This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.

**114.316 Indigenous Women's Art Forms**

Works by indigenous women art makers from Aotearoa, the Pacific, the Americas and the Caribbean with reference to current political, spiritual and social realities as they are reflected in art practice and emerging theory.

**114.317 Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary III****Master's Papers****114.702 Art Historiography**

A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wölfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

**114.703 Cross-cultural Representation**

An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid 18th to, and including, the 20th century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.

**114.704 Topics in the Theory of Modern Art**

An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

**114.705 Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945**

The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, siting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

**114.706 Women, Art, Gender and Representation**

A study of selected women artists and issues around women, art practice and theory from the 1880s to the 1990s: Includes discussion of feminist critiques of art history, questions of gender and representation, the art/craft dichotomy and postmodernism and feminism.

**114.707 Maori and Polynesian Arts**

Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. Primarily self directed, it involves a

series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums. A working knowledge of Maori or another Pacific language is strongly advised.

**114.708 Image and Text**

An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

**114.709 Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art**

An examination of 15th century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

**114.710 Art and Theatre: 1580-1980**

A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design-from Serlio's stage sets in *L'Architettura* (1584) to Sydney Nolan's work at Covent Garden and David Hockney's designs for *The Rake's Progress* (1975).

**114.711 Frances Hodgkins and European Art**

A contextual study of the work of Frances Hodgkins: Her work in relation to Impressionism and Surrealism, and issues raised by her art and career such as expatriation and evaluation, women artists and Modernism, race and representation, strategies of self-representation, influence on New Zealand and British artists.

**114.792 Dissertation****114.796 Thesis****Arts-General****Diploma in Arts****117.688 Dissertation**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts****117.690 Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters Degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

**Arts Administration****Diploma in Arts Administration****120.602 The Arts Milieu**

In-depth study of the organisation of the arts in New Zealand in regards to governmental policy-making (both national and local); arts policy and funding policies, (the "politics" of the arts). Also legal aspects: negotiating with performers, venues, etc.; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

**120.603 Economics of the Arts**

The ways the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business

and community development and tourism. Interaction and relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture; the ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.

#### **120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration**

Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills including box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange); the arts and the media.

#### **120.605 Special Project**

A research essay on a relevant topic in Arts Administration.

*Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## **Asian Studies**

### **Masters Papers**

#### **125.790 Dissertation**

#### **125.794 Thesis**

## **China Studies**

*Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## **Chinese**

### **Stage I**

#### **130.100 and 130.101 Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A and B**

130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, *Putonghua*) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters.

#### **130.110 Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)**

This paper is intended for native speakers of a dialect other than Mandarin, as it introduces the pronunciation, romanisation, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese. Native speakers of Mandarin should enrol in 130.111 instead.

#### **130.111 Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)**

This paper is designed for native speakers of Mandarin (*guoyu* or *putonghua*). It provides an opportunity for a systematic study of the various aspects of standard Mandarin: its phonological, lexical and syntactic systems. Special attention will be given to the contrast between the spoken discourse and the written text in modern standard Chinese.

#### **130.120 Introduction to Chinese Thought**

A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the

ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.

#### **130.121 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture**

A study of many diverse but related aspects of Chinese culture within the framework of the great 18th century novel, *The Story of the Stone* (to be studied in English translation).

#### **130.123 Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese**

An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.

#### **130.124 Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature**

The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period. The content continues in 130.125 but this paper may be taken alone.

#### **130.125 China since 1950 through Film and Literature**

Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short-stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal, political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of 130.124 but this paper may be taken alone.

### **Stage II**

#### **130.200 Intermediate Modern Chinese A and**

#### **130.201 Intermediate Modern Chinese B**

130.200 and 130.201 continue with the textbook *Hanyu* used in 130.100 and 130.101. Selected materials at a similar level of modern Chinese will be studied as well. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence; grammar points, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction skills. The traditional forms of characters are introduced systematically.

#### **130.204 Introduction to Classical Chinese**

For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

#### **130.205 Elementary Classical Chinese**

Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

**130.210 Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers**

Designed to develop the Chinese and English translation skills of students with Chinese-speaking backgrounds. Presumes a required proficiency in English.

**130.211 Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers**

Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

**130.220 Major Schools of Chinese Thought**

A study of the major schools of Chinese Thought. Texts in English translation representative of Confucianism, Taoism, Chinese Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism will be analysed and discussed. This course will normally be offered in alternative years.

**130.221 Classical Chinese Literature in Translation**

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

**130.222 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation**

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

**Stage III****130.300 Advanced Modern Chinese A and****130.301 Advanced Modern Chinese B**

Designed to consolidate students' language skills. Materials covering various aspects of modern China enhance students ability in reading and conversation. Critical study of supplementary materials including contemporary literature, documentary prose, newspapers and a variety of practical writing further develop understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language and ability to communicate in the language.

**130.304 Intermediate Classical Chinese**

Students concentrate on reading texts excerpted from documents of classical Chinese history. The students are expected to learn more historical, geographical, and cultural background of the texts and to read some original texts by themselves with the help of notes and explanations.

**130.305 Advanced Classical Chinese**

This paper will focus on reading texts of classical Chinese philosophy and poetry. Several basic philosophical concepts and more poetic forms will be discussed. Students will learn how to read unpunctuated texts and how to use basic reference books in the field of classical Chinese language and literature. In addition, *pianli wen* (parallel prose) will be introduced.

**130.310 Advanced Translation for Native Speakers**

This is a continuation of 130.210 leading to (i) more advanced training in reading and translating skills, and (ii) a wider range of materials for reading comprehension and translation practice. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. It presumes a required proficiency in English.

**130.311 Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers**

This is a continuation of 130.211 leading to (i) the use of more advanced texts for critical study, (ii) more in-depth training in the skills of literary criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the development of the ability to write précis, commentary and critical reviews. This paper presumes a required proficiency in English.

**130.320 Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies**

Taught in English, this paper seeks to further the understanding of certain aspects of the New Zealand Chinese community, e.g. ethnicity, interaction with mainstream society, recent migration trends and effects.

**Master's Papers****130.700 Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year**

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

**130.701 Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey**

A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the *Shijing* to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

**130.702 Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey**

An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

**130.703 Traditional Chinese Historiography**

Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

**130.704 Traditional Chinese Verse**

An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the *Shijing* through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

**130.705 Modern Chinese Poetry**

An examination of developments in 20th century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

**130.706 Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts**

The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philosophical problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.

**130.711 Traditional Chinese Fiction**

1997 The Ming-Qing Novel: Using two selected texts, *Xiyouji* and *Honglou meng*, as case studies, this year-long paper will examine the poetics and practice of the *Ming-Qing zhanghui xiaoshuo* via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

**130.712 Modern Chinese Fiction**

In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

**130.713 Traditional Chinese Drama**

An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

**130.714 Modern Chinese Drama**

An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

**130.715 Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese**

Training in the reading of original writings published in Chinese periodicals. Since this is not a paper in translation, English will be kept to a minimum. The majority of the readings and accompanying exercises will come from the prescribed textbook, though articles from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese Mainland will also be used.

**130.716 'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse**

The 1988 television documentary series *Heshang* (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this "cultural fever" (*wenhua re*).

**130.717 Introduction to Chinese Linguistics**

Students are first introduced to the basic terminology and methodologies used by linguists to analyse language. They then apply these concepts to Chinese. Topics will include pronunciation, word formation, sentence formation, dialectology, and the history of pronunciation.

**130.718 Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature**

Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the 20th century.

**130.719 Bibliography and Research Methodology**

In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

**130.720 Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation**

Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an

understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

**130.721 Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation**

The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720; the processes are of course reversed.

**130.722 A Paper-Related Research Topic****130.723 Traditional Chinese Short Stories**

Survey of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories from early times to the eighteenth century. Class will be based on close readings of primary materials. English translations and secondary materials will also be considered to facilitate discussions of broader literary and historical issues. Emphasis on narrative techniques, generic conventions, major themes and motifs, aesthetics, and socio-political implications.

**130.724 Chinese Film**

Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

**130.725 Special Topic****130.726 Special Topic****130.790 Dissertation****130.796 Thesis**


---

## Classical Studies

**Stage I****135.110 Classical Mythology Through Tragedy**

A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

**135.120 Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome**

An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

**Stage II****135.210 Greek and Roman Epic Poetry**

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

**135.220 Greek and Roman Comedy**

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

**135.230 The Novel in Greece and Rome**

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.

*Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

---

## Comparative Literature

**Stage I****140.100 Reading Comparatively: an Introduction**

Develops a knowledge of the skills and approaches required for the study of literature across cultures. Literary texts written in many languages and from different historical periods are studied in English translation in the light of a range of

contemporary approaches to literature. Of special interest to those studying, or intending to study, literature in a language other than their own.

### Stage II

#### 140.200 Narrative: Theory and Practice

Narrative is a fundamental instrument human beings use to make the flow of experience comprehensible. A wide variety of texts (e.g. myths, folktales, diaries, chronicles, as well as epic poems, short stories and novels) from different cultures and periods are studied in English. The theoretical tools available for the description and analysis of narrative are explained.

#### 140.201 The Artist in Literature

A selection of literary works from different cultures in which a creative artist figures as protagonist. "Artist" is defined to include painter, sculptor, musician, writer, teller of traditional tales. A comparison of attitudes to the function and value of art and the place of the creative artist (or artisan) in different cultural and literary traditions and in different eras. All texts will be studied in English.

#### 140.202 Special Topic: 1996 Interpreting Folktales

An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from a wide range of cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explained

### Stage III

#### 140.300 Special Topic: 1997 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter

Study of a selection of literary works which depict encounters between peoples of different language and cultural origin, whether through conquest or colonisation, through exploration or tourism, through trade or the mingling of different communities in a single location. All texts will be studied in English.

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

### Master's Papers

#### 140.700 Special Topic: 1997 Reading Differently: Comparative Approaches to Literature

A survey of theories and approaches to the study of literary texts across cultures, illustrated with readings of works from Europe, Asia, Latin America and the Pacific.

#### 140.701 Special Topic: 1997 Narrative and Metaphor Across the Disciplines

Scholars across a wide variety of fields from anthropology to economics, gender studies to history, law to medicine, psychotherapy to sociology, are focusing on the fundamental role played by narrative and metaphor in the theory and practice of their discipline. Questions asked include: to what extent are practitioners trapped by the narratives and metaphors to which they habitually resort? How do the metaphors characteristic of each discipline interact with its dominant narratives? An international conference on this topic held in the University in

July 1996 provides much of the reading material for this course.

#### 140.702 Special Topic

#### 140.792 Dissertation

#### 140.794 Thesis

## Cook Islands' Maori

### Stage I

#### 145.101 Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori

An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands' Maori language.

#### 145.102 Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori

An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands' Maori language.

### Stage II

#### 145.201 Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar

This paper extends the students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands' Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.

#### 145.202 Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Written

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to speak, read and write in Cook Islands' Maori. It will give students the opportunity to translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands' Maori to English and vice versa. Students will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.

## Development Studies

### Master's Papers

#### 150.700 Issues in Development Theory and Practice

Critical examination of concepts of development in their historical and philosophical contexts, and an introduction to comparative study of the development process in different societies. Emphasises contemporary debates on aspects of development theory and strategy, including measurement of development, culture, gender and economic and political structures.

#### 150.708 Special Topic

#### 150.792 Dissertation

#### 150.796 Thesis

## Drama

### Diploma in Drama

#### 155.601 Production

Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management, publicity, criticism and reviewing. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

#### 155.602 Creation

Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to either selected or invited or public audiences.

**155.603 Performance**

Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in mask work, clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting and the study of selected texts.

**155.604 Writing**

A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer's point of view, and film and television writing. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

**155.610 Directing**

Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

**155.611 Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice**

The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism, Symbolism, Dada, Surrealism and others in 20th Century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

**155.612 New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre**

Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawai'i, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

---

**Dutch****Stage I****160.100 Language Acquisition: Introductory A**

This paper is designed to teach students the very basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught.

**160.101 Language Acquisition: Introductory B**

Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

**160.102 Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries**

An introduction to Dutch and Flemish culture, past and present, in the European context. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying Dutch language, and is strongly recommended to all students of Dutch.

**Stage II****160.201 Language Acquisition: Intermediate**

Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

**160.202 Dutch Colonial History and Literature**

Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch and Indonesian.

**160.203 Dutch Short Stories and Novels I**

Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

**160.204 Dutch Poetry I**

Poems from 1880 up to the present will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

**Stage III****160.301 Language Acquisition: Advanced**

Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

---

**Education****Stage I****165.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology**

An introduction to human development.

**165.102 Schooling, Education and Society**

An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, mainly, a New Zealand context.

**Stage II****165.201 History of Education**

The politics of historical representation explored through comparative study of New Zealand, South Pacific and North American educational histories.

**165.202 New Zealand Education**

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

**165.205 Comparative Education**

Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.

**165.206 Sociology of Education**

An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

**165.207 The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa**

An examination of the interaction of the state and

the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.

#### **165.208 Educational Philosophy**

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

#### **165.210 Introduction to Curriculum Studies**

The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.

#### **165.221 Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood**

A study of language development and aspects of literacy development in infants and young children. It will involve the examination of acquisition and studies of first language and bilingual acquisition processes in natural settings. Attention will be paid to issues relating to social and cultural variation in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

#### **165.222 Introduction to Methods of Research in Education**

An introduction to techniques used in social science research.

#### **165.223 Educational Psychology**

Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.

#### **165.224 Assessment and Evaluation in Education**

Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

### **Stage III**

#### **165.301 Comparative Education**

An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.

#### **165.302 History of Education**

Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

#### **165.303 School and Society**

The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.

#### **165.304 Educational Philosophy**

A study of selected philosophies.

#### **165.305 Feminist Perspectives in Education/ Mātauranga Wahine**

A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Māori women's knowledge.

#### **165.306 Akonga Māori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Māori**

Critical analysis of key issues in Māori education,

incorporating Māori language and cultural perspectives through Māori pedagogy.

#### **165.307 Education Policy Studies**

An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

#### **165.308 Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society**

A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.

#### **165.309 Issues in Pacific Islands' Education**

A critical examination of the role of Western education in the change from pre-contact autonomous societies to incorporation into a regional/world political and economic system.

#### **165.310 Schooling and Ethnic Relations**

Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'anti-racist-education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the paper focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Māori and Pacific Islands' peoples in New Zealand.

#### **165.311 Special Topic**

#### **165.312 Special Topic**

#### **165.313 Research Topic in Education**

#### **165.340 The Guidance Process**

An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.

#### **165.341 Introduction to Counselling in the Community**

An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

#### **165.342 Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach**

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

#### **165.343 Developmental Psychology**

Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.

#### **165.344 Psychology of Adolescent Development**

A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, including career development.

#### **165.345 Special Education**

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and the effectiveness of current special educational strategies including a detailed consideration of early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.

Prescriptions

**165.346 Early Determinants of Behaviour**

A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth and during early childhood. Emphasis is placed on the family as the primary context for development.

**165.347 Organisational Effectiveness**

A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations. Special relevance to students with experience or interest in administration of educational, social service or voluntary organisations. Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration of educational social service or voluntary organisations.

**165.348 The Reading Process**

Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

**165.349 Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom**

Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.

**165.350 The Seriously Ill Child**

A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.

**165.351 Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective**

The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.

**165.380 Methods of Research in Education**

An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.

**165.381 Adult Learning and Education**

An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: learning in adulthood; adult development; programme planning and agencies; social issues in which adult education is engaged.

**165.382 Aspects of Science Education**

An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.

**165.383 Pedagogy**

An analysis of pedagogy for beginning educators to analyse critically their own practice so as to become 'reflective practitioners'.

**165.384 Information Technology in Education**

The role of computers in primary and secondary education.

**165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education**

An examination of the complex interactions

between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically-oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.

**Master's Papers****165.701 Comparative Education**

An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

**165.702 Historical Studies in Education**

An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

**165.703 Educational Philosophy**

Philosophical issues in Education.

**165.704 Sociology of Education**

A political sociological perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process.

**165.705 Education and Development Policy**

An examination of the nature and role of education within the process of economic, political and social development in the "Third World".

**165.706 Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I Te Ao Pakeha**

An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Maori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Maori language and the dominant Pakeha education system.

**165.707 Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice**

An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.

**165.708 Feminist Issues in Education**

An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

**165.709 Educational Policy Studies**

The paper will provide students with an advanced understanding of educational policy studies focusing upon the political economy of reform, the relation between educational reform and political ideologies, policy analysis, and evaluation, and selected topics in educational policy studies with an emphasis on New Zealand education.

**165.710 International Issues in Indigenous Education**

Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts.

**165.712 'Race', Ethnicity and Education**

An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.

**165.717 Special Study**

**165.718 Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire****165.719 Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy**

Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Maori literacy.

**165.720 Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education**

An overview of Masters level work in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education.

**165.728 Special Topic: Cultural Politics of Media International/cross-cultural and theoretical perspectives on the cultural politics of media and representation as relevant to educational studies.****165.729 Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images****165.740 Education and Work**

A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

**165.741 Educational Psychology**

An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

**165.742 Developmental Psychology**

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

**165.744 Special Education**

An advanced study of special educational provisions for exceptional children/adults, including an intensive analysis of provisions for mentally retarded children. Early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.

**165.745 Early Determinants of Behaviour**

An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

**165.746 Psychology of Reading**

An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

**165.747 Issues in Adolescent Development**

An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

**165.748 Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research**

A review of methods of psychological inquiry frequently used in literacy research. Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.

**165.749 Behaviour Analysis in Education**

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

**165.757 Special Topic****165.760 Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology**

An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.

**165.761 Psychology of Mathematics in Education A**

An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

**165.762 Psychology of Mathematics in Education B**

A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

**165.768 Special Topic in Education Psychology****165.769 Special Topic in Education Psychology****165.770 An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research**

An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.

**165.778 Special Topic in Applied Education Research****165.779 Special Topic in Applied Education Research****165.781 Curriculum Development and Evaluation**

A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.

**165.782 Perspectives on Science Education**

A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

**165.783 Science, Philosophy and Western Culture**

The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

**165.784 Research Topic in Education**

The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

**165.786 Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education**

A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

**165.787 Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education**

An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of' Maori, 'by' Maori and 'for' Maori.

**165.788 Cognitive Science and Science Education**

An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

**165.789 Special Topic in Adult Education**

This course is designed to provide students with analytical frameworks from sociology to examine

current social issues which adult educators should address.

**165.790 Dissertation**

**165.796 Thesis**

## Employment Relations

*Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## English

### Stage I

#### **175.100 Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare**

An introduction to medieval and Renaissance literature through the study of a major figure from each period.

#### **175.101 20th Century Literature**

An introduction to the scope and nature of twentieth-century fiction, poetry and drama.

#### **175.103 New Zealand Literature**

A study of some representative works of New Zealand literature: novels, short stories, poetry.

#### **175.104 19th Century Literature**

A study of several important poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1890s, from Britain and America, examined in relation to their historical contexts.

#### **175.106 Linguistics: An Introduction**

A linguistic introduction into the structure and use of language. Topics include the sound system, the structure of words, sentence structure, semantics and the analysis of spoken and written discourse.

#### **175.107 Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present**

This paper will examine a selection of texts from different periods, places and genres so as to introduce students to the formal study of literature in the English language.

#### **175.108 Children's Literature**

A historical and critical survey of children's literature in English starting from the eighteenth century, concluding in a focus on writing for New Zealand children, including works by Maori and Pacific Island writers.

#### **175.109 Drama on Stage and Screen**

This paper will explore in particular conventions of dramatic practice, both on stage and screen, and the dimension of performance in drama. The discussion of 'performance' will also extend to a range of broader issues such as self-presentation and gender. The texts represent a variety of types of drama and theatrical styles, mostly from the twentieth century, and include some pairings of play texts and screen productions. The paper aims to develop skills of close reading and critical analysis.

### Stage II

#### **175.200 Medieval Literature**

A study of medieval romance, Malory, and Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from the Canterbury Tales.

#### **175.201 Language, Literature and Culture**

An elementary introduction to the stylistics of English poetry and literary prose; to aspects of language and gender, language and power and speech act theory; sociolinguistic topics, including structures and styles of conversation.

#### **175.202 Introduction to Old English**

An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period.

#### **175.208 The English Language World Wide**

An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of a 'standard' variety of English.

#### **175.210 Age of Shakespeare: Poetry**

A study of some of the great poets of the seventeenth century, from Shakespeare to Milton.

#### **175.213 Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy**

An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries.

#### **175.218 Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other**

A study of representative works of poetry, prose and drama with emphasis on literary responses to issues of nation, exploration, empire, colonisation, race and intercultural contact.

#### **175.220 20th Century Fiction**

A detailed textual study of eleven twentieth-century novels.

#### **175.221 New Zealand Literature II**

An examination of New Zealand literature in the context of the historical and cultural circumstances out of which it has emerged. The paper places New Zealand literature within the Pacific region and in the context of a history that extends beyond European accounts of discovery and settlement.

#### **175.222 Modern Poetry 1900-1945**

An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

#### **175.228 New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts**

Selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in prose and poetry, studied within a context of New Zealand's cultural history.

#### **175.230 Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies**

An examination of a number of concepts central to modern criticism and theory, examining their history, exploring the theoretical issues they raise, and demonstrating the reading strategies they permit.

**175.250 English Language for Teachers A**

Introduction to description, analysis, and interpretation of spoken and written classroom discourse for teachers of English.

**175.251 English Language for Teachers B**

Introduction and overview of discourse principles and concepts applied to spoken and written discourse in educational contexts; analysis and evaluation of spoken and written texts as discourse.

**Stage III****175.301 Old English: Language, Literature and Society**

An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period, in their social and cultural context.

**175.302 Middle English Literature**

A study of the notable literature associated with the English and Scottish courts of the late Middle Ages, including in particular fine romances by Chaucer and the *Gawain*-poet and the remarkable fables and lyrics of the Scottish poets Henryson and Dunbar.

**175.303 Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

A close linguistic analysis of literary texts by the methods developed by eminent recent stylisticians such as Geoffrey Leech, Mick Short, Roger Fowler, Henry Widdowson and others. The first semester will be devoted to poetry, the second to prose texts.

**175.304 Language and Society in New Zealand**

Topics range from the history, phonology and lexicon of New Zealand English, its dialectal use in New Zealand literature, the place of Maori and of the mother tongues of immigrant communities in our linguistic spectrum, to language policies in education and the media.

**175.306 Literature and Culture of the 18th Century**

This paper will endeavour to give a sense of the richness and variety of eighteenth-century literature from the excoriating satire of Swift and Pope to the brilliant comic invention of Sterne and the wonderful subversion of *The Beggar's Opera*.

**175.307 Byron and Romanticism**

An exploration of the varying aspects of British Romanticism, focusing on themes and issues suggested by the works of Lord Byron.

**175.308 18th Century Novels**

Major novelists of the 18th century. Detailed study of selected works by Defoe, Fielding, Richardson, Smollett and Sterne.

**175.310 Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies**

Seven of Shakespeare's best comedies and tragicomedies, from early to late.

**175.314 Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries**

Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth, verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser's epic, *The Faerie Queene*.

**175.315 16th and 17th Century Drama**

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

**175.317 Sociolinguistic Variation in English**

An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering Sociolinguistic theories and methodologies, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

**175.319 History of Literary Criticism**

The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

**175.320 Victorian Literature**

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot, and Olive Schreiner.

**175.323 American Literature: Poetry**

New developments in poetry since 1950.

**175.325 Novels from the Post-Colonial World**

A study of a wide variety of novels centring around the post-colonial experience in different parts of the world (Africa including South Africa, the Caribbean, India, and Central America).

**175.326 Women Writers of the 20th Century**

A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Maori, Indian and European.

**175.327 Australian Literature**

Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

**175.328 Creative Writing**

This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

**175.331 Shakespeare on Screen**

An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

**175.332 Aspects of 20th Century Drama**

This paper focuses on a wide variety of modern plays in English. Play-readings are organised and attendance at live theatrical events is encouraged.

**175.333 New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics**

Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from

year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

### **175.334 Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction**

An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

### **175.335 Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific**

English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.

### **175.336 Victorian Poetry**

This paper examines the work of a range of Victorian poets. They include canonical figures, such as Tennyson, Robert Browning and Matthew Arnold, as well as women poets who have received sustained critical attention only recently, such as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Christina Rossetti and Amy Levy. Focal points of the course are: male and female poetic discourse, religious/spiritual belief in a changing society, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.

### **175.350 Special Topic**

### **175.351 Special Topic**

### **Master's Papers**

#### **175.700 Old English**

A detailed study of the Old English heroic poem *Beowulf*.

#### **175.701 Middle English**

A study of substantial texts from England in the later Middle Ages: in 1996 *Piers Plowman* and medieval drama.

#### **175.702 Norse (Icelandic)**

An introduction to the language and literature of medieval Scandinavia, with special attention to the Icelandic saga.

#### **175.703 Introduction to English Philology**

A study of selected early Middle English texts.

#### **174.705 20th Century Poetry**

A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some detail the work of Eliot, Pound, Williams and Stevens.

#### **175.706 Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems**

The first part will be devoted to "Narratives of Modern Empire", traversing a wide range of early modern texts, but centring on the English and Roman histories of Shakespeare. The second part will be devoted to an intensive study of Shakespeare's Sonnets, concentrating on their nature as poetry, but also considering the scholarly problems surrounding them.

#### **175.707 Literary Theory**

A study of the contexts and discourses of contemporary literary theory and criticism.

#### **175.709 20th Century Drama**

A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or

have been important in their own right in the theatre history of this century.

#### **175.711 Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer**

A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to *The Canterbury Tales* studied as a whole work.

#### **175.712 Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship**

Literary detection: an introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic structures.

#### **175.713 Research Essays**

A number of essays (to be submitted during the academic year) within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular genre, field or period in mind should approach both the course convener and a member of staff competent in the field.

#### **175.714 Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors**

A study of modern Irish literature, concentrating on work by Yeats, Synge, Joyce and Beckett.

#### **175.715 19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Race and Culture**

Six works by Herman Melville are grouped with diverse works by other writers—Francis Parkman, Edgar Allan Poe, Harriet Beecher Stowe, Ralph Waldo Emerson and Henry James are among them—so as to open up key themes of race and culture in the writing of the period.

#### **175.716 Poetics in Modern American Poetry**

The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it. The paper concentrates on the poetics of American poetry in the 20th century.

#### **175.717 New Zealand Literature**

A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

#### **175.718 Restoration Literature**

A sequel to the 16th and 17th century papers offered at Stages II and III, involving a study of major poets, dramatists and prose writers. Pepys and Hobbes provide a social, philosophical, and political context in which the strength of Denham, the wit of Cowley, the encomium of Marvell, and the satire of Rochester, Butler, and Dryden are examined. The drama section deals with Restoration Comedy from Etherege to Wycherley.

#### **175.719 Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550**

A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

#### **175.720 Film Studies**

A study of documentary, narrative and experimental video texts, structured around different aspects of film theory.

**175.721 Literature and Thought 1590-1650**

A study of the background to the literature of the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods which led up to the Civil War in England, and an illustration of how that background is manifest in the literature.

**175.722 Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths**

A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined; in others the literature of a single country becomes central.

**175.723 20th Century American Prose**

A study of selected authors.

**175.724 Selected Author or Authors III****175.727 Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition**

A study of developments in medieval Christian themes and imagery as they affect representations and self-representations of women.

**175.730 19th Century Women Novelists**

An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known 19th century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the 19th century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

**175.731 Feminist Literary Theory**

A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

**175.732 Popular Fiction**

A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

**175.733 New Zealand and Australian Women Writers**

An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

**175.734 Irish Literature and Politics**

A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the 16th to the 20th century.

**175.735 Narrative**

An investigation of narrative in various eras, cultures, modes and media, from Homer to the present, from epics to comics.

**175.736 Pacific Literature**

A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

**175.737 Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature**

This paper examines drama of the early modern period as a site where conventions of sexual morality and religion were established, contested and transformed. Drama by both male and female authors is studied in relation to poetry and prose which register shifts in sexual conduct and evince the primacy of the theatre as a space of cultural self-definition.

**175.738 Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence**

A study of the role and depiction of violence in medieval narrative and its bearing on the definition of gender, based on about two dozen medieval English romances, both courtly and popular.

**175.750 Special Topic****175.751 Special Topic****175.790 Dissertation****175.794 Thesis**

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under the Linguistics Programme subject code.*

**English as a Second Language Stage I****180.100 Language Acquisition A**

Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on developing the receptive skills of reading and listening.

**180.101 Language Acquisition B**

Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on writing skills, for academic study-starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources, self-editing techniques.

**English Language Teaching****Diploma in English Language Teaching****185.601 Methodology and Materials in TESOL**

Overview of methods and approaches to TESOL, with particular reference to listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary development, and examination of the nature and function of materials for a range of ELT contexts.

**185.602 Assessment in TESOL**

Overview of approaches and methods of formal and informal assessment in TESOL, with reference to listening, speaking, reading and writing in ESOL, EFL, ESP, EAP and EMT contexts.

**185.603 Current Issues in TESOL**

Critical examination of selected issues in TESOL locally and internationally and their implications for classroom practice.

**185.605 Practicum in TESOL**

Includes classroom observation, supervised teaching practice, evaluation of teaching practice.

**185.606 Classroom Observation: Independent Research**

Planning and implementing a classroom based research project. Developing and using observation and assessment instruments in a

multilingual classroom. Carefully recording, interpreting and evaluating results of a study.

*Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## English Writing

### Stage I

#### 190.101 English Writing for Academic Purposes

A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem-solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

## European Languages

### Stage II

#### 194.201 The Languages of Europe

A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period since 1945.

### Stage III

#### 194.301 The Vocabularies of Europe

A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.

## Film, Television and Media Studies

### Stage I

#### 195.100 Media Studies

An introduction to the study of communication media, examining the interaction between technology, economics, politics, and culture. An exploration of media "language" (conventions, genres, codes of representation). The second half of the paper focuses on a case study-the medium of television, with special reference to its development in New Zealand.

#### 195.101 Film Studies

The feature film and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding feature films are examined in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, together with skills of "close reading" and analysis.

### Stage II

#### 195.200 Film and TV Studies

An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic contexts. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the paper demonstrates a range of analytical and critical methods.

### Stage III

#### 195.300 New Zealand Film and Television

An identification of the distinctive features of film and television production in New Zealand. They are related to historical and cultural developments, including issues of past-colonialism. In some years the paper places more emphasis on film, and in other years on television.

## 195.301 Film and Video Production

An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the paper has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as vocational training.

## Masters Papers

### 195.702 Television Theory

A study of the challenge that television has posed for contemporary theories of culture, technology and media.

### 195.703 Film and Television Studies: Research Essays

A number of essays, to be submitted during the academic year, within the field of film and television studies. Students should approach a member of staff with expertise in the field.

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## French

### Stage I

#### 200.100 Language Acquisition I

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60% in Bursary French should consult the Head of Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.

#### 200.129 French Culture in Film

A linguistic and cultural paper designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency while providing insights into recent French cinema and 20th century France from World War II to the present.

#### 200.141 Text, Voice, Performance: French Literature in Action

This introduction to French texts emphasises the performance potential of literature, either intrinsic as in a play or comic strip, or implicit as in popular poetry or the adaptation of a novel to film. The paper aims at an understanding of the literature through the enjoyment of it.

#### 200.151 Introductory French A

This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152.

#### 200.152 Introductory French B

This is a four-skill language paper for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in 200.151. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.

### Stage II

#### 200.200 Language Acquisition II

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**200.210 French Study Abroad****200.214 Applied Language Studies**

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

**200.218 Historicity and Variation in French**

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.

**200.229 French History and Civilisation**

The history of literature, art and society in France.

**200.241 French Literature in Context: selected readings**

Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this paper aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. This study of texts in their cultural and literary contexts complements 200.229, French History and Civilisation.

**Stage III****200.300 Language Acquisition III**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**200.306 Mediaeval French Language and Culture**

An introduction to the language, literature and civilization of mediaeval France.

**200.307 A Literary Topic****200.318 L'Espace francophone: Overseas Varieties of French****200.320 Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation**

A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

**200.322 A Linguistic Topic: 1997: French Study Abroad****200.329 Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World**

A study of gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.

**200.330 Special Topic****200.339 The French Cinema**

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

**200.341 The French Novel: Style and Narrative**

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth-century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Cleves* to

the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".

**200.342 French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy**

This paper looks at the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd. This study will investigate the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

**Master's Papers****200.700 Language Acquisition**

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**200.701 Special Topic in Old French: 1997: Literature of the Crusades.**

An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.

**200.702 Special Topic in Middle French****200.710 Special Topic****200.711 Special Topic****200.712 Special Topic in Old French****200.713 Special Topic in Middle French: 1997: Vocabulary of the Renaissance.**

An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the 16th Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.

**200.716 Special Topic****200.717 Applied Linguistics**

An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.

**200.719 Creolisation of Language: French**

A survey of lexically-French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.

**200.720 Introduction to Professional Translation**

A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.

**200.723 20th Century Theatre.**

Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1980's. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.

**200.724 Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras.**

An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the "new autobiographies" of the nineteen-eighties and nineties in France. The focus of the course will be on the contemporary period.

**200.725 Special Topic****200.726 Special Topic****200.727 Special Topic: 1997 L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue française**

The aim of this paper is to present a broad picture of French literature at the beginning of this century, focusing on writers associated with the *Nouvelle Revue française*. Works by Proust and Gide will be examined, with particular emphasis on textual and gender issues.

**200.728 Special Topic****200.729 Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World.**

A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the French-speaking Pacific and Quebec.

**200.741 The French Novel: Style and Narrative**

As for 200.341

**200.742 French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy**

As for 200.342

**200.790 Dissertation****200.792 Dissertation****200.796 Thesis**


---

**German**
**Stage I****205.101 Language Acquisition: Introductory**

Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

**205.102 Language Acquisition: Intermediate IA**

Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5<sup>th</sup> Form level.

**205.103 German in Business**

The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.

**205.104 Language Acquisition: Intermediate IB**

Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to the 6<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup> Form level.

**205.110 Introduction to German Literature**

Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.

**205.120 Aspects of Modern German Civilisation**

A survey of modern German civilisation including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century German history, thought, music, art, and cinema.

**Stage II****205.201 Language Acquisition: Intermediate II**

Written and oral use of German.

**205.210 20th Century German Literature**

Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and poetry.

**205.211 Contemporary Literature**

Literary criticism of selected major works of contemporary German literature.

**205.220 Language in Society**

An introduction to language use and variation in the German-speaking countries today.

**205.290 Special Topic****Stage III****205.301 Language Acquisition: Advanced**

Written and oral use of German.

**205.305 Translation**

The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.

**205.310 Classicism, Romanticism, Realism**

Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

**205.311 Modern German Classics**

Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.

**205.320 Lexicology**

The study of the vocabulary of modern German with particular reference to its documentation and description in dictionaries of German.

**205.330 Middle High German**

An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature with special emphasis on the work of Hartmann von Aue.

**205.390 Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum****205.391 Special Topic in Germanic Studies: 1997 The German Connection**

A study of the contribution made by German-speaking immigrants to New Zealand. This paper requires an advanced knowledge of the German language.

**Master's Papers****205.701 Language Acquisition**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.

**205.702 Language Acquisition (GDS)**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Großes deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.

**205.705 Translation**

The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.

**205.710 The Märchen**

A textual and comparative study of the literary genres of the *Volksmärchen* and *Kunstmärchen*.

**205.711 The Age of Goethe**

A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.

**205.713 Rilke**

An intensive and comprehensive study of Rilke's *Duineser Elegien*.

**205.714 Post-War German Prose**

A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-war German authors.

**205.715 20th Century German Poetry**

A study of German poetry in the 20th century.

**205.716 Literature and Film**

A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.

**205.717 20th Century Women writers**

A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

**205.718 Middle High German Literature I**

A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to 12th century texts and the *Nibelungenlied*.

**205.719 Middle High German Literature II**

A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

**205.720 Special Topic in German Literature****205.721 Special Topic in Germanic Studies**

**1997: The German Connection.** A study of the contribution made by German-speaking immigrants to New Zealand.

**205.722 Goethe: Faust I**

An in-depth study of Goethe's Faust I.

**205.723 Goethe: Faust II**

An introductory reading of Goethe's Faust II.

**205.724 The Contemporary Novel**

A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.

**205.725 Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film**

An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel *Effi Briest* and the three film versions by Gründgens, Luderer and Fassbinder.

**205.726 Thomas Mann: the Early Works**

A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann

**205.727 Thomas Mann: the Later Works**

A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.

**205.730 Lexicography I**

A survey of the history of German lexicography and a study of the principles and practice of dictionary writing illustrated by different types of contemporary German dictionaries.

**205.731 Lexicography II**

In-depth case study or studies of selected German dictionary types chosen according to student interest.

**205.733 Language History I**

An overview of the history of the German language with special reference to the development of Standard German in the New High German period.

**205.734 Language History II**

An in-depth study of a particular topic, epoch, or century in the history of New High German from the 15<sup>th</sup> Century on.

**205.735 Special Topic in German Linguistics****205.736 Contemporary German I: Structures**

A linguistic analysis of the grammatical structure of modern Standard German with special reference to syntax.

**205.737 Contemporary German II: Developments**

A linguistic analysis of developmental trends and tendencies in modern Standard German with special references to vocabulary.

**205.792 Dissertation**

A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.

**205.794 Thesis A**

A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.

**205.796 Thesis B**

A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.

**Greek****Stage I****210.100 Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A**

A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

**210.101 Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B**

An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

**210.102 Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature**

Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

**Stage II****210.200 Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate**

The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar; practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.

**210.201 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry****210.202 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose**

Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/ historical/ philosophical appreciation of the texts.

**Stage III****210.300 Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced**

The structure and use of the Greek language including a study of the early use of the language.

**210.301 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A****210.302 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A****210.303 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B****210.304 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B**

Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/ historical/ philosophical appreciation of the texts.

**Master's Papers****210.700 Unprepared Greek Translation**

Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.

**210.701 Greek Language Study**

Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

**210.702 Greek Poetry I**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

**210.703 Greek Prose Authors I**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

**210.704 Greek Language Topic**

Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.

**210.705 Greek Special Topic****210.712 Greek Poetry II**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

**210.713 Greek Prose Authors II**

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

**201.790 Dissertation.**


---

## History

**Stage I****216.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbour: Issues of Peace and War**

The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The paper examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

**216.101 The Russian Revolution**

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society to 1964. Paper 290.112 Russian Civilisation is complementary to 216.101.

**216.105 The USA in the 20th Century**

An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

**216.107 Women in New Societies**

The social, economic and political history of women in the USA, New Zealand and Australia. Special themes will be women's domestic and family role, the changing work of women, the education of women, the women's rights movement and women's participation in social reform movements.

**216.109 From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700-1871**

British and European monarchies defeated the military threat posed by Napoleonic France. They failed, however, to stem the ideas which had inspired the French revolution (1789). By 1871, nationalism had led to the creation of Germany and Italy, liberalism dominated middle-class politics, and élites everywhere feared the working classes.

**216.122 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century**

Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A

history of a Maori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system, and society.

**216.123 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century**

Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.

**216.130 China since the Opium War**

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

**216.133 Development of Modern Japan**

Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this paper surveys Japan's feudal order under the Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a unified nation-state, its modernisation and expansion before 1945 and its spectacular emergence from defeat since 1945.

**216.134 Themes in South East Asian History**

An introduction to some of the most important themes running through the history of South East Asia from the birth of culture to the politics of the contemporary nation state.

**216.140 Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700**

An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.

**216.150 Invention, Science and Society**

The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.

**216.151 New Zealand and the World**

A history of New Zealand's ties to the rest of the world, with special attention given to issues of environmental and economic development, war and peace and national identity.

**Stage II****216.200 Rome and the Barbarians**

Relations between the Roman empire and various 'barbarian' settlers in the fourth, fifth and sixth centuries, with particular attention to the resulting changes in both societies.

**216.210 Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III**

Studies in the development of royal power in England from the Anglo-Saxon period until the thirteenth century.

**216.214 Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660**

A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these principles. Particular attention is given not only to

the parliaments of Britain, France, Spain, but also to, e.g., Low Countries, Sweden, Poland.

#### **216.215 17th Century England: A Social History**

This paper attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England.

#### **216.217 Special Topic**

#### **216.218 Social History of European New Zealanders**

An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. It will discuss aspects of society such as family, work, sport, religion and the debates on issues such as the demographic transition, the nature of community life, moral reform and social purity.

#### **216.219 Special Topic**

#### **216.222 China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties**

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

#### **216.225 Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia**

An exploration of the inter-relationship between society, its intellectual and material development and the physical environment, in an attempt to construct a more ecologically-centred approach to the history of Southeast Asia.

#### **216.226 Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?**

Since the 1950's Japan has emerged as one of the world's most powerful nations in economic terms. This paper, focusing on post-1945 issues, examines some of the reasons behind and consequences of Japan's economic development.

#### **216.227 The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal**

The history of the Treaty of Waitangi; the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal.

#### **216.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific**

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

#### **216.233 Australian Social History 1788-Present**

A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

#### **216.234 Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910**

An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.

#### **216.235 German History 1871 to the Present**

The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about

this 'restless nation'. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

#### **216.236 The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1688 to 1832**

Covering the period from the Glorious Revolution to the Great Reform Act, this survey presents a broad overview of British politics and society. Students will be challenged to decide how this period should be interpreted in the light of recent 'revisionist' historical controversies.

#### **216.237 The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century, and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised**

A study of the historical experience of colonised peoples from their perspectives, contrasting two European colonising cultures (set apart in time and by distinct philosophies of colonisation), and seeking to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial history to illuminate the 'other side' of that history.

#### **216.238 South American History 1880 to the Present**

A survey of the major political, economic, social and intellectual movements in South America over the last century. South America's integration into the world economy, development, revolutions, dictatorship, human rights, and the environment. Particular emphasis is placed on the history of Argentina, Brazil and Chile.

#### **216.240 Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies**

Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

#### **216.241 Special Topic**

#### **Stage III**

#### **216.301 Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed**

The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

#### **216.305 New Zealand Legal History**

An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.

#### **216.307 Origins of the First World War**

The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

#### **216.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration**

A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's

ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.

**216.315 Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900**

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

**216.317 Special Topic: Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime**

An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the paper also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War.

**216.320 Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand**

A study of the history and the historians of women, men and gender in twentieth-century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.

**216.323 The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815**

An examination of the impact which the French Revolution of 1789 had on Hanoverian society, and how the British response involved an immense cultural, political, philosophical, social and religious upheaval. Collectively, these forged a new British national identity.

**216.325 Immigration and Settlement in Australia**

An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

**216.329 Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day**

An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

**216.332 Early Monasticism**

An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with dropouts, rebels, critics, or careerists?

**216.333 History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair**

Designed as a successor to 216.201, this paper will cover approximately the same period (c.800-c.1296) and will deal with the political and cultural history of medieval European States (excluding England).

**216.334 Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict**

Discusses the development of British fears about the growth of Russian power in Europe and Asia during the nineteenth century, questions whether the fears were justified and analyses the policy

which Britain pursued in response.

**216.336 Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe**

The attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe, c. 1500-1750. The emphasis will be on England.

**216.340 Race in New Zealand**

An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their 18th and 19th century European roots to the 20th century. The paper focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Maori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

**216.341 Special Topic**

**216.342 Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori**

An examination of Maori oral traditions, applying historical methods so that the tradition is better understood.

**216.343 Special Topic**

**216.344 East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong**

The emergence of these newly-industrialising countries and the results of their rapid industrialisation.

**216.345 Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History**

A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

**216.354 Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics 1840s to the Present**

Lectures, primary readings, and discussion of significant non-mainstream thinkers in the US from Henry David Thoreau to Edward Abbey.

**216.355 The State of Native North America**

An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

**216.360 Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History**

An analysis of the role played by religion in Latin American society from before the arrival of Europeans to the present; a focus on the link between Christianity and the Conquest, the colonial church and Jesuit missions, popular religiosity, Christian Democracy, liberation theology and the rise of Protestantism.

**216.361 From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England**

Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.

**216.362 Medicine and Colonisation since 1800**

The impact of the introduction of new diseases upon indigenous societies and the application of

European medical knowledge and technologies. Areas covered will include Africa, India, the Pacific, Australia and New Zealand.

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

### **Master's Papers**

#### **216.701 Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870**

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

#### **216.704 Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603**

Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

#### **216.705 Special Topic**

#### **216.710 The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques**

Studies the evolution of history as a discipline since the Renaissance, explores its relations with other disciplines, and reflects on difficulties of theory and method.

#### **216.717 The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand**

A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

#### **216.720 China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era**

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

#### **216.721 Special Topic**

#### **216.722 Topics in Late Roman Religion**

Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

#### **216.724 Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England**

A study of the life situation of working people in 19th and early 20th century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

#### **216.725 Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day**

Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

#### **216.726 Post-War Japanese History**

A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour; bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy; socio-economic aspects of the economy. *Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.*

#### **216.727 Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change**

An exploration of some of the issues connected with the dynamics of rapid economic change, emphasising the interconnectedness of the process of industrialisation with the environment, human rights and the geo-political dimensions of national interests and international competition.

#### **216.728 American Women's History**

An examination of current issues in U.S. women's history. Topics include the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of U.S. politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

#### **216.729 New Zealand and Australian History**

A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around four themes — colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure.

#### **216.730 New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960**

The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.

#### **216.731 The Spanish Pacific**

This paper attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.

#### **216.732 Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions**

The paper will prepare and train students for researching Maori history so that they develop an awareness of alternative historical perspectives. This will involve work on other indigenous histories from both colonial and post-colonial situations. Throughout the paper there will be instruction on the nature and forms of Maori history.

#### **216.733 Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914**

An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and 'collaboration'. New Zealand is a major case, but the paper also essays into American, Australia, and (especially) African history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.

#### **216.734 Special Topic**

#### **216.735 Special Topic**

#### **216.760 Special Study**

A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in

consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

### 216.761 Special Study

A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

### 216.792 Dissertation

### 216.796 Thesis

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## Indonesian

### Stage I

#### 220.101 Indonesian I A

Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.

#### 220.102 Indonesian I B

Continuation of 220.101

#### 220.120 Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation

Overview of modern Indonesian literature from its beginnings early in the twentieth century through to the present day. Selected readings are studied in cultural and historical, as well as critical, perspective. Intended both for beginning students of Indonesian and for students of comparative literature or other disciplines with no special interest in Indonesian studies.

#### 220.121 Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation

Introduction to a wide range of texts from literary and oral traditions of Indonesia, including Old Javanese, Javanese, Malay, Balinese, Batak, Dayak (Borneo) and others. Javanese *wayang* (shadow puppet theatre) is also studied.

#### 220.130 Indonesia: Land and People

An introduction in English to the diversity of Indonesia focusing on geography, environment, ethnography, and culture. Provides an historical perspective on contemporary Indonesian state and society.

#### 220.135 Introduction to Hinduism

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism.

#### 220.136 Introduction to Buddhism

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Buddhism.

#### 220.138 Introduction to Islam

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Islamic thought and civilisation.

### Stage II

#### 220.201 Indonesian II A

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

#### 220.202 Indonesian II B

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of

Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220.

### 220.220 Second Year Readings

Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarisation.

#### 220.230 Indonesian Cultural Studies I and 220.231 Indonesian Cultural Studies II

The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of two or three selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.

#### 220.240 Javanese I

Introduction to the grammar and syntax of written Javanese, and mastery of basic vocabulary, followed by readings in contemporary fiction and non-fiction writings.

#### 220.265 Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media

A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as *Kompas* and *Forum Keadilan*.

#### 220.266 Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles

A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, "dialectical" novels, and other sources.

#### 220.299 Directed Studies

Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is desirable.

### Stage III

#### 220.301 Indonesian III A

More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

#### 220.302 Indonesian III B

Continuation of 220.301.

#### 220.320 Indonesian Literature: pre-1970

Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the *Balai Pustaka*, *Pujangga Baru*, *Angkatan '45* and *Angkatan '66* literary "generations".

#### 220.321 Indonesian Literature: 1970-present

Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the *Angkatan '66* literary "generation" through to the present. Emphasis on the short story and novel.

#### 220.330 Nusantara: Selected Topics I

A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.230. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

**220.331 Nusantara: Selected Topics II**

A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

**220.340 Javanese II**

Readings in traditional Javanese prose and *tembang* texts.

**220.345 Old Javanese: Readings in Selected Texts**

Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus of Old Javanese literature.

**220.350 Advanced Indonesian I**

Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper is conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

**220.351 Advanced Indonesian II**

Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper is conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

**220.360 Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought**

Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian intellectuals on issues of current concern; readings taken primarily from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.

**220.361 Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature**

Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian fiction writers, particularly those that reflect current political and social issues.

**220.362 Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer**

Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political writings of contemporary Indonesian's foremost literary figure, Pramoedya Ananta Toer.

**220.363 Politics and Literature: *Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan***

Study and discussion of aspects of Indonesia's revolution, the 1965 *Gestapu* putsch, and New Order Development as depicted or reflected in official Indonesian documents, the writings of contemporary intellectuals, contemporaneous fiction, and Western and Indonesian scholarship.

**220.364 Readings in *Peranakan* History, Culture and Literature**

Study and discussion of the experience of Chinese Indonesians, principally through their literature, the voices of their leading intellectuals, and the fruits of modern scholarship.

**220.370 Introduction to Batak Language and Literature**

A study of Batak culture as reflected in the oral and written literature of the Toba and Karo Batak.

**220.380 Introduction to Classical Malay Literature**

A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of the *Jawi* (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an overview of the Malay literary tradition.

**220.397 Seminar in Bibliography**

Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest nominated by students. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French, and/or Indonesian is required.

**220.399 Special Studies**

Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.

***Master's Papers*****220.700 Advanced Language Acquisition**

Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.

**220.720 Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature**

An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.

**220.729 Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts**

A critical overview of translation theory. Special problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.

**220.740 Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture**

An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.745 Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture**

An examination of nominated topics in Old-Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.749 Translation and Paraphrase of Selected 'Macapat' Texts**

Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of Javanese poetic texts from the 17th through 19th centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the New Javanese philology. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.750 Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature**

An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.759 Translation of Selected Malay Texts**

Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of both prose and poetic texts from the 17th through 19th centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the role of orality in the transmission

of written texts. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

#### **220.760 Seminar in Bibliography**

Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.

#### **220.770 Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship**

Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.

#### **220.780 Special Studies**

An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

**220.794 Thesis A**

**220.796 Thesis B**

## **Italian**

### **Stage 1**

#### **226.106 Italian Language for Beginners I**

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought.

#### **226.107 Italian Language for Beginners II**

Further development in Italian language skills.

#### **226.110 Images of Women in 20th Century Italian Literature**

A study of the representation of women's experience in works by Italian women and men, using texts translated into English. (Separate tutorial for students taking Italian language papers, who will study extracts in Italian.)

#### **226.111 Special Topic: 1997 Italy on Screen**

Social, political and cultural issues in 20th century Italy, interpreted through film and video.

### **Stage II**

#### **226.200 Intermediate Italian Language**

Develops writing, reading, aural and oral skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

#### **226.204 Italian Fiction and Cinema**

An introduction to the study of Italian literary narrative and film.

#### **226.209 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

#### **226.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)**

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.

#### **226.231 20th Century Drama and Poetry**

Futurist poetry, Concrete poetry, Hermetic poetry and poetry by women are studied in the light of major contemporary critical approaches. A play of Dario Fo offers insights into Italian society and culture since the war.

#### **226.232 Special Topic: 1997 Intermediate Italian: Leggiamo e conversiamo**

Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of a literary text. Leonardo Sciascia's novel *A ciascuno il suo* is used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.

#### **226.233 18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's Work**

Follows the long career of the Venetian author and shows how he was able to reform the Italian comic theatre, both to reflect and influence bourgeois taste.

### **Stage III**

#### **226.300 Advanced Italian Language**

This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.

#### **226.302 Dante's *Divina Commedia*: Inferno**

A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.

#### **226.303 Boccaccio and Petrarca**

An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the *Decamerone* and the poetry of Petrarca.

#### **226.322 L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian**

A practical course in translation from Italian into English.

#### **226.331 Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film**

#### **226.332 Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts**

Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the 15th to the 20th century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

#### **226.334 Special Topic: Italo Calvino's Early Fiction**

### **Master's Papers**

#### **226.700 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian**

The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level, and are supplemented by linguistic and stylistic analysis. All classes are held in Italian.

#### **226.701 Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition**

#### **226.702 L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro**

Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical language skills and who hope to work as translators from Italian into English. Introduces students to theory and practice of translating

from Italian in: commerce, administration, technical services, medicine, law, advertising, journalism, banking, film subtitling, etc.

**226.703 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian**

**226.704 Special Topic in Linguistics**

**226.710 Special Topic in 14th Century Literature**

**226.720 Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture**

**226.730 Special Topic: 1997 The Italian Detective Story**

Launched in Italy as an imported genre in the late 20s, the detective story has become a phenomenon of mass culture. It has acquired a distinct Italian style with a production of novels, films, drama, television series and comic books, enjoyed by highbrow, middlebrow and lowbrow audiences. This paper will focus on socio-culturally contextualised readings of these diverse texts.

**226.731 Special Topic: 1997 History and Fantasy in the Writings of A. Tabucchi**

With *Sostiene Pereira* (1994), Antonio Tabucchi won all major literary awards in Italy. The paper will present this novel and a selection of short stories from various collections in order to highlight the author's successful blend of history and fantasy in his writings.

**226.732-226.733 Special Topics**

**226.734 Special Topic: 1997 Self-reflection to Self-invention: Redefining Women's Autobiography**

An examination of some of the forms (including painting, diaries, mystical poetry, autobiographical novels) in which Italian women over the centuries have portrayed themselves, adopting, adapting and subverting traditional notions of genre.

**226.792 Dissertation**

**226.794 Thesis A**

**226.796 Thesis B**

## Japan Studies

*Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## Japanese

### Stage 1

**230.130 Introduction to Japanese Language A**

An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.

**230.131 Introduction to Japanese Language B**

A continuation of 230.130 for students.

**230.151 Japanese Cultural History**

A survey of Japanese cultural history including art, literature, history of thought, and religion, from prehistoric times until the present.

**230.152 Contemporary Japan: A Survey**

Introduction to present-day Japan including the geography, social structure, education, the political system, and economy.

### Stage II

**230.200 Japanese through Modern Literature:**

**Advanced**

Readings of selected works as an introduction to modern literature, film and theatre.

**230.201 Japanese II: Advanced**

This paper follows on from 230.101.

**230.203 Oral/Aural Japanese: Advanced**

Oral and aural practice in modern Japanese.

**230.204 Japanese Reading Comprehension: Advanced**

A course designed to improve the students' reading comprehension skills.

**230.205 Structural Analysis of Japanese**

Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language.

**230.211 Intermediate Japanese**

A continuation of 230.111.

**230.213 Business Japanese I**

Develops oral-aural proficiency and applied writing skills within a business context.

**230.214 Introduction to Newspaper Japanese**

Increases student knowledge of vocabulary, *kanji*, and grammar through exposure to newspaper articles and other written materials.

**230.220 Japanese II A**

A continuation of 230.121.

**230.221 Japanese II B**

A continuation of 230.121.

**230.230 Intermediate Japanese**

A continuation of 230.131.

**230.241 Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey**

This paper follows on from 230.141.

### Stage III

**230.301 Japanese III**

Improving skills in reading comprehension, and expansion of *kanji* and vocabulary.

**230.303 Japanese Communicative Skills: Advanced**

Develops communicative skills especially in formal situations.

**230.304 Translation at Sight**

Translation of Japanese newspaper and magazine articles into English, and translation of English into Japanese. Examined through translation at sight.

**230.307 Classical Japanese Language and Literature**

Introduction to the basic grammatical analysis of the classical language. Involves extensive readings of selected literary works together with comprehensive survey of the literary trends between the 7th and 18th centuries.

**230.311 Readings in Contemporary Japanese**

Builds on the reading skills acquired in Stage II and will introduce the student to contemporary written Japanese as it appears in newspapers, magazines and journals.

Prescriptions

**230.313 Business Japanese II**

Builds on the skills acquired in Stage II and will further develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.

**230.315 Current Events in Japanese**

Emphasises development of students' ability to view Japan's contemporary issues and to express their critical opinions both verbally and in writing.

**230.323 Japanese Communicative Skills****230.330 Advanced Japanese**

A continuation of 230.230.

**Master's Papers****230.701 Advanced Japanese A**

Translation of English non-literary texts into Japanese.

**230.702 Advanced Japanese B**

Composition in Japanese on various topics.

**230.703 Advanced Japanese C**

Translation of Japanese non-literary texts into English.

**230.704 Advanced Japanese D**

Drilling of all Japanese language skills other than written translation.

**230.710 Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)**

Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

**230.711 Modern Prose and Fiction**

Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

**230.712 Classical Prose and Fiction**

Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

**230.713 Japanese Poetry**

Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.

**230.714 Japanese Drama**

A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.

**230.715 Classics of pre-Modern Japanese Thought**

Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics.

**230.716 Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers**

A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.

**230.717 History of Japanese Literary Criticism**

Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works.

**230.720 Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)**

Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research.

**230.721 Introduction to Japanese Linguistics**

An introduction to Japanese linguistics.

**230.722 Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics**

An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics.

**230.723 Problems in Japanese Syntax**

A seminar-based paper where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.

**230.724 Linguistic Approaches to Translation**

A seminar-based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language.

**230.731 Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature**

An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.

**230.790 Dissertation****230.794 Thesis**

---

**Korean****Stage I****235.100 Korean for Beginners**

Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

**235.103 Korean Study Abroad**

A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language-acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.

**235.120 Korean Society and Culture**

With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general.

**Stage II****235.200 Intermediate Korean A**

Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.

**235.201 Intermediate Korean B**

Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic *hanja* (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.

**235.202 Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean**

Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.

**235.203 Korean Study Abroad**

A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language-acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.

**235.204 Translation Into Modern Korean**

This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.

**235.230 Traditional and Modern Korean Literature**

A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.

**Stage III****235.300 Advanced Korean A**

Korean grammar of advanced level. A continuation of 235.200.

**235.301 Advanced Korean B**

The continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students' comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.

**235.302 Advanced Aural and Oral Korean**

A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasized. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.

**235.304 Translation From and Into Modern Korean**

Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.

**Master's papers****235.700 Korean Language Skills A**

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills.

**235.730 Modern Korean Literature**

This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the 20th century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasised and the works of women-early and contemporary-are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

---

**Labour Studies****Diploma in Labour Studies****240.601 New Zealand Labour History**

A study of the history of New Zealand's working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic issues will be considered in their historical context.

**240.602 Macro-economic Studies**

An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

**240.603 Work and Society**

A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

**240.604 Industrial Law**

A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

**240.605 Research Methods and Statistics**

An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

**240.606 Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation**

A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.

**240.607 Organisational Behaviour and Culture**

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

**240.608 Comparative Industrial Relations Systems**

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

**240.609 Management Theory and Practice**

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

**240.610 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations**

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

**240.611 Unions and Regional Development**

A consideration and development of union

initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

#### **240.612 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety**

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

#### **240.621 Special Topic**

#### **240.622 Special Topic**

#### **240.650 Research Project**

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

## **Language Teaching and Learning**

### ***Master's Papers***

#### **243.701 Second Language Learning: Principles**

An overview and analysis of theories of second language acquisition and an examination of the role of learner, teacher, method and classroom variables in language learning.

#### **243.702 Second Language Teaching: Methods**

Principles and procedures in language teaching methodology with particular reference to the teaching of second language reading, writing, listening and speaking; teaching practicum.

#### **243.703 Curriculum and Materials Development**

Approaches to the design of language curriculum and instructional materials; evaluation and adaptation of teaching materials in language teaching, including print, audio, video and computer-based materials.

#### **243.704 Language Assessment**

Approaches to second language evaluation, including assessment without tests (e.g. observation, journals, interviews, portfolios) and with tests.

#### **243.705 Teaching English as an International Language**

A study of the impact and implications of English language teaching world-wide

#### **243.706 Pedagogical Grammar**

This paper will provide an overview of key features of English grammar from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the grammar content of spoken and written language in language teaching resources; and the implications for grammar teaching.

#### **243.707 Pedagogical Phonology.**

This paper will provide an overview of key features of English phonology from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the phonology contents in language teaching resources; and the implications for teaching.

#### **243.708 Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis**

This paper will provide an overview of concepts and principles of discourse analysis; systematic analysis of spoken and written discourse in language teaching contexts; and approaches to teaching discourse.

#### **243.710 Special Topic**

#### **243.711 Special Topic**

#### **243.790 Dissertation**

#### **243.792 Dissertation**

#### **243.794 Thesis**

## **Latin**

### ***Stage I***

#### **245.100 Introduction to Latin Language A**

An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

#### **245.101 Introduction to Latin Language B**

An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

#### **245.102 Introduction to Latin Literature**

Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

### ***Stage II***

#### **245.200 Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate**

The analysis and description of Latin grammar; practice in the translation of Latin to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.

#### **245.201 Latin Literary Texts: Poetry and**

#### **245.202 Latin Literary Texts: Prose**

Texts will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

### ***Stage III***

#### **245.300 Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced**

The structure and use of the Latin language including a study of the early use of the language.

#### **245.301 Latin Literature A**

An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

#### **245.302 Latin Literary Texts A**

Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

#### **245.303 Latin Literature B**

An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

#### **245.304 Latin Literary Texts B**

Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

#### **245.305 Latin Special Topic**

### ***Master's Papers***

#### **245.700 Unprepared Latin Translation**

Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

#### **245.701 Latin Language Study**

Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

**245.702 Latin Poetry I**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

**245.703 Latin Prose Authors I**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

**245.704 Latin Language Topic**

Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

**245.705 Latin Special Topic****245.712 Latin Poetry II**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

**245.713 Latin Prose Authors II**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

**245.790 Dissertation**


---

## Latin American Studies

**Stage I****250.100 Latin American History and Culture Through Film**

Introduces the issues and problems pertaining to Latin American Studies through the medium which most powerfully provides images of the past and present experiences of Latin America: film.

**Stage II****250.200 Special Topic****Stage III****250.300 Interdisciplinary Review Essay**

A 5,000 word essay based on secondary research in a subject chosen in consultation with the staff of the programme and drawing on insights from more than one discipline.

**250.301 Special Topic**

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

---

## Linguistics

**Stage I****255.100 Introduction to Linguistics**

An introduction to the major areas of descriptive linguistics (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics); methods of analysis and formal description.

**255.101 Language and Society**

The study of language in its cultural and social context.

**255.102 Languages of the Pacific**

General introduction to the languages and linguistics of the Pacific Islands and Australia, with commentary on associated cultural institutions, conceptual systems and oral literature.

**Stage II****255.200 Syntax and Semantics**

Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic

analysis as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

**255.201 Phonology and Morphology**

Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

**255.202 Language Variation and Change**

An introduction to geographical and social variation in language, the relation of variation to long-term historical trends, types of language change, language contact, language families, and comparative reconstruction.

**Stage III****255.300 Syntactic Theory**

A continuation of 255.200.

**255.301 Advanced Phonology and Morphology**

A continuation of 255.201.

**255.302 Semantics and Pragmatics**

An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

**255.303 Conversational Analysis**

The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.

**255.304 Sociolinguistics**

The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.

**255.305 Acquisition of Language**

A critical survey of recent theories of first language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.

**255.306 Polynesian Comparative Linguistics**

Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.

**255.308 Historical and Comparative Linguistics****255.309 Language and Philosophy****255.310 Linguistics Essays Paper**

Students undertake supervised research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.

**Master's Papers****255.700 Syntax**

A study of theories of grammar and topics currently of interest to grammarians working in formal, functional, and typological frameworks; metatheory.

**255.701 Morphology and Phonology**

An examination of contemporary models of morphology and phonology, and the interrelation between the two.

**255.702 Pragmatics and Semantics**

An advanced Semantics and Pragmatics paper which follows on from 255.302. Topics include formal semantics, metaphor, reference, and relevance theory.

prescriptions

**255.703 Language Contact**

An examination of the possible outcomes of language contact. Possible areas of consideration include the development of pidgin and creole languages, language convergence, borrowing, code-switching, language shift, and areal linguistic phenomena.

**255.704 Sociolinguistics**

An in-depth study of language variation phenomena, focusing on theoretical and methodological issues involved in developing social explanations for variation.

**255.705 Discourse Analysis**

A discussion of a variety of perspectives on language beyond the sentence. Both spoken and written language will be considered, with a focus on the discourse function of particular grammatical structures, the overall structure of coherent texts, and the influence of social and psychological constraints on their structure and production.

**255.706 Comparative and Historical Linguistics**

A discussion of current attempts to account for and analyse language change. Topics include lexical diffusion, teleology, and grammaticalisation.

**255.707 Field Methods**

Practical phonological and grammatical analysis with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language.

**255.708 Directed Study**

A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

**255.709 Issues in Linguistic Theory**

A discussion of major issues and current controversies in theoretical linguistics.

**255.710 Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory**

A study of selected seminal papers in the history of linguistic theory. Through the reading of these papers and subsequent discussion thereof, students will develop the ability to differentiate between those of theoretical developments which expand the field of discourse and those which although of interest ultimately lead nowhere.

**255.790 Dissertation**

A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

**255.794 Thesis**

A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

---

**Maori Studies**
**Stage I****260.101 Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation**

Provides students with basic skills in writing and understanding simple sentences in Maori.

**260.102 Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills**

An introduction for students who have no background in the Maori language to basic skills in speaking Maori.

**260.105 Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation**

Students who speak Maori will study the grammatical rules that underlie their competence.

**260.106 Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills**

The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

**260.110 Introduction to Maori Literature**

A study of the history, scope and nature of Maori literature.

**260.130 Introduction to Maori Society**

An introduction to the study of Maori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.

**260.190 Special Topic in Maori Studies****Stage II****260.201 Second Year Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation**

Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.

**260.202 Second Year Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills**

Further development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

**260.205 Second Year Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation**

An examination of the structure of Maori and translation of prescribed texts.

**260.206 Second Year Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills**

Further development of listening and oral skills.

**260.210 Maori Oral Literature**

Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.

**260.230 The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito**

An investigation of knowledge of ancient Maori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.

**260.231 Maori Kinship and Community**

A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.

**260.240 Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture**

The practice, theory and symbolism underlying arts and crafts of weaving, tukutuku, and carving and work with a variety of materials such as stone, bone, dyes, flax, kiekie etc. Students are expected to attend a field school at Kennedys' Bay Coromandel.

**260.250 Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues**

The history and meaning of the Treaty, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Maori activism, the implications of the Treaty from a Maori perspective.

**260.251 Introduction to Maori Resource Management**

An examination of a wide range of issues relating to Maori resource management.

**260.290 Maori Property Rights**

This course will deal with Maori common and intellectual property rights in the context of international discussion of the same.

**Stage III****260.301 Third Year Language Acquisition: Structure and Translation**

Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.

**260.302 Third Year Language Acquisition: Oral and Writing Skills**

The development of conversational and compositional skills.

**260.310 Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition**

Translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.

**260.311 Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero**

The language of oratory.

**260.312 Maori Poetry and Song**

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

**260.320 Myths and Traditions**

The Maori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the 14th century.

**260.321 Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa****260.330 Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues)**

Themes of contemporary relevance to Maori society on an issue by issue basis.

**260.340 Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)**

Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school at Kennedy's Bay, Coromandel.

**260.341 Whakairo: Maori Carving**

Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.

**260.351 Advanced Maori Resource Management**

An expansion upon the model of Maori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.

**260.360 Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori**

An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Maori women.

**260.390 Special Topic in Maori Studies****260.391 Urban Maori**

A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Maori.

**260.392 Special Topic in Maori Studies****Master's Papers****260.700 A Topic in Maori Language**

An examination of developments in Maori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.

**260.710 A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts**

An examination of Maori manuscripts and Maori land court evidence.

**260.711 A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukii in the Oral Tradition**

A study of the style, meaning and use of whakataukii in Maori oral tradition.

**260.720 Tikanga Maori**

A study of Maori customs and social practices.

**260.721 Tikanga Wahine**

An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Maori women.

**260.731 Maori Ethnicity**

A study of selected aspects of Maori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maori identity.

**260.732 The Politics of Culture**

A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Maori and Pakeha.

**260.740 Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society****260.741 Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture****260.742 Special Topic in Maori Studies****260.743 Special Topic in Maori Studies****260.744 Special Topic in Maori Studies****260.792 Dissertation****260.796 Thesis**

---

**New Zealand Studies****Master's Papers****265.701 New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies**

An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.

**265.792 Dissertation****265.796 Thesis**

---

**Organisation Studies**

*Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

---

**Pacific Studies****Stage I****271.103 Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific**

Indigenous knowledge and western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.

**271.201 Pacific Worlds**

This paper critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to World War II. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were

active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

### **271.202 Pacific Language Structures**

This paper is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

---

## **Performing Arts**

### ***Diploma in Performing Arts***

#### **276.601 Performing Arts (Opera)**

Course of study involving written and practical work in the student's area of performance, including the listening and practice of Performance Arts and disciplines associated with performance.

#### **276.650 Performing Arts (Dance)**

Courses of study involving written and practical work in the area of dance, including socio-cultural context and disciplines associated with Dance performance.

---

## **Philosophy**

### ***Stage I***

#### **280.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge**

Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

#### **280.101 Introduction to Logic**

Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

#### **280.102 Introduction to Ethics**

Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper studies several ethical theories (including Kantianism, utilitarianism, and virtue ethics); relates these theories to some practical moral issues (for example, euthanasia, racial and sexual discrimination, and the morality of war); and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality, such as the objectivity or subjectivity of values.

#### **280.103 Introduction to Social Philosophy**

This course covers a wide variety of topics concerning the nature of society, the relationships between society and its members, and the way in which we study society.

#### **280.105 Reason and Argument**

Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic

will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

#### **280.150 Introduction to Central Issues in Philosophy**

Introduces four main areas of Philosophy; Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics and Political Philosophy. Topics that may be discussed include: time, creation, God; knowledge and belief, scepticism, perceptual knowledge; central theories of ethics; liberties and rights in a just society.

#### **280.152 Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature**

What is human nature? Competing conceptions of human nature can be found in religious, philosophical, scientific and social thought alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. The course covers selected theories, and may include other issues such as: the meaning of human life, freedom and determinism in human action, personal identity, survival after death and the existence of a soul.

### ***Stage II***

#### **280.200 Philosophy of Mind**

This paper examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

#### **280.201 Introduction to Metalogic**

An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic-proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic.

#### **280.203 Philosophy of Science**

A study of scientific method; the distinction between science and non-science; and the status of scientific theories. Some important episodes in the history of science will be discussed.

#### **280.204 Greek Philosophy**

An introduction to the main themes and figures of Greek philosophy. Following a survey of early philosophy up to the time of Socrates, the course involves study of one or more major works of Plato, and an introduction to Aristotle's logic, metaphysics, and ethics.

#### **280.205 Community, Society and Rights**

Philosophical problems concerning the relationship amongst the members of society, involving issues of liberty, autonomy and authority. Topics will include a study of contractarian views and their application to the Treaty of Waitangi.

#### **280.207 Philosophy of Religion**

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

**280.208 British Empiricists**

A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

**280.209 Nietzsche**

A study of Nietzsche's philosophy.

**280.210 Applied Ethics**

Philosophical analysis of contemporary moral problems, such as abortion, reverse discrimination, pornography and environmental ethics.

**280.211 Special Topic****280.212 Philosophy of the Arts**

A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are, and the conditions for their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

**280.213 Philosophical Issues in Feminism**

A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position; the nature of sexual harassment.

**280.214 Special Topic****280.215 20th Century French Philosophy**

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

**280.216 Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics**

This paper introduces students to modal logic, in particular to the *normal* modal logics. Consideration will be given to some of the applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. Non-classical logics will be introduced. Their use as conditional logics will be studied. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations.

**280.217 Philosophy of Law**

Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

**280.218 Problems in Epistemology**

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge, and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

**280.250 Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics**

Environmental ethics discusses: ethical values and their application to the non-human world; our responsibilities concerning the environment, future generations, world hunger; ethical values in environmental decision-making and management. Other topics may include: ethics

and biotechnologies, euthanasia, abortion, animals in research, the responsibility of scientists in a free society.

**280.251 Ethics and Political Philosophy**

One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

**280.252 Theories of Human Nature**

A continuation of 280.152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and anthropology, including a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.

**280.253 Topics in Contemporary Philosophy**

Topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

**280.254 Special Topic****280.260 Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science**

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation; scientific inference; explanation and prediction; the hierarchy of sciences; reduction, emergence and materialism; realism and anti-realism.

**280.261 Current Issues in Philosophy of Science**

A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

**280.262 Philosophy, Psychology and Mind**

Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

**280.263 Philosophy of Biology**

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

**280.264 Philosophy of Social Science**

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

**280.265 The Rise of Western Science**

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

**280.266 Special Topic****Stage III****280.302 Ancient and Medieval Philosophy**

A study of medieval philosophy (including the work of Abelard, Aquinas, Augustine, Duns Scotus and Ockham) in relation to its ancient roots in Platonism and Aristotelianism.

**280.303 Heidegger**

A study of Heidegger.

**280.304 Ethics III**

Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.

**280.305 Advanced Metalogic**

This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory. Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed.

**280.306 Language, Truth and Meaning**

The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning, Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.

**280.307-280.309 Special Topics****280.310 Political Philosophy III**

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

**280.312 Early 19th Century German Philosophy**

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel.

**280.313 Special Topic****280.315 Logics of Time and Change**

Introduces students to the logic of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence.

**280.316 Language and Metaphysics**

The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.

**280.320 Philosophy of Mind**

This paper critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

**280.327 Philosophy of Religion**

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

**280.328 British Empiricists**

A study of the British empiricists; John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

**280.332 Philosophy of the Arts**

A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are and the conditions of their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

**280.335 20th Century French Philosophy**

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

**280.337 Philosophy of Law III**

Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

**280.338 Problems in Epistemology**

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

**280.350 Issues in Applied Ethics**

An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

**280.351 Ethics and Social Philosophy**

One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

**280.352 Topics in History of Philosophy**

Theories of knowledge from Ancient Greek Philosophy to the present covering philosophers such as Plato, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Kant and topics such as: the definition of knowledge; scepticism; foundational, coherence and externalist theories of knowledge; a priori and empirical knowledge; idealism and realism; truth; relativism.

**280.353 Topics in Contemporary Philosophy**

A selection of topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as

metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

### 280.354 Special Topic

### 280.360 Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science

An investigation of topics that arise out of the relationship between logic, analysis, philosophy and the sciences and the reaction against this. Philosophers whose work may be discussed include: Russell, the Logical Positivists, Lewis, Quine, Putnam, Dummett, McDowell, Sellars, Rorty and some post-modernists.

### 280.361 Current Issues in Philosophy of Science

A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

### 280.362 Philosophy, Psychology and Mind

Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

### 280.363 Philosophy of Biology

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

### 280.364 Philosophy of Social Science

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory; unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

### 280.365 The Rise of Western Science

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

### 280.366 Special Topic

### Diploma in Professional Ethics

#### 280.601 Medical Ethics

Theoretical perspectives and topics in medical ethics, such as: beneficence versus autonomy, both patients' autonomy and doctors' autonomy; informed consent in treatment and research; ethics and professional relationships;

euthanasia; abortion. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

#### 280.602 Business Ethics

Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management; moral status of business firms; hiring and firing practices; sexual harassment; privacy and loyalty in employment; investment policy; advertising; labour negotiations; moral controversies in international business; worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

#### 280.603 Environmental Ethics

Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions, value pluralism, sentience-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

#### 280.605 Ethics and Education

Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in moral education; the pastoral role of educators; the values of individualism in education; the significance of recent economic policies for education; the value of knowledge and research; relationships between students and educators; codes of ethics in education; the importance of impartiality.

#### 280.606 Special Topic

#### 280.607 Special Topic

#### 280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

#### 280.620 Professional Ethics Project

A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

*Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

### Master's Papers

#### 280.700 Ethics

#### 280.701 Political Philosophy

#### 280.702 Epistemology

#### 280.703 Metaphysics

#### 280.704 Philosophy of Language

#### 280.705 Philosophy of Mind

#### 280.706 Philosophy of Science

#### 280.707 Philosophy of Religion

#### 280.708 Philosophy of Law

#### 280.709 Philosophy of Mathematics

#### 280.710 Philosophical Logic

#### 280.711 Logic

- 280.712 Topics in the History of Philosophy I  
 280.713 Topics in the History of Philosophy II  
 280.714 Topics in the History of Philosophy III  
 280.715 Topics in Modern Philosophy  
 280.716 Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I  
 280.717 Philosophy of the Arts  
 280.718 Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II  
 280.719 Philosophy and Feminism  
 280.720 Special Studies  
 280.721-280.725 Special Topics  
 280.760-280.765 Special Topics  
 280.792 Dissertation  
 280.796 Thesis

## Polish

### Stage I

#### 284.100 Beginners' Polish

Introduction to the sounds, spelling and pronunciation of Polish; the case system, verbal conjugations and aspect; development of basic reading and speaking skills.

#### 284.101 Introduction to Modern Poland

(a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West.

## Political Studies

### Stage I

#### 285.106 Introduction to International Relations and Foreign Policies

An introduction to the theory and practice of current international relations followed by case studies in the making of diplomatic, economic, and defence policies.

#### 285.107 Introduction to New Zealand Politics

An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP; political leadership; the changing party system; elections and voting; the place of Maori within the political system; and women and politics.

#### 285.109 Foundations of Western Political Thought

An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to early 19th century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Bentham.

#### 285.110 Introduction to Comparative Politics

An introduction to the main political institutions and processes in liberal democracies, and to the

methods and purposes of the comparative study of politics.

#### 285.111 Introduction to International Relations

An introduction to the theory and practice of international relations with special reference to the foreign policies of China and Japan.

#### 285.112 Introductory Comparative Politics

An introduction to the ways in which political systems can be compared. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, Britain, the USA, Germany, France and Russia.

#### 285.113 Special Topic: 1997 Politics and the Media

An introduction to the political importance of the media of communication in politics with special emphasis on the transformation of politics by television.

### Stage II

#### 285.204 New Zealand Foreign Policy

A review of the history and current practice of New Zealand foreign policy and foreign policy-making. Special reference is made to the politics of the interest groups and institutions concerned with foreign policy, and case studies of bilateral and multilateral arrangements are undertaken.

#### 285.209 Modern Political Thought

An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.

#### 285.213 Women and Politics

An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision-making.

#### 285.214 Democracy in Theory and Practice

An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Maori representation in the country's political system.

#### 285.215 Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies

An introduction to Russia and other ex-Soviet states: their histories, societies, ideologies, politics and international relations, and their policy responses to current problems.

#### 285.218 Politics of the USA

An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.

#### 285.219 Comparative Politics: China and Japan

A comparison of the political systems of China and Japan.

#### 285.220 The New Europe in the World Economy: the European Community and its Rivals

An examination of the establishment, structure and functioning of the European Community, its move towards a single market in 1992, the

Maastricht Treaty, and the prospects for the future. The disintegration of communist state systems in Eastern Europe and the transition to democracy and free markets are studied in the light of nationalist and integration theories. The Community's relationship with its main trading rivals: Japan, the USA and NAFTA.

**285.221 Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand**

An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.

**285.222 Special Topic: 1997 Public Policy**

An introduction to the main methods of studying the formation and criticism of public policy.

**285.223 Special Topic: 1997 Studies in the Methodology of Political Science**

**285.225 Formation of Media Content**

An examination of the milieu of the production of news and current affairs stories in the news media, especially television, with special reference to the legal, financial, ethical, and other practical constraints on and determinants of what will be in the stories.

**285.226 International Relations: Asia-Pacific**

A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.

**285.227 Politics, Law and International Conflict**

A study of how states deal with armed conflict in the 1990s. Examines the law and politics, both international and domestic, of diplomacy, alliances, arms control agreements, economic sanctions, peacekeeping, peace enforcement, intervention, armistices, peace treaties and war crimes tribunals, with emphasis on United States policies, United Nations Security Council initiatives, and International Court of Justice rulings.

**285.228 Special Topic: 1997 Japanese Politics**

A general survey of the politics of Japan.

**285.229 Special Topic: 1997 Maori Politics**

A study of the setting of Maori politics in the New Zealand political system, and of the politics of Maori relations with government and with one another.

**285.230 Special Topic: 1997 Australian Politics**

An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

**285.231 Special Topic**

**Stage III**

**285.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy**

**285.304 Political Learning and Behaviour**

An examination of the determinants of and trends in voting behaviour in liberal democracies as revealed by international survey research.

**285.306 Data Analysis in Political Studies**

An introduction to basic statistical techniques

using New Zealand data from censuses and election surveys.

**285.311 Comparative Public Policy**

A study of an area of public policy in New Zealand compared with the same area in one or more other countries.

**285.312 Green Politics**

An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.

**285.313 Politics of China**

An examination of the politics of modern China, domestic and foreign.

**285.314 Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States**

An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies, especially New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include: health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.

**285.315 Australian Politics**

An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

**285.318 International Relations: Theory**

Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.

**285.320 Distributive Justice**

An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.

**285.322 Comparative Politics: Latin America**

An examination of Latin America with special reference to the differences with Anglo-American political culture and structures: U.S. destabilisation of revolutionary regimes, imposed neoliberal adjustment programmes and market integration; and the effects of the postmodern information economy on the region.

**285.323 Environmental Politics in Developing Nations**

This course introduces the science, ethics, economics, theory, public opinion shifts, and concrete politics of the environment in the international commons; in the United States and New Zealand; and in the developing nations of India, Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Puerto Rico, Romania and Iran.

**285.324 Political Economy of North Asia**

An introduction to the political economy of China, Japan, Korea and the Russian Far East, and to the study of North Asia as an emerging region in international political economy.

**285.325 Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy**

Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions.

**285.326 Political Thinking During the Two 17th Century English Revolutions**

A study of the normal styles of political thinking in

early modern England, and how they were adapted, disrupted and transcended in the thinking of representative figures like Milton, the Levellers, Hobbes, Harrington and Locke.

#### **285.327 Ethnic Conflict and International Security**

An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the CIS (former USSR) constitutes the core of the course.

#### **285.328 Political Content of Television**

An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

#### **285.329 Politics of Japan**

The Politics of Japan.

#### **285.330 Feminist Political Theory**

An analysis of feminist contributions in recent political theory: feminist interpretations of Jürgen Habermas and Hannah Arendt, ethics of care feminism, feminists on justice, material feminism, and Italian, French and American difference feminism.

#### **285.331-285.332 Special Topics**

#### ***Diploma in Broadcast Communications***

##### **285.600 Broadcast Communication Project**

This will include the following:

1. Introduction to the technical principles of television broadcasting including international standards, recording, transmission, sound and lighting.
2. Introduction to the grammar of television and film.
3. Introduction to single-camera production techniques including planning, direction, editing and post-production.
4. Introduction to multi-camera studio production including planning, direction, personnel and post-production technology.
5. Instruction and experience in the techniques of both studio and location based interviewing.
6. Post-production techniques, including editing, sound production, scriptwriting and graphics.
7. Experience in planning, researching, writing, producing and directing a programme to a broadcast level, each student to present one or more such programmes as a course submission.
8. Development of critical awareness in television and film.

#### **285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries**

Covers organisation, structure and environment of the New Zealand Television and Video Industries, with emphasis on practical realities, problems and constraints of funding, producing, and transmitting programmes within the New Zealand context. Looks at: major broadcasting organisations, independent production companies and funding bodies; production of individual programme genres for the New Zealand

(and international) markets; legal/ethical issues in a programme production, legislation and the economics of the broadcasting industry as a whole.

#### **285.690 Broadcast Communication Dissertation**

A research essay between 10,000 and 20,000 words on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

#### ***Diploma in Politics and News Media***

##### **285.693 Dissertation**

A research essay of 10,000-20,000 words involving critical analysis of a media-related topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

*Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

#### ***Master's Papers***

##### **285.700 Ideology and Politics in Asia**

##### **285.701 Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics**

##### **285.703 Political Economy of Information**

Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

##### **285.712 Themes in the Politics of the USA**

A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

##### **285.713 Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues**

##### **285.716 Scandinavian Democracies**

An examination of the political structures and processes associated with the 'continental' tradition of liberal-democratic politics. At the core of this tradition are the multi-party systems and associated patterns of coalition or minority government, each of which has generated a body of comparative theorising about the way such systems function.

##### **285.719 New Zealand Political Parties**

Examines the rapidly changing party system, including the restructuring of National and Labour, growth of the Alliance, and emergence of new parties to contest the first MMP election in 1996. Considers the distinguishing characteristics of multi-party democracy, including coalition formation.

##### **285.720 Democracy in New Zealand?**

An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

##### **285.722 Conflict Resolution**

The causes, processes, management and terminations of international and intercommunal conflict. The conditions for negotiation, the

centrality of justice questions and the conditions for peace-building.

### **285.723 Topics in Political Theory**

Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

### **285.724 Identity Politics**

A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Maori land-claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

### **285.725 Political Economy of Trade**

The politics of international economic policy-making in the United States, Japan and New Zealand. International institutions and negotiations. Paradigms include public choice, interest group and bureaucratic theory, mercantilism, liberalism, new protectionism, industrial policy, strategic trade, hegemonic stability and regime theory.

### **285.726 Security Studies**

### **285.728 Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific**

An examination of the current political and security environment in the Asia-Pacific region in the light of the new balances of power, revised perceptions of security and greater diplomatic complexity.

### **285.729 Feminist Political Theory**

A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt. Students are expected to read widely. This paper will be offered in 1997.

### **285.730 China in World Politics**

A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'bogy' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

### **285.731 Enlightenment Political Thought**

An examination of European texts (1689-1834) selected to illustrate the themes of empiricism, rationalism, classicism and individualism generated as "enlightened" thinkers attacked religious, moral and political traditions, and as they in turn were attacked by a succeeding generation of romantics. Among the writers studied are Locke, Montesquieu, Ferguson, Hume, Smith, Bentham, Rousseau, Burke, Kant, Coleridge, Wordsworth and various continental romantics.

### **285.732 Television Audiences**

An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences. The paper examines the epistemological presuppositions of these two opposing approaches to audience research and explores common ground between them. Among the writers whose views are canvassed are Martin Allor, Ien Ang, John Fiske, William Gamson, John

Hartley, George Gerbner, Sonia Livingstone, James Lull, David Morley, Graham Murdock, and John Zaller.

### **285.733 Politics of Asian Industrialisation**

An examination of the relationship between economic development and political change in the Asian Newly Industrialising Countries and ASEAN. Theories of development and underdevelopment, questions of ethnicity, class and gender and concepts of human rights will be dealt with in the context of the social impact of colonialism, anti-colonial movements and foreign investment. Singapore will be highlighted as a case study.

### **285.734 Political Elites**

A study of the composition of elites, mainly in western societies, and a study of the changing justifications of their power, mainly in the last twenty years.

### **285.735 Special Topic: 1997 Public Policy**

### **285.736 Special Topic**

### **285.737 A Paper-Related Research Topic**

### **285.790 Dissertation**

### **285.796 Thesis**

---

## **Russian**

### **Stage I**

#### **290.100 Beginners' Russian A**

Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

#### **290.101 Beginners' Russian B**

Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

#### **290.111 Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language: Croatian**

Reading, comprehension and major grammatical features of the Croatian language.

#### **290.112 Russian Civilisation**

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.

#### **290.113 Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation**

Studies in major examples of Russian/Slavonic prose fiction and drama.

### **Stage II**

#### **290.200 Intermediate Russian**

Written and oral use of intermediate Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

#### **290.211 Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry**

(i) Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and word-formation. (ii) Studies in nineteenth-century lyric poetry introduced by a series of lectures on poetic theory.

#### **290.212 The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century**

Close textual study of selected prose works by

major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov introduced by a series of lectures on the theory of prose fiction.

### **Stage III**

#### **290.310 Advanced Russian**

Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

#### **290.311 Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics**

A study of selected areas of Russian in its contemporary and historical context and a brief introduction to the present-day Slavonic languages, leading to the Department's MA papers in linguistics.

#### **290.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century**

Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.

### **Master's Papers**

#### **290.710 Language Acquisition: Russian**

Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.

#### **290.711 The Structure of Russian**

An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

#### **290.712 Russian Language before 1700**

An introduction to the study of the external history of Russian within the wider framework of Europe, and to language change. Based on selected periods and literary and non-literary sources.

#### **290.713 Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian**

An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

#### **290.714 Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology**

A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian; principles of lexicology as applied to Modern Russian; the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context.

#### **290.715 Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I**

Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian.

#### **290.716 Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II**

Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian or Bulgarian) through Russian.

#### **290.717 Special Topic**

#### **290.718 Research Methods in Russian Studies**

The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

#### **290.719 Early Russian Literature**

A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special

reference to the *Slovo o polku Igoreve* and the *Zhitie* of Avvakum.

#### **290.720 18th Century Russian Literature**

A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the 18th century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.

#### **290.721 Special Topic in Russian Poetry**

Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

#### **290.722 Dostoevsky and Tolstoi**

Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer.

#### **290.723 Pushkin**

Detailed study of *Evgenii Onegin* and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

#### **290.724 Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture**

A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

#### **290.725 Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose**

The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late 18th century onwards.

#### **290.790 Dissertation**

#### **290.796 Thesis**

## **Samoa**

### **Stage I**

#### **295.101 Samoan Language for Beginners**

The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

#### **295.102 Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners**

An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.

### **Stage II**

#### **295.201 Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills**

An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.

#### **295.202 Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan**

### **Stage III**

#### **295.301 Oral and Written Samoan**

An extension of oral and writing skills so that students may be competent in conversation and composition skills in Samoan.

#### **295.302 Advanced Samoan Language**

Extension of vocabulary and confidence in speaking and writing of Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of

procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.

## Scandinavian Studies

### Stage I

#### 300.101 Language Acquisition: Introductory

Written and oral use of Swedish.

#### 300.102 Language Acquisition: Intermediate I

Written and oral use of Swedish.

#### 300.110 Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation

A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

### Stage II

#### 300.201 Language Acquisition: Intermediate II

Written and oral use of Swedish.

#### 300.203 Swedish Short Stories and Novels

Selected 19th and 20th century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.

#### 300.204 Swedish Poetry

Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

#### 300.205 Swedish Film

Swedish film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.

#### 300.206 Introduction to Scandinavian Drama

Scandinavian plays from the 18th century (Holberg) to the 19th and 20th centuries (Ibsen, Strindberg and Lagerkvist).

#### 300.290 Special Topic

### Stage III

#### 300.301 Language Acquisition: Advanced

Written and oral Swedish, Danish and Norwegian.

#### 300.303 Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels

Selected 19th and 20th century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.

#### 300.304 Scandinavian Poetry

Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

#### 300.305 Scandinavian Film

Scandinavian Films from Sjöström, Stiller and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.

#### 300.306 Scandinavian Drama

Scandinavian plays, with an emphasis on Ibsen and Strindberg.

#### 300.390 Special Topic

## Science and Human Affairs

### Stage I

#### 305.100 Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies

Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy, applied science, and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.

### Stage II

#### 305.200 Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand

A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the 20th century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

### Stage III

#### 305.300 Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science

An introduction to the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have flourished among sociologists, philosophers and historians of science in the last twenty years.

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## Sociology

### Stage I

#### 315.100 Issues and Themes in Sociology

Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.

#### 315.101 New Zealand Society: Structure and Change

A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society. A critical examination of different perspectives on NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'.

#### 315.102 Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World

Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

#### 315.103 Debates in Social Policy

An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

#### 315.104 Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand

A study of class, ethnicity and gender with close reference to New Zealand society. Intended for students who have completed an associated New Start course, this paper provides an introduction to sociology with a strong local focus.

#### 315.110 Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change

A review of theories of social change and examination of the social consequences of various types of change. Theories of evolutionary,

Prescriptions

revolutionary and planned social change will be considered. A review of anticipated and unanticipated consequences of social change, and the ways in which given changes affect various social groups.

### **315.111 Work in Society**

The ways in which work is organised and viewed in societies in and around the Pacific. An exploration of the ways in which the organisation of work is shaped by interaction between technologies, local culture and economic imperatives imposed by national and international economies.

### **Stage II**

### **315.200 Social Theory and Modern Society**

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

### **315.201 Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction**

An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

### **315.202 New Zealand Community Studies**

NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and role of community newspapers.

### **315.204 Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered**

Analyses modern formulations of reason and progress implicit in the sociological study of social problems, and explores postmodern criticisms of these in light of the welfare state's apparent decline.

### **315.205 Class Analysis**

A critical survey of the origins and development of class analysis from Marxist classics to recent approaches to gender, ethnicity, new middle class, attitudes and political action. Special emphasis is given to recent NZ and Australian studies.

### **315.207 Sociology of the Family**

A survey that introduces students to theories and methods about studying families. Material is both historical and contemporary, drawn from societies around the world.

### **315.208 Sociology of Work**

Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphases on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

### **315.209 Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development**

An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinationals, the informal economy and women in development.

### **315.210 Sociology of Colonialism**

Survey of patterns of colonial rule; changes in the organisation of production; labour migrations; education; role of collaborators.

### **315.211 Sociology and Popular Culture**

An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.

### **315.212 Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand**

An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

### **315.213 Ethnicity**

Theories of ethnicity; ethnic socialisation and resocialisation; ethnocide and ethnogenesis; ethnicity and the individual; ethnic social movements; ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

### **315.214 Sociology of Gender**

Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists. The major theoretical perspectives—psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of the family, reproduction of mothering, sexuality, socialisation, violence against women, compulsory heterosexuality, women in an international context and the post-modern man.

### **315.215 Law, Inequality and the State**

Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

### **315.220 Special Topic**

### **Stage III**

### **315.300 Industrial Sociology**

Concepts of nature and causes of industrial tension; theoretical models of industrial relations; industrial interest group profiles; future of industrial relations.

### **315.301 Political Sociology: The Welfare State**

Focuses on the role of the state in political transitions, particularly from capitalism to socialism. Surveys the general historic role of the state to present day, strategies of transition to socialism in post-capitalist states—USSR, China,

Cuba, Vietnam, and examines the process of capitalist restoration taking place in those states.

### 315.302 Family and Gender in the Pacific

An examination of current theoretical debates concerning families and gender, with a focus on cases drawn from New Zealand and other Pacific societies. Topics include the place of 'family' in sociological theorising; socialisation; embodiment; 'tradition' and gender; problems of studying across time and space; and New Zealand social policy.

### 315.303 Sociology of Religion

Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics; contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

### 315.304 Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes

A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture'; and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

### 315.305 Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand

An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

### 315.307 The Pacific in the World System

Brief history of post World War II theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of Modern World System; modern world system and patterns of development in the Pacific; linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa/New Zealand; linkages between semi-periphery and periphery Aotearoa/New Zealand and Western Samoa; limitations of world systems models.

### 315.308 Law n Society

Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

### 315.309 Social Policy, Planning and the State

Examines different conceptions of what social policy comprises, and who should benefit, by examining the state theories that underpin these. Planning in the sense of land use control will be studied as a particular form of social policy intervention.

### 315.310 Applied Social Research

This paper develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

### 315.311 Science, Technology and Industry

An examination of the relation between science, technology and other social institutions, the internal relations of scientific communities and the social consequences of science and technology.

### 315.312 Sociological Analysis and Method

A detailed, empirically-grounded examination of sociological methodology. Four models cover different modes of sociological investigation. Module offered will differ from year to year.

### 315.313 Sociology of Contemporary Asia

Broad survey of socio-historical transformation in Asia: historical patterns of development; colonisation and nationalism; social, economic, and political trends of the post-World War II period; deindustrialisation and reindustrialisation.

### 315.314 Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming

An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.

### 315.315 Sociology of the Arts

Detailed study of sociological approaches to 'high culture': literature, music, painting and sculpture.

### 315.316 Research Paper: Design and Practice

Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.

### 315.317 Sociology of the Welfare State

An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis, and possible futures of the welfare state. The paper will be comparative but will focus on the New Zealand/Aotearoa case.

### 315.318 Sociology of the Media

An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising, in New Zealand.

### 315.319 A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions

Concentrates on consequences of modernity and the impact of a range of social, cultural, economic and political transformations. Are we living in 'new times'? To what extent are we encountering a new social condition of postmodernity? It is questions such as these that lie at the heart of the paper.

### 315.320 Qualitative Sociological Methodologies

An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Prescriptions

**315.321 Quantitative Sociological Methodologies**

Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

**315.322 Crime and Society**

Examines how selected criminological theories conceptualise the nature, causes and most appropriate responses to crime. Assesses each in light of the social impact of their proposed response to crime.

**315.323 Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food**

Food is basic to human society. This paper blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences, and development.

**315.324 Special Issues in Gender**

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender. Issues will be approached from current perspectives including feminist, materialist, socialist, psychoanalytic, systems, post-structuralist and discourse theories. Various topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, gay and lesbian rights and lifestyles, the family as institution, violence against females, the feminisation of poverty and men's rights movements will be critically examined in theoretical and practical terms.

**315.330 Special Topic*****Master's Papers*****315.700 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory**

Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

**315.701 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method**

Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.

**315.702 Asia and the Modern World-System**

Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia; incorporation and peripheralisation; rise of east Asia.

**315.703 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology**

Examines in detail a series of contemporary issues in economic sociology. The topics will vary from year to year and will reflect the dynamic nature of linkages between economic and social life.

**315.704 The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State**

Concerned with the analysis of the state in capitalist and post-capitalist society. Particular focus is on the rise and fall of the Soviet State and the contemporary changes in the former USSR.

**315.706 Urban Sociology and Ecology**

A focused reading course on theoretical developments within the 'new urban sociology', followed by examination of the pertinence of this to New Zealand cities, and then the development of a research exercise which draws on the theoretical literature which has been canvassed.

**315.707 Rural Sociology**

Examines the validity of 'rural' as a sociological category. Focusing where possible on New Zealand material, explores the strength and weakness of varied overseas rural sociologies.

**315.708 Complex Organisations**

Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.

**315.710 Development Theory and Practice**

An examination of the interaction between changes in development theories and practice over the past twenty years through an analysis of bilateral development programmes.

**315.712 Capitalism in the 20th Century**

Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically-grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the 20th century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and de-industrialisation; rural transformations; anti-systemic movements.

**315.713 Sociology of Law**

Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

**315.714 Marxism and Sociology**

Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.

**315.715 Development and the 'Third World' State**

Begins with the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in development policies. Explores both the issues and problems which emerge from this focus, such as a concern with Democracy, Human Rights, Civil Society, Legitimacy, and the relationship between the nation state, economic development and globalisation processes. The emphasis is on the Asia Pacific region.

**315.716 Historical Sociology**

A research-based paper. Theory and evidence from historical sociology is applied to New Zealand case material.

**315.717 Feminist Social Theory**

Reading and discussion of current issues in feminist thought-essentialism, bodies, cultural relativism, postmodernity. Wide reading and in depth exploration of a specified topic required.

**315.718 Research Project: Design and Practice**

Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.

**315.719 Governing Bodies-Modern Sport, Culture and Politics**

A research-based course which offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural, political and economic aspects of sport and leisure in an interdisciplinary manner.

**315.720 Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender**

Focuses on theoretical and methodological issues raised by feminists in 'doing research'. Topics include non-sexist research methods, feminist critiques of positivism and other research methodologies, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and 'writing up'.

**315.721 Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food**

Advanced study of the production, distribution and consumption of food, and of food as constructed meaning. A wide range of theoretical and methodological approaches will be employed. Builds on 315.323, though intending students need not have passed that paper.

**315.722 Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society**

Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing 'native theories' about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.

**315.723 Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality**

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of human sexuality. Topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, homosexuality, lesbianism and bisexuality are considered from historical and contemporary sociological perspectives.

**315.725 Social Control and Informal Justice**

A critical study of the control logic behind growing trends towards community-based (and informal) modes of regulation.

**315.730 Special Topic****315.731 Pre-Research Practicum**

Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Masters degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.

**315.732 Tourism and Heritage**

Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This paper examines

tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity', and cultural conflicts in tourism.

**315.792 Dissertation****315.796 Thesis****Spanish****Stage I****320.101 Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature**

An introduction to 20th century Hispanic literature through a series of selected texts from poetry, novel and drama.

**320.103 Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation**

An introduction to the rich and complex civilisation of Spanish America and Spain, focusing on major political events, social institutions and cultural phenomena.

**320.104 Language Acquisition A**

Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio visual work.

**320.105 Language Acquisition B**

This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

**320.107 Advanced Language Acquisition A**

This is a language acquisition paper taught entirely in Spanish for students who have studied Spanish before and already have a good command of the language.

**320.108 Advanced Language Acquisition B**

Advanced language acquisition following on from 320.107, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.

**Stage II****320.200 Language Acquisition A**

Second year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

**320.201 Language Acquisition B**

Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of audio-visual skills.

**320.202 Golden Age Literary Texts**

An introduction to Golden Age Literature through the study of a selection of literary texts.

**320.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts**

An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.

**320.204 20th Century Literary Texts**

An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

**320.205 20th Century Latin American Texts**

Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.

**320.206 Spanish Study Abroad Programme**

Focuses on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by a four-week intensive programme in Spain.

**320.208 Advanced Language Acquisition**

Follows Spanish 320.107/8. Advanced students will continue to develop the language skills which they have consolidated in their Advanced Stage I course.

**320.209 'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World**

A study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.

**320.210 Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context**

Development of a basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.

**320.211 Inventing Latin America through Literature I**

Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of 'transculturation' from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in the language. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

**320.212 Inventing Latin America through Literature II**

As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English.

**320.213 Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World**

Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin American through the work of well-known writers. The focus is on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.

**320.214 Special Topic****320.215 Special Topic****Stage III****320.300 Language Acquisition**

After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.

**320.301 Mediaeval Literature**

An introduction to Mediaeval literature through the study of selected texts.

**320.302 Golden Age Literature**

An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

**320.303 19th Century Literary Texts**

An introduction to 19th century literary texts.

**320.304 20th Century Spanish Literature**

A selection of 20th century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.

**320.305 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts**

Study of 20th century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.

**320.306 Spanish Study Abroad Programme**

A focus on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by an intensive four-week programme in Spain.

**320.307 Modern Hispanic Literature**

A study of a selection of 20th century Spanish and Latin American literature.

**320.308 Advanced Language Acquisition**

This is the follow-up paper to 320.208. It aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of situations.

**320.309 Introduction to Professional Translation**

Theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translating from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.

**320.310 Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures**

An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.

**320.311 Literature and its Others I**

Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, *fotonovelas*, *telenovelas*, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

**320.312 Literature and its Others II**

Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, *fotonovelas*, *telenovelas*, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in English.

**320.313 Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance**

The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America as a nation-building project, through the study of 19th century national fictions, coded as family romance.

**320.314 Commerce and Communication**

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish in a variety of forms including commercial correspondence, precis writing and bureaucratic forms. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.

**320.315 Special Topic****320.316 Special Topic****Master's Papers****320.700 Language Acquisition**

Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.

**320.701 A Topic in Medieval Literature**

An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry-the *jarchas* and *cantigas de amigo*, the epic *Poema de Mio Cid*, and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.

**320.702 Golden Age Poetry**

A detailed study of poems often considered the most imaginative and outstanding works ever written in Spanish.

**320.703 The Picaresque Novel**

An exploration of the development of this Spanish genre during the early modern period. Special attention will be paid to the socio-historical environment in which these works were created.

**302.704 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century**

Examines the dramatical devices deployed by the best known Golden Age dramatists paying special attention to the ways these are performed in our day.

**320.705 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century**

Surveys some playwrights, including women, who may have been successful in their own time but have been forgotten or disregarded subsequently.

**320.706 Cervantes**

A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.

**320.707 The 19th Century Novel**

An overview of the ideological issues involved in the realist and romantic novel. Writers studied will include Galdós, Clarín, Gámez de Avellaneda and Pardo Bazán.

**320.708 The '98 Generation**

A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

**320.709 The Contemporary Spanish Novel**

A study of the Spanish 20th century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.

**320.710 20th Century Spanish Poetry**

A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain's leading younger women poets.

**320.711 20th Century Spanish Theatre**

A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.

**320.712 20th Century Latin American Novel**

A study of the works of some of Latin America's leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.

**320.713 20th Century Latin American Poetry**

A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other

realities with their new imagery.

**320.714 20th Century Latin American Theatre**

A study of some outstanding works of 20th century Latin American theatre.

**320.715 18th Century Literature**

Centres on major philosophical and intellectual thought in Spain, dealing with texts written by both men and women.

**320.716 Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish**

An overview of basic linguistic concepts, present situation and basic problems, involved in Spanish language-teaching/ methodology.

**320.717 Research Techniques in Language/ Literature**

Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarisation with Hispanic journals.

**320.718 Special Topic in Spanish Literature****320.719 Special Topic in Latin American Literature****320.720 History Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism**

Colonialism from the Early Modern Period. A survey of some travel narratives, and literary and philosophical works dealing with colonisation from the discovery of America.

**320.721 Linguistic Analysis of Spanish**

The core areas to be covered are phonetics, morphosyntax and semantics, as related to the Spanish language.

**320.722 Hispanic Women Writers**

A study of novelists, poets and dramatists, covering a variety of cultural and historical contexts.

**320.723 Introduction to Professional Translation**

Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of: theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translation of written material from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.

**320.724 A Linguistic Topic****320.725 Historical Drama in Spanish**

A study of historical themes in the 17th century *comedia* and/or in some 20th century Latin American plays.

**320.726 Advanced Literary Translation**

In-depth study of the theory and practice of advanced literary translation. Practical exercises will be supplemented by wide discussion of related issues and a special literary translation project.

**320.792 Dissertation****320.796 Thesis**


---

## Southeast Asia Studies

*Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## Theatre Studies

### Stage I

#### 335.201 Theatre Studies

A paper relevant to students involved in dramatic productions, recognising practical work in the theatre. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. Credit will be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity.

## Tongan

### Stage I

#### 329.101 Introduction to Tongan

Designed to teach students to speak and write Tongan, emphasis will be on speaking and listening rather than reading and writing.

#### 329.102 Introduction to Tongan Linguistics

An introduction to aspects of Tongan linguistics; phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. The paper is designed to show something of the structure of the language.

## Translation Studies

### Master's Paper

#### 330.701 Translation Theory

An introduction to issues and research in translation studies. A critical analysis of different theoretical models will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

## Women's Studies

### Stage I

#### 335.100 Women, Gender and Society

Central issues in the analysis of women's lives. The paper will draw primarily upon substantive studies from New Zealand and Pacific societies both past and present. Differences in women's economic, familial and political activities will be explored in relation to changing economic and political conditions.

#### 335.101 Representing Women: Images and Words

A critical introduction to the ways in which women have been represented, by themselves and others, through selected visual and written media. Historical and contemporary representations will be discussed with an emphasis on Maori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

### Stage II

#### 335.200 Introduction to Feminist Theory

Varieties of feminist theorising. An examination of feminist readings of key enlightenment thinkers, the writings of second wave feminist theorists, and current issues in theory such as rethinking the body, notions of difference and third world women's theories.

#### 335.201 Texts of Women's Experience: Protest and Possibility

A range of ways in which women create texts or stories out of the experiences of their lives, and how these stories help them reflect on that experience will be considered. Texts studied will be from various cultures and in various media.

#### 335.202 Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies

The past and present position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific societies considered in light of current debates in feminist scholarship.

#### 335.203 Special Topic

### Stage III

#### 335.300 Advanced Feminist Theory

Key issues in contemporary feminist theorising, focusing on current debates and incorporating a range of theoretical approaches.

#### 335.301 Feminist Research and Scholarship

Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics; theories of knowledge creation; research processes and methodologies; and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.

#### 335.303 Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific

The transformation of the position of women in Pacific Island societies since European contact and colonialism. Emphasis will be on indigenous Pacific Island women, with some consideration given to the gendered roles and expectations of the colonisers.

#### 335.304 Special Topic

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

### Master's Papers

#### 335.700 Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory

Explores current debates in feminist theory.

#### 335.701 Research Design in Women's Studies

Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

#### 335.702 Special Study

#### 335-703 Special Topic

#### 335.704-335.706 Special Topics

#### 335.792 Dissertation

#### 335.796 Thesis

## School of Biological Sciences

### Stage I

#### 405.100 Contemporary Issues in Biology

The basic principles of biology are covered, followed by a series of modules which deal with contemporary issues such as immunology, animal behaviour, Antarctica and sustainability

of agricultural systems. Different modules will be introduced as new issues arise. The paper includes tutorials and a project report.

#### 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology

The study of living structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants, at both the cellular and molecular levels. It includes the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; and evolution and evolutionary concepts.

#### 405.102 Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi

An introduction to the Kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, and Plantae. The different groups are examined from the standpoint of their differing levels of organisation, with emphasis on development, form and function. The importance of both native plants and crop plants will be highlighted.

#### 405.103 Animal Biodiversity

An introduction to the origin, diversity, structure and function of animals from the protozoa to the mammals. Particular groups and species of economic, historical or evolutionary importance will be highlighted.

#### 405.104 New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

#### 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science

The biology of mammalian organ systems with particular reference to humans. Topics covered will include the digestive, neural, cardio-respiratory, locomotor, reproductive and immune systems. Aspects of their physiology and homeostasis and of the latest developments in biomedical science will be discussed.

### Stage II

#### 405.200 Current Topics on the Biology of Humans

A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; aging and afflictions of old age. The paper is restricted to those not majoring in Biological Sciences.

#### 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology

The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.

#### 405.202 Genetics

The basic principles of mutation, recombination

and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to eukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

#### 405.203 Biochemistry

Macromolecular structure and metabolism, in the areas of protein and enzyme structure and function, and in intermediary metabolism. Emphasis is on metabolic interrelationships, integration and control, hormone action, signal transduction, and biochemical aspects of vision. There are additional sections on the biochemistry of membranes, plant biochemistry and gene structure and expression.

#### 405.204 Microbiology and Genetics

An introduction to the diversity and role of microbes and microbial communities in the biosphere. Variation in microbial population structure, function and activity resulting from gene regulation, mutation, recombination and whole organism response will be examined using ecological and genetic concepts. Practical work integrates basic microbial techniques with genetic concepts.

#### 405.205 Plants: Their Biology and Importance

An introduction to the complex lives of plants, their diversity, how they develop and function, and their interactions with other organisms and the environment. Processes from the cellular to the organismal levels will be explored in plants as diverse as seaweeds, native trees and commercial crop species.

#### 405.206 Ecology

The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve marine ecology, terrestrial plant ecology and behavioural ecology.

#### 405.207 Animal Function and Design

The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.

#### 405.208 Biology of Marine Organisms

The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and

Prescriptions

habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.

#### **405.209 Biometry**

Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, computers are used to do the actual calculations. The course is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.

#### **Stage III**

#### **405.320 Pure and Applied Entomology**

An introduction to the diversity, biology and importance of insects in ecology and society. The paper includes a systematic review of the insects based on structure, classification and evolution and also focuses on economic aspects of entomology. Beneficial roles of insects in pollination and biological control are contrasted with their roles as vectors or pests. Practical: laboratories and field work.

#### **405.321 Plant Pathology**

Microorganisms are of major importance to agriculture. This paper will examine the biology of plant pathogenic and symbiotic microorganisms, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

#### **405.322 Molecular Ecology and Evolution**

The principles of evolutionary genetics will be applied to an understanding of hierarchical levels of biological interactions. Molecular constraints and population dynamics influencing genetic change and diversity will be examined from the intracellular to the species level for both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

#### **405.330 Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology**

The structure and function of freshwater and estuarine habitats. The physical and chemical variables, the animal and plant communities of ponds, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Eutrophication and pollution, the impacts of adventive species as revealed by case studies. Conservation and management of these ecosystems.

#### **405.331 Biological Oceanography**

The characteristics of marine environments and communities away from the shores are considered in this paper. It covers global ocean patterns and processes; phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge.

#### **405.332 Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture**

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fishes. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental

techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included.

#### **405.335 Ecological Physiology**

Ecological Physiology focuses on physiological diversity in relation to the environments in which animals live. The effects of environmental factors on metabolism, respiration, nutrition and the interaction of sensory systems with the environment are studied to illustrate a fascinating range of adaptations in habitats ranging from polar to tropical, and from the deep sea to high altitude.

#### **405.336 Biological Clocks and Compasses**

The study of the production of periodic, migratory and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance is emphasised of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa, with particular attention to New Zealand examples.

#### **405.340 Plant Developmental Biology**

Anatomical, molecular, morphological and physiological approaches are used to provide an integrated study of plant development. Topics include plant growth regulators, the structure, biosynthesis and function of plant cell walls; positional controls in plant development, senescence and abscission and leaf development. Students will carry out a written assignment followed by seminars.

#### **405.342 Plant Biodiversity**

The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including morphology, chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies, backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.

#### **405.343 Experimental Plant Developmental Biology**

An introduction to the design and conduct of research in pure and applied plant developmental biology. Students will carry out an experimental research project under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Lectures/tutorials address the theoretical background necessary for an understanding of the design, execution and interpretation of experiments.

#### **405.350 Protein Structure and Function**

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

#### **405.351 Molecular Genetics**

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed in

this paper. The molecular analysis of the means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be examined as well as the role of transgenic mouse models in developing gene-based therapies.

#### 405.352 Microbiology

Conventional and molecular approaches to the taxonomy, physiology and ecology of microbes including bacteria, archaea, viruses, yeasts, fungi, and zoonotic parasites and pathogens. Unique biochemical pathways in microbes. Microbial agents having pathological importance in plants, animals and man. Applied microbial ecology and waste water treatment. Biotechnological processes and renewable resource technology.

#### 405.353 Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth

The molecular mechanisms which mediate the biosynthesis of hormones and the networks of extracellular and intracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.

#### 405.354 Gene Expression and Gene Transfer

Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

#### 405.356 Developmental Biology and Cancer

Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including "*Drosophila*", zebrafish and mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

#### 405.357 Immunology

The molecular and cellular basis of the immune response. Defence against pathogenic microorganisms. The role of immunology in disease (eg AIDS, arthritis, cancer). Biotechnology, diagnostic, and therapeutic applications.

#### 405.391 New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils

Forest dynamics and regeneration. Holocene vegetation history and stratigraphy. Modern gradients of forest composition. Plant and animal biogeography, conservation and restoration of degraded ecosystems. Islands as refuges for

endemic biota. New Zealand soil classification. Forest soil profiles and catenas. Monitoring and field survey techniques.

#### 405.393 Ecological Restoration and Management

The application of ecological principles to conservation. Principles of conservation project management and the integration of conservation into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.

#### 405.394 Conservation Ecology

Population demography and genetics; population growth, harvesting and pest control, conservation of rare species, marine and terrestrial conservation. Forest and fisheries management, case studies in threatened species management.

#### Honours and Master's papers

##### 405.702 Plant Physiology and Biochemistry

An in-depth study of the physiology and biochemistry of plants. Selected contemporary research topics (four in total for each student) will be discussed in the form of seminars and essays with the aim of critically evaluating the literature.

##### 405.703 Advanced Plant Pathology

In-depth consideration of selected topics relating to epidemiology, plant pathogen interactions and disease control, (e.g. modern techniques for pathogen characterisation and disease diagnosis, molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions, disease resistance and biological control).

##### 405.704 Developmental Botany, Pure and Applied

A study of contemporary research into aspects of the anatomy, ultrastructure and physiology of plant development.

##### 405.705 Plant Systematics and Genetics

In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

##### 405.706 Evolution

This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology, such as the role of selection, the origin of mutations, concepts of heredity, the mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns, and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses

##### 405.707 Chronobiology

The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

##### 405.708 Entomology and Pest Management

The functional anatomy, reproductive- and life-history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

##### 405.709 Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems

The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

**405.710 Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries**

The first half of this paper concerns the ecology of coastal waters at the population, community and ecosystem levels, and the effect of human perturbation and control of this. Additional to this will be a personal study of a selected topic. The second half covers the practice and management of invertebrate fisheries, and methods of enhancing these fisheries.

**405.711 Zoophysiology**

Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

**405.712 Aquaculture: Biology and Management**

Case studies of fish, invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand; assessment of aquaculture opportunities worldwide; review of general environmental and biological problems important to aquaculture and its management, e.g. maintenance of water quality, control of parasites, development of hatchery technology.

**405.713 Data Collection and Analysis**

The principles of experimental and sampling design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at non-mathematical students.

**405.714 Molecular Genetics and Development**

Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human disease-causing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

**405.715 Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer**

Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell, with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical, horticultural and agricultural industries.

**405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine**

Selected examples of biomedical research, in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.

**405.717 Biomolecular Structure and Function**

A selection of contemporary topics in the field of structure and function of important biomolecules and cellular activities.

**405.718 Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function**

A series of biomolecular topics which complement those taught in 405.717

**405.719 Molecular Systematics**

The theories and practice of reconstructing phylogenies of genes at the species and population levels.

**405.720 Fish Biology and Fisheries**

Biological principles underlying the life history cycles of commercially important fish species.

Current research in, and understanding of, reproduction, larval survival, recruitment, feeding and growth. Stock assessment and fisheries modelling of New Zealand inshore and deepwater fisheries.

**405.740 Molecular Biotechnology**

The principles of gene manipulation and expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. The commercial exploitation of microbes and the principles and application of mammalian cell culture, monoclonal antibodies and transgenic animals and plants. Recent developments from the biotechnology industries will be used as illustrative examples.

**405.741 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology**

Historical overview of the development of industrial microbiology. Diversity of applications and their level of complexity. Biodiversity of fermentations. Microbial metabolism and the assimilation of carbon, nitrogen, and sulphur. Interconnections between catabolic and biosynthetic pathways. Metabolic considerations in continuous culture. Selection, isolation and construction of useful organisms. Manipulation of growth conditions to optimise process yield. Contemporary examples of industrial processes using microbes.

**405.761 MSc Thesis Proposal**

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

**405.762 BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal**

A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance.

**405.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation****405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Science**


---

## Chemistry

**Stage I****410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry**

Structure and properties of organic compounds. Spectroscopy, acid-base equilibria, kinetics. Systematic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds.

**410.120 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry**

Atomic structure and the periodic table. Studies of the structure and reactivity of selected elements and their compounds. Fundamentals of bonding. Principles of thermodynamics, equilibrium and electrochemistry illustrated using important chemical processes.

**410.150 Concepts in Chemistry**

The nature of chemistry: elements, compounds. The driving force in chemical reactions. The periodic table and chemical bonds. Solution chemistry: solubility, acids and bases. Chemical analysis. Inorganic and organic compounds: materials, polymers, chemistry of life.

**410.170 Chemistry of the Living Organism**

Organic and bio-organic chemistry of relevance to biological systems. Atoms, molecules, bonding and the states of matter. Chemistry of functional groups. Chemistry of biomolecules; carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, enzymes, vitamins and hormones.

**410.180 Chemistry of the Environment**

Chemistry related to environmental processes and systems, including molecular structure and bonding, kinetics, electrochemistry and relevant physical and inorganic chemistry. Organic chemistry of relevance to both the natural and human environment.

**410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers**

Basic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds. Spectroscopy, acids and bases, kinetics, thermochemistry.

**Stage II****410.201 Physical Chemistry**

Concepts, methods and applications of modern physical chemistry. Topics include thermodynamics and phase equilibria, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and kinetics and polymerisation. Practical work consists of experiments designed to illustrate and underpin the lecture course. The use of computers in chemistry is an integral part of the course.

**410.202 Inorganic Chemistry**

The essential features of advanced inorganic chemistry. The bonding and reactions of coordination compounds of the transition metals. Recent advances and thinking in frontier areas of inorganic chemistry such as bioinorganic chemistry and main group rings, chains and polymers.

**410.203 Organic Chemistry**

Structural elucidation using modern spectroscopic methods. Selected reactions of carbon compounds, including molecules of biological significance. The practical work emphasises preparative chemistry, problem solving and the use of modern methods in structure determination.

**410.204 Analytical Chemistry**

An introduction to the principles and techniques of classical and instrumental analytical chemistry. General analytical chemistry. Aqueous equilibria. Titrimetric and gravimetric methods. Separation methods including solvent partition and chromatography. Absorption and emission methods in molecular and atomic spectrophotometry. Basic electroanalytical methods. Method selection.

**410.205 Perspectives in Chemistry**

An introduction to a variety of topics in chemistry of contemporary interest such as applied organic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, chemistry in society, and the study of new materials.

**410.207 Environmental Chemical Processes**

Chemical processes and transport in air, soil,

sediments and water. Global biogeochemical cycles. Equilibrium and rate in natural systems. Environmental analysis and modelling. Radionuclides and trace metals in the natural environment.

**Stage III****410.301 Advanced Physical Chemistry**

Advanced spectroscopy including instrumentation and lasers. Dynamic electrochemistry, fuel cells and corrosion. Surface chemistry, surface spectroscopy and catalysis. Chemical physics, quantum chemistry, photochemistry, molecular dynamics.

**410.302 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**

A selection of topics drawn from: the organometallic chemistry of main group and transition metal elements; homogeneous catalysis by organometallics; the nature and origin of the colours of transition metal complexes; the occurrence and function of transition metal elements in biological systems; bonding theories in inorganic compounds.

**410.303 Advanced Organic Chemistry**

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis, stereochemistry. Free-radical and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.

**410.304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance. Sampling. Instrumentation. Chromatographic and other separation methods. Spectrophotometric methods. Electroanalytical methods. Nuclear and radiochemical methods.

**410.305 Topics in Chemistry A****410.306 Topics in Chemistry B**

Aspects of modern chemistry. Students may select from modules including synthesis, structural methods (NMR, vibrational spectroscopy, X-Ray diffraction, mass spectrometry), computational methods, biological, medicinal, toxicological, analytical and applied chemistry. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.305. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.306.

**410.307 Advanced Environmental Chemistry**

Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes. Including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.

**410.308 Materials Chemistry**

The synthesis, characterisation and utilisation of advanced materials. Metals and alloys, organic polymers and composites, inorganic polymers and ceramics. Their use in industrial and environmental applications and as catalysts.

**Honours and Master's papers****410.710 Physical Chemistry of Materials**

The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical application. Electrochemical kinetics. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials. Polymer chemistry.

**410.711 Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules**

The relationship between chemical properties and molecular behaviour. Quantum mechanics, molecular structure at the fundamental level. The physical principles of magnetic resonance. Statistical thermodynamics, the relationship between bulk and molecular energy properties.

**410.720 Inorganic Chemistry A**

The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be emphasis placed on organo-transition metal chemistry, transition metal catalysis, and main group chemistry.

**410.721 Inorganic Chemistry B**

The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be some emphasis placed on the use of physical methods in the study of inorganic problems.

**410.730 Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis**

The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

**410.731 Advanced Organic Chemistry**

Aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including theoretical organic chemistry. Concepts of enzymic catalysis, enzymes in organic synthesis, and catalytic antibodies. Radical reactions for carbon-carbon bond formation. Advanced topics in pericyclic chemistry.

**410.740 Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

**410.750 Advanced Topics in Chemistry A****410.751 Advanced Topics in Chemistry B**

A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.

**410.770 Environmental Chemistry**

The chemical and physicochemical aspects of environmental issues, including chemical

relationships between atmospheric trace gases and aerosols, wetland chemical processes and anthropogenic impacts on marine chemistry. Gas phase kinetics, radical chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry and chemical speciation will be included.

**410.780 Advanced Materials Chemistry**

Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials based as polymers, polymer blends and polymer such as composites, semiconductors, nanostructures oxides and catalysts.

**410.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation****410.796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry**

---

**Computer Science****Stage I****415.101 Principles of Programming**

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.

**415.105 Principles of Computer Science**

Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

**415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications**

An introductory paper for students who would like to know something about computing, as a supplement to their principal subjects. Topics include applications (word processing, spreadsheets, drawing), electronic mail and the "Internet", programming, computer graphics, databases, and hypermedia. Students may proceed from 415.111 to 415.101.

**415.115 Computers and Programming**

Computer programming in a high-level language, including an introduction to advanced data structures and their implementation in a high-level language; an introduction to algorithms.

**Stage II****415.210 Computer Systems**

Computer Systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns. A case study of the architecture of a particular computer. Assembly language programming. Input/output. Operating system software and hardware support.

**415.212 Computer Systems Fundamentals**

An introductory overview of machine and operating system concepts. Includes data representation, elementary logic, machine instructions, symbolic assembly language programming concepts. Explores the functional elements of a computer as well as the essential

makeup of an operating system, with process, memory and input/output management.

#### **415.231 Software Structure and Performance**

Issues in the development and analysis of large programs. An introduction to object-oriented programming. Abstract data types, advanced data structures, algorithms and their practical application. Tools and techniques for analysing and improving the performance of a program.

#### **415.232 Software Reliability and Design**

More advanced concepts of object-oriented programming. Techniques for analysing and demonstrating the reliability of programs, including program testing and formal methods of demonstrating correctness. Principles and techniques of algorithm design, including such strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming.

#### **415.233 Software Construction**

An introduction to object-oriented programming, and abstract data types. The development of large programs is studied, including the issue of improving program performance. An introduction to the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms.

#### **415.234 Software Design**

Object-oriented programming design. The analysis of reliability of programs, program testing and an introduction to formal methods of proving correctness. Algorithms and practical applications; techniques of algorithm design using general principles.

#### **415.280 Applications Programming**

A programming paper for BCom students specialising in Management Science and Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on business applications. The paper includes a section on the design and implementation of graphical user interfaces to applications programs.

### **Stage III**

#### **415.313 Computer Organisation**

The functioning and organisation of modern computer systems. Architecture of computers and computer systems. Processor organisation and implementation. Data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems.

#### **415.314 Data Communications Principles**

The structure of data communications and networks, particularly the lower levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. The OSI communications model, data transmission and coding, link-level protocols, local area networks, wide area networks and internetworking, transport protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame Relay, ATM and SDH.

#### **415.317 Computer Vision**

Topics in image processing and image analysis by computer, digital video and image data compression.

#### **415.320 Algorithmics**

Further development of problem solving and algorithm design methods discussed in 415.231 and 415.232, such as: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, parallel algorithms, advanced information structures, and NP-completeness.

#### **415.330 Language Implementation**

The compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis. Top down and bottom up parsing. Interpreters. Procedure call conventions. Symbol table analysis. Code generation for control structures and expressions. Attribute grammars.

#### **415.340 Operating Systems**

What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

#### **415.341 Fundamentals of Operating Systems**

Overview of an operating system. Management of disks, memory, processors and other peripherals. Principles of computer security, concurrent processes and elementary human-computer interfaces including job control languages. Implementation of systems.

#### **415.350 Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science**

The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation and derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

#### **415.353 Software Design**

Modularity and reuse. Efficiency and reliability. Object-orientated programming. Algorithm and data structure design. Program verification and proof of correctness.

#### **415.360 Functional and Logic Programming**

A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a program achieves than how it is to achieve it.

#### **415.365 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence**

An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

#### **415.370 Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming**

Fundamentals of 2D computer graphics: physical

and virtual graphical I/O devices, graphical toolkits, transformations, algorithms. An introduction to 3D graphics: projection, transformations, visible-surface determination. GUI programming; designing and programming applications using an event-loop model; GUI toolkits; interface design.

**415.380 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A**

**415.381 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B**

**415.385 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C**

Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

**Honours and Master's papers**

**415.701 Advanced Topic in Computer Science A**

**415.702 Advanced Topic in Computer Science B**

**415.703 Advanced Topic in Computer Science C**

**415.704 Advanced Topic in Computer Science D**

**415.705 Advanced Topic in Computer Science E**

**415.706 Advanced Topic in Computer Science F**

The content of these topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

**415.708 Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems**

Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems; current research issues; technical aspects; standards; information system and data base aspects; networked systems. Project(s).

**415.711 Parallel and Distributed Computing**

Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.

**415.715 Advanced Computer Graphics**

Review of fundamental algorithms in 3D graphics. Illumination, shading, shadowing and texturing. Anti-aliasing theory and practice. Ray tracing. Radiosity methods. Volume rendering. Use of wavelets in computer graphics. Local research topics.

**415.717 Image Processing**

Image representations, hardware for image processing, the human visual system, linear transformations, picture sampling techniques. General image processing techniques using masks and image transforms. Edge detection, texture analysis, image compression and encoding. Current applications.

**415.720 Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms**

Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques

particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.

**415.730 Compiler Construction**

Advanced topics in language implementation, including: attribute grammars; compiler-compilers; code generation issues; inter- and intra-procedural code optimisation; parallel compilation; parallelising compilers; implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.

**415.731 Language Design and Definition**

An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.

**415.733 Alternative Programming Languages**

An introduction to programming paradigms that differ significantly from the imperative style of C or Pascal. Examples include both functional programming and logic programming, in which more declarative style of programming is encouraged, i.e., where the emphasis is placed more on what a program is to achieve than on how it is to achieve it. The paper also includes a segment on language implementation issues.

**415.735 Object Oriented Systems**

An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages; advanced OO techniques; large-scale OO design; OO environments and frameworks; OO databases; research issues in OO systems.

**415.740 Advanced Operating Systems**

An advanced paper in operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.

**415.742 Data Communications and Networks**

The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.

**415.750 Program Derivation**

Definition and use of the Bird-Meertens Formalism (Squiggol), a calculus for program derivation in a functional style. Other research topics, such as: derivation in a relational language; derivation of hardware circuits; mechanical derivation assistants.

**415.755 Algorithmic Information Theory**

Algorithmic information theory (AIT) provides a mathematical definition of what it means for a string or sequence of bits to be random, unpredictable, typical. This has applications in

computing, logic (Gödel's incompleteness phenomenon), physics (chaotic physical motion), biology (evolution of life), and metaphysics (is the Universe ordered or random?).

#### **415.765 Advanced Artificial Intelligence**

A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year: consult the department for details.

#### **415.773 Robotics and Real-Time Control**

A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.

#### **415.780 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A**

#### **415.781 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B**

#### **415.785 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C**

#### **415.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

#### **415.790 History of Computing and Computers**

A survey of the historical context of modern computing and information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

#### **415.796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science**

#### **415.797 Advanced Studies in Computer Science**

An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

## **Electronics and Computing**

#### **417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing**

## **Environmental Management**

### ***Diploma papers***

#### **420.601 Society and Environment**

The evolution of society-environment relations with an emphasis on contemporary community, cultural, business and institutional attitudes to the environment. This paper covers the range of political, economic and ethical perspectives that are significant for environmental management as well as the management tools available for encouraging and facilitating community-wide input into environmental decision-making.

#### **420.602 Environmental Processes**

The natural processes that provide the physical and ecological context for environmental management. This paper includes the effects of perturbation at macro (global) and micro (local) levels.

#### **420.603 Management, Economy and Environment**

The theory and practice of management and economics as they relate to the environment. This

paper covers macro- and micro-economic theories, their implications for- and application to environmental management, and includes economic indicators, decision analysis and the use of economic instruments. Business responses to environmental issues, eg environmental management systems, and their links to quality standards and international trade are also covered. Includes the economic and environmental benefits of emerging trends towards systems, techniques and technologies that improve environmental performance by prevention, rather than cure.

#### **420.604 Environmental Law and Policy**

Contemporary international and national law and associated policy. This paper includes: international environmental developments and agreements, significant national laws, the roles of state, regional and local government, policy development and implementation, and constraints. There is special emphasis on the Resource Management Act 1991, its purpose, principles and the processes involved in its application.

#### **420.661 Conservation and Biodiversity Management**

Management techniques for threatened species, conservation areas, and archaeological and historic sites. This paper includes the practices involved in establishing and managing reserves on land and in marine areas, international conservation laws, conventions and treaties and significant national laws relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources.

#### **420.662 Ecotourism**

Interactions between tourism, recreation and the environment. This paper includes definitions, models and organisation of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

#### **420.663 Environmental Health and Safety**

Theory and applications, advantages and limitations of human risk assessment, including hazard identification, risk characterisation, exposure measurement and risk estimation. Common and topical environmental hazards are used to exemplify theoretical and methodological issues. Approaches and legislation for the control of hazards and the management of health and safety risks.

#### **420.664 Waste Management**

Wastes in the community and industry, their classification and management. This paper includes: the impact of uncontrolled waste discharges on air, land and water environments; the waste management hierarchy; waste minimisation, cleaner production and life cycle analysis; community and industrial waste water collection, treatment and disposal; solid and hazardous residues management, recovery,

recycling and disposal, and the legislative framework for the management of wastes.

#### **420.665 Resource Management**

Principles, methods and techniques for resource management. This paper includes: sustainable land management, soil management, air and water quality management, amenity values and social conditions; integration within the framework of policies, plans and law; methods for environmental auditing, scoping and due diligence; identification of environmental effects and options for mitigation; and methods for resource allocation.

## **Environmental and Marine Science**

### **Stage III**

#### **422.310 Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems**

The aim will be to provide skills in developing and critically assessing numerical models which simulate environmental and marine systems and processes.

### **Honours and Master's papers**

#### **422.701 Research Literature Review**

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

#### **422.702 Environmental Project Management**

Project management including team research, concurrent development of research, effective communication, time management, financial estimates and the scoping of research proposals.

#### **422.705 Special Topic in Environmental Management**

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

#### **422.707 Physical Processes in the Geosphere**

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

#### **422.720 Conservation Biology**

The theory and application of conservation for the management of New Zealand's biota. Seminars typically include topics such as demographic and genetic considerations for managing rare species, pest management, cultural harvest, sustainable management, economic and ethical considerations, and ecological restoration.

#### **422.721 Plant Ecology**

The dynamics of change in vegetation, with emphasis on the effects of climatic change. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Influences of herbivores on plant community structure. Weed invasions. Plant conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Students will be expected to undertake individual review projects and participate in field exercises.

#### **422.722 Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment**

The protection of physical and biological features in the natural environment has become an important aspect of the mitigation of environmental effects. This paper will concentrate on the scientific principles and management techniques of measures that allow the protection of the natural environment before damage can occur and restoration of damaged environments.

## **Marine Science**

### **Stage II**

#### **424.201 Introduction to Marine Science**

An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.

### **Stage III**

#### **424.301 Dynamics of Marine Systems**

An overview of fundamental processes in the marine environment. Oceanic processes and interaction of the atmosphere and the sea; marine sedimentary processes; biogeochemical cycles and functioning of marine ecosystems.

### **Master's papers**

#### **424.701 Selected Topics in Marine Science**

Topics include biology, ecology and physiology of marine organisms, marine microbiology, primary productivity, chemical ecology, biogeography and paleo-oceanography, elements of oceanography and hydrodynamics operating at various spatial scales, coastal depositional and other sedimentary processes, biogeochemical cycles, as well as legal aspects of marine resource management.

#### **424.711 Physical Oceanography**

The description of the physical processes and properties of the ocean. Topics include: properties of seawater, hydrologic cycle, major ocean current systems, global distribution of winds, wind driven and density driven currents, air-sea interaction, equations of motion, Coriolis effects, waves, tides, diffusion and mixing, coastal and estuarine processes.

#### **424.712 Chemical Oceanography**

Chemical processes and cycles in the ocean. Topics include estuarine processes, nutrient cycling, production and destruction of organic matter and redox chemistry, biogeochemical cycles, the major ion budget and selected topics in marine pollution.

#### **424.713 Geological Oceanography**

The history and sedimentary processes of the oceans. Topics include tectonic processes, marine stratigraphy and sediments, Ocean Drilling Project, sea level change, marine sediment transport processes, and mineral resources of the oceans.

**424.714 Biology of the Oceans**

An overview of the diversity of life and biological processes in the world's oceans. Topics include primary production and factors limiting growth of phytoplankton, zooplankton and secondary production, benthic populations and fisheries. This course is intended only for non-biologists.

**424.715 Special Topic in Marine Science A****424.716 Special Topic in Marine Science B**

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

**424.717 Coastal Ecology**

Advanced aspects of the population and community ecology of marine species as they relate to management or conservation issues. Topics include life histories, demographic patterns and community organisation, and the ways they interact with both natural and anthropogenic environmental factors.

**424.718 Marine Shellfish Resources**

An overview of the fundamental concepts in invertebrate fisheries management. Key elements include modelling of exploited marine invertebrate populations, current extractive practices and species enhancement techniques.

**424.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science**


---

**Environmental Science**
**Stage II****425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science**

An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to pollution and resource utilisation. The paper will include consideration of the relevant scientific concepts and information needed to address social concerns and environmental management options.

**Stage III****425.301 Environmental Systems and Processes**

Skills in environmental problem solving will be developed through the application of interdisciplinary scientific information and methods. The aim will be to provide an integrated understanding of environmental processes and systems. The paper will include a series of case studies involving environmental problem solving, related to issues of local, national and international significance. In course assessment will be based around field trips, a major report and seminar presentations.

**Honours and Master's papers****425.701 Environmental Science**

The principles, knowledge base and methods of environmental science through an examination of fundamental processes, technologies, techniques, policies and management strategies. Application to both natural and managed systems. Multidisciplinary science and integrated environmental problem solving. Environmental health in the context of occupational health and safety. The demands on, and contributions of, interdisciplinary science in relation to the environmental management strategies of

prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

**425.702 Applied Environmental Science**

Techniques for the investigation of environmental science problems through multidisciplinary project work. Students will learn to investigate a wide range of environmental problems through a series of field and laboratory classes. Topics will include environmental monitoring and modelling, analytical techniques and environmental effects assessment procedures.

**425.705 Special Topic in Environmental Science**

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

**425.724 Science of Environmental Auditing and Management Systems**

The roles of science in environmental auditing, including consideration of conceptual criteria, risk analysis and assessment, contributions of science and technology to environmental quality and to health and safety, environmental evaluation and compliance levels. The roles of science in environmental management systems, including defining international standards, setting environmental objectives, targets and performance standards, decision support and expert systems and environmental emergency preparedness and response. Case studies and practical work.

**425.725 Environmental and Resource Consents and Approvals**

Environmental science and environmental legislation and regulation in New Zealand and overseas. Criteria for and analysis of environmental and human health risk. Assessing ambient environmental quality. Direct and indicative measures of risk. Environmental guidelines and standards and their application through resource consents. Techniques and procedures for compliance monitoring. Case studies, and practical work based around the development and application of regional guidelines and standards, environmental indicators and resource consents.

**425.726 Environmental Effects and Monitoring**

Qualitative and quantitative science-based methods used in the scoping and assessment of environmental effects (impacts), including social impact assessment. Environmental indicators and monitoring, with emphasis on scientific approaches, standard methods, sampling, equipment requirements and operating procedures. Case studies and practical work, including experimental procedures and the design and implementation of special case investigations.

**425.727 Environmental Science, Health and Safety**

Environmental and human toxicology. Occupational and public exposure. Establishing cause-effect and dose-response relationships. Risk analysis and assessment. Applications of science and technology to the management of environmental and human health risks. Policy,

strategic and legislative contexts. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.728 Air Quality Science and Technologies**

Natural processes operating in the atmosphere. Interactions between air quality and human activities in indoor and outdoor environments. Monitoring procedures and equipment. Dispersion modelling. Air quality standards and guidelines. Applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies, and practical work related to monitoring and modelling air quality.

#### **425.729 Water Quality Science and Technologies**

Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.730 Waste Disposal Science and Technologies**

Waste characterisation and composition-solid, liquid, hazardous and special wastes. Environmental and human toxicology of wastes. Risk assessment. Monitoring and assessing the environmental effects of waste disposal options. Occupational health and safety considerations. Selection and design of disposal methods and sites. Treatment and disposal technologies. Mitigation of adverse environmental effects. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.731 Potentially Hazardous Substances and New Organisms**

Life cycle approaches to hazardous substances and new organisms. Methods for establishing environmental and human health risks, incorporating cause-effect and dose-response relationships. Environmental and human health risk assessments and their application, including policies and regulations. Legislation, conventions, standards and guidelines. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.732 Assessment and Remediation of Contaminated Environments**

Definitions of contamination. Policy and strategic frameworks and guidelines for assessment and remediation of contaminated environments. Procedures involved in determining the nature and extent of contamination, the environmental and health risks, and the remediation and future-use options. Occupational health and safety plans and requirements for remediation activities. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.733 Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production**

Definitions of cleaner production and the policy and strategic frameworks. Science and technology as integral components of cleaner production practices. Integration of risk identification, assessment and management at all levels and throughout the life cycles of products and processes. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.734 Science and Technologies for a Sustainable Environment**

Definitions and implications of sustainability and

sustainable activities in terrestrial and marine environments. Policy and strategic frameworks. Contributions of the knowledge and skills base of the environmental and marine sciences and related technologies. Applications of traditional and modern knowledge and practices. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.735 The Global Environment and Sustainable Development in Asia-Pacific**

Scientific perspectives on current and emerging global issues for both terrestrial and marine environments and for human health and safety. Implications for the Asia-Pacific region. Role of environmentally sound science and technology in sustainable development in Asia and the Pacific. Case studies and practical work.

#### **425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science**

---

## **Food Science**

### ***Honours and Master's Papers***

#### **426.701 Fundamentals of Food Science**

Chemical, physical and microbial aspects of foods, nutrition, introduction to sensory science as applied to food science.

#### **426.702 Food Science and Food Processing**

Food structures, biophysics, biotechnology, introduction to food processing.

#### **426.705 Project in Food Science**

#### **426.796 MSc Thesis in Food Science**

---

## **Forensic Science**

### ***Honours and Master's papers***

#### **427.701 Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science**

Introduction to Forensic Science, Principles of Criminal Law, Principles of Evidence and Procedure, Expert Evidence, Interpretation of Scientific Evidence, Probability and Statistics.

#### **427.702 Introduction to Forensic Science**

Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, ballistics, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, forensic pathology, quality assurance.

#### **427.703 Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science**

Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.

#### **427.704 Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science**

Analytical Techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

**427.705 Project in Forensic Science**

This may be based on a brief project.

**427.796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science****Geography****Stage I****430.101 Geography of the Natural Environment**

Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems.

**430.102 Geography of the Human Environment**

An introduction to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic processes impacting upon and shaping the human environment. Topics include: indigenous development, migration flows, economic change in industrialised countries, global environmental issues and resource use and management.

**430.151 Earth and Atmospheric Systems**

An introduction to general principles and issues of contemporary geoscience. Emphasis is on the structure and dynamics of climatic and earth surface processes and the flow of energy and water through natural environmental systems. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

**430.152 Geography and Human Affairs**

Integration of environmental, economic, cultural and social processes as they impact on the spatial patterns of human development and resource use at regional, national, and international levels.

**Stage II****430.201 Processes in the Natural Environment**

Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The paper focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.

**430.202 Society, Economy and Environment**

Examines the core principles in human geography. Topics include: social and economic development, environmental management and planning, spatial interaction, the social geography of the city, and the location of economic activities.

**430.204 Geographic Data Analysis**

An introduction to a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The paper covers statistical analysis, instruction in the use of computer applications (including SAS), cartography, introductory geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS) and remote sensing.

**430.205 Environmental Processes and Management**

Provides a foundation for understanding approaches to environmental management. Case studies demonstrate the importance of considering both physical and human dimensions, including biophysical processes, cultural attitudes to the environment, political processes and socio-economic factors.

**430.251 Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes**

A study of natural processes operating in climatic, hydrologic, geomorphic and biotic systems. Emphasis is on the role of water and energy in earth surface and atmospheric processes. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

**430.252 Society and Environment**

Explores the integration of environmental, economic and social processes and how these find expression in different patterns of human activity. Change and the processes which generate change including environmental, political, cultural and economic forces provide unifying theme. How change impacts on people in different ways is examined using appropriate geographical ideas and theories.

**430.255 Human Impact on the Environment**

Perspectives on the role of people and society in environmental change. Economic, sociological, behavioural, political, biological and physical topics are explored within this theme.

**Stage III****430.302 Regional Processes and Development**

Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states, and supra-national organisations in changing the character of regions.

**430.305 Population, Health and Society**

Dynamics of population growth and structure, patterns of health and disease, social welfare and public facility location, the evolving character of the urban environment and the processes by which certain groups are marginalised in such societies. Themes include inequality issues relating to gender, ethnicity, disability, age, status and location.

**430.312 Development in the Asia-Pacific Region**

Development processes and issues in the countries of Southeast Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agriculture, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

**430.313 Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography**

An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

**430.314 Geographic Information Systems**

Principles, techniques and applied skills of geographical information systems (GIS), including their impacts and applications. Applying GIS tools to a chosen problem through project work.

**430.315 Research Design and Methods in Human Geography**

A lecture, practical and field course which

considers the principles of research design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. Includes a residential field course of approximately five days normally held in the mid semester break of Semester 2.

#### **430.317 Remote Sensing and Image Analysis**

Introduction to the techniques with which geographic variables are measured from aerial photographs. Principles of remote sensing. Characteristics, interpretation and applications of satellite, thermal infra red and radar imagery. Introduction to digital processing of remotely sensed data by computer.

#### **430.320 Resources and Environmental Management**

Provides an understanding of key concepts, methods, processes and practices in environmental management and natural resource use and allocation. Emphasising institutional and socio-economic perspectives, environmental issues are examined at local, national and international scales.

#### **430.321 Geography of the Maori**

Maori concepts in geography including environment and the cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; the contemporary scene-urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

#### **430.322 Culture and Environment in East Asia**

A topical and regional approach to the geography of China, Korea and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

#### **430.330 Research Methods in Physical Geography**

An advanced examination of selected environmental processes and research methods relevant to the component fields of physical geography. A substantial part of the course focuses on research methods, instrumentation and techniques. This paper includes a residential field trip.

#### **430.331 Topics in Physical Geography A**

Students satisfactorily completing two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.331.

#### **430.332 Topics in Physical Geography B**

Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.332.

#### **430.333 Topics in Physical Geography C**

Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.333.

#### **430.351 Coastal and Marine Geography**

An advanced course in physical/environmental geography which focuses on natural processes operating in coastal and marine environments. This provides a basis for discussion of coastal zone management issues, the organisation and structure of coastal and marine economic activities, social and environmental concerns and policy development.

#### **430.352 Environmental Geography**

Understanding people's interactions with the environment from a multidisciplinary perspective. The role of environmental knowledge is examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of grass roots organisations, poverty, and underdevelopment within an environmental framework.

#### **430.353 Field Studies in Geography**

Integrating the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The course includes seven days' fieldwork in addition to lectures and laboratory work.

#### **Honours and Master's Papers**

##### **430.701 Theory and Practice of Geography**

The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

##### **430.711 Region and Economy**

The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

##### **430.712 Society and Culture**

Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

##### **430.718 Special Topic**

##### **430.719 Special Topic: 1997: Geography of Urbanisation**

An examination of New Zealand urbanisation in historical geographical perspective, by drawing upon comparisons with Australian, North American and British urbanisation. The paper is concerned with historical processes structuring urban society, the regional distribution of cities, the changing built form of cities and towns, changing social and economic patterns within cities, changing conceptions of what constituted urban problems and urban planning, and environmental aspects of urbanisation.

##### **430.721 Place and Transformations in the Pacific**

Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their

historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

#### **430.722 Sustainable Land Use**

The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

#### **430.723 Cultural Geography**

A cross-cultural study of Maori, East Asian and West European humanity environment relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethnogeography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.

#### **430.724 Territorial Production and Global Consumption**

Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

#### **430.725 Population Studies**

Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.

#### **430.726 Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City**

Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

#### **430.727 Geography of the Built Environment**

The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

#### **430.731 Earth Surface Processes**

Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

#### **430.732 Environmental Change**

The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

#### **430.738 Special Topic**

#### **430.739 Special Topic**

#### **430.741 Biogeography**

Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modeling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

#### **430.742 Climate and Environment**

Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

#### **430.743 Geomorphology**

An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

#### **430.744 Hydrology**

A systematic study of the passage of water from the atmosphere, through earth surface systems into channels and subsurface flows and stores. Emphasis will be on the physical processes determining water movement, the measurement of stores and fluxes, and analytical methods.

#### **430.745 Fluvial Geomorphology**

Drainage networks; the movement of sediments through slope and channel systems; hillslope forms; channel forms and patterns; human modifications to sediment flows and stores; sediment budgets; river and catchment management.

#### **430.746 Coastal Dynamics**

An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

#### **430.747 Coastal Evolution**

The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

#### **430.748 Coastal Management**

Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

**430.751 Resources and the Environment**

A review of advanced principles and concepts relating to resources and environmental studies. The history of thought on human-environment relations, and philosophical and ethical perspectives on the environment. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

**430.752 Human-Environment Relations**

The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

**430.753 Environmental Management**

The principles and practice of environmental management. Methodological considerations and a review of methods for resource assessment and plan evaluation. An overview of resource management legislation and case studies of its implementation. The material is presented using case studies of resources and environmental management in New Zealand and overseas.

**430.759 Special Topic****430.771 Spatial Analysis**

Applications in human and physical geography are used to review the theory and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data and modeling spatial structure. Software tools from spatial statistics and geographic information systems are used to analyse spatial autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

**430.772 Remote Sensing**

In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a term project.

**430.773 GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems**

The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualisation tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

**430.774 GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice**

Advanced applications of GIS in spatial modelling are studied, covering work from a variety of application areas which apply a variety of data models including raster-based analyses. The theory and methodology of spatial modelling is investigated. Project work is a significant component of the paper, and students are encouraged to explore the capabilities of advanced software tools in modelling and decision support.

**430.779 Special Topic****430.796 Thesis**

---

**Geology****Stage I****435.110 Planet Earth**

Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences. Geological time. Fossils and evolution. Natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

**435.111 Evolution of the Physical Earth**

The Earth as a planet; Earth processes-volcanism, plutonism, metamorphism, sedimentation, formation and evolution of the Earth's lithosphere through time; geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class to be held at a weekend during the semester.

**435.112 Environmental Geology**

The term 'environmental geology' is typically restricted to geology as it relates to human activities. The first half of this course examines the major environmental events in Earth's development such as the evolution of life, past global climate change and landscape development. The remainder of the course will focus on how geologic processes and associated hazards interact and/or interfere with human activities and the geologic aspects of resources, pollution and waste disposal.

**Stage II****435.201 Introduction to Field Geology**

An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. The major part of this paper focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

**435.211 Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods**

Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Introduction to geophysical techniques and their application.

**435.221 Historical Geology and Paleontology**

Stratigraphic principles and practice. Dating systems and their applications. Introductory paleontology: systematics, evolution, functional morphology; paleoecology. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

**435.231 Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy**

Crystal morphology. Principles of optical microscopy. Principles of crystal chemistry. Systematic and determinative mineralogy.

**435.241 Earth Resources and the Environment**

An introduction to the geologic setting of earth resources, including groundwater, energy resources, and mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

**435.251 Principles of Petrography**

The major rock-forming minerals. Introduction to igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography.

**Stage III****435.301 Advanced Field Geology**

Introduction to photogeology. Eight days of field work plus travelling time to produce a field report and geological map of a selected area. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

**435.311 Lithosphere Tectonics**

Dynamics of the lithosphere and the adjacent mantle. Reading the tectonic history of rocks from structures and metamorphic minerals. Brittle tectonics of the uppermost crust. Basin analysis. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

**435.321 Advanced Paleontology**

Advanced treatment of Mollusca, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda and some other important groups; morphology, origin and evolution, geologic history, paleoecology. Paleoecologic principles and practice. Each student will be required to attend a field class of up to three days duration.

**435.322 Geological History of the NZ Biota**

New Zealand's changing fauna and flora over the last 500 million years, its evolution, biogeographic relations, and ecologic implications. Origins and development of the modern New Zealand biota.

**435.331 Applied Geochemistry**

Abundance and distribution of elements; elemental cycling. Aqueous chemical process including freshwater, marine and hydrothermal systems. Environmental geochemistry. Geochemical analysis; quality and treatment of data.

**435.340 Introduction to Mineral Deposits**

An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.

**435.341 Advanced Mineral Deposits**

Geology and geochemistry of metallic mineral deposits and coal deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

**435.342 Exploration Geology**

Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

**435.351 Petrology and Crustal Processes**

An integrated introduction to processes and systems operating within the crust. Magmatic processes. Hydrothermal systems. Recycling and redeposition of crustal materials. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

**435.354 Marine Geology and Sedimentology**

History, structure and mineral resources of the oceans; sedimentary processes; facies analysis of marine and non-marine deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

**435.361 Applied Geophysics**

Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend one four-day field class during the semester or in the break anywhere in New Zealand.

**435.372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology**

The geology and hydrogeology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Developments in hydrogeology. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

**435.373 Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits**

Introduction to soils: morphology, stratigraphy, classification, mapping, soil-vegetation relationships, chemistry. Loess and paleosol stratigraphy, tephrostratigraphy, dating techniques and neotectonics. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

**435.374 Hydrogeology**

Principles of ground water. Nature of rocks, soils and voids in aquifers and aquitards. Porosity, permeability, recharge, discharge and flow. Wells and models. Ground water chemistry, quality and contaminants. Ground water as a resource and a hazard.

**Honours and Master's papers****435.701 Special Topic****435.702 Special Topic****435.711 Advanced Structural Geology**

Advanced methods (case studies, working with oriented specimens). Neotectonics. Current topics.

**435.712 Advanced Tectonics**

Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and West-Pacific tectonics.

**435.721 Paleontology: Principles and Practice**

Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.

**435.722 New Zealand's Fossil Vertebrates**

Geological history of vertebrates in N.Z. with emphasis on birds. Stratigraphic sequence; biogeographic relations; regional/global significance; development of the modern biota.

**435.731 Advanced Geochemistry**

Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.

**435.732 Advanced Mineralogy**

Advanced crystallography and crystal chemistry in mineralogy. Advanced instrumental methods for physical and chemical analysis of minerals. Minerals as reactants and products in geochemical reactions. Applied mineralogy.

**435.741 Geochemistry of Ore Deposits**

Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.

**435.742 Advanced Ore Deposit Models**

Detailed examination of ore deposit models.

**435.743 Advanced Coal Geology**

Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.

**435.751 Igneous processes**

The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.

**435.752 Volcanology**

An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.

**435.753 Advanced Metamorphic Processes**

Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid-rock reactions. Time-deformation-pressure-temperature relations in metamorphism.

**435.754 Advanced Sedimentary Processes**

Processes of sediment movement and deposition. Bedforms and sedimentary structures. Petrography of detrital and secondary mineral phases.

**435.755 Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis**

Basin origins, development and controls. Global versus local inputs. Basin histories. Fluid movements and diagenesis.

**435.771 Environmental and Engineering Geology**

Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.

**435.772 Hydrogeology**

Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.

**435.773 Quaternary and Surficial Geology**

Glacial/interglacial sequences, sealevel change,

paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephrae, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.

**435.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation****435.796 MSc Thesis in Geology**

---

**Mathematics****Stage I****445.101 Mathematics 1**

A paper for students without 7th Form Mathematics and with little background in Mathematics, aiming to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

**445.102 Mathematics 2**

A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151 (which requires a mark of more than 50% in Bursary Mathematics). Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

**445.107 Algebra and Calculus 1**

A paper for B.Tech. students and for students in special programmes at the Tamaki campus. Syllabus: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

**445.108 Mathematics for Commerce 1**

Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business and economics: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

**445.130 Advanced Mathematics 1**

An accelerated Stage 1 paper, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. It is intended only for students who have scored over 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus. Syllabus: Number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.

**445.151 Mathematics 3**

The standard entry-level paper for students scoring over 50% in Bursary Mathematics. Brief introduction to mathematical modelling, number systems, induction, polynomials and the real line. Introduction to linear equations, vectors and geometry. Differential calculus: functions, limits, differentiation, curve-sketching and other applications. Complex numbers. Introduction to partial differentiation.

**445.152 Mathematics 4**

The integers, Euclidean algorithm, introduction to discrete mathematics. Integral calculus, logarithmic and exponential functions, integration methods. Further linear algebra: metric properties of vectors, matrix algebra, determinants, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

**445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics**

An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

**Stage II****445.202 Tutoring in Mathematics**

A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures. Normally, students in this paper will have obtained at least 12 points at Stage 1 (including at least 4 points in Mathematics), and be enrolled in at least one other Stage 2 Mathematics paper.

**445.207 Algebra and Calculus 2**

A sequel to the paper 445.107, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

**445.208 Mathematics for Commerce 2**

A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

**445.210 Contemporary Topics in Mathematics**

A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.225 Discrete Mathematics**

An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This paper is especially suited for students of computer science and others who are interested in logic and the foundations of mathematics.

**445.230 Advanced Mathematics 2**

Linear algebra: vector spaces, subspaces, basis & dimension, inner products and orthogonality, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Introduction to real analysis: sequences and

series, continuity and differentiability, integrability, Taylor series and approximation.

**445.231 Advanced Mathematics 3**

Multivariable calculus: continuity, differentiation and integration of functions of more than one variable. Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, matrix diagonalization, quadratic forms. Curves and surfaces, line integrals, vector analysis.

**445.251 Mathematics 5**

Introduction to vector spaces, subspaces, basis and dimension; inner products and orthogonality, applications. Functions of several variables, partial and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers, double and iterated integrals.

**445.252 Mathematics 6**

Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices, symmetric matrices and orthogonal diagonalisation, quadratic forms and applications. Sequences and series, including power series and Taylor series. Space curves, vector fields, line integrals, Green's theorem.

**445.260 Differential Equations**

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling.

**445.267 Applied and Computational Mathematics**

Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the paper considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation.

**445.270 Numerical Computation**

An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

**Stage III****445.302 Introduction to Mathematics Education**

A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning.

**445.310 History of Mathematics**

A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of Mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

**445.315 Mathematical Logic**

Semantic and syntactic approaches to

propositional logic; introduction to set theory and formal systems; first-order predicate logic; soundness and completeness of predicate calculus; an introduction to model theory; Gödel's incompleteness theorem.

#### 445.320 Algebraic Structures

An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields are illustrated with numerous examples.

#### 445.322 Applied Linear Algebra

Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal & unitary matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and applications. Factorisations of matrices including QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition, applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and other functions defined on matrices.

#### 445.326 Combinatorial Computing

Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.

#### 445.330 Introductory Real Analysis

A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical background to calculus), including elements of set theory, definition and properties of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, uniform convergence, and Riemann integration.

#### 445.331 Analysis

A paper covering the combined content of 445.335 and 445.340, for students who have completed 445.231 (or both 445.252 and 445.330). Syllabus: metric and normed linear spaces, compactness, connectedness and completeness, differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, and applications.

#### 445.335 Metric and Normed Spaces

Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.

#### 445.340 Multivariable Calculus

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.

#### 445.345 Introductory Complex Analysis

Techniques of complex variables: the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex

integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

#### 445.347 Advanced Calculus

Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables; complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable; integral transforms; eigenvalue problems for differential equations; application to the solution of boundary value problems.

#### 445.350 Aspects of Topology

A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in general topology, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of the subject. This paper is offered in even years only.

#### 445.355 Geometry

A selection of topics providing an introduction to several aspects of geometry, including some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, inversive geometry, and convexity. This paper is offered in odd years only.

#### 445.361 Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A

Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.

#### 445.362 Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B

Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

#### 445.367 Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics

Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

#### 445.370 Advanced Numerical Methods

A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.

#### 445.371 Mathematical Theory of Control

Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.

**445.372 Industrial Mathematics Clinic**

An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

**445.381 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A****445.382 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B****445.383 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C****445.384 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics D**

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.386 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A****445.387 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B****445.388 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C****445.389 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D**

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**Honours and Master's papers****445.701 Research Issues in Mathematics Education**

Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a masters level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

**445.702 Mathematics Curriculum**

The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and considers also the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

**445.703 Assessment in Mathematics Education**

The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

**445.704 Politics and History of Mathematics Education**

A critical examination of theories and recent writing on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

**445.705 Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education**

A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

**445.706 Technology in Mathematics Education**

The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

**445.707 Special Topics in Mathematics Education A****445.708 Special Topics in Mathematics Education B****445.709 Special Topics in Mathematics Education C****445.710 Special Topics in Mathematics Education D****445.711 Special Topics in Mathematics Education E (4 point paper)**

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.713 Logic and Set Theory**

A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of 'mathematical proof' and 'mathematical structure' through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. The paper includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence).

**445.714 Number Theory**

A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions, Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes.

**445.715 Graph Theory and Combinatorics**

Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

**445.720 Groups, Fields and Galois Theory**

Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

**445.721 Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations**

A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

**445.730 Measure Theory and Integration**

Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and

Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

#### 445.731 Functional Analysis

Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.

#### 445.735 Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry

An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.

#### 445.737 Topic(s) in Analysis

A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

#### 445.740 Complex Analysis

Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.

#### 445.745 Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation

Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

#### 445.747 Topic(s) in Complex Analysis

A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

#### 445.750 Topology

Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.

#### 445.755 Topic(s) in Geometry

A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

#### 445.757 Topic(s) in Topology

A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

#### 445.761 Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems

Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

#### 445.763 Partial Differential Equations

A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

#### 445.770 Advanced Numerical Analysis

Advanced techniques in numerical linear algebra, numerical ordinary and partial differential equations and numerical quadrature. The construction and analysis of algorithms for the solution of numerical problems. Introduction to numerical methods for integral equations, functional differential equations and differential algebraic equations.

#### 445.775 Mathematical Software

The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.

#### 445.781 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics A

#### 445.782 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics B

#### 445.783 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics C

#### 445.784 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

#### 445.786 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A

#### 445.787 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B

#### 445.788 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C

#### 445.789 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

#### 445.791 Project in Mathematics A

#### 445.792 Project in Mathematics B

#### 445.793 Project in Mathematics C

#### 445.794 Project in Mathematics D

Each of these papers involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation (by the student) of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics****445.796 Masters Thesis in Mathematics****445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics**

An integrated combination of papers, research projects and investigations in a selection of topics in Mathematics, designed to meet the requirements of each individual student. The selection is subject to approval by the Head of Department of Mathematics.

## Optometry

### Part I

**450.110 Visual Optics**

Evolution and optics of the vertebrate and invertebrate eye. Schematic eyes. Ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye. Ocular aberrations. Measurement of ocular dimensions. Refractive errors of the human eye. Optical correction of refractive errors.

**450.130 Introduction to Biochemistry**

Organic chemistry, nomenclature, structure, isomerism, polymers, lipids, carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, enzymes, polysaccharides. Introduction to metabolism and enzymes. Photochemistry.

**450.150 Ocular Anatomy and Physiology**

Anatomy of the eyeball and related structures. Orbital fascia, vascular supply, lids, extraocular muscles, lacrimal apparatus, cornea, visual pathways, skull and orbit. Metabolism and physiology of the ocular tissues, media and the visual pathways.

**450.160 Geometrical and Physical Optics**

Optical radiation. Refraction and reflection at plane and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

**450.170 Visual Science 1**

Light and vision. Form vision. Motion perception. Colour vision. Visual psychophysical measurements. Eye movements and binocular vision.

### Part II

**450.210 Optometry 1**

The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Refractive anomalies of the eye, aetiology, heredity, environmental factors. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy. Communication skills.

**450.220 Optometry 2**

Optometric examination techniques: history-taking, objective and subjective refraction, near visual examination, presbyopia, routine

binocular vision examination, case analysis, clinical problem solving.

**450.230 General Pathology and Microbiology**

Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing. The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques.

**450.240 Pharmacology**

General principles of drug actions. The autonomic nervous system. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

**450.250 Diseases of the Eye 1**

Diseases of the eye, ocular adnexa, orbit, lacrimal apparatus and visual pathways. Pathological processes. Clinical recognition of normal and abnormal eyes.

**450.260 Applied Optics and Dispensing**

The optics of ophthalmic lenses, ophthalmic lens materials, strength of materials, ophthalmic prisms, tinted lenses, coatings, multifocal and progressive addition lenses, special lens designs, diffractive ophthalmic lenses, magnification, isogonal and iseikonic lens design. Chromatic and monochromatic aberrations of ophthalmic lenses. Ophthalmic dispensing, fabrication of ophthalmic aids. Principles of optical instruments.

**450.270 Visual Science 2**

Models of spatial vision. Velocity perception. Signal detection theory. Theories of colour vision, defective colour vision. Visually evoked potentials. Binocular space perception. The development of vision. Recent advances in visual science.

### Part III

**450.310 Clinical Optometry 1**

Instruction in the routine optometric examination and in the diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system.

**450.320 Clinical Optometry 2**

Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.

**450.330 Contact Lens Practice**

Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.

**450.340 Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry**

Developmental aspects of vision in children. Investigation of vision in children. Disorders of binocular vision. Visual training. Sports optometry. Visual aspects of learning disabilities. Aniseikonia. Ocular and vision problems of the elderly. Low vision, interdisciplinary rehabilitation resources, counselling and referral. Optics of low vision appliances.

**450.350 Diseases of the Eye 2**

Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.

**450.360 Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics**

Organisation of health care services in New Zealand. Delivery of health care. Role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Visual ergonomics including visual display terminals, visual screening and visual standards. Principles of industrial safety. The elements of illuminating engineering. Lamp types; principles and applications. Experimental design in research projects, sampling, report writing, ethics.

**450.370 Practice Management**

Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.

**Part IV****450.410 Advanced Clinical Optometry 1**

Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

**450.420 Advanced Clinical Optometry 2**

Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

**450.460 Specialist Optometry**

Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.

**450.470 Project**

Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.

**Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology****450.680 Ocular Pharmacology****450.691 Postgraduate Diploma Dissertation****Master's papers****450.710 Visual Optics**

Schematic eye, ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye, retinal illumination, intraocular scattered light. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye, ocular aberrations. Refractive errors of the human eye, optometers, photorefractors, retinoscopy, auto refractors. Optical correction of refractive errors, magnification, surgical correction, optics of intraocular lenses. Advanced methods for biometry of the eye. In depth consideration of current topic.

**450.750 Tools for Vision Research**

Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

**450.755 Ocular Anatomy and Physiology**

Includes a review of the anatomy of the eye, eyelids, extraocular muscles, vascular supply, orbital fascia, visual pathway, orbit and skull. Aqueous formation, drainage and dynamics. Ocular and visual pathway physiology. Current techniques in imaging ocular histology and ocular

structures. In depth consideration of current topic.

**450.756 Special Topic in Vision Science**

The study of selected fields in Vision Science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**450.757 Special Topic in Optometry**

The study of selected fields of Clinical Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**450.760 Optics and Optical Design**

Includes a review of the foundations of geometrical optics, geometrical theory of optical imaging and aberrations, optical design, interference, diffraction and coherent radiation. Advanced method for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

**450.770 Vision Science**

Includes a review of light and the eye. Spatial vision. Temporal vision. Colour vision. Models of visual perception. Neural basis of vision. Visual electrophysiology. Binocular vision and space perception. Stereopsis. Development of vision. Advanced methods for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

**450.796 MSc Thesis in Optometry**

---

**Pharmacology**

*Prescriptions for Pharmacology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 565.301.*

---

**Physics****Stage I****453.101 History and Philosophy of Physics**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in the development of Physics since the time of the Greeks. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics and is descriptive in nature. Student work emphasises essays and tutorial discussion. Demonstration experiments are conducted from time to time.

**453.102 Basic Concepts of Physics**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in understanding the Physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature.

**453.107 Planets, Stars and Galaxies**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in astronomy. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology.

**453.120 Mechanics, Heat and Waves**

An advancing paper designed for students who intend to advance in the Physical Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should

have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Bursary level or equivalent. Topics will include mechanics, thermodynamics, wave motion, sound and light.

#### **453.122 Physics of the Environment**

A paper which should have special appeal to students with a major interest in field activities as well as students intending to advance in Physics. It covers motion and its causes, and the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its major environmental forms.

#### **453.150 Electromagnetism and Modern Physics**

An advancing paper designed for students who intend to advance in the Physical Sciences, as well as those who would like some awareness of the excitement of modern developments. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Bursary level. Topics will include electromagnetism, relativity and quantum physics.

#### **453.152 Physics of Technology**

Prescribed for students advancing in the special science and technology programmes at the Tamaki campus as well as students intending to advance in Physics. It covers basic aspects of the circuits, fields and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices.

#### **453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences**

Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the Life Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Sixth Form Certificate. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation.

#### **453.180 Accelerated Physics**

Suitable for well prepared students with a high level of performance in Bursary or NZEST Scholarship examinations. This paper combines topics from 453.120 and 453.150 and is taken in the first semester in preparation for entry to Stage II papers in the second semester. Enrolment requires permission of the Head of Department.

### **Stage II**

#### **453.200 Topics in Contemporary Physics**

An introduction to a variety of topics in Physics of contemporary interest, such as Space Physics, Biophysics, Astrophysics, Geophysics, Nuclear Physics and Communications Technology. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of audio-visual and experimental demonstrations. (One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic. The paper is examined by continuous assessment.)

#### **453.203 Introductory Geophysics**

Provides a general introduction to a broad range of topics in Geophysics. Material presented will include a description of the earth as a planet in the solar system, the atmosphere, the oceans and the solid earth. The level of presentation is appropriate for both advancing students of physics and for students in other disciplines.

#### **453.219 Computer Electronics**

Provides an introduction to digital computer

hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

#### **453.220 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics**

Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

#### **453.227 Computational Physics**

An introduction to the computational methods used in the numerical simulation of classical and quantum systems. The principles of molecular dynamics and Monte Carlo simulations are developed and used to illustrate physical concepts in a wide range of systems.

#### **453.230 Materials and Waves**

Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including elastic moduli, viscosity, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The wave section will cover the mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, travelling waves and standing waves on a string, orthogonal functions and Fourier series.

#### **453.240 Electronics and Optics**

Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed including the phenomena of interference, diffraction and coherence.

#### **453.242 Electronic Systems**

A selection of topics on electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, optical systems and detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.

#### **453.243 Digital Electronics and Instrumentation**

This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

#### **453.250 Quantum Physics**

An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schrodinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

#### **453.294 Digital Electronics**

Teaches the theory and practice of digital electronics design and its hardware implementation. Logic gates, flip-flops, counters, display and memory devices are introduced and described. Boolean mathematics and analytic circuit minimisation techniques are discussed.

**Stage III****453.310 Classical Mechanics and Relativity**

The paper initially involves a review of the vector formulation of classical mechanics. The scalar formulation of classical mechanics will be presented: D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations, constraints, Hamilton's variational principle, and conservation theorem. Following a short introduction to tensors the course presents a synthetic development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics dynamics, properties of waves, and electrodynamics.

**453.320 Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics**

A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrostatics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

**453.321 Laser Physics and Optoelectronics**

Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, non linear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.

**453.330 Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics**

Discussion of the Physics of the solid Earth, includes the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, palaeomagnetism and geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

**453.331 Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean**

The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and oceans. Other topics include driven flow, atmospheric and oceanic circulation, radiation balance and optical phenomena. A two day field trip is a component of the course.

**453.340 Circuits and Systems**

Electronic circuits as examples of linear systems, matrix methods for network analysis, network differential equations, natural response, transient and steady-state response. Poles and zeros, Bode and Nyquist plots. Stability of systems, negative feedback, positive feedback and oscillators. Characterisation of two port networks. Filter analysis and design. Introduction to transmission lines.

**453.341 Analogue and Digital Electronics**

Characteristics and modelling of electronic devices: diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors. Small-signal and large-signal behaviour. Basic diode and transistor circuits. Linear and nonlinear applications of operational amplifiers. Pulse circuits and transmission lines, applications of Laplace transforms. Switching circuits and an introduction to digital logic. Frequency spectra, modulation, demodulation and noise.

**453.350 Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics**

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schrodinger equation and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

**453.351 Sub-Atomic Physics**

The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

**453.354 Condensed Matter Physics**

This paper introduces the basic concepts underlying the physical properties of condensed matter that arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules. Topics covered include crystalline solids, band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, dielectric and magnetic properties, superconductivity and amorphous materials.

**453.370 Astrophysics**

The present status of theories and experimental findings in cosmology will be discussed in the areas of radioastronomy, nucleosynthesis, compact objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of UHE photons.

**453.390 Laboratory Physics**

Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

**Honours and Master's papers****453.701 Linear Systems**

Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

**453.703 Quantum Mechanics**

Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

**453.704 Waves and Fluid Mechanics**

A unified treatment of the wave equation in three

dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two dimensional flow.

#### 453.705 Advanced Electromagnetism

Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electrodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

#### 453.706 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics

Follows on from 453.703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schrodinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

#### 453.707 Theory of Inverse Problems

Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include Bayes' theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularisation, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimisation.

#### 453.708 Statistical Mechanics

Lectures on phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations and quantum noise.

#### 453.710 Relativity

Following a necessary introduction to the theory of tensor calculus, the special theory of relativity is developed systematically in four-dimensional space-time. This covers kinematics, mechanics, electrodynamic and angular momentum. The general theory of relativity and Einstein's theory of gravitation is outlined and implications for cosmological models presented.

#### 453.726 Optoelectronics

Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

#### 453.727 Optoelectronics and Communications

Topics covered include: optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

#### 453.730 Geophysics

The fundamental processes involved in the

atmosphere with emphasis on the roles of rainfall and solar radiation, the microphysical processes involved in the formation of clouds and rainfall. Marine physics of underwater sound propagation in both shallow and deep water.

#### 453.750 Nuclear Physics

Includes the general properties of nuclei, strong, weak and electromagnetic forces, nuclear structure (liquid drop and Fermi-gas models and nuclear shell model), recent developments in nuclear structure (collective models, nuclear deformation and nuclear super-deformation) and the nuclear shell model including residual interactions.

#### 453.755 Particle Physics

An introduction to some ideas in particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED (field theory ideas), gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z<sup>0</sup> bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

#### 453.760 Quantum Optics

Lectures in light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

#### 453.791 Selected Topics I

As for 453.792, the choice of subject will depend on the availability of a suitable visiting lecturer or on the needs of particular students.

#### 453.792 Selected Topics II

#### 453.796 MSc Thesis in Physics

## Applied Geophysics

### *Honours and Master's papers*

#### 457.761 Advanced Applied Geophysics I

The theory and practice of seismic methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and developments. The theory and practice of modern data analysis methods in geophysics.

#### 457.762 Advanced Applied Geophysics II

The theory and practice of potential field, electrical, electro-magnetic and well-logging methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and development.

#### 457.796 MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics

## Physiology

Prescriptions for Physiology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 570.201.

## Psychology

### *Stage I*

#### 461.108 Introduction to General Psychology

An introduction to the area of general psychology. Topics covered may include: developmental psychology, social psychology, mental abilities and their measurement, personality, abnormal

psychology and methods of therapy, and cultural psychology.

#### **461.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology**

An introduction to the area of experimental psychology. Topics may include animal and human learning, sensory processes, cognition, language, biological basis of behaviour, and research design and statistics.

#### **461.118 Introductory Concepts in Psychology**

An introduction to areas of research in psychology including a selection from the areas of intelligence, cognitive and social development, social cognition, motivation, emotion, culture, personality, and clinical psychology.

#### **461.128 Psychology as a Social Science**

An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology and health psychology.

#### **461.129 Psychology as an Experimental Science**

This paper stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, the nervous system and research methodology. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.

### **Stage II**

#### **461.220 Human Experimental Psychology**

An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include perception, attention, memory, language, and thinking. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated through tutorials, demonstrations, and experiments.

#### **461.230 Introduction to Neuroscience**

A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain and human neuropsychology. This course also focuses on applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.

#### **461.240 Social and Developmental Psychology**

One half of this paper provides an introduction to social psychology while the other half of the paper provides an introduction to life-span changes in socio-emotional and cognitive development. Gender differences and culture differences in life-span development are the focus of several lectures.

#### **461.250 Animal Learning and Behaviour**

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal and human behaviour including: Law of Effect, schedules of reinforcement, stimulus control, choice, animal cognition and memory, foraging, signal detection, experimental design, and self control.

#### **461.261 Experimental Psychology**

An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: experimental and applied behaviour analysis, perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.

#### **461.262 Psychological Methods**

A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include: experimental design, survey design, data analysis, questionnaire construction, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and the construction of psychological tests.

#### **461.263 Social and Organisational Psychology**

The first half of this paper is an introduction to social psychology, including non-verbal communication, attitudes, prejudice, interpersonal attraction, aggression, social exchange, and group decision-making. The second half concerns the application of these and other aspects of psychology to the needs of, and behaviour within, organisations.

### **Stage III**

#### **461.301 Psychology of Individual Differences**

A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.

#### **461.303 Cognitive Science**

This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.

#### **461.305 Human Neuroscience**

This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

#### **461.306 Research Methods in Psychology**

This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then chose amongst more specialised areas.

#### **461.307 Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing**

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people, and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will be covered. Note: A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

**461.308 Research Topic**

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published in the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.

**461.309 Learning**

A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

**461.311 Social Psychology**

This course is about how individuals and groups interact in their social environment. Contemporary social psychological theory is examined within the context of Aotearoa with particular attention to issues of Maori/Pakeha relations and gender relations.

**461.312 Organisational Psychology**

Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

**461.314 Ergonomics**

Also known as "human factors" or "engineering psychology", ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

**461.315 Issues in Mental Health**

Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Maori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

**461.316 Child Psychology**

This paper will address basic and applied issues in child psychology including perceptual-motor learning, and cognitive and socio-emotional aspects of child development. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, learning disabilities, social cognition, and behaviour problems.

**461.317 Animal Behaviour and Cognition**

Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

**461.318 Cultural Psychology**

The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and

differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa.

**461.361 Applied Cognitive Psychology**

This paper is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language as they are evident in everyday human activity.

**461.362 Learning and Memory**

A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include quantitative models of behaviour, signal detection, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.

**461.363 Social Behaviour**

This paper concentrates on social psychological functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

**461.364 Health Psychology**

An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The paper will discuss a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g. exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

***Diploma papers*****461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice**

This is a seminar course covering interview skills, ethics, cross-cultural communication and bicultural issues. Evaluation will be by internal assessment.

**461.602 Child, Family, and Adult Mental Health**

Includes a section on child and family work and a section on adult mental health. These sections are matched by two community placements, each lasting four months. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

**461.603 Clinical Internship**

Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting and other work as required. Passes are required in both the practical component and a final examination.

**461.650 Practicum*****Honours and Master's papers*****461.703 Behavioural Assessment**

This course will be concerned with the measurement, analysis, and modification of human behaviour. General principles will be covered, and students will be required to carry out practical exercises in their application. A problem-orientated approach will be used. Students experience at first hand the unique

problems of working with individuals and small groups.

#### **461.704 Sensation and Perception**

This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasised, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

#### **461.708 Clinical Neuropsychology**

This course consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology and general methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

#### **461.709 Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology**

Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

#### **461.711 Advanced Operant Behaviour**

A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

#### **461.712 Social Psychology**

Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include the following: social cognition, attitudes, communication, small group processes, and intergroup relations.

#### **461.713 Advanced Child Psychology**

This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

#### **461.715 Critical Issues in Psychology**

A radical examination of methodological, ideological and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology. The course may include: developments in the philosophy of science in relation to psychology, psychology of religion, race and I.Q., Marxist psychology, feminism and psychology, 'pop' psychology vs academic psychology, historic blunders in psychology.

#### **461.718 Special Topic: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention**

Instruction and supervised practice in the assessment and remediation of learning

disabilities. This course is intended to train students in the skills required for professional practice in their internship year in the Learning Assessment Centre.

#### **461.719 Psychological Research**

The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance, unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.

#### **461.720 Research Topic in Psychology**

A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

#### **461.722 Learning Disabilities**

The nature, theory, and treatment of learning disabilities in children and adults. History, alternative models, and current practices are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on training students in the application of the behavioural assessment model to the identification, analysis and treatment of learning problems.

#### **461.723 Issues in Cognitive Science**

An introduction to a range of key issues in modern cognitive science. Topics will include: perception, attention, memory, language and thought in people and machines, human computer interaction, and fundamental issues in cognitive science.

#### **461.724 Mind and Brain**

This seminar based paper will examine the contributions of neuropsychology to modern cognitive science. Topics discussed will include: fundamental issues in cognitive neuropsychology, perceptual abilities, memory, cerebral laterality, language, and thinking.

#### **461.726 Human Factors**

The investigation of effects on physiological and task-related performance of: sleep deprivation, circadian dysrhythmia in travel and shift work, environmental stressors, alcohol, prescription medication, and other commonly used psychoactive substances.

#### **461.727 Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology**

Contemporary theory relevant to developing a critical understanding of the roles and functions of the discipline of clinical psychology and our research and practice in this area. Ideas from postmodernism, poststructuralism, feminism and so on, will be introduced. Students will be encouraged to develop an analysis of the implications of these ideas for clinical psychology theory, practice and research.

#### **461.728 Applied Social Psychology**

The application of social psychological theory and

research methods in a community setting. Each student will work with a community group to design and pilot a piece of research that is responsive to the needs of that group and will enhance the group work. In this way the student is learning new skills and is also a resource for the group.

#### **461.729 Language and Speech**

A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group; potential topics include cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

#### **461.730 Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice**

The elements of detection theory, which combines a theory of decision-making with an analysis of sensory processes, are reviewed and then applied to a variety of problems such as the measurement of pain, the existence of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the evaluation of diagnostic systems.

#### **461.732 Advanced Cultural Psychology**

Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

#### **461.733 Research Seminar in Psychology**

Students are required to research an area, chosen in conjunction with their supervisors, and to present an extended review of this research both as a written paper and as a seminar at one of the class meetings. The course will also consist of seminars and presentations on methodology and "hot" issues in psychology.

#### **461.734 Death and Dying**

An introduction to the psychological issues involved in death and dying. Topics covered include the demography and physiology of dying, models of the psychological response to a diagnosis of fatal illness, therapeutic intervention with psychological difficulties, coping skills of carers, and dealing with special groups and problems.

#### **461.735 Issues in Human Perception and Performance**

This is a seminar-based introduction to contemporary theoretical accounts of the nature of perceptual-motor integration, control and learning. It will focus on theories of perception and cognition as they apply to the control of action, as well as consider the theoretical implications of applications as diverse as handwriting, locomoting, and sports.

#### **461.736 Comparative Socioecology and Cognition**

This paper will explore current research in the domains of animal behaviour and comparative cognition. Topics that may be discussed include

evolution of sociality, mate choice, game theory, information processing models, animal echolocation, animal communication, and cognitive ethology. The course of study will utilise analytical perspectives from behavioural biology and cognitive science in a multidisciplinary approach to understanding animal and human behaviour.

#### **461.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

#### **461.796 MSc Thesis in Psychology**

## **General Science**

### **Stage I**

#### **465.101 Science Communication**

The paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and present data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures, etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given.

#### **465.201 Managing Science and Technology**

A multiple level examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At the policy level, topics will include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organisations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organisational level, issues will range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At the project level, topics will include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

## **Sport and Exercise Science**

### **Stage I**

#### **470.101 Human Anatomy**

The study of the microscopic structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system with particular reference to the limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes histology, gross anatomy laboratories and CD-Rom study.

#### **470.102 Sport, Business and Society**

Sport in New Zealand. Introduction to sociology of sport. Sport and education. Sport, politics and government. Professionalism and commercialism in sport. Sports advertising, marketing and promotion. Sport and the media. Labour and employment relations in the sports industry.

### **Stage II**

#### **470.201 Introductory Exercise Physiology**

Biology and physiology of muscle, tendon, ligaments, bone and cartilage. Characteristics of neuromuscular responses and the metabolic basis of physical activity. Growth, development and aging of the musculoskeletal system. Muscular strength, speed, power and endurance adaptations to habitual physical activity.

#### **470.202 Mechanics of Injury**

Epidemiology and mechanisms of injury. Pathology and repair of acute and overuse

injuries, rehabilitation approaches. Risk factors and injury prevention including protective equipment, biomaterial properties.

#### **470.203 Introductory Biomechanics**

Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

#### **470.204 Psychology of Physical Activity**

Psychophysical analysis of human sensation in sport and industry. Topics may include arousal, drive, motivation, social facilitation, goal setting, cohesion, anxiety, stress.

### **Stage III**

#### **470.301 Exercise and Work Physiology**

Systemic responses to acute exercise and adaptations to habitual physical activity. Metabolic consequences and nutritional requirements of increased energy expenditure. Effects of age, gender, and health on exercise responses and adaptations

#### **470.302 Sports Physiology for Special Populations**

Specific functional needs of, and adaptations to exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

#### **470.303 Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation**

Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in sport and industry, their causes, measurement and effectiveness of interventions. Emphasis will be on the spine, shoulder, hand and ankle.

#### **470.304 Sport Psychology**

This paper focuses on psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

#### **470.305 Motor Learning and Control**

Analysis of skill acquisition as well as an examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled. Neuro-physiological and cognitive aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

#### **470.306 Technique Assessment in Sport**

An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis and force measurement techniques.

#### **470.307 Physical Activity and Social Issues**

Sociology of sport, exercise and leisure. Gender, media and race. Influence of government on activity patterns through legislation and sponsorship. Social theory relevant to sport, play, exercise and work.

#### **470.308 Management of Sport and Recreation**

Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

### **Honours and Master's papers**

#### **470.701 Age and Human Performance**

The effects of aging on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

#### **470.702 Project in Sports Science**

An individualised project involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sports Science with a focus on sport.

#### **470.703 Rehabilitation Applications**

The role of the Exercise Scientist in rehabilitation. Applications in locomotion assessment, exercise prescription for special groups and neuro-motor problems will be included.

#### **470.704 Movement Analysis in Industry**

This paper is concerned with developing strategies for maximisation of human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from biomechanics, work physiology and motor learning/control to evaluate job demands and employee capabilities in the workplace.

#### **470.705 Seminar in Sport Science**

The role of Science in sport-current developments and future needs. A seminar approach with individualised laboratory experimentation.

#### **470.706 Physiology of Exercise and Rest**

Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

#### **470.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

#### **470.796 MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science**

---

## **Statistics**

### **Stage I**

#### **475.101 Introduction to Statistics**

Statistics and the process of investigation; types of statistical study; tools for exploring and summarising data; probability and distributions; estimation; confidence intervals to convey uncertainty; statistical significance (includes t-tests and p-values); quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance); nonparametric methods; qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test); relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).

#### **475.102 Statistics for Social Science**

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from social science.

#### **475.107 Statistics for Science and Technology**

This is the standard Stage I Statistics paper for all students at the Tamaki Campus except those in the Faculty of Commerce. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but extended to include the use of

computers at the Tamaki computer laboratories for statistical analysis.

#### **475.108 Statistics for Commerce**

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Commerce or for Arts students taking Economics papers. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from commerce and is extended to include the use of computers for statistical analysis.

#### **475.110 Principles of Statistics**

This is a version of 475.101 for students with a good mathematical background.

### **Stage II**

#### **475.201 Data Analysis**

Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

#### **475.208 Data Analysis for Commerce**

A description of this paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to Bachelor of Commerce course prescriptions under Department of Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.

#### **475.210 Statistical Theory**

Discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, theory of estimation, hypothesis testing. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics papers and for the BSc (Hons) and Master's degrees in Statistics.

#### **475.255 Introduction to Operations Research**

This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

### **Stage III**

#### **475.301 Data Management and Analysis**

Obtaining, managing and validating data; designing data input screens. Presentation graphics and summaries. Data analysis using regression, analysis of variance, and methods for discrete data. Report writing.

#### **475.310 Advanced Statistical Theory**

Multivariate distributions, likelihood methods; linear and generalised linear models, analysis of variance.

#### **475.320 Applied Stochastic Modelling**

Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction.

#### **475.325 Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory; Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

#### **475.330 Advanced Statistical Modelling**

Application of statistical models to fit data arising from a wide range of sources, including multiple linear regression models, log-linear models and logistic regression models, time series models and statistical models for multivariate data. A variety of different statistical computer packages will be used.

#### **475.340 Design of Experiments and Surveys**

Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs. Design of clinical trials.

#### **475.350 Total Quality Management**

Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.

#### **475.370 Financial Mathematics**

Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

#### **475.390 Topics in Statistics**

##### **475.391 Optimisation in Operations Research**

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

### **Honours and Master's papers**

#### **475.708 Topics in Statistical Education**

##### **475.710 Statistical Theory**

This paper, compulsory for BSc(Hons) and Masters degrees in Statistics, will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces; distribution theory; characteristic functions; limit theorems; the likelihood principle; point and interval estimation; testing statistical hypotheses.

##### **475.711 Topics in Probability A**

##### **475.712 Topics in Probability B**

##### **475.720 Stochastic Processes**

Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes; renewal

Prescriptions 1997

theory; martingales; Brownian motion; Gaussian processes; and inference for stochastic processes.

**475.721 Topics in Stochastic Processes A**

**475.722 Topics in Stochastic Processes B**

**475.724 Topics in Operations Research A**

**475.725 Topics in Operations Research B**

**475.726 Time Series**

Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

**475.727 Topics in Time Series**

**475.730 Statistical Inference**

Sufficiency and ancillarity; exponential families; likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

**475.731 Topics in Statistical Inference A**

**475.732 Topics in Statistical Inference B**

**475.734 Nonparametrics**

A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests, bootstrapping and jackknifing.

**475.740 Sample Surveys**

Simple random sampling; Basic theory for means and proportions. Finite population central limit theorem. Estimates for subclasses. Stratification: Proportional and optional allocation. Post-stratification. Ratio and regression estimators. Multi-stage sampling; cluster-sampling, systematic sampling, two-stage sampling. Sampling with probability proportional to size. Horvitz-Thompson estimates. Variance estimation for complex designs; linearisation. Randomisation and super-population theories of inference. Adjusting for non-response. Repeated surveys. Methods for the analysis of survey data. Further topics.

**475.741 Topics in Sampling**

**475.747 Statistical Methods in Marketing**

Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

**475.750 Experimental Design**

The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

**475.751 Topics in Study Design**

**475.752 Design of Medical Studies**

Design and analysis of clinical trials; design and analysis of case-control, cohort and cross-sectional studies. Meta analysis.

**475.760 Regression Modelling**

Linear and generalised linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression,

estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modeling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.

**475.761 Topics in Regression Modelling**

**475.764 Analysis of Failure Time Data**

Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in Industrial testing. Such data are often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

**475.766 Multivariate Analysis**

Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.

**475.767 Topics in Multivariate Analysis**

**475.771 Topics in Biostatistics A**

**475.772 Topics in Biostatistics B**

**475.775 Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics**

**475.778 Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement**

**475.780 Statistical Consulting**

Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

**475.782 Computing for Statisticians**

This paper, which is a compulsory for a BSc(Hons) or Masters degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include; an introduction to computers and their architectural non-numerical computing including data manipulation, text processing and typesetting. Numerical computing using statistical packages and traditional computer languages.

**475.783 Topics in Statistical Computing**

**475.785 Topics in Statistical Data Management**

**475.787 Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics**

**475.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation**

**475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points)**

**475.791 MA Dissertation B (6 points)**

**475.792 Topics in Statistics A**

**475.793 Topics in Statistics B**

**475.794 Topics in Statistics C**

**475.795 Topics in Statistics D**

**475.796 Masters Thesis in Statistics**

**475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics**

An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

## Bachelor of Technology

### Stage IV

*Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme:*

#### 490.410 Project in Animal Technology

The study of a selected field in Animal Technology at an advanced level.

#### 490.420 Project in Biomedical Science

The study of a selected field in Biomedical Science at an advanced level.

#### 490.430 Project in Biotechnology

The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

#### 490.432 Biotechnology Research Proposal

A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.

#### 490.440 Project in Industrial Mathematics

The study of a selected field in Industrial Mathematics at an advanced level.

#### 490.450 Project in Information Technology

The study of a selected field in Information Technology at an advanced level.

#### 490.460 Project in Materials

The study of a selected field in Materials at an advanced level.

#### 490.470 Project in Optoelectronics

The study of a selected field in Optoelectronics at an advanced level.

## Anatomy

### Master's papers

#### 500.702 Biology of Connective Tissue

The study of connective tissue structure, composition, development and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces.

#### 500.703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases

The study of connective tissue diseases with particular emphasis on heritable disorders and chronic degenerative diseases.

#### 500.704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research I

Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

#### 500.705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research II

Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

#### 500.706 Neuroanatomy

The organisation of the human nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connectional anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.

#### 500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging

Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with

specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image processing including quantitative morphology, computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy; electron microscopy; x-ray, ultrasonic and magnetic resonance imaging.

## Audiology

### Master's papers

#### Part I

##### 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience

The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of the literature.

##### 505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology

The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking). The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

##### 505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology

The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, child development, paediatric hearing assessment, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.

##### 505.704 Central Auditory Function

The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include the anatomy of central auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.

##### 505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing

The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology; digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals. The approach is practical and utilises computer programmes.

#### Part II

##### 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function

Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurement of auditory function. Topics include auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and

electrocochleography. The paper is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.

#### **505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology**

Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include educational and paediatric audiology; amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), aural rehabilitation and counselling. The paper involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.

#### **505.790 Dissertation**

## **Community Health**

### ***Master's papers***

#### **515.701 Statistics in Health Science I**

Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.

#### **515.702 Epidemiology I**

Introduction to epidemiology and public health. Health and disease in New Zealand. Overview of epidemiological methods. Applications of epidemiology.

#### **515.703 Epidemiology II**

An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics and critical appraisal.

#### **515.704 Health and Society**

An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.

#### **515.705 Health and Public Policy**

An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.

#### **515.706 Epidemiology III**

Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.

#### **515.707 Introductory Health Economics**

Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems.

#### **515.708 Economic Evaluation**

The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services.

#### **515.709 Social Science Research-Issues**

Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health.

#### **515.710 Social Science Research-Methods**

An overview of social science research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful in public health research.

#### **515.711 Maori Health-Introduction**

A study predicated upon the Treaty of Waitangi, and underpinned by a theory of colonisation,

domination, struggle and emancipation. Maori values for health and its determinants are closely examined, and the role of political decision making is followed from latter years of the 19th century. A sound basis of understanding today's Maori health status is laid for students to build their future roles in public health upon.

#### **515.712 Maori Health-Policies and Outcome**

This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It examines current policies for Maori health and Maori responses to them. The substance of past policies are examined with reports from several Waitangi Tribunal claims. Strategic policies are pursued from a Maori perspective, and these are compared with current government programmes for clarification and observation.

#### **515.713 Health Promotion-Theory and Methods**

An outline of the underlying theory and principle methods used in health promotion.

#### **515.714 Health Promotion-Evaluation**

A review of the essential techniques required in the evaluation of health promotion programmes.

#### **515.715 Health Management**

Principles of management in health services, including strategic planning, employee relations, change processes and monitoring and evaluation.

#### **515.716 Health Care Organisation**

A review of the principle systems of health care delivery, organisation theory and public sector reform with special reference to current changes in the New Zealand system.

#### **515.717 Environmental Health**

The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

#### **515.718 Health Protection**

The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

#### **515.719 Special Topic in Public Health**

An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

#### **515.720 Special Topic in Public Health**

An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

#### **515.721 Special Topic in Public Health**

An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

#### **515.722 Statistics in Health Science II**

This paper develops and builds on paper 515.701 and prepares students for carrying out epidemiological and statistical analysis on their own.

#### **515.723 Quality in Health Care**

A review of the major contributions to our understanding of quality, followed by invited contributions from practitioners with a special interest and knowledge of quality. Students will also prepare a seminar on a component of quality in the field.

#### **515.724 Health Information**

This paper explores the potential for health information and information technology to assist those in health and health care to better meet their

objectives. It examines the information needs of the major groups within the health sector and makes linkages between them. Students will be encouraged to relate this material to the content of other papers in the programme.

515.790 Dissertation

515.796 Thesis

## Case Management

### *Diploma Papers*

#### **517.601 Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand**

Covers the practice of accident rehabilitation and compensation insurance in New Zealand and the role of managed care in the context of the ARCI Act. Students will be introduced to health models, occupational and domestic sources of morbidity in the community, techniques for disability assessment, principles of rehabilitation, cultural safety and industrial relations.

#### **517.602 Principles of Case Management**

Concentrates on models of managed care. Subjects included are team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

#### **517.603 Assessment and Management of Disability**

Reviews the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

#### **517.604 Rehabilitation Practice**

Reviews the principles and practice of physical, vocational and social rehabilitation. The emphasis is on the need for a continuum of rehabilitation service.

#### **517.605 Health Systems in New Zealand**

Reviews health and safety related legislation in New Zealand, the New Zealand health and safety culture, health services in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine, and ergonomics.

#### **517.606 Rehabilitation Case Studies**

Each student will undertake four case studies-the cases will be chosen to illustrate the range of common injuries and illnesses that impact on the health services and the ACC (e.g. back injuries, OOS, rotator cuff injuries, medial ligament knee injuries, etc.). The student will be required to "follow" the client through the various stages of their management (such as any surgical interventions, physiotherapy and occupational therapy) and rehabilitation, including visits to and modifications of the workplace.

## General Practice

### *Diploma papers*

#### **520.601 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies**

This will include the examination and management of injuries of the musculo skeletal system including radiological diagnosis, the care

of wounds, the management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.

#### **520.602 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies**

This will include the transport and management of major trauma, a review of cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the management of anaphylax, the assessment and immediate management of chest pain, shortness of breath, stupor and coma, head injury, toxin ingestion and diabetic coma. Aspects of sexually transmitted diseases, complications of pregnancy and emergency paediatrics and psychiatry will also be included, as will ophthalmological, ENT, facial, genitourinary and gastro intestinal emergencies and injuries.

#### **520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine**

Log book of skills e.g. examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.

#### **520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing**

Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

#### **520.605 Health Services to the Elderly**

Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

#### **520.606 Rehabilitation of the Elderly**

Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

#### **520.607 Sports Medicine**

Topics include: diabetes, haematology, pharmacology, pain management, neurology, rheumatology, cardiology, dive medicine, ENT, asthma, exercise in pregnancy, concussion and head injury, overtraining, vision, drugs in sport, acupuncture, infectious disease, arthritis and exercise, imaging, soft tissue pathology, exercise physiology, sports psychology and sports nutrition.

Prescriptions

**520.608 Sports Injury**

Topics include: surface anatomy, knee injury, spine therapy and examination, shin pain, groin pain, ankle and foot injury, wrist, hand and elbow injury, Achilles tendon injury, dental and facial injury, dance injury, shoulder injury, spine trauma injury, paediatric and adolescent injury, physiotherapy principles, muscle balance, podiatry and biomechanics.

**520.609 Practical Sports Medicine**

A study of patient assessment in sports medicine and sports injury and management techniques.

**Master's papers****520.701 Special Topics in General Practice****Health Management****524.790 Dissertation**

A topic related to health management or organisation and jointly supervised by both faculties.

**Health Sciences****Master's papers****525.790 Dissertation****525.796 Thesis****Human Biology****Part I****530.099 Introductory Physical Science**

Provides instruction in elementary concepts in physics and chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton's Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.

**530.101 Methods of Chemical Analysis (Biomedical)**

Introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in the biomedical sciences. Topics include infrared spectroscopy, visible and ultraviolet spectrophotometry, flame photometry, atomic absorption spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, radiochemical techniques, enzyme kinetics, titrimetry, gas chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography and thin layer and ion-exchange chromatography. Selected topics in physical chemistry are also included where relevant.

**530.102 Physics for Medicine**

Introduces physics and applications to medicine. Topics include: applications of mechanics in the human body; strengths of biological materials; thermodynamics and energetics of biological processes; fluid flow and introduction to the cardiovascular system; gas laws and an introduction to the physics of the lungs; waves, sound and ultrasound; atomic structure and the

nature of light; lenses, vision, microscopes and lasers; X-rays, nuclear physics and introduction to radiology.

**530.103 Biochemistry for Medicine**

Provides a scientific basis for the clinical use of Biochemistry with an introduction to the structure and function of proteins, including enzymes. Included is an in-depth introduction to fundamental biochemical pathways and their regulation.

**530.104 Organic and Medicinal Chemistry**

This paper covers fundamental aspects of organic chemistry and prepares students for biochemistry later in the BHB degree. The broad topics covered are: bonding and structure, functional groups, biologically important organic compounds and an introduction to chemicals as medicines.

**530.105 Cells, Tissues and Human Development**

Introduces the structure, function and appearance of human cells and tissues. An introduction to cytology provides a basis for understanding how the functioning of cells contributes to the physiology of whole organs. The first twelve weeks of human development are also covered.

**530.106 Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics**

Focuses on the basic structure and function of DNA, the genome and the processing of genetic information, in order to understand the basic blueprint of the human body at a molecular level. Concepts including Mendelian inheritance, lyonisation and genomic imprinting are presented. Population genetics and their application to scientific studies are outlined. Clinical examples and models are used to explore the fields of prenatal diagnosis, cancer genetics, forensic medicine and therapeutics, including gene therapy.

**530.107 Human Organ Systems**

An introduction to the structure and function of human organs. It is system-based, mostly using small animals as models of human organs and tissues. Various animals and animal organs are dissected, to enable students to become familiar with the appearance, position, function and blood supply of the major mammalian organs; dissection of other vertebrates provides the basis for the study of comparative organ systems. Histology is included where appropriate.

**530.108 Behaviour and Health: Introduction**

Introduces the basic conceptual vocabulary through which people's interactions with the world and each other are understood. Topics such as: perception, learning, remembering, emotions and motives, language and conversation, person perception, persuasion, thinking and sexuality are chosen for their relevance to medical practice. Throughout the paper the role of language and social context is strongly emphasised.

**530.109 Population Medicine**

An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the

determinants of health (including for example: demography, physical environment, socio-economic disadvantage, food and nutrition); Maori Health issues; and the major causes of morbidity, mortality and disability in New Zealand, the South Pacific and the World.

#### **530.110 Professional and Research Skills**

Through a variety of assignments, visits to researchers and health care providers, lectures and practical work, students lay the foundation on which to develop career relevant skills and their personal standards for professional practice.

### **Part II**

#### **530.201 General Biochemistry**

An introduction to the structure and function of proteins and the way the body acquires and uses nutrients. Topics include protein structure and function, biochemical basis of nutrition and biochemical basis of cell motility.

#### **530.202 Cell and Tissue Physiology**

An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.

#### **530.203 Principles of Clinical Pharmacology**

Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones; the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoeconomics and principles of oncological therapy.

#### **530.204 Musculoskeletal System**

Involves the study of the fine structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system. It includes gross anatomy, histology and radiology of the limbs, body wall, back, spinal cord, abdominal wall, inguinal region, and surface anatomy. Practical work includes study in the histology and gross anatomy laboratories, the study area and the library.

#### **530.205 Visceral Biochemistry**

An introduction to the biochemical basis of structure and function in various organ systems, molecular biology and human molecular genetics. Topics include the nature of the various classes of antibiotics, molecular biology, biochemical basis of antibiotic action, the biochemistry of immune system and biochemical aspects of digestion and absorption.

#### **530.206 Visceral Physiology**

Focuses on the mechanisms which underlie the normal function of human organ systems. Topics include: cardiovascular system and cardiac function, the respiratory system and its exchange and transport functions, the function of the kidney and the alimentary system with emphasis on digestion and absorption.

#### **530.207 Visceral Anatomy**

Involves a study of the gross anatomy, histology and radiology the cardiovascular, respiratory,

gastro-intestinal and renal organ systems. Includes a correlated, clinically oriented presentation of the structure, arrangement and development of the organ systems of the thorax, abdomen and pelvis, set in the context of their function and medical relevance.

#### **530.208 Development and Ethics**

Focuses on the normal social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of humans in childhood and adolescence and links the normal processes with the clinical context where they are crucial in underpinning and informing the treatment of young patients. The 'ethical analysis' component aims to explain how 'ethics' is a process through which to make better practical decisions and examines ethical issues in the care of young people.

#### **530.209 Lifestyle and Communication**

This course consists of two components. The lifestyle component is concerned with health psychology relating to the well and at-risk adult. The focus is on health promotion at both the individual and community level, and topics include stress, weight, eating, smoking, alcohol and drug use, exercise, safe sex, social support, community development and similar. The communication component is concerned with the basics of communication such as listening, and deals with power and cultural issues in interpersonal relationships.

#### **530.210 Research Project**

#### **530.211 Part II Option**

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities medicine, will be offered.

### **Part III**

#### **530.301 Head and Neck**

Presents the topographical and clinical anatomy of the head and neck. Each major component—cranium and meninges, nose, orbit, mouth and pharynx, pterygoid region, larynx, neck and ear—is described in turn. Emphasis is placed on major structures and those of particular clinical relevance. The complexities of relations are dealt with by using a series of planes which keep each major region accurately related to its neighbours.

#### **530.302 Medical Neuroscience**

A co-ordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

#### **530.303 Reproduction and development**

An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing; the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic endocrine systems; and various aspects of neurohormonal regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.

**530.304 General Pathology**

Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called "general" pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

**530.305 Regulation of Visceral Function**

Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

**530.306 Immunobiology**

This paper is taught by the Department of Molecular Medicine and covers the fields of haematology, immunology and microbiology. The haematology component reviews the anatomy of the haematopoietic system as well as providing an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and an introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The main focus of the microbiology paper is on bacteria and viruses as pathogenic agents, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilization and disinfection.

**530.307 Pathophysiology**

A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders integrating disordered structure and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

**530.308 Behaviour and Health**

This paper has four components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Lifespan concentrates on the stages of development and applies these in a clinical setting. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctor-patient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

**530.310 Part III Option A**

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

**530.311 Part III Option B**

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

---

**MBChB****532.401 MBChB Part I**

An introduction to clinical medicine which includes history taking, clinical examination, the use of laboratory techniques and organ imaging. A three day visit to a Marae for practical instruction of Maori and Pacific Island health needs, practices

and values is compulsory. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology, geriatrics, family medicine, dermatology, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health.

**532.501 MBChB Part II**

Students continue the series of ward attachments and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, emergency medicine, aspects of rehabilitation medicine. Behavioural Science, community health and teaching in general practice and radiology are also included.

**532.551 MBChB Part III**

Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52 week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes 4 weeks holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

---

**Medical Science****Master's papers****535.790 Dissertation**

---

**Medicine****Diploma papers****540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine**

Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

**540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine I****540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine II**

Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.

**540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

**540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in

the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

#### **540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

#### **540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

### **Master's papers**

#### **540.701 Cardiovascular Medicine**

An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

#### **540.702 Clinical Research Methods**

A study of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of clinical trials and studies of disease outcome. Emphasis will be placed on the practical conduct of research in clinical environments, with examples taken from published studies and from ongoing research in the School of Medicine.

#### **540.703 Special Topics in Medicine**

Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

## **Molecular Medicine**

### **Master's papers**

#### **545.701 Developmental Biology**

An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, as exemplified by the haematopoietic systems of *Xenopus*, zebrafish and mouse. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

#### **545.702 Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth**

An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

#### **545.703 Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease**

An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion

molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat an array of diseases will be discussed.

#### **545.704 Basis of Immune Recognition**

The complex processes of immune recognition will initially be explored by analysis of the genetic mechanisms that generate immunoglobulin and T cell receptor diversity. The structural basis of antigen recognition will be studied, including areas of antigen processing and presentation, structure and function of the MHC, accessory molecules and the molecular events that regulate T cell activation and tolerance. Diseases including AIDS and autoimmune disorders will be discussed in the context of the above concepts.

#### **545.705 The Molecular Basis of Disease**

There have been remarkable recent advances in the understanding of disease at a molecular level. This paper will examine a number of disease processes including neoplasia, autoimmunity and infection, that serve as examples of the power of modern cellular and molecular biology in not only defining mechanisms of disease, but in pointing the way to novel therapeutic approaches.

#### **545.706 Molecular Medicine**

Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine) is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in fetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, forensic medicine and therapeutics (including gene therapy).

#### **545.707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine**

An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

#### **545.751 Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science**

Theory and practise of biomedical laboratory methods with specific reference to recent advances in biomedical science. Methods include: Immunohistochemistry; Radio-immune assay; Flow cytometry; In situ hybridization; The polymerase chain reaction; Gene mapping; DNA sequencing; Gene cloning and expression; High Performance Liquid Chromatography; Cell and tissue culture.

## **Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

### **Stage III**

#### **550.351 Reproductive Biology**

Aspects of reproductive endocrinology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual cycle, ovulation spermatogenesis. Feto-maternal physiology including placental function.

### **Diploma paper**

#### **550.601 Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

This course covers the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and

dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as maybe encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

### **Master's papers**

#### **550.701 Basic Reproductive Endocrinology**

An introduction to reproductive endocrinology including basic aspects of neuroendocrinology, the neuroendocrine control of gonadal function, the biosynthesis and activity of steroidal hormones, the prostanoids, mechanisms of hormonal action, laboratory methods in molecular endocrinology and hormone immunoassay.

#### **550.702 Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology**

A study of physiological and fertility aspects of human ovulatory/menstrual cycle, the menopause, andrology, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies, abnormalities of steroid metabolism, steroid pharmacology including hormonal contraception, endocrine aspects of puberty and the endocrinology of pregnancy.

#### **550.703 Physiology of Pregnancy I**

An introduction to research in feto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins, fetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the fetus.

#### **550.704 Physiology of Pregnancy II**

Further develops subjects explored in Physiology of Pregnancy I. Topics include maternal adaptation and maladaptation to pregnancy (including preeclampsia), new reproductive technologies, common genetic disorders, mechanisms of parturition, growth and maturation of the fetal lung, immunology of pregnancy, preterm birth and its associated problems, exploration of the human feto-maternal circulation, and physiology of lactation.

#### **550.705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

#### **550.706 Molecular Biology of Reproduction**

This course will focus on understanding normal reproductive events, such as sex determination and sexual development, menstruation, ovulation, spermatogenesis, conception, contraception, pregnancy and menopause and how they are coordinated and regulated at a molecular level.

#### **550.707 Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders**

A range of disorders of reproduction, including gynaecological cancer, will be examined focussing on molecular and genetic aspects and how they

translate to become a clinical disorder. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding disease at a molecular level.

## **Paediatrics**

### **Diploma paper**

#### **555.601 Diploma in Paediatrics**

This course covers genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

### **Master's papers**

#### **555.701 Fetal Physiology**

A study of a wide range of topics related to fetal physiology and placental development. These will include development of the early embryology, morphogenesis, cardiovascular system, lung development, placental development and function, endocrine regulation of fetal growth, fetal metabolism and development of the central nervous system.

#### **555.702 Perinatal Physiology**

A study focusing on specific developmental adaptations required during fetal life to ensure survival after birth. Covers the endocrine regulation of parturition, development of breathing control, adaptations for postnatal metabolism, postnatal regulation of growth, pathophysiology of perinatal asphyxia, the role of melanocortin receptors and thermoregulation.

#### **555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth**

A study of the chemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

#### **555.704 Special Topics in Paediatrics**

Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

#### **555.751 Mammalian Growth and Development**

Aspects of the biology of mammalian growth with special emphasis on the roles of genetic, endocrine and paracrine influences. Growth in ruminant species including carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation.

## **Pathology**

### **Stage II**

#### **560.251 Mechanisms of Disease**

Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. The course provides an introduction to cell injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in

New Zealand or the focus of current biomedical research.

### **Master's papers**

#### **560.701 Cancer Biology**

The principles of cancer biology including molecular mechanisms underlying the development of cancer; oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, regulation of the tumour cell cycle, carcinogens and mutagens. An introduction to the classification and histological appearance of cancer; tumour markers and prognostic indicators. The biology of solid tumours; growth kinetics, angiogenesis, tumour blood flow and metastasis.

#### **560.703 Special Topics in Pathology**

An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.

#### **560.704 Principles of Cancer Therapy**

The molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour selective therapy. The principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products. Signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control. Cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy. New approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

## **Pharmacology**

### **Stage III**

#### **565.301 Principles of Pharmacology**

An introductory paper to the principles of Pharmacology. Topics are passage of drugs across membranes; drug distribution, metabolism and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and evaluation.

#### **565.302 Molecular Pharmacology**

This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of hormones and local hormones are reviewed.

#### **565.303 Applied Pharmacology**

Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics. Practical sessions focus on a quantitative application of principles to the calculation of individualised dosing regimens.

#### **565.304 Systematic Pharmacology**

This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. A major emphasis is on drugs and the brain. Other systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory.

The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.

#### **565.305 Introduction to Toxicology**

An introductory course on the principles and concepts of toxicology. Major classes of toxic chemicals including medicines. Mechanisms and manifestations of toxicity, toxicokinetics, organ specificity. Includes clinical, forensic, occupational, environmental food and radiation toxicology. Toxicology testing, risk assessment and regulatory aspects.

### **Honours and Master's papers**

#### **565.710 Special Topics**

The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.

#### **565.711 Toxicology**

Evaluation of types of toxic effects. Mechanisms of toxicity, including delayed, environmental, food and occupational toxicity.

#### **565.712 Drug Disposition and Action**

Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes.

#### **565.713 Molecular Neuropharmacology**

Topics to be covered include: the molecular basis of chemical neurotransmission; the molecular basis of brain diseases such as Alzheimers, epilepsy, stroke, schizophrenia, etc and the molecular mechanisms of action of CNS drugs.

#### **565.714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology**

Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; drugs affecting blood coagulation.

#### **565.715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics**

General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.

#### **565.716 Pharmacometrics**

Introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

#### **565.717 Biochemical Endocrinology**

Introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.

#### **565.719 Biomedical Research Techniques**

Introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene cloning. Emphasis is on practicalities.

#### **565.721 Advanced Toxicology**

Major classes of toxic chemicals. Testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents; assessment of toxic risk.

**565.722 Clinical Pharmacology**

Disposition and action of drugs in various disorders such as asthma, heart failure, cancer and pain relief. Drug disposition and action in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will also be considered as well as the disposition and action of anaesthetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.

**565.723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology**

An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.

**565.724 Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology**

Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology

**565.725 Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics**

Focus is on special topics in anaesthetics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.

**565.726 Advanced Pharmacometrics**

Examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed drug effects, tolerance, physiological-pharmacokinetic, pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic, agonist/antagonist and time-variant models.

**565.727 Topics in Reproduction**

Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.

**565.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation****565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology**


---

## Physiology

**Stage II****570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology**

An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function and the nervous system.

**570.202 Physiology of Organ Systems**

An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions; reproductive system; alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption; kidney function and body fluids.

**Stage III****570.301 Molecular Physiology**

Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Structure and function of transmembrane ion channels, membrane-bound receptors, connexons and

membrane transporters. Emphasis is placed on functional studies which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques, e.g., in expression, screening and site-directed mutagenesis.

**570.302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle**

An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential; the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission; structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

**570.303 Physiology of the Brain**

The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

**570.304 Integrative Physiology**

Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Topics include regulation of growth and development, respiration and cardiovascular function.

**Honours and Master's papers****570.701 Experimental Design**

Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include analysis of variance; post-hoc multiple comparisons; non-linear and multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

**570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science**

Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

**570.703 Neurophysiology**

Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory and cardiovascular control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

**570.704 Sensory Physiology**

An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with vision, hearing and somato-sensory function. Topics covered range from cellular and molecular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and

integration of sensory information. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

#### **570.705 Contractile Function**

Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The paper centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

#### **570.706 Physiology of Rest and Exercise**

Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

#### **570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research**

An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

#### **570.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

#### **570.796 MSc Thesis in Physiology**

---

## **Psychiatry**

### ***Master's papers***

#### **575.701 Clinical Psychiatry**

A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, characteristics and treatment of major disorders.

#### **575.702 Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders**

Basic neuroscience and its application to mental disorders and associated psychiatric problems.

#### **575.704 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health**

The health care ethics/philosophy of health graduate class aims primarily to enable students to reflect critically and constructively on a wide range of health care issues. An introduction to techniques of philosophical and ethical analysis and their application to the solution of real world health care problems-especially those causing current controversy.

#### **575.705 Family and Contextual Influence on Individual Development**

This paper considers the individual within the context within which she or he is developing. It focuses on family structural changes, and examines normal and pathological consequences of these changes. Subjects addressed include the intergenerational transmission of parenting, attachment, sibling relationships, grandparenthood and the emergence of new family structures.

#### **575.706 Alcohol and Drug Studies**

An examination of theory and research relating to the prevention, intervention and treatment of problems associated with alcohol and drug use.

#### **575.707 Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health**

A study of three areas of mental, social and spiritual health, and how each can be enhanced. There is a strong psychological orientation, with an emphasis on community, transpersonal and experiential perspectives. Theoretical, practice and personal development dimensions are covered.

#### **575.708 Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health**

An examination of the methods of psychological intervention and their theoretical bases of all mental disorders, with an emphasis on current literature.

#### **575.709 Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research**

An introduction to and overview of the range of research methods, both qualitative and quantitative, of most use for students and researchers working in behavioural science and psychiatry at the graduate level.

#### **575.710 Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health**

Study of the theory and practice of combining effective biomedical and psychosocial rehabilitation strategies for those with long-term clinical health problems.

#### **575.711 General Forensic Psychiatry**

A study of psychiatry in relation to patients who are or maybe in conflict with the law. It includes general principles of psychiatry and the law, including competency to stand trial, legal insanity and mental health law. Also covered are criminology, psychiatry in relation to particular types of offending, ethics, culture, prison psychiatry and the care and treatment of mentally ill people who are dangerous.

#### **575.712 Old Age Psychiatry**

The study of mental disorders in late life including concepts of epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

#### **575.713 Special Topic in Mental Health**

Advanced study of specific aspects of mental health.

#### **575.714 Health Psychology**

A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

---

## **Accounting and Finance**

### ***Stage 1***

#### **600.111 Financial Accounting**

A key introductory course which provides a foundation in financial accounting principles to enable students to study financial accounting at more advanced levels and understand business

principles in other courses of study. Completing students will be able to prepare and understand basic financial statements.

#### **600.121 Management Accounting**

An introduction to management accounting. Topics addressed include: Cost-volume-profit relationships, determining the behaviour of costs, accounting information for management decisions, capital budgeting, job costing, activity-based accounting, budgeting, responsibility accounting, flexible budgets, standard costs and performance measurement.

#### **600.171 Financial and Management Accounting**

Introduction to financial statements, financial statement analysis and management accounting. Includes: income statement, balance sheet, retained earnings statement, cash flow statement, financial statements analysis, product costing, relevant costs for decision making, budgets, performance reporting.

### **Stage II**

#### **600.211 Financial Accounting**

The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (a) understand how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments.

Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

#### **600.212 Accounting for Special Entities**

Costing, planning, decision making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts farms and other special entities.

#### **600.221 Cost and Management Accounting**

Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

#### **600.222 Accounting Information Systems**

A critical understanding of accounting information systems (AISs) which will enable graduates to practise the subject in an effective manner and to contribute to interdisciplinary team effort in justifying, designing, implementing, maintaining and enhancing AISs. Application subsystems, such as order entry/sales, billing/receivables/cash receipts, and general ledger; business documents and reports; systems documentation using flowcharts and other techniques; systems analysis and design; objectives and procedures of internal control. Hands-on skills in working with contemporary microcomputer applications and tools for accounting.

#### **600.251 Financial Management**

Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths,

capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

#### **600.261 Introduction to Investments**

Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

### **Stage III**

#### **600.311 Financial Accounting**

Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed

#### **600.312 Auditing**

The role of the auditor; the importance of validation of and attestation to the quality of information in general purpose financial statements; the performance of the audit function.

#### **600.321 Strategic Management Accounting**

A study of cost and management accounting systems and their role in strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams and are required to present cases in seminars. Considerable reading is required to support case analyses.

#### **600.331 Public Sector Management Accounting and Control**

Implications for strategic management, accounting and control in the restructured public sector in New Zealand will be considered in context under headings such as planning, cost management and performance measurement. Emphasis will be placed on individual and team involvement in the seminar and field work elements of the course.

#### **600.351 Advanced Financial Management**

Will emphasise a rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, capital structure and dividend decisions, leasing and mergers and acquisitions include case study applications of financial management and deal with more difficult taxation aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions.

#### **600.361 Modern Investment Theory and Management**

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation), including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261 Introduction to Investments.

**600.362 Risk and Insurance**

Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.

**600.371 Financial Statement Analysis**

An understanding of how to evaluate financial statements, in particular how to examine the major issues associated with what "performance evaluation" means, and the major methodological and technical issues associated with performance evaluation.

**600.381 Special Topic****600.382 Special Topic****600.383 Special Topic****600.384 Special Topic****Master's Papers****600.701 Research Methods**

The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

**600.702 Information, Contracting and Governance**

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

**600.711 Financial Accounting Research**

A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.211 and 600.702.

**600.712 International Accounting**

An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g. accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.

**600.713 Accounting History**

Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

**600.714 Contemporary Auditing Research**

An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing; theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.

**600.721 Research in Management Control**

This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, divisional performance measurement and evaluation. Attention will also be given to corporate planning, behavioural aspects of budgeting and accounting control of the marketing function.

**600.722 Cost and Management Systems Design**

An examination of new and innovative cost and management accounting practices stemming from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. The material covered will include recent research on the design of cost and management accounting systems in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations both internationally and in New Zealand.

**600.731 Public Sector Accounting**

Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.

**600.732 Public Sector Management and Control**

The nature of the restructured public sector in New Zealand is explored in a seminar setting. Management accounting approaches which are relevant to the new environments are identified. Topics of particular interest are cost management, accountability requirements and performance appraisal.

**600.751 Modern Corporate Finance**

Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

**600.752 Management and Financial Institutions**

An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early

sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.

#### **600.761 Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis**

A study of contemporary issues in investments. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.

#### **600.762 Risk Management**

The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds upon material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.

#### **600.763 International Finance**

An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

#### **600.771 Accounting Information and Capital Markets**

The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

#### **600.776 Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting**

The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

#### **600.781 Special Topic**

#### **600.782 Special Topic**

#### **600.783 Special Topic**

#### **600.784 Directed Readings in Literature Topics**

To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

#### **600.785 Directed Readings in Literature Topics**

To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

#### **600.786 Special Topic in Taxation Accounting**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

#### **600.789 Dissertation for BCom(Hons)**

#### **600.792 Dissertation in Taxation Accounting** (For the MTaxS).

#### **600.796 Thesis for MCom**

---

## **Diploma in Business**

### **Engineering Management**

#### **601.601 Project in Engineering Management**

A supervised project, requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organisation.

#### **601.602 Resource Management**

An overview of both global and New Zealand issues in resource management and an introduction to the Resource Management Act and its implications on engineering activities.

#### **601.603 Technology Management**

An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.

#### **601.604 Engineering Project Management**

An introduction to the principles, processes and techniques involved in the management of engineering projects.

#### **601.607 Engineering Management in Practice**

#### **601.608 Project Planning and Control**

#### **601.609 Management Accounting for Engineers**

This workshop focuses on the role of cost and management accounting for engineers. The objective is to assist students in developing an understanding of the importance of a firm's cost and management system.

#### **601.610 Business Contracts and Allied Obligations Workshop**

An overview of the legal issues which relate to engineering and related fields. Topics will include; offer and acceptance, consideration and formation of contracts, estoppel, Contractual Remedies Act, damages, negligence and breach of confidence, the law relating to passing off, Fair Trading Act, restraint of trade, injunctions and specific performance.

### **International Business**

#### **601.650 International Business**

An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organisational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

#### **601.651 Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprise**

An introduction to Strategic Management in the international context. Topics include the defining of company mission; analyses of internal and

external environments, formulation of objectives and strategies; and implementing strategies in the global environment.

#### **601.652 International Trade Regimes**

Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes (e.g. GATT, WTO), their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.

#### **601.653 International Trade Law**

An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Topics include the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the Warsaw Convention and the bill of lading.

#### **601.654 Cross Cultural Dimensions of International Business**

Study of management in cross-cultural environments; understanding the impact of culture on organisations trading across national borders; cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

#### **601.655 Business Environment of Asia**

Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

#### **601.660 International Trade Workshop I**

Case Study in Primary Export experience.

#### **601.661 International Trade Workshop II**

Case Study in Manufacturing/Service Export Experience.

### **Finance**

#### **602.601 Financial Management**

A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasised.

#### **602.602 Investments**

An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.

#### **602.603 Case Studies in Finance**

A study of corporate financial management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decision-making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection,

portfolio management, asset allocation and international finance.

#### **602.604 Special Topic in Finance**

Two modules selected from:

- a) Financial Accounting: A broad coverage of the theory, concepts and practice of financial accounting from the perspective of a user of financial information. The material is oriented to New Zealand practice. There is limited coverage of managerial accounting issues.
- b) Property Finance and Investment: The theory and practice of property finance including the development perspective as well as investment and management aspects. Regulatory and legal aspects will be discussed. However, the main emphasis will be upon valuation models, investment evaluation and financing issues.
- c) Business Taxation: An analysis of the economic and legal effects of business taxation in the framework of the total tax structure in New Zealand. Implications of taxation for business management and decision-making are stressed.
- d) Finance Law: A review of the statutory and regulatory environment that impacts upon finance. Particular attention is paid to the Commerce Act and recent legislation of importance to financial managers
- e) Microeconomics:

#### **602.605 Financial Statement Analysis**

#### **602.606 Finance Workshop**

#### **602.607 Macroeconomics**

#### **602.608 Managerial Accounting**

#### **602.609 Investor Relations**

#### **602.610 Contemporary Issues in Finance**

### **Information Systems**

#### **603.601 Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering**

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

#### **603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design**

An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

#### **603.603 Information Systems Management**

An exploration of a range of management issues to give the student an appreciation of the roles and problems which will present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues

facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment will be addressed. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager will be presented.

#### **603.604 Information Systems in Business**

The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisation's competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology-driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.

#### **603.605 Information Systems Project**

An in-depth literature study and report on a well-defined subject from the field of information systems application in business. If desired, participants may combine an abbreviated feasibility study with the analysis, design and implementation of a working system. Participants should consult staff members on an individual basis and are encouraged to apply the project to their own place of work.

#### **603.606 Current Issues in Information Systems**

Any two of the following: Client-Server Architecture, Current Issues in Information Systems, Data Warehousing and Executive Information System

#### **603.607 Data Communications**

#### **603.608 Data Security**

### ***Maori Development***

#### **604.601 Maori Society: History and Resources**

A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

#### **604.602 Accounting and Business Law**

An overview of standard accounting practice, exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements, and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organisations. The paper also covers the general principles of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand.

#### **604.603 Marketing and Management**

An analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern

management, marketing practice and theory, national and international influences and the development of education and training requirements for Maori enterprises. The paper examines the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in the organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas as well as an examination of the component parts of marketing.

#### **604.604 Business Development**

An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori Development.

#### **604.605 Research Project**

#### **604.606 Business Planning and Communication**

#### **604.607 Strategic Management**

#### **604.608 Studies in Maori Law and Legal Issues**

#### **604.609 Special Topic in Maori Development**

### ***Marketing***

#### **605.601 Marketing Management and Strategy**

An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development, the management of innovation and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

#### **605.602 Understanding Consumers**

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.

#### **605.603 Marketing Communications**

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.

#### **605.604 The New Marketing**

An overview of leading-edge developments in marketing theory and practice, in particular to "push out the envelope" of marketing thought and practice in the areas of relationship marketing, information technology and interactive communications.

#### **605.605 Project in Marketing or International Business**

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

**605.606 Special Topic in Marketing**

Two modules selected from:

- a) Retailing: Instruction in some of the fundamentals of retail marketing, and the opportunity to put into practice some of the theoretical knowledge gained. Students will learn about aspects of retailing that go far beyond simply selling over the counter, and the important role retailing has to play in the marketplace. Students will also be given insight into the current and future pictures of retailing in New Zealand.
- b) Services Marketing and Management: An introduction to the marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage; and the challenge of organising and integrating marketing, operations and human resource management in the context of a service organisation.
- c) The Law of Marketing: An overview of the law as it relates to marketing activities.
- d) International Business Management: An introduction to the international business environment and the dynamics and concepts underlying global strategy. This leads into the study of how managers approach the internationalisation process and operationalise their decisions. A wide range of issues facing the international manager are covered, wherever possible from a New Zealand perspective.

**605.607 Statistics and Computing Workshop****605.608 Marketing Workshop I****605.609 Marketing Workshop II****605.610 Marketing Workshop III****605.611 Marketing Workshop IV****605.612 Contemporary Issues in Marketing**

This paper will deal with new topics which are specifically related to current issues in marketing.

**New Venture Management****606.601 Managing a Small Business, and Franchising**

An introductory paper, in which the basic skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model, to give an understanding of small business dynamics. Franchising is introduced as a special instance of the small and large business interface. Techniques for measuring small firm viability will be covered in the associated workshop.

**606.602 Information Systems and Finance**

An introduction to basic computing skills (spreadsheets, word processing, databases) as well as information system design, information processing and communication. These skills are applied in the study of finance for New Ventures, which involves the measurement of risk and return, and financing the deal. There will be an associated workshop which will be used to explore case studies in new venture finance.

**606.603 Special Topic in New Ventures**

Two modules selected from:

- a) New Ventures and the Law: An introduction to the legal issues in venture establishment, intellectual property and contracts.

- b) International Business Management: An introduction to the international business environment and the dynamics and concepts underlying global strategy. This leads into the study of how managers approach the internationalisation process and operationalise their decisions. A wide range of issues facing the international manager are covered, wherever possible from a New Zealand perspective.
- c) A module from another diploma subject.

**606.604 Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing**

An introduction to the venturing process, either stand alone or as part of a corporation. It is based on the philosophy that launching a new venture requires specialist skills. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

**606.605 New Ventures Workshop I****606.606 New Ventures Workshop II****606.607 New Ventures Workshop III****606.608 New Ventures Workshop IV****Personnel Management and Employee Relations****607.601 Organisation and Society**

An introduction to organisational behaviour and theory and the techniques of organisational analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of organisations. Problem-solving methodologies in organisational management.

**607.602 Employment Relations**

An introduction to the theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

**607.603 Human Resource Policies and Practice**

An analysis of research in the main functions of human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

**607.604 Managing Change in Organisations**

The theory and practice of change management in organisations drawing on the fields of organisational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

**607.607 Rewards Strategy****607.608 Current Issues in Personnel****Management and Employee Relations****607.609 Workshop in Occupational Health and Safety****607.610 PMER Workshop IV**

**607.611 Human Resource Management for Line Managers**

An overview of frameworks for analysing employee relations in business organisations. Students will be expected to develop critical understanding of human resource policies and practices on the basis of behavioural science and employment relations' theories and research. The ability to analyse and critique human performance and job satisfaction issues in the workplace will be the main performance criteria.

**Operations Management****608.601 Strategic Operations**

The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

**608.602 Operations Planning and Control**

An introduction to the tools and techniques that aid Operations decision making based on manufacturing. Topics include decision analysis, forecasting, inventory management, manufacturing resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, location and layout analysis, staff scheduling and customer order entry.

**608.603 Management of Service Operations**

This paper explores operations management issues and techniques specific to the service industry (as opposed to manufacturing). Topics include: unique characteristics of service organisations supply and demand issues (including queueing and waiting lines), productivity and performance measurement in service industries, location and layout, staff scheduling and linear programming

**608.605 Project Management**

An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

**608.606 Project in Operations, Quality or Technology Management**

A supervised project related to the participant's own organisation. The subject area and supervision will be initiated by the student, subject to personal requirements.

**608.607 International Operations****608.608 Information Integrated Operations****608.609 Applications of Management Science in Operations****608.610 Advanced Inventory Management****608.611 Production Scheduling****608.612 Technology, Organisation and Change**

Issues in technological development and change.

The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace. Implications for management and labour relations. Structural and cultural change in organisations.

**Quality Management****609.601 Quality Management**

An introduction to the concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap model, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.

**609.602 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management**

Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

**609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation**

This paper teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organisations. Topics include quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba's model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.

**609.604 Leadership and Organisation**

An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.

**609.605 Advanced Statistical Methods****609.606 Learning Organisation and TQM****609.607 Systems Dynamics and Systems Thinking****609.608 New Zealand National Quality Award****609.609 ISO 9000 Series Standards****609.610 Current Issues in Quality Management**

A series of leading edge lectures and seminars dealing with current issues affecting QM practitioners in New Zealand.

---

**Commercial Law****Stage I****610.101 Law, Commerce and Government**

An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework, including the framework of government. Specific topics include, statutory interpretation, the case law system and judicial reasoning within the hierarchy of the New Zealand courts, the Treaty of Waitangi and its legal implications in New Zealand commerce and concepts of property ownership and obligation.

**610.102 Law, Science and Technology**

An introduction to aspects of the New Zealand legal system with particular emphasis on matters relevant to science and technology. Major topics include, an introduction to the role of intellectual property rights, the various legal structures used to commercialise intellectual property, an introduction to the uses of the law of contract in the protection of innovation and some consideration of the scope of potential liability in respect of scientific and technological developments.

**610.103 Law in Business**

An introduction to fundamental legal concepts and obligations relevant to commerce and industry, together with an introduction to the nature of the structures of business. Matters dealt with include: concepts of property and ownership, types of business structure, the legal principles relating to contracts, liability for negligence, tortious liability in a business context, the fiduciary obligation, misuse of information, liability for insider dealing and examples of criminal liability in a commercial context and remedies.

**Stage II****610.201 Commercial Contracts**

The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

**610.202 Finance and Property Law**

An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: concepts of property and ownership, the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

**610.203 Company Law**

A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.

**610.204 Employment Law**

The legal principles relating to the contract of employment and industrial relations. Topics include: a brief history of labour relations in New Zealand 1894 -1987, the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1894, the Industrial Relations Act 1973, the Labour Relation Act 1987,

background to the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its underlying philosophy, Employment Contracts Act 1991.

**610.205 Law of Marketing**

An Introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major topics include, intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, the policy goals behind consumer protection legislation, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

**610.206 Insolvency**

An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator's powers duties and obligations, calculation of creditors' claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company.

**610.207 Computer and Telecommunications Law**

An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the computer, telecommunications and multimedia markets. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in hardware software and interfaces, the legal mechanisms used to structure dealings between members of the computer and telecommunications industries and the law relating to secrecy and disclosure as it affects databases and distance communication.

**610.208 Law and Sport**

An examination of the law relating to sportspersons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

**Stage III****610.301 Taxation**

An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.

**610.302 Privacy and Information Management Law**

An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information

statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

#### **610.303 Reconstructions and Receiverships**

An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.

#### **610.304 Alternative Business Structures**

A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises, Privatised Entities, CHE's and CRI's.

#### **610.305 Investment Law**

A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, merges and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments.

#### **610.307 International Trade Law**

An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

#### **610.308 Banking Law**

Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

#### **610.309 Insurance and Superannuation Law**

A detailed knowledge of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance), and superannuation law.

#### **610.310 Business Obligations**

An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: *inter alia*, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against

unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).

#### **610.311 Advanced Taxation**

An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.

#### **610.312 International Travel Law**

An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel

#### **610.320 Special Topic**

#### **610.321 Special Topic**

### **Master of Commercial Law**

#### **610.701 Transport and Shipping Law**

The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea, air, road and rail.

#### **610.702 Export Sales and Finance**

A study of the law relating to the making, interpretation, application and finance of contracts for the international sale of goods.

#### **610.703 Professional Responsibility and the Courts**

This course studies the legal liability of professionals. The material covered is of relevance to those practising in many business activities; lawyers; accountants; engineers; consultants; valuers and brokers. Areas traversed which are of particular interest to professional advisers include negligence, contract, fiduciary duties, the Fair Trading Act 1986, codes of ethics and obligations as expert witnesses. The paper seeks to reveal the economic principles underlying many of the rules governing professional liability. Emphasis is placed on the methods by which professionals might reduce their liability.

#### **610.704 The Commercial Laws of Europe**

An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe's national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.

#### **610.705 Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia**

An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology

likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.

#### **610.706 Competition Law and Policy**

Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anti-competitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.

#### **610.707 Transnational Litigation and Arbitration**

A course designed to provide an insight into mechanisms for resolving the disputes arising from international commercial transactions. Presently the principal alternatives are (i) litigation in national courts (primarily on shipping matters and sales of goods) and (ii) arbitration for development, investment and resource with particular emphasis on the ways in which these processes are becoming more internationalised and the mechanisms for enforcing decisions outside the country where the judgment or award is made.

#### **610.708 International Banking and Finance Law**

In-depth studies of the legal issues raised when corporations seek to meet their capital and other needs by borrowing from off-shore sources. The topics vary from year to year, but will be built around a core consisting of: asset based financing; bid bonds; syndication; currency swaps; cross-border confidentiality; transnational creditors remedies; sovereign risk.

#### **610.709 Business Law in China**

A study of the legal rules and structures which affect trade with (and investment in) the People's Republic of China. The course is divided into two parts: an introduction to the Chinese legal system in its historical, social and economic contexts and a detailed study of Chinese law.

#### **610.710 Corporate Distress and Rescue**

Analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and the legal mechanisms for averting it with particular emphasis on receivership, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation regimes. The duties, powers and liabilities of receivers and managers are examined together with the grounds and procedures for their appointment. The paper also considers the special powers and duties of liquidators. A selective study is made of the rules relating to corporate collapse in foreign jurisdictions with special reference to cross-border insolvencies.

#### **610.711 Capital Markets and Securities Regulation**

This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance/ securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control

through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers; insider trading.

#### **610.712 Corporate Governance**

Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company, and the mechanisms through which these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii) its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management, both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993; the role of the courts incorporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be, enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible; corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities; the social and other responsibilities of companies.

#### **610.713 The Regulation of International Trade**

A study of the public international law framework regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreement and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCITRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreement of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. These will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.

#### **610.714 Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe**

In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers; the law affecting state and private business organisations; intellectual property and licensing; investment controls business taxation; competition regimes; inward and outward trade barriers; privatisation and corporate governance; integration into regional and global trading systems.

#### **610.715 Maritime Law**

A study of the law governing ships. Topics include: the ownership of, and property in, ships; charterparties; ship mortgages; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.

#### **610.716 Copyright and Design**

A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include: economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection; the structure of the legislation; the copyright and design interface; parallel importing; international conventions; infringement and remedies; factors negating liability.

#### **610.717 The Corporation in Law and Economics**

The way in which lawyers and economists conceive of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is

divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation; economic theories of the corporation; the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

#### **610.719 Entertainment Law**

This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and competition law.

#### **610.720 Biotechnology and the Law**

Innovation particularly in the biotechnology industries is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

#### **610.721 Japanese Business Law**

A critical examination of the law affecting corporate and commercial activity in Japan with particular emphasis on those aspects of Japanese law which are most likely to cause difficulties for non-Japanese corporates and their legal advisers.

#### **610.722 Life Insurance and Superannuation Law**

An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.

#### **610.723 Patents and Allied Rights**

A detailed analysis of the New Zealand and international patent systems and associated licensing regimes.

#### **610.724 Problems in Employment Law**

This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining; non-contractual duties; personal grievances; enforcement mechanisms and structures; redundancy and dismissal; strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.

#### **610.725 Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific**

A review of the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in selected Pacific Rim economies. Among their legal systems which may be studied are those of: Vietnam; Taiwan; Chile; Mexico; Indonesia; Iran; India; Korea; Malaysia; Hong Kong.

#### **610.727 Business Law in East Asia and Japan**

This paper examines the law of Vietnam, South Korea, Japan, Taiwan and the People's Republic of China with particular reference to the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in those countries.

#### **610.728 Travel and Immigration Law**

A study of the law relating to liability and regulation in international travel and tourism.

#### **610.729 Commercial Dispute Resolution**

An analysis of the alternatives to litigation as a means of resolving business disputes and an examination of their effectiveness and overall place in the legal system.

#### **610.731 Franchising Law**

The rules, legal and non-legal regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues; transnational franchising; business format franchising and competition law; franchising and employment law; business format franchising and intellectual property.

#### **610.732 Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances**

An examination of legal issues relating to the pursuit of common business activities by two or more parties, using joint venture arrangements, or other less common forms of association.

#### **610.733 Sports Law**

An examination of the issues which arise from a study of sport and the law. It is an amalgamation of many legal disciplines ranging from anti-competitive behaviour to tax law. These disciplines are supplemented by case law and an increasing number of statutes specifically applicable to sports. Topics include: violence in sport including criminal acts; commercial issues such as sponsorship; right of publicity and privacy; restraint of trade; employment as a sportsperson.

#### **610.734 Trade Secrets and Valuable Information**

A study of the ways in which the law protects commercially sensitive information against misuse and wrongful disclosure.

#### **610.735 Electronic Trade and Finance**

An introduction to the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by the use of computer and telecommunication technology.

#### **610.736 Trade Marks and Unfair Competition**

An in depth analysis of the trademarks and other mechanisms which the law has evolved to prevent the misappropriation of reputation and the misattribution of business identities.

#### **610.737 Special Topic**

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

#### **610.738 Cross-Border Insolvency**

This paper investigates issues arising on the insolvency of companies which have business operations and investors spread across differing jurisdictions. This investigation is coupled with a selective study of insolvency regimes operating in those overseas jurisdictions with which New Zealand trades.

#### **610.739 Privacy and Defamation**

This paper examines the issues raised by the Privacy Act, the emerging common law surrounding privacy and related areas.

#### **610.740 The Tax Base**

The nature of income its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the

likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

#### **610.741 International Taxation**

Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

#### **610.742 Discretions, Disputes and Procedures**

The nature of a tax return and obligations in relation thereto. Commissioner's powers to obtain records and information. Assessments, financial arrangements and determinations. Public law restraints on the Commissioner's powers. The Commissioner's discretions and appeal and review mechanisms. Procedure, evidence and pleading in tax cases. The jurisdiction of the High Court and Taxation Review authorities. Recovery of underpaid or overpaid tax.

#### **610.746 Corporation and Investor Taxation**

The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

#### **610.747 Indirect and Asset Based Taxation**

Existing transactional and property taxes such as Goods and Services Tax, Gift duties and Stamp duty. A comparative study of overseas experience with wealth and capital gains taxes and their possible application to New Zealand.

#### **610.748 Current Developments in Taxation**

Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

#### **610.749 Avoidance Provisions**

An examination of the general and specific anti-avoidance provisions contained in the Income Tax Act 1976 and the Income Tax legislation of other jurisdictions including Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States. An analysis of the structure and function of anti-avoidance provisions and of the relation to the tax system. An analysis of the relationship of statutory and common law responses to tax-avoidance.

#### **610.754 Special Topic in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS).

#### **610.755 Special Topic in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS).

#### **610.765 Special Topic**

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

#### **610.766 Commercial Indemnity Insurance**

This paper considers the principles of law which underpin most forms of commercial insurance (it is not concerned with life insurance) together with a detailed study of the specialised rules which govern particular types of policy.

#### **610.767 Special Topic**

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

#### **610.768 Special Topic**

(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

#### **610.792 Dissertation in Taxation Law**

(For the MTaxS).

#### **610.793 Research Methods**

Advanced instruction in the distinctive methodology of legal research and writing. The focus is on research sources, particularly those related to commercial law including the use of electronic research tools and databases and the peculiarities of legal referencing.

#### **610.796 Dissertation for MComLaw**

#### **610.797 Thesis for MComLaw**

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## **Economics**

### **Stage I**

#### **616.101 Microeconomics**

Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution and public policies. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

#### **616.111 Macroeconomics**

The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, government macroeconomic policy and international trade.

### **Stage II**

#### **616.201 Microeconomics**

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is given to study of the type of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

#### **616.202 Managerial Economics**

Essentially an applied microeconomics paper which provides students with a uniform theme of managerial decision making around the theory of the firm and to show how economic theory and related subjects can be used to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints in today's global economy. An application oriented

Prescriptions

approach is adopted throughout by showing how managerial decisions are actually made in the real world.

#### **616.211 Macroeconomics**

Dynamic microfoundation of macroeconomics; interdependence of labour supply and consumption demand, determination of national income, employment, interest rates and real wage in basic market clearing model; inflation and seignorage; economic fluctuations, growth, income distribution and unemployment; Government's intertemporal budget constraints; the IS-LM-BP analysis; macroeconomic problems of New Zealand.

#### **616.221 Introduction to Econometrics**

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.

#### **616.231 Industrialisation and Economic Development**

Examines the historical processes of industrialisation through models of economic growth and structural change. An analysis of the European industrial revolution which commenced in the late eighteenth century. The development experiences of various countries including Australia and New Zealand.

#### **616.232 Development of the International Economy**

Examines the development of the international economy and changing economic relationships. The emergence of industrial powers and the development of primary producers. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions and the economic and social conditions that validate them.

#### **616.271 Special Topic**

#### **616.272 Special Topic**

#### **616.273 Special Topic**

### **Stage III**

#### **616.301 Advanced Microeconomics**

Advanced treatment of consumer and producer theory via duality and aspects of general equilibrium, uncertainty, monopoly, games, oligopoly, as well as analysis and implications of certain informational imperfections.

#### **616.302 Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations**

Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of

education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.

#### **616.303 Law and Economics**

Economic analysis of law. Property rights, evolution of property rights, patents, natural resources. Contract, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach. Economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics, crime, business law.

#### **616.304 Firms and Markets**

The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.

#### **616.311 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy**

Disequilibrium and some aspects of post-Keynesian macroeconomics. Price, wage inflexibility. Disequilibrium modelling. Keynesian Theories of inflation, real wages and money stock endogeneity. Labour market institutions and policies. Overlapping generation modelling applied to term structure of interest rates, growth, fluctuations, fiat money, seignorage, exchange rate determinacy. Legal restrictions and monetary policy.

#### **616.321 Econometrics**

Econometrics is a blending of economic theory, mathematical modelling and statistical analysis. At this level emphasis is on the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of time series analysis and economic forecasting.

#### **616.322 Applied Econometrics**

Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent variables and panel data techniques. The course includes practical computing classes.

#### **616.331 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand**

An examination of the methods of historical enquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

#### **616.332 The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise**

A business history course that examines the development of large scale business from the middle of the eighteenth century to the present day. Economic theory is used to analyse the structure of pre-industrial business, the development of the factory system, the emergence of joint stock companies, and the spread of multinational companies in Western Europe, the United States, Asia, Australia and New Zealand.

**616.341 International Trade**

Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

**616.342 International Economic Policy Studies**

Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

**616.343 East Asian Growth and Trade**

The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

**616.351 Financial Economics**

Consumption, production lending, portfolio and financing decisions in the presence of time, risk, taxation, inflation and risk. Asset pricing models. Insurance. Financial intermediation. Credit rationing. Companies. The takeover market. Financier protection, managerial interest, and security design. Event studies.

**616.352 International Finance**

Advanced analysis of monetary and macroeconomic relations between countries. It focuses on balance of payments problems and policy and the causes of exchange rate movements. Also includes application to a wide range of issues—the operation, modelling and efficiency of foreign exchange markets, the history and future of the international monetary system, international monetary reform, the international debt crisis and the functioning of international institutions such as the International Monetary Fund and the European Monetary System.

**616.361 Public Economics**

The state in a modern mixed economy, its roles, measurement and accountability. Welfare theory, theory of public goods. Budgetary issues and the Fiscal Responsibility Act. Public choice. Taxation theory and practice. Tax reform. The welfare state, efficiency, targeting and poverty traps. Insurance markets, social insurance, pensions and the economics of an ageing population.

**616.371 Development of Economic Theory**

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

**616.372 Special Topic: Resource Economics****616.373 Environmental Economics**

Theory and practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems.

Pollution control, growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development.

**616.374 Special Topic****Master's Papers****616.701 Microeconomic Theory**

A variety of topics in traditional "core" microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

**616.702 Industrial Organisation**

An in depth study of a number of important New Zealand IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory.

**616.703 Labour Economics and Human Resources**

An advanced survey with emphasis on microeconomic model building, empirical research and policy applications. Examines the impact of trade unions on wages, employment and productivity, and the role of contracts in the labour market.

**616.711 Macroeconomics**

Stochastic dynamic programming and its applications to equilibrium theories; real business cycles and endogenous growth; consumptions and investment in infinite horizon and overlapping generation models; inflation and unemployment with contracts and insurance asset prices, optimal taxation and Ricardian equivalence.

**616.712 Business Cycles**

A theoretical, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War. Definitions of business cycles, their statistical measurement and problems of decomposition of trend and cycle; an historical review of twentieth century theories and their relation to prevailing macroeconomic theory; historical analysis of selected episodes in particular countries, including a case study of the Great Depression of the early 1930s; international transmission by trade, price changes, and factor and information flows, industrial-primary producer linkages through commodity (and energy) prices and terms of trade; New Zealand and Australian cycles and the relative importance of external and internal shocks; forecasting and the current stage of the international cycle.

**616.713 Monetary Economics**

Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics covered include the foundations of monetary economics, microfoundations of money, theories of money and finance, and the causal relations of money to other economic variables.

**616.721 Econometrics I**

An advanced treatment of core material on the linear models and extensions including simultaneous equations, panel data, limited dependent variables and simple dynamic models. Emphasis is on rigorous theoretical development supplemented by computer simulations.

**616.723 Econometrics II**

Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting directions of recent research, including stationary and non-stationary time series, microeconomics.

**616.724 Applied Econometrics**

A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the course will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.

**616.725 Economic Forecasting**

A survey of the various techniques used in economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.

**616.731 The Growth of the Corporate Economy**

This course examines the emergence of large corporations from the sixteenth century until the present day. Students study theories of entrepreneurship, theories of the firm and aspects of industrial economics before applying their theoretical knowledge to analyse the growth of large corporations such as the East India Company, Standard Oil, Ford, A.T. & T, Mitsui, ICI, and leading New Zealand companies.

**616.741 Advanced International Trade**

An advanced paper in international trade, covering both standard models and recent developments in trade theory and trade policy. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

**616.742 Trade Policy and Modelling**

Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

**616.743 Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim**

Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

**616.744 Emerging Economies of East Asia**

A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the newly industrialising countries of Asia, the so-called NIEs and the ASEAN countries. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is strongly emphasised.

**616.745 The Japanese Economy**

The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.

**616.746 The Chinese Economy**

Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.

**616.747 The European Economies**

The economics of integration in western Europe, including the policy implications of creating a single market for goods, services, capital and labour, and of the proposed European Monetary Union. The economics of the transition to a market economy in the former socialist economies of central and eastern Europe.

**616.751 Advanced International Finance****616.761 Public Economics I**

Economic aspects of the public sector, particularly of taxation and price setting, and price and other regulation of private monopoly. Welfare economics. Optimal taxation. Taxation and alternative controls over externalities and market power. Comprehensive taxation. Income and expenditure taxation. Tax evasion. Time variant pricing.

**616.762 Public Economics II****616.763 Public Policy**

Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

**616.764 Health Economics**

Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.

**616.765 Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy**

Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.

**616.771 Economics of Development**

Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economic development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

**616.772 Trade and Development**

Focuses on the link between trade and

development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

**616.773 The History of Economic Thought I**

**616.774 The History of Economic Thought II**

A survey course covering a selection of topics in the history of economics ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics.

**616.775 Economics of the Environment**

Economics of natural resource use and policy. Externality, welfare economics, price theory. Sustainability, future generations and equity. Environmental macroeconomics, trade. Non-market valuation methods, stock resources, renewable resources, species preservation. International issues.

**616.781 Special Topic**

**616.782 Special Topic**

**616.783 Special Topic**

**616.789 Dissertation (BCom(Hons))**

**616.790 Dissertation (MCom)**

**616.792 Dissertation in Economics of Taxation**

**616.796 Thesis (MCom)**

## International Business

### Stage II

**622.201 Foundations of International Business**

The conceptual foundations of international business drawn from economics, management, organisational theory, and communications, review of the activities involved in developing and managing international enterprises.

**622.202 Foundations of Strategy**

Fundamental concepts of strategy in the contexts of firms, industries and nation-states; review of approaches to strategy formation and development of strategic vision; study of techniques of strategic analysis and of the development and implementation of strategies in various environmental and organisational contexts.

**622.203 Analysis for International Business**

Introduction to different problem-solving and decision-informing approaches in the context of international business management and research. The course emphasises development of competence in data acquisition and analysis.

### Stage III

**622.301 Strategy and Management in the International SME**

Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in the small and medium sized organisation engaged in international business; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

**622.302 Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation**

Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in multinational and

transnational organisations; the interface between these organisations and international environments; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

**622.303 Cross-Cultural Management**

Study of management in the context of international and multi-cultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organisations and organisational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organisations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

**622.304 Government and International Business**

Study of the role of governments and their policies in international business from the perspectives of both home and host countries. Specific areas include trade policy, inter-government activities and agreements, and social, ethical, and political issues as they impact on transnational and small-medium enterprises engaged in international activity.

**622.310 Business Environment of Europe**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impact of change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context.

**622.311 Business Environment of the Americas**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

**622.312 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**

This paper focuses on two issues: the post Second World War economic development of the East and Southeast Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.

### Master's Papers

**622.701 International Business**

Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. Selected topics include global trade and investment environment, conceptual and theoretical trade and investment models, export and import management, exchange rate and distribution channels. The paper has a particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

**622.702 International Management**

Advanced study of management in the context of international and multi-national work environments.

**622.703 Strategic Management**

Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation; models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts.

**622.704 Advanced Topics in Strategy**

Overview of strategy research and reviews of recent trends in leading management journals. Contemporary research issues in strategy, including those pertinent to thesis preparation.

**622.705 Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation: including theory development in economics and psychology, creativity, product innovation, corporate venturing, competitive advantage, networks, international new ventures and future research issues.

**622.706 Political Economy of International Business**

Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.

**622.707 Research Methods**

Theory and application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.

**622.711 Special Topic****622.712 Special Topic****622.791 Project (MCom)**

---

**Master of International Business****622.751 International Business A**

Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.

**622.752 International Management A**

Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.

**622.753 International Business B**

The study of the environmental forces influencing international business at the macro and industry levels, excluding a detailed analysis of economic forces and socio-cultural/labour forces which are addressed in 622.751 and 622.752 respectively. This paper focuses on the study of the process of strategic analysis and strategy formation in the international context.

**622.754 International Management B**

Focuses on the strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international

networking and strategy implementation in multinational transnational organisations.

**622.755 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

**622.756 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B**

Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A.

**622.757 Business Environment of Europe A**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

**622.758 Business Environment of Europe B**

Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Europe A.

**622.759 Business Environment of the Americas A**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas' region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

**622.760 Business Environment of the Americas B**

Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas A.

**622.761 Second Language for Business**

An introduction to a second language for students of English speaking backgrounds emphasising oral and aural comprehension and focusing on business interactions and protocol.

**622.762 Business English**

English language for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focuses on the skills of speaking and writing in business situations.

**622.763 Intensive Language: Asian**

A short intensive language acquisition programme in an Asian language.

**622.764 Intensive Language: European**

A short intensive language acquisition programme in a modern European language.

**622.765 International Business Practicum**

The international business practicum is an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business first hand. It consists of a six week preparation period in New Zealand followed by a supervised internship placement with a foreign firm for approximately

five months or an overseas research or consulting project of equal duration. Substantial flexibility in the nature of these assignments is allowed. However, assignments must allow for the opportunity to evaluate student learning and development. A written report of the assignment must be submitted.

#### **622.766 Strategic Management of the International Organisation**

An integration of the academic and practical experiences of students that focuses on the strategic management of the internationally oriented firm. Sufficient flexibility to address aspects of students' specific overseas experiences is included.

#### **622.796 Thesis (MCom)**

## **Management Science & Information Systems**

### **Stage I**

#### **636.101 Computers and Information Systems**

Information systems ally people and technology. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed. It is intended both for students who wish to take a single paper in computing and for those who intend to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology.

#### **636.110 Information Systems and Programming**

A study of Information Systems and their underlying technology. Dimensions addressed include applications and system components and how they are developed, with an introduction to programming. It is intended for students wishing to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science and Information Technology.

### **Stage II**

#### **636.220 Systems Analysis and Design I**

Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and program specification.

#### **636.221 COBOL Programming**

An introduction to a procedural language, the fundamental techniques of application programming language in a commercial environment and mastery of fundamental COBOL constructs.

#### **636.222 Database Management Systems**

Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. Such a combination would greatly enhance the student's system development skills.

#### **636.223 Information Systems for Managers**

The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is **not** in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager's role; how IS support the key functions; and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.

#### **636.224 Introduction to Data Communications**

Topics covered include the representation, encoding, and transmission of information; transmission systems and media; communication techniques; networking fundamentals; network architectures; wide-area and local-area networks; high-speed networking; distributed systems applications, and network management.

#### **636.251 Management Science 1**

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Process Choice, Forecasting, Capacity Planning, Location, and Layout) and supporting Operations Research models (e.g., Decision Analysis, Networks, Queueing and Simulation Models). Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

#### **636.252 Management Science 2**

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Aggregate Planning, Process Improvement, Logistics and Project Management) and supporting Operations Research models (e.g., Linear Programming, Inventory and Scheduling models). Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

#### **636.255 Introduction to Operations Management**

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queueing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

### **Stage III**

#### **636.320 Systems Analysis and Design 2**

An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include Information Modelling; Process/Rules Modelling; User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.

#### **636.323 Management of Information Systems**

An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

**636.324 Data Communications**

This paper concentrates on the upper levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. Topics covered include fundamentals of data communications and computer networking, network architectures; inter and intra networking; the ISO/OSI reference model; distributed systems applications; client/server technology; internet/WWW; directory services; network security; electronic data interchange; groupware and network management.

**636.325 Expert Systems**

An introduction to the application of knowledge based systems in organisations. Topics include structured and unstructured interviewing; protocol analysis; object modelling; rule based systems; neural networks ; fuzzy logic; blackboard systems.

**636.326 Social and Organisational Issues in Computing**

An examination of the social and organisational issues associated with computer and information technology, with special reference to New Zealand. Topics will include: the impact of computer technology on organisations and society, information technology and organisational change, computerisation and the transformation of work, social relationships in electronic communities, social control and privacy, ethical issues and professional responsibilities.

**636.327 Decision Support Systems**

A critical evaluation of divergent perspectives about Decision Support Systems and information technologies used to design them. Focus is on the study of its various components and how they relate to each other. Students will learn to work with some system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping decision support-type systems.

**636.329 Advanced Data Communications**

The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model; ASN 1 and Object Modelling; OSI Management; Mail systems; Directory systems; OSI Applications

**636.330 Advanced Database Systems**

An in-depth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

**636.332 Software Engineering**

Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.

**636.340 Information Systems Project**

The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while

being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

**636.341 Information Integrated Operations**

A focus on issues, technologies, strategies and methodologies which allow the unified use of information based on operations (manufacturing and services). Topics covered include integrated information issues and benefits; architecture of integrated information systems; obstacles to integration; input/output management; key technologies (CAD/CAM,CNC/DNC).

**636.370 Management of Operations**

This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organisations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organisation.

**636.371 Logistics Management**

Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities; incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor relationships; materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposal; outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing, information systems, product returns; logistics management across national borders

**636.372 Management of Quality**

An introduction to the concepts, tools, models and strategies of Quality Management. Topics including the principles of customer focus, continuous improvement, service quality models, statistical process control, notions of variations, ISO9000 standards, business process re-engineering, systems thinking and learning organisation. A major component is an industry project which will be conducted for a real-life organisation. Therefore a number of skills including project management, communication, teamwork and presentation skills will be of high priority for successful completion of this course.

**636.379 Project in Operations Management**

The application of POM techniques to operation problems in a real setting.

**636.380 Project Management**

An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed on the inter-disciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include Project Selection and Initiation, External Issues, Human Resources, Planning, Financing, Ethics, Scheduling and Resource Allocation, Information Systems, Control, Evaluation and Termination

**636.381 Inventory Management and Production Planning**

Models and Decisions in Production and Inventory Management and the methods

applicable in practice. Deterministic and stochastic environments, single and multi-period problems, single and multi-echelon systems. Materials Requirements Planning, Manufacturing Resources Planning, Just-in-Time systems.

#### **636.382 Production Scheduling**

Scheduling occurs in a wide range of economic activities. It always involves accomplishing a number of jobs that tie up various resources for a period of time. Topics covered include the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System, a definition of a scheduling problem, classification of scheduling problems by place in the management system and by type of production, specification of the basic elements of scheduling, scheduling models and methods, crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.

#### **636.385 Stochastic Methods in Management Science**

Simulation and Monte Carlo methods; an introduction to queues; inventory management; reliability and decision analysis

#### **636.392 Optimisation in Management Science**

Matrix-vector algebra; linear programming; simplex and revised simplex methods; duality; post optimal analysis; network optimisation methods; machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods.

*Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

#### **Master's Papers**

**636.710 Special Topic in Information Systems**

**636.711 Special Topic in Information Systems**

**636.712 Special Topic in Information Systems**

**636.713 Special Topic in Information Systems**

**636.714 Special Topic in Information Systems**

**636.715 Special Topic in Information Systems**

**636.716 Special Topic in Information Systems**

#### **636.720 Information Systems Research I**

A substantive and methodological introduction to contemporary Information Systems research. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design and implementation of information technology applications will be studied.

#### **636.721 Information Systems Research II**

Research areas reviewed include human and organisational information processing, decision making process, system implementation, organisational and social impacts, and information systems assessment. The preparation of a research paper is a part of the requirements.

#### **636.722 Decision Support Systems**

A comprehensive review of the research literature in the emerging area of Decision Support Systems. Topics include: decision interaction and interface design. The preparation of a system prototype is a part of the paper requirements.

#### **636.723 Group Decision Support Systems**

A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information

systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.

#### **636.724 Strategic Information Systems I**

Enterprise level information systems strategies are defined and systems architectures are specified in support of corporate level business objectives in a focused business domain.

#### **636.725 Strategic Information System II**

The state of knowledge of relevant, important technological issues in an organisational sphere are established by lecturers, guest lecturers, and literature searches. Students then summarise and blend the knowledge sufficiently to propose a joint research question and a division of research efforts for each person to pursue and present individually to the class for discussion.

#### **636.726 Information Modelling I**

A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The focus of study is the representation of the semantics of complex problems and the consequent manipulation of the represented objects. An understanding of the role of models and modelling in the design of information systems. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.

#### **636.727 Information Modelling II**

Semantic modelling; object oriented data modelling; structured modelling. A study of some prominent modelling approaches that are applicable to information systems design. A semantic modelling platform is used to develop applications in various problem domains.

#### **636.728 Software Engineering I**

Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

#### **636.729 Software Engineering II**

Project estimation issues and development of reliable software metrics. The concept of computer aided software engineering and the specific role of integrated CASE tools will provide experience in the application of the concepts.

#### **636.750 Research Methods I**

A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

#### **636.751 Research Methods II**

Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.

#### **636.760 Advanced Operations Management**

An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and

operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.

#### **636.761 Systems Thinking for Management**

An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.

#### **636.762 Quality Management**

An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include theoretical underpinning of quality management, Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory, systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.

#### **636.772 Decision Analysis**

Decision making in management, focusing on quantitative approaches such as decision trees and tables, utility and prospect theories, Monte Carlo simulation, game theory and risk analysis. Behavioural and subjective elements (e.g., probability assessment and data elicitation) will be included. Software will be utilised.

#### **636.780 Special Topic in Management Science**

#### **636.781 Special Topic in Management Science**

#### **636.782 Special Topic in Management Science**

#### **636.783 Special Topic in Management Science**

#### **636.784 Special Topic in Management Science**

#### **636.789 Dissertation for BCom(Hons)**

#### **636.791 Project (MCom)**

#### **636.796 Thesis (MCom)**

## **Management and Employment Relations**

### **Stage I**

#### **641.101 Organisation and Management**

The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.

### **Stage II**

#### **641.211 Organisational Behaviour**

Human behaviour in work organisations. Topics include: philosophical and scientific bases; perception, learning, decision making, attitudes, abilities, personality, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes and teamwork; leadership and influence; organisational power and politics; conflict; organisational structure and design; applications; behaviour modification, goal setting, incentives, job design, team building, negotiation, delegation.

#### **641.212 Organisation Theory**

The contribution of classical theorists to the study of organisations. The work of Marx, Weber,

Durkheim, Barnard and Parsons. Bureaucracy, functionalism and systems theory. The critique of functionalist and systems approaches. Organisational typologies. Critical understanding of organisations. Symbolic, institutional and contingency theories of organisations. Introduction to organisational structure.

#### **641.213 Communication Processes**

An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. It includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace. Students will be provided with the opportunity to practice and apply the theory in compulsory weekly tutorials. Topics covered in the paper include: theory and principles of communication, verbal and non-verbal communication, presentations, listening, interviewing, problem solving and persuasive communication. Through self-directed learning students should develop improved written communication skills.

#### **641.221 Employment Relations: Theory and Practice**

Work, industrialism and post-industrialism. Conflict and cooperation in the employment relationship. The strategies and behaviours of the parties in employment relations. Equity in historical and contemporary perspective.

#### **641.222 Employment Relations in New Zealand**

Provides an introduction to employment relations in New Zealand. The historical context and the institutional and legal frameworks. Labour market trends and current issues such as workplace reform, occupational health and safety, and industry training.

#### **641.231 Business in Society**

Analyses the social impacts on business ideologies, institutions and practices.

### **Stage III**

#### **641.301 Management Theory and Practice**

Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process; the role of the manager; the history of management thought; rationality in management; planning processes; leadership practice; control methods; the management of change and innovation; management by objectives; the learning organisation; the future of management; managerial careers.

#### **641.302 Business Policy and Strategy**

Focuses on the analysis of complex organisational situations from a general manager's perspective. Students will study theories of business policy and strategic management and gain skills in some of the many techniques in these areas; writing and interpreting mission statements; decision-making processes; goals and long term objectives; internal, environmental, industry and competitor analyses, corporate, business-level, competitive and fundamental strategy formulation; implementation variables and strategy implementation; strategy in entrepreneurial, mature, professional and innovative contexts and international strategy.

**641.303 Entrepreneurship and New Ventures**

Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures; and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

**641.304 International Management**

An introduction to international management. Conveys to students a way of thinking that is consistent with that of international business managers. Examines the complexity of the international business environment and the influence of this environment on the various functions of management. Special emphasis will be placed on the influence of national culture on the behaviour of people and groups in organisations.

**641.309 Project in New Zealand Management****641.311 Organisation Structure and Design**

Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy; theories of structure and design (resource dependence, economic models of organisation). Explores principles of organisation design and looks at the emergence of new organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units, self-designing organisations and alternative models of organisation.

**641.313 Women in Organisations**

The implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. It will include: occupational segregation, home-work interface, female identity, sexual harassment issues, career development, EEO, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, micro and macro strategies for change.

**641.314 Organisational Communication**

Communication processes in organisations. Initially students will analyse their own and others communication styles from a variety of theoretical perspectives and evaluate the contribution of these styles to organisational learning and functioning. Communication theories related to information flow, culture, power and leadership will also be studied.

**641.315 Interpersonal Relations in Organisations**

Provides students with an experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. As such, it is designed to heighten students' awareness of their relational styles and assumptions, and offers alternative ways of participating in and managing work-centred relationships. Several relational contexts are explored: dyadic, small group, and intergroup.

**641.316 Organisational Culture**

Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena.

Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

**641.321 Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective**

The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations in the regional trade blocs (such as the EU and the NAFTA) and nation-states within these regions. Theories of comparative employment relations including the political economy approach. The rise of transnational corporations and their influence on the employment relationship.

**641.322 Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates**

An advanced analysis of current issues and debates in employment relations in New Zealand. Topics and themes may include atypical employment patterns, workforce governance, labour market theories, bargaining structures, processes and outcomes, including both individual and collective bargaining.

**641.323 Human Resource Management**

Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues.

**641.324 Women and Employment Relations**

A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

**641.325 Trade Union Studies**

An analytical study of the contemporary challenges facing trade union movements, with a special focus on New Zealand trade unions. The impact of a deregulated industrial relations environment, international competitiveness, flexibility in the labour market and workplace reform. An historical survey of the development of trade unions in New Zealand.

**641.326 Technology, Work and Organisations**

Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

**641.331 Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations; ethical issues for organisations; fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

**641.332 Business and Culture**

An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

**641.337 Special Topic: Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture****641.338 Special Topic****641.339 Special Topic****Master's Papers****641.740 Research Methods I**

This is a course about the theories and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.

**641.741 Research Methods II**

This course is about the theory and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.

**641.742 Empirical Project**

An empirical investigation into some aspect of current employment relations or management practice in the context of existing theory and research. Requires the submission of three interrelated pieces of work including a literature review, a project proposal and a final report.

**641.743 Special Topic****641.744 Special Topic****641.745 Special Topic****641.746 Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business**

Evaluates current business practice from an ethical and value-based perspective. Topics cover the nature of aetiology of modern business thought, varieties of ethical judgement, business morality and its dynamics in relation to employees, shareholders, consumers, communities, society, the developing world and its environment. Students will be asked to clarify not only their broad understanding of current ethical issues but more importantly to clarify their own values, assumptions and world view in order to more adequately judge the ethical propriety of current and future change in the modern business system.

**641.750 Management of Professionals**

A study of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.

**641.751 Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour**

An in-depth study of contemporary theories of

organisation design, structure and behaviour. Topics may include theories of organisation structure, functional, product and matrix designs, power and politics in organisations, organisational communication, gender and organisations, organisation change, organisational culture, technology and organisations, leadership, decision-making, managing diversity.

**641.752 Themes of Women and Organisations**

Explores the theoretical and practical implications of the increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce. The specific content is guided by the interests of the students, but it will cover contributions that women's studies have made to our understanding of: occupational segregation, sexuality of organisations, power and leadership, experiences of women managers, functioning of women's organisations, and micro and macro strategies for change.

**641.753 Issues in Public Sector Management**

Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.

**641.754 Organisation Change and Development: Origins and Evolution**

This paper traces the origins of the Organisational Development traditions in North America, Britain and Europe, and the various intellectual disciplines from which practice has been derived. It examines the interplay of socioeconomic and cultural factors which have shaped developments in this field. Case analysis of the work of classic proponents of different OD methodologies constitute a central method of inquiry in the paper.

**641.755 Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development**

This paper explores contemporary issues, and philosophical developments and debates in organisational change and development, including, but not limited to, topics such as current organisational change interventions, the rise and fall of management fads, and critical reviews and debates on the broad implications of organisational change strategies. Also considered will be the shifting forces determining who will drive and/or facilitate organisational change in the future.

**641.756 Organisational Change and Culture**

How does Organisational Change and Development (OCD) occur in different cultural environments? This paper explores how OCD varies across different global arenas (e.g. the

Pacific Rim, Europe, the Americas, and Australasia) and industry environments (e.g. hi-tech, public sector, service sector, etc). Attention is paid to how OCD frameworks have been altered to fit local needs. Issues of ethics, power, and politics in OCD are also explored from a cultural perspective.

#### **641.757 Critical Organisational Analysis**

This course explores theories and ideas about formal organisations in contemporary western societies. It emphasises and examines the relationships between the social contexts of organisations and the development of organisation theory and practice while considering micro in organisational enactments, such as organisational psychologies. It considers the implications of the post-modern debate in social and cultural theory for organisational analysis. The questions explored include the problems of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and the discursive construction of organisational realities.

#### **641.758 Special Topic**

##### **641.761 Strategic and Comparative HRM**

An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'Strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.

##### **641.762 Theories of HRM Practice**

The content of this paper addresses the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on work design, staffing, employee development, performance management and rewards, equal employment opportunity, quality management, and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.

##### **641.763 Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations**

A study involving analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary employment relations. This includes legislation; approaches to industrial democracy; technological change and labour relations practices; the debate between labour relations and human resource management; trade union strategies and economic downturn; gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences.

##### **641.764 Career Theory and Management**

This paper examines careers from a number of complementary viewpoints: e.g. psychological, developmental, self-developmental, sociological, organisational, economic, managerial. Different forms of career, changing career dynamics, and the nature of careers in the 21st century will be considered. The paper will focus on both research and practice.

##### **641.765 Work in Post-Industrial Society**

A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the

social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late 20th century condition that is currently understood as 'post-industrialisation'. Includes changes in work that include the introduction of automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of the new 'knowledge workers', the impact of electronic communication and production systems, and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation

##### **641.766 Political Economy of Employment Relations**

Students will examine the development and practice of organisations in international labour, international employer organisations, capital, the State and the tripartite UN specialist agency, the ILO. Of interest will be specific issues raised by the interaction among and between these agencies and the international political economy. There will be a case study examining NZCTU 1993/94 complaint to the ILO over the Employment Contracts Act.

##### **641.767 Special Topic in HRM**

Students will review in depth the body of theory available in a particular area, including historical developments as well as contemporary debates. The degree of empirical support available will be reviewed and needs for future research identified. They will build conceptual models of key known variables and the relationship among these. They will also overview existing HR practice in the topic and contrast this for consistency with topic theory, strategic HRM theory, and the empirical evidence for the efficacy of these practices.

##### **641.768 Special Topic**

##### **641.770 Business, Society and Culture in New Zealand**

An opportunity for advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture; explores in particular the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

##### **641.771 Maori Organisations and Management**

Students will analyse and discuss the variety of Maori organisational forms and management tools which have existed since the 1800s. They will conduct research on Maori organisations which involves the use of archival and ethnographic material, and student developed case studies. The course will also explore principles of management based on traditional Maori concepts of tikanga and ritenga, and will contrast these with Western and other indigenous models. Students will also analyse the place of Maori business in contemporary society.

##### **641.772 Comparative Entrepreneurship**

This course will provide exposure to a wide variety of contexts within which entrepreneurship can exist. It will examine why comparative analysis is critical in theory development and in entrepreneurial practice. Students will cultivate

skills in how to conduct comparative analysis and examine examples of how relevant comparative analysis has been conducted by scholars from various disciplines. Students will also undertake several types of comparative studies

#### **641.773 Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research**

Definitions of Entrepreneurship. Disciplinary perspectives on Entrepreneurship including contributions from Economics, Psychology and Sociology. Functional perspectives on Entrepreneurship including contributions from Organisation Behaviour, Production and Marketing, International Business, and Finance. Strategic Management and Entrepreneurship. Theory building in the Entrepreneurship paradigm.

**641.774 Special Topic**

**641.781 Special Topic**

**641.790 Dissertation**

**641.796 Thesis**

## **Diploma in Management**

### **643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation**

Accounting and financial management, marketing, operations and services management, organisational theory and human resource management in the context of five challenges of contemporary management practice. The dilemmas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and learning form the focus for multi-disciplinary analysis and application.

### **Management in the Health Sector**

#### **643.611 Health and Medical Care Organisation**

This paper reviews patterns and methods of health and medical care provision and service. It examines the structure and function of different delivery systems and integrates these with the external environment to form the basis for strategic management plans.

#### **643.612 Management in the Health Sector**

This paper brings together the material covered in the core subjects and applies it to management within the organisation in the health sector. It focuses on management for quality services in a customer focused operation.

#### **643.613 Human Resource Management in the Health Sector**

Management in the context of organisations which employ professional staff who operate most effectively with a degree of autonomy. It considers management processes which generate maximum productivity and value from human resources.

#### **643.614 Special Topic in Health Management**

### **Management in the Public Sector**

#### **643.621 The Public Sector**

The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser — provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.

### **643.622 Organisation and Management in the Public Sector**

This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.

### **643.623 Quality Management in the Public Sector**

Quality management in the public sector focusing on performance management. Topics include the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.

### **643.624 Special Topic in Public Sector Management**

### **Management for Service Organisations**

#### **643.631 Service Organisations**

Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.

#### **643.632 Managing for Service Quality**

This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.

#### **643.633 Managing Service Customers and the Service System**

Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a "service-driven service company."

#### **643.634 Special Topic in Services Management**

### **Management of Science and Technology**

#### **643.641 Science and Technology: Context and Strategy**

The operating environment for Government research in New Zealand compared to private sector research nationally and internationally. It discusses the new focus for Government research organisations in terms of performance management and client focus. Strategies to enhance returns and minimise risk from research are discussed.

#### **643.642 Managing Science and Technology**

Successful initiation, development, implementation and diffusion of product and process innovations requires a client focus, a commitment to quality and an understanding of the interdependence and importance of different functions within the organisation. This paper introduces systems of product and process innovation and effective methods for managing the technological process to integrate functions and reduce time from concept to "market".

#### **643.643 Project Management**

Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and

professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.

#### **643.644 Managing Professionals**

The critical competence of any research and development organisation or section within an organisation is the knowledge of its professional research staff. This paper introduces human resource policies and practices for the innovating organisation, including the dual hierarchy, managerial careers and professional careers.

#### **643.645 Special Topic in Science and Technology Management**

#### **643.695 Advanced Project (4 points)**

#### **643.699 Special Project (2 points)**

## **Master of Management**

### **643.700 Managing Strategic Change**

Organisations are dynamic systems with flows of people, cash, capital and financial assets, customer orders, information, energy, new concepts, products and process developments in a relatively stable balance with the organisation's environment. Performance is measured using the ideas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and equity applied to the various stakeholders of importance to the organisation. Management seeks to (at least) preserve the *status quo* and (preferably) to change and improve elements of this dynamic system. A deep understanding of systems dynamics, typical responses to various change initiatives driven by strategic choices and the effects on the people in the organisation and their preferred culture are the output of this paper, as is the method of researching this within organisational settings.

### **643.701 Organisational Assessment**

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business. The written project will document an analysis of the student's organisation, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on the research and analysis, identify issues confronting the organisation, and make appropriate recommendations for the organisation to act upon in pursuing the resolution of the issues identified.

### **643.702 Organisational Change**

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process under academic supervision. The written project will document an analysis of organisational needs, grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and establish a planning and implementation framework, a cost-benefit and risk profile, and providing an analytical case

study of the intervention or change. The final project must demonstrate a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on *a priori* and post-intervention research and analysis, identify additional research or new directions for the organisation, and establish a maintenance and evaluation process for the intervention.

### **643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention**

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full management responsibility of a strategic organisational initiative. The written project will document an analysis of both the strategic initiative and the management process used to implement the strategy, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisation setting. The project will track the initiative from initiation through implementation, with a detailed analysis of the development, planning and implementation process, and the management process within the organisation that facilitate or hamper strategic management. A full evaluation outcome within the time frame of the project is required.

### **MEMgt and MEDgt papers**

*As indicated in the respective Regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEDgt. Papers 643.720, 643.721, 643.722 and 643.723 are available for the MEMgt.*

### **643.720 Organisation and Management**

Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

### **643.721 Financial Management**

The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

### **643.722 Human Resource Management**

A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff, New Zealand's changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.

**643.723 Service Delivery**

Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

---

## Marketing

**Stage II****646.201 Marketing Management**

Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.

**646.202 Marketing Research**

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages; carry out research in a scientific manner; read and analyse research reports; apply research skills.

**Stage III****646.301 Marketing Strategy**

The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management; planning processes; and the analytical tools used.

**646.302 Advanced Marketing Research and Models**

An examination of the more promising scientific and database developments that assist managers in arriving at cost effective marketing strategies and budgets; and a description of some of the important developments in marketing theory that enable marketers to understand and control markets more effectively.

**646.303 Buyer Behaviour**

A theoretical framework of Buyer Behaviour including individual and group decision making processes; social and cultural influences; the involvement construct; individual differences; and environmental/situational impacts.

**646.305 Services Marketing and Management**

The marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage; the challenges of organising and integrating marketing, operations, and human resource management in the context of a service organisation.

**646.306 Advertising and Marketing Communications**

The individual elements of the marketing communication mix: advertising; publicity and public relations; direct marketing; sales

promotion; and personal selling. Decisions relating to developing an integrated programme to implement and support the brand or product strategy.

**646.307 Retailing**

The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

**646.310 Special Topic****646.311 Special Topic****Master's Papers****646.701 Advanced Marketing A**

Advanced study of marketing theory related to a range of different areas such as strategy, services, promotion and retailing.

**646.702 Advanced Marketing B**

A continuation of 646.701. Additional topics in marketing will be covered. A comprehensive literature review in one of the fields of marketing will be written.

**646.703 Research Methods in Marketing A**

An examination of the overall research process, objectives, design and analysis. Experimental versus observational studies.

**646.704 Research Methods in Marketing B**

A continuation of 646.703, with specific topics covered, such as multiple regression, analysis of variance, factor analysis and cluster analysis. Also case study research will be examined. A comprehensive research proposal is required in a chosen field of research.

**646.705 Advanced Buyer Behaviour A**

An advanced study of models and theory relating to the purchasing behaviour of consumer and industrial buyers. Recent research in cognitive information processing and cross-cultural research will be evaluated and its practical implications investigated.

**646.706 Advanced Buyer Behaviour B**

A continuation of 646.705. Additional topics in Buyer Behaviour will be covered.

**646.708 Marketing Models**

The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.

**646.709 Information Technology in Marketing**

Advanced study of information technology in pursuit of competitive advantage; of marketing information systems; and marketing science methods.

**646.710 Advanced Communications Research**

An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Topics covered will be advertising models, semiotics, television and print audience measurement, direct response advertising, database marketing and marketing in new media such as the World Wide Web, CD-ROM and IVR.

- 646.716 Special Topic  
 646.717 Special Topic  
 646.718 Special Topic  
 646.719 Special Topic  
 646.789 Dissertation (BCom(Hons))  
 646.790 Dissertation (MCom)  
 646.791 Project (MCom)  
 646.796 Thesis (MCom)

## Master of Business Administration

### 647.701 Accounting and Finance

Explores the use of accounting information and analyses for planning, decision making and control. The course includes the derivation of financial statements from transactions, financial statement analysis, budgeting, profit planning and standard costing.

### 647.703 Economics

Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making in a global context. The course includes examination of monetary and fiscal policy, interest rates, inflation, and currency exchange rates.

### 647.705 Legal Studies

Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, transfer of property and risks, product liability, company form, directorships and partnerships, company floats, takeovers and the Fair Trading Act.

### 647.707 Research Process

Investigation of the research process and methods within the context of establishing a research project. Topics include research ethics, analysis and selection of best techniques, as the student begins the first research project of the programme.

### 647.721 Leading in the Global Business Environment

Investigation of the issues and systems that confront managerial understanding in the global economy. An investigation of the socio-political, technological, economic and legal environment of the contemporary organisation. Identifying the opportunities of global change from a strategic leadership perspective.

### 647.723 Integrating Strategy

Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

### 647.725 From Strategy to Performance

Systems thinking and tactical decision making with regards to customer value, marketing, cost management and cash flow, operations, financing. Integrating new information in the context of teams and projects.

### 647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes

Understanding the outcomes of the organisation in terms of systems and processes. These pipeline issues form the basis for understanding

operations, quality, marketing and communications, human resource issues, and organisation infrastructure.

### 647.799 Organisational Research Project

An applied research project that integrates theoretical investigation with organisational analysis, audit and/or intervention. The project will document a multi-disciplinary strategic analysis, drawing appropriate conclusions based on clearly presented research and analysis.

## Chemical and Materials Engineering

### Part I

#### 650.121 Materials Science

Atomic structure, bonding, bond energy, thermochemistry. Crystal structure, imperfections and diffusion. Ceramic and polymer structures. Physical properties. Elastic, plastic and viscoelastic deformation. Mechanical properties. Introduction to electrical properties. Solidification, equilibrium diagrams, thermal processing and strengthening. Materials performance and processing.

### Part II

#### 650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering

Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

#### 650.212 Energy and Processing

The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

#### 650.213 Transfer Processes 1

Fluid properties and definitions; fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity, laminar and turbulent flow, compressible flow, forces and momentum relationships, flow measurement. Heat transfer via steady state conduction, convection and radiation. Effect of geometry, force and natural convection. Dimensionless correlations of heat transfer processes with flow processes. Film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Practical examples and applications.

#### 650.221 Materials

Solid state transformation; diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, grain boundaries annealing. Mechanical performance

of materials. Strengthening mechanisms. Iron/carbon alloy systems and transformations, including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic; effects of alloying elements. Analytical methods; stereography, X-Ray diffraction and methods, scanning electron microscopy, microanalysis, surface analysis method. Texture, residual stress.

#### **650.231 Process Design 1**

Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment; reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

#### **650.241 Applied Chemistry 1**

Surface and interfacial processes, surface energies and adsorption. Heterogeneous catalysis, mechanisms of surface reactions. Solid/liquid interfaces, interfacial phenomena and applications to flotation. Techniques for characterising surfaces. Rate processes and surface reactions. Classical and titrimetric methods of analysis, introduction to instrumental methods. Chromatographic techniques and types of chromatographs. Optical spectroscopy and practical applications of spectroscopy in analysis.

### **Part III**

#### **650.311 Process Dynamics and Control**

Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

#### **650.312 Transfer Processes 2**

Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

#### **650.313 Chemical Reactor Engineering**

Review of reactor types, heterogeneous reactions and catalytic mechanisms. Limitations of ideal models and the use of residence time analysis. Multiple reactions, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts. Types of multi-phase reactors. Analysis of selected reactor types.

#### **650.314 Particulate Technology**

A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles; fluid dynamics, slurry flow, sedimentation and settling; analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques and handling of solids.

#### **650.321 Materials Performance**

Degradation and protection; electrochemical corrosion, corrosion rate, polarisation, corrosion

protection, testing. Corrosion resistant alloys. Oxidation and high temperature behaviour. Engineering alloys especially non-ferrous. Introduction to the performance of polymers and ceramics. Selection and specification of materials especially for process plants. Selection software.

#### **650.331 Process Design 2**

The nature and function of design; process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.

#### **650.341 Applied Chemistry 2**

An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

#### **650.361 Engineering Biotechnology**

Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme kinetics and microbial growth. Production of primary and secondary metabolites. Special considerations for biological reactors, reduced temperature preservation. Examples of biochemical process industries, waste water treatment and equipment design.

### **Part IV**

#### **650.411 Advanced Process Engineering**

A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

#### **650.421 Metallurgical Processing**

Deformation processing; forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc, with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting; methods, theory and applications. Joining technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

#### **650.422 Non-Metallic Materials**

Polymers; the structure and properties of polymers. The effect of structure on mechanical properties. Temperature dependence. Rubber elasticity. Viscoelasticity. Engineering polymers and design. Degradation. Ceramics; ternary phase diagrams, raw materials, bonding, structure, microstructure, mechanical and thermal properties. Modern ceramics, glasses and composites. Processing techniques. Carbon technology. Bio-materials.

#### **650.423 Materials Engineering**

Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making.

Further topics on materials joining; modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

#### 650.431 Design Project

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start up and operation.

#### 650.441 Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

#### 650.461 Air Quality Engineering

Physics of air-flow over land. Gaussian modelling of dispersion of fumes and dusts in air. Unit operations to achieve sorption in solids and fluids. Dust control. Work-place Exposure Standards and their attainment. Environmental standards. Management of industrial air pollution. Regional and Local Air Quality Standards. Auditing procedures. Case studies.

#### 650.462 Technology for Sustainability

Resource evaluation. Process short-listing. Materials and energy conservation. Reduction of losses due to corrosion. The application of "exergy" and pinch-technology concepts. Water recycling. Decommissioning. Plastic and metal recycling. Design of compact process plant, its control and provision for subsequent innovation. Full economic appraisal of all constraints. Case studies.

#### 650.463 Advanced Biochemical Engineering

Detailed analysis of selected biochemical processes of relevance to New Zealand. Examples will be taken from the dairy, forestry and fermentation industries. A project based analysis of a selected biochemical process design with a supporting laboratory programme.

#### Master's Papers

##### 650.711 Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimisation. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

##### 650.712 Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

##### 650.713 Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

##### 650.715 Advanced Chemical Engineering

An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

#### 650.716 Advanced High Temperature Processing

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

#### 650.721 Advanced Materials

A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

#### 650.722 Materials Seminar

A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

#### 650.723 Studies in Materials Engineering

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

#### 650.724 Advanced Materials Characterisation

A graduate paper on modern methods for materials microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

#### 650.725 Advanced Materials Performance

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.

#### 650.731 Biochemical Engineering Seminar

Batch and continuous sterilisation of media and air. Deviations from ideal behaviour. Microbial kinetics and bioproduct production. Bioreaction stoichiometry and bioreactor mass balancing. Effects of inhibition. Batch, fed-batch and continuous fermentation. Relative merits of each.

#### 650.732 Biochemical Engineering Applications

Primary separation processes such as centrifugation, filtration, sedimentation and microfiltration. Secondary processes such as ultrafiltration, ion-exchange and solvent extraction. Polishing and final processing stages such as spray drying, freeze drying and affinity chromatography.

#### 650.790 ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)

#### 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic

assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

## Civil Engineering

### Part II

#### 655.201 Land Information Systems

Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

#### 655.210 Structural Mechanics 1

Appreciation of structural systems. Equilibrium, bending moment and shear force. Deformation of structures, engineering beam theory, composite beams. Plastic analysis of simple frames, shear and torsion. Elementary elasticity, stress, strain, Mohr's circle, failure theories.

#### 655.211 Structural Mechanics 2

Matrix methods of structural analysis, stiffness and flexibility methods. Structural stability, column behaviour. Further beam bending and plastic analysis. Theory of elasticity. Practical analysis of structures using computer software.

#### 655.220 Introductory Engineering Geology

Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology. Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.

#### 655.221 Geomechanics 1

Nature and classification of soils. Density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, shear strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Settlement estimation. Compaction.

#### 655.230 Fluid Mechanics 1

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.

#### 655.250 Civil Engineering Materials

Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.

### Part III

#### 655.312 Structural Design 1

The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

#### 655.313 Structural Design 2

The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

#### 655.322 Geomechanics 2

Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering: slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity.

#### 655.323 Foundation Engineering

Site investigation. Interface with engineering geology. Deep and shallow foundations: selection, design and construction. Performance of foundations. Retaining walls. Introduction to earthquake effects.

#### 655.331 Hydraulic Engineering

Pipe flow: fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow: energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.

#### 655.332 Fluid Mechanics 2

Laminar and Turbulent flows. Boundary layers and velocity distribution. Potential Flow. Similitude and Modelling. Shallow waterflow, unsteady flow in channels. Water hammer theory and solution methods.

#### 655.360 Transportation Engineering 1

Impact of roads on the economy. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.

#### 655.361 Transportation Engineering 2

Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Driver characteristics related to road safety.

### Part IV

#### 655.401 Civil and Resource Administration

Application of financial legal and management principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.

#### 655.402 Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

#### 655.403 Special Topic in Civil Engineering A

A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

#### 655.404 Special Topic in Civil Engineering B

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

#### 655.405 History of Engineering

Contributions of ancient civilisations to development of engineering. The Renaissance: architecture and building. The beginnings of the quantitative method. Seventeenth and eighteenth century European engineering. The rise of the sciences. The Industrial Revolution. Twentieth century engineering. Bridging, roading, and the road vehicle. Communications and computers. Modern engineering and future prospects.

**655.406 Management Techniques**

Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

**655.407 Accounting for Engineers**

An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

**655.410 Structural Mechanics 3**

Matrix methods of structural analysis, stiffness and flexibility methods. Structural stability, column behaviour. Further beam bending and plastic analysis. Theory of elasticity. Analysis of practical structures using computer software.

**655.411 Structural Design 3**

Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.

**655.412 Applied Structural Mechanics**

Dynamics of multi degree of freedom structures with applications to seismic design. Studies on the analysis and design of selected structural systems such as eccentrically and concentrically braced frames, moment resisting frames, box girders, thin walled sections, suspension and cable stayed bridges, tension and membrane structures, folded plates, tanks, silos, domes, arches and towers.

**655.413 Structural Seismic Design**

Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.

**655.414 Structural Concrete Theory**

Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.

**655.420 Geomechanics 3**

Shear strength: Triaxial testing, pore pressures. Consolidation, anisotropic behaviour, numerical solutions, radial consolidation. Stress paths, effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading. Earth dams, stability analysis, flow net construction, piping resistance, instrumentation. Dynamics soil behaviour, site response during earthquakes, dynamic behaviour of earth dams.

**655.430 Fluid Mechanics 3**

Fundamental principles of fluid motion. Navier Stokes equations. Unsteady free surface flows. Turbulence, Diffusion and transport. Computational hydraulics, finite difference, finite element and boundary element methods. Sediment transport.

**655.431 Maritime Engineering**

Waves, tides and currents. Wave forces. Wave structure interaction. Floating structures. Offshore structures. Pipeline design and construction. Coastal processes. Ports and harbours. Breakwaters.

**655.450 Mechanics of Materials**

A selection of topics from the following: Elasticity and plasticity; beams, plates and shells;

optimisation of structural systems; behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites; lightweight materials; strengthening and repair procedures; computation and computer packages.

**655.451 Timber Engineering**

Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

**655.460 Traffic Systems Design**

Intersection and access design. Traffic signal timing analysis. Introduction to transportation planning modelling and impact studies. Resource Management and Transit New Zealand requirements. Project evaluation techniques.

**655.461 Highway and Transportation Design**

Accident investigation and road safety audit. Pavement management systems. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Drainage. Lighting and crash protection. Environmental and economic assessment of transport projects. Channelisation design and intersection capacity models. Introduction to queuing theory and simulation techniques.

**Master's Papers****655.701 Studies in Civil Engineering A****655.702 Studies in Civil Engineering B**

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

**655.703 Project Management A**

Planning, organisation and control of large engineering projects.

**655.704 Project Management B**

Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.

**655.705 Case Studies in Project Management**

Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

**655.710 Structural Dynamics**

Vibration theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

**655.711 Structures Seminar**

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

**655.712 Structural Analysis**

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plate structures, bridges superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

**655.713 Structural Design**

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

**655.720 Earthquake Engineering**

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

**655.721 Geomechanics Seminar**

Ground improvement techniques. Reinforced earth, use of geosynthetics. Seepage, groundwater flow, dewatering techniques. Statistical and probability applications in geotechnical engineering. Properties of residual soils.

**655.722 Applied Geomechanics**

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

**655.730 Fluid Mechanics Seminar**

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

**655.731 Advanced Fluid Mechanics**

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

**655.732 Coastal Engineering**

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

**655.740 Public Engineering Seminar**

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

**655.741 Hazardous Substance Management**

A review of topics in hazardous substance management including substance classification; legislation and enforcement; storage and handling practices; occupational safety and health; emergency preparedness and response; risk evaluation and control.

**655.742 Environmental Systems Modelling**

Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

**655.750 Mechanics of Materials Seminar**

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

**655.760 Traffic Engineering**

Selected topics from: Signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops). Coordination of signals, platoon dispersion. One-way street systems. Pedestrian activity design, capacity

analysis and levels of service. Queuing theory and applications. Simulation. Design of large scale parking, street lighting.

**655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar**

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

**655.762 Transportation Planning**

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

**655.763 Transportation Systems Analysis**

Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

**655.764 Highway Operations and Evaluation**

Selected topics from: Highway capacity and level of service analyses for motorways, urban arterials and rural two-lane highways. Speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling. Passing/climbing lane evaluation. Computer simulation packages. Economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

**655.790 ME Research Proposal (Civil)****655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

---

## Electrical and Electronic Engineering

**Part I****660.101 Electrical Engineering Systems**

The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation, Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.

**Part II****660.201 Electrical Materials and Devices**

An introduction to various electrical engineering materials and a first course on semiconductor devices, including basic circuits and device modelling. The material covered will include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting materials, semiconductor materials, semiconductor devices, magnetic, dielectric and optical properties and materials, thermal and thermoelectric properties, and superconductors.

**660.202 Circuits and Systems**

Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems.

The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

#### 660.203 Software Design

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language; programming style and use of standard libraries; the concepts of specification; an introduction to Z, VHDL, data abstraction, elementary data structures and object-oriented programming techniques.

#### 660.204 Engineering Electromagnetics 1

Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

#### 660.205 Computer Systems 1E

Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

#### 660.206 Engineering Design 2E

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions; introduction to printed circuit design and CAD; design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

### Part III

#### 660.301 Engineering Design 3E

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design; system design and control; electronic design from concept to working prototype.

#### 660.302 Engineering Electromagnetics 2

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

#### 660.303 Systems and Control

An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control

and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

#### 660.304 Computer Systems 2E

Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

#### 660.305 Electronic Devices and Technology

The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion; communication systems; signal conditioning.

### Part IV

#### 660.401 Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

#### 660.411 Power Systems

Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

#### 660.412 Communication Systems

Broadband systems: FDM, TDM, PCM. Switched telecommunication systems; traffic theory. Television. Information theory, error control coding, data networks, waveform coding and data compression, baseband data transmission, digital modulation. Digital systems: ISDN, personal communication systems, spread spectrum communications.

#### 660.413 Signal Processing

The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

#### 660.414 Power Electronics

Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode dc-dc power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors, AC motor control.

**660.415 Special Topics A**

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**660.421 Radio Systems**

Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design: mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications.

**660.422 Control Systems**

State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realisation of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques, Liapunov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for nonlinear systems. Variable structure systems.

**660.423 Computer Systems 3E**

Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement-pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

**660.424 Special Topics B**

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**Master's Papers****660.701 Advanced Radio Systems**

A paper concerned with the planning and design of VHF and UHF radio communication systems. Consideration will be given to analogue and digital systems, and both mobile and point-to-point services.

**660.702 Applied Electromagnetics**

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

**660.703 Advanced Power Systems**

Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection; state estimation; economic optimisation; reliability; dynamic behaviour.

**660.704 Advanced Control Systems**

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

**660.705 Heavy Current Electronics**

Vector and scalar control of cage induction motors. PWM waveform generation and analysis.

Control of brushless dc motors. Introduction to electric vehicle drive systems. Analysis and simulation of power electronic circuits. Design and application of switch-mode and resonant converters.

**660.706 Digital Signal Processing**

Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

**660.707 Topics in Information Engineering**

A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models; software simulation methods; hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN's; genetic algorithms; fuzzy logic systems; fuzzy logic neural networks; digital coding; variable length codes; synchronisation issues; error correcting codes; encryption techniques; public key cryptography.

**660.709 Image Processing**

Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image processing; case studies in, deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).

**660.710 Embedded Systems**

The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.

**660.711 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D****660.712 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E****660.713 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F****660.714 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G****660.715 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H****660.716 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I**

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**660.790 ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)****660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

---

**Energy Technology****Diplomas****665.601 Geothermal Energy Systems**

Basic facts about geothermal systems, their

classification and characteristics. Concepts of geothermal exploration and technology. Assessment of geothermal resources and their potential. Summary of the present state of geothermal technology. Conceptual models, legal and environmental aspects.

#### **665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology**

Prefeasibility and feasibility studies, exploration and development planning, economics of geothermal developments. Seminars (overseas developments), field trip and field studies (low and high temperature systems in New Zealand). Prefeasibility study of a selected NZ prospect.

#### **665.603 Geothermal Exploration**

*Geology:* Mapping and alteration of reservoir rocks; photogeology and mapping of discharge features.

*Geophysics:* Physical rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and temperature methods used for geothermal exploration.

*Geochemistry:* Chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects

#### **665.611 Geothermal Geology**

Interpretation of drill logs, stratigraphic sections, cuttings and cores, thin sections, assessment of reservoir characteristics, tectonic interpretations, fluid inclusions, clay mineralogy, thermal alteration, petrological assessments, recognition of hazards, changes in reservoirs

#### **665.612 Geothermal Geophysics**

Interpretation of resistivity surveys (DC, EM, MT), interpretation of gravity and magnetic surveys, interpretation of micro-earthquake studies and routine seismic surveys; assessment of geophysical drillhole logging methods; monitoring methods.

#### **665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry**

Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

#### **665.620 Geothermal Engineering**

Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles, basic components of fluid production and utilisation, concepts of energy conversion, optimisation, criteria for good design and plant maintenance.

#### **665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering**

Review of reservoir assessments, fluid flow in porous and permeable media, groundwater hydrology, characteristics of reservoirs and recharge systems, analysis of a single flowing well, multi-well tests, principles of reservoir modelling, excursion into re-injection and reservoir monitoring.

#### **665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering**

Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion

and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

#### **665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering**

Review of applied thermodynamics, industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Electricity production and process heat generation. Plant design criteria, optimisation of plants, cascaded use, waste disposal and environmental effects of utilisation schemes. Maintenance of plant. Assessment of non-industrial uses (tourism, wilderness protection). Planning of plant developments and costing.

#### **665.689 Geothermal Project**

Preparatory studies, review of statistical methods, introduction to literature search, assignments for spreadsheet and graphic programs. Investigation of a practical project related to aspects of geothermal exploration (earth scientists) or geothermal technology (engineering).

## **General Engineering**

### **Part I**

#### **670.102 Engineering Design 1**

An introduction to engineering design, including: the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature of design and the design process, innovation and product development, written, oral and graphical communication. Exercises in the practice of design.

#### **670.103 Engineering and Society**

Activities undertaken by professional engineers and the impact that engineering has on society. Topics considered will be wide-ranging and presented by a number of different speakers. Aspects of engineering such as the impact of communication and information technology, the management of resources, the development of structures, the processing and development of materials, the development of public health engineering, and design for natural hazards, will be considered.

#### **670.121 Engineering Mechanics**

An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

### **Part II**

#### **670.201 Human Social and Cultural Development**

Overview of the political, historical and cultural environment in which engineers work. Introduction to career planning and personal and professional development with development of written and oral skills.

### **Part III**

#### **670.301 Engineering Management**

To introduce the current body of knowledge relating to the theory and practice of engineering management. Students will acquire an appreciation of the important concepts of modern

management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

#### **Part IV**

##### **670.401 Professional and Community Issues**

Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society; professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

##### **Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation**

##### **670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A**

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

##### **670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B**

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

##### **Diploma in Operations Research**

##### **670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research**

A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

##### **Diploma in Technology Education**

##### **670.621 Technology and Design**

Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. "Design and build" projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.

##### **Master's Papers**

##### **670.751 Project X**

##### **670.753 Project Y**

##### **670.754 Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department

##### **670.757 Project M**

A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management oriented computer package.

##### **670.790 ME Research Proposal (Engineering)**

##### **670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

## **Engineering Science**

### **Part I**

#### **675.111 Mathematical Modelling 1**

Brief introduction to mathematical modelling. Introduction to geometry and complex numbers. Functions and basic differentiation. Integration and solutions to simple differential equations, including numerical solutions. Applications of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples. Vector and matrix algebra with physical interpretations.

#### **675.131 Engineering Computing**

Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

### **Part II**

#### **675.211 Mathematical Modelling 2**

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including div grad and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms or simple statistics and linear regression. Applications of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

#### **675.212 Mathematical Modelling 2ES**

Prescription as for 675.211.

#### **675.231 Computational Techniques 1**

Pascal programming (with a strong emphasis on good quality structured programming). Number representation. Roundoff. Quadrature: rectangular, trapezoidal, Simpson's methods. Numerical methods for ODEs: Euler, Improved Euler, Runge-Kutta predictor-corrector schemes. Linear equations: Gaussian elimination, partial pivoting, LU factorisation (Doolittle), multiple RHSs.

#### **675.232 Computer Systems**

Introduction to analogue and digital electronics, computer systems, data acquisition, signal processing, and control. Topics covered include: review of circuit theory, transducers, transistors, operational amplifiers, filters, digital logic, A/D and D/A conversion, and basic computer organisation.

#### **675.255 Modelling in Operations Research**

Emphasis the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

#### **675.261 Engineering Design 2ES**

Further design techniques including the use of the computer spreadsheet as a design tool.

#### **675.262 Modelling in Engineering**

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, solution procedures, comparisons

with reality, and shortcomings, with examples including frame structures, stability of ships, one-dimensional heat and fluid problems, bungee jumping, pendulums, etc.

### Part III

#### 675.311 Mathematical Modelling 3

A selection from the following topics: ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods. Linear algebra: vector spaces, solution of systems of equations and eigenproblems. LU factorisation. Linear programming. Nonlinear optimisation. Complex variable theory. Partial differential equations. Fourier series. Separation of variables. Numerical methods for solving PDEs.

#### 675.312 Mathematical Modelling 3ES

Prescription as for 675.311.

#### 675.321 Probability and Statistics

Basic probability and applied probability, data analysis, and regression.

#### 675.331 Computational Techniques 2

Fortran programming. Linear equations. Numerical methods for ODEs. Taylor series, truncation error. Eigen problems. Gaussian quadrature. Nonlinear equations: Newton's method in multidimensions. Multivariate minimisation: Steepest descent, Newton's method, Levenberg-Marquardt method. Finite differences for PDEs. Explicit and implicit difference schemes for heat equation. Stability by Von Neumann approach. ADI method.

#### 675.332 Computer Systems and Control

Advanced concepts of analogue and digital circuits, leading up to computerised data acquisition. Selected topics will be covered from control system description; time response and feedback; root-locus; frequency response; state space methods; multivariable system control; supplemented with topics such as advanced computer organisation; data representation; networks; operating systems; computer languages; computer standards; signal processing.

#### 675.341 Foundations of Continuum Mechanics

Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum equations, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion, rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules, invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, heat conduction and thermodynamics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

#### 675.342 Modelling in Continuum Mechanics

Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, strain energy, elastostatics, boundary value problems, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry, expanding cylinders, tubes, tunnels in rock, airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications illustrated by experiments and

software packages. Poiseuille and Couette flow, steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2D flows.

#### 675.361 Engineering Design 3ES

A structural design project will be undertaken incorporating the use of CAD and computer databases.

#### 675.391 Optimisation in Operations Research

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

### Part IV

#### 675.400 Project

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

#### 675.401 Special Topic in Engineering Science A

#### 675.402 Special Topic in Engineering Science B

#### 675.403 Special Topic in Engineering Science C

#### 675.404 Special Topic in Engineering Science D

Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

#### 675.412 Mathematical Modelling 4 A

A paper in advanced engineering mathematics covering topics which arise in engineering continuum mechanics. Topics will be selected from: theory of partial differential equations, method of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expansions, theory of waves, separation of variables in non-cartesian coordinates and special functions, nonlinear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables.

#### 675.413 Mathematical Modelling 4 B

A selection of topics related to partial differential equations, such as asymptotic methods, bifurcation, chaos, solutions and Floquet theory.

#### 675.420 Applied Stochastic Modelling

Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction.

#### 675.421 Applied Statistics

One and two-way ANOVA, industrial experimental design, time series modelling and estimation, forecasting.

#### 675.422 Stochastic Decision Models

Introduction to decision and optimisation models in which the data are subject to uncertainty, including topics such as decision analysis, stochastic linear programming, reliability, and Markov decision processes.

**675.431 Computational Techniques 3**

Singular value decomposition and ill conditioning. Orthogonal factorisations. Least squares. Eigenproblems. Iterative methods for linear systems. Floating point arithmetic. Basic linear algebra subprograms. Fast Fourier transforms.

**675.432 Advanced Computer Systems**

An advanced course of study covering selected topics such as C and C++ programming, object oriented design, database design, practical implementation issues, user interface development, client server computing, and multi-user systems.

**675.433 Finite Element Methods**

Finite element basis functions and element families. Steady state heat conduction. Galerkin methods. Gaussian quadrature. Linear elasticity. Trusses, beams, plane stress. Transient heat conduction. Advection-diffusion. Finite differences in time. Modal analysis. Free vibration. Proportional damping. Introduction to Nastran and Lusas. Boundary elements, weighted residuals and Green's theorem formulations. Green's functions, Dirac delta, FEM/BEM comparisons. Accuracy. Coupling BEM and FEM.

**675.434 Advanced Control Theory**

An advanced course of study covering topics such as classical optimal control theory, adaptive control,  $H^\infty$  control, stochastic control.

**675.444 Environmental Continuum Mechanics**

A number of topics in environmental fluid dynamics and solid mechanics selected from: sub-surface and surface flows, mixing in the environment and stratified flows, elastic waves. The topics relate to groundwater, geothermal fields, mixing in rivers and estuaries and tidal flows and earthquakes.

**675.445 Classical Continuum Mechanics**

A number of topics from classical elasticity and fluid dynamics selected from: 2D and 3D stress analysis, boundary layers, wave theory, classical inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows and hydrodynamic stability.

**675.446 Industrial Continuum Mechanics**

A number of topics illustrating the application of the continuum mechanics of solids and fluids to engineering. Topics will be selected from: hydraulics, flow of non-Newtonian fluids, viscoelasticity and the behaviour of polymeric materials, composites, plasticity theory, mechanics of structures, metal forming processes, fracture mechanics, soil mechanics, earthquake engineering and waves in solids.

**675.447 Biomechanics**

Application of continuum mechanics and mathematical modelling to some problems in bioengineering. Large deformation mechanics of soft tissues. Biophysics of membrane channels and pumps. Mechanics of striated muscle. Cardiac electromechanics. Biomechanics instrumentation and signal analysis. Body surface mapping. Forward and inverse problems of electrocardiology.

**675.482 Production Scheduling**

This paper defines the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System, gives a correct definition of a scheduling problem, classifies scheduling problems by their place in the management system, and by the type of production, specifies the basic elements of scheduling, introduces different scheduling models and scheduling methods, used in different models, lists the crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.

**675.491 Deterministic Methods of OR**

An introduction to particular models, techniques and solution methods. Topics include application and solution methods for set partitioning problems; data envelopment analysis; concepts of dynamic and optimality programming; heuristic methods and their applications; GAMS/MINOS.

**Master's Papers****675.701 Studies in Engineering Science**

A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

**675.711 Studies in Engineering Mathematics**

A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

**675.720 Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research**

An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.

**675.721 Advanced Finite Element Methods**

A graduate paper on finite element formulations and applications to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, heat transfer and fluid flows.

**675.741 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A****675.742 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B**

Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

**675.743 Geothermal Modelling**

A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

**675.744 Bioengineering**

An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

**675.751 Studies in Operations Research A****675.752 Studies in Operations Research B**

Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

**675.790 ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)**

**675.791 Advanced Linear Optimisation**

Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, the upper bounded simplex method and its use in integer programming, the network simplex method, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

**675.792 Non Linear Optimisation**

Theory of constrained and unconstrained non-linear optimisation, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

**675.793 Structural Optimisation**

Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, Differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, non-linear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.

**675.795 Combinatorial Optimisation**

An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimisation problems. Topics include complexity; sorting and searching algorithms; matching problems; matroids and their role in combinatorial optimisation; basis reduction methods; branch and cut methods; TSP/VRP as applications.

**675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

**Mechanical Engineering****Part II****680.211 Thermofluids**

The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer. Dimensional analysis and modelling. Fluid statics and momentum. Work heat and energy. Flows with shear, heat transfer by convection. First law of thermodynamics, closed systems, enthalpy, control volumes. Practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

**680.222 Dynamics**

Systems of forces and moments in three dimensions, equilibrium, free body diagrams. Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies: Newton's laws, work and energy, impulse and momentum, general

motion in the plane. Variable mass systems. Vibrations of single degree of freedom systems.

**680.231 Engineering Design 2M**

Introduction to good professional engineering work practices, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

**680.242 Mechanics of Materials**

Elastic tension and shear, resilience, fracture, yield, time and temperature effects, fatigue, wear, corrosion; elementary metallurgy, polymers, ceramics; static, impactive and periodic loadings, safety factor; stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections, limit load analysis, composite beams; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work.

**Part III****680.311 Thermal Engineering**

Second law of thermodynamics, entropy. Cycles and applications. Irreversibility and availability. Compressible flows. Heat transfer by conduction, heat exchangers, heat transfer by radiation. Mixtures of gases, combustion. Analysis of systems such as a power station.

**680.322 Control Systems**

Modelling of systems: differential equations, Laplace transforms and transfer functions; linearisation. Electromagnetic devices, motors and generators, control devices. Block diagrams and feedback. Time response and feedback, step response, steady-state errors and sensitivity, root-locus method. Frequency response: Bode and Nyquist methods, stability, gain and bandwidth. Controller design.

**680.324 Machine Dynamics**

Kinematics of systems of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh's method.

**680.331 Engineering Design 3M**

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design: preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

**680.341 Strength of Materials**

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials, concepts of anisotropy and orthotropy, introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

**680.342 Manufacturing Processes**

An overview of manufacturing processes: casting, welding-metallurgy and thermal stresses, chip forming and chipless forming processes, unconventional machining processes; macroscopic plasticity: yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability;

extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; sheet forming and anisotropic behaviour; theory of orthogonal machining, tool wear and machinability.

#### **680.351 Manufacturing Systems**

The basic concepts and techniques used by engineers in modern manufacturing process plants. Emphasis will be placed on the optimisation of workshop and workstation layouts, the planning and implementation of production processes and the monitoring of performance.

#### **Part IV**

#### **680.401 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A**

#### **680.402 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B**

#### **680.403 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C**

#### **680.404 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D**

Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

#### **680.411 Building Services**

Principles and practice of heating ventilation and cooling, Mass transfer and air quality. Networks of pipes and ducts. Lighting. Building energy management. Passive and active solar energy systems.

#### **680.412 Aerohydrodynamics**

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows: e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft and wind loadings on buildings; and internal flows: e.g. turbomachinery and industrial aerodynamics.

#### **680.413 Industrial Process and Energy Technology**

Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Heat exchangers, drying, heat recovery, dehumidification and refrigeration.

#### **680.421 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis**

Vibrations: causes and effects; multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, modal analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods. Analytical mechanics, receptance modelling. Random signals, spectral analysis, digital spectral analysis, aliasing, leakage, random vibrations. Vibrations instrumentation, measurement and testing. Vibration treatment. Applications.

#### **680.423 Digital and Computer Control**

State space systems. Digital control: z-transform, discretisation; representations; time response, poles and zeros, frequency response. Control system design, analysis and simulation, Digital filters. Microprocessors.

#### **680.431 Engineering Design 4M**

A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

#### **680.441 Composite Materials**

Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects; mechanics of composite materials, design of laminates; failure in brittle materials and the effects of scaling in engineering structures, linear elastic fracture

mechanics in design; finite element techniques and their applications.

#### **680.443 Manufacturing Technology**

Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; bulk forming; upper bound analysis and die design; sheet forming; forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials.

#### **680.451 Technology Management**

An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process of designing manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.

#### **680.461 Project**

A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

#### **Master's Papers**

#### **680.701 Studies in Mechanical Engineering A**

#### **680.702 Studies in Mechanical Engineering B**

#### **680.703 Studies in Mechanical Engineering C**

#### **680.704 Studies in Mechanical Engineering D**

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

#### **680.711 Computational Fluid Dynamics**

The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite difference, finite volume, finite element, spectral and panel methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

#### **680.714 Wind Engineering**

The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

#### **680.716 Internal Combustion Engines**

Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

#### **680.718 Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer**

The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluids flow in reservoir, wells and pipes; steam-water separators; heat exchangers; condensers; waste heat rejection; economics and environmental considerations; case studies.

#### **680.721 Mechanical Control Systems**

A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

#### **680.723 Simulation of Mechanical Systems**

Techniques for the dynamic modelling of

mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

#### **680.725 Structural Acoustics**

Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

#### **680.727 Active Noise and Vibration Control**

The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

#### **680.729 Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems**

The problems of learning from examples (neural networks) and embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are treated. Learning from noisy sparse data (patterns, examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

#### **680.732 Computer Aided Design and Graphics**

Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry as applied to design and manufacturing, computer aided draughting and design systems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

#### **680.741 Mechanics of Materials**

Analytical methods of stress analysis. Elementary fracture mechanics. Mechanics of compositematerials.

#### **680.742 Metal Forming**

Theory of plasticity, bulk forming process: upper bound and slip-line techniques; properties and behaviour of sheet metals; anisotropy, strain-mapping and forming limits; bending and deep drawing processes; tool design using computer-aided advanced techniques.

#### **680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology**

A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

#### **680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems**

A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

#### **680.790 ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)**

#### **680.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

## **Resource Engineering**

### **Part I**

#### **695.140 Environmental Principles**

Earth systems, sustainability concepts and ecosystem dynamics. Human/ecosystem

interactions; the ecological implications of resource use. Engineering and environmental effects; energy, water, minerals and biological resource use; residues and their management; case studies in environmental impacts of engineering activity.

### **Part II**

#### **695.201 Resource Engineering**

A basic introduction to the utilisation and development of earth and water resources. Exploration, extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Water: supply, treatment, wastewater; irrigation, flooding, coastal and harbour effects. Energy resources including coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

#### **695.210 Solid Mechanics and Materials**

Elementary mechanics of materials: concepts of stress and strain, stress-strain relationships, and beam theory. Properties and testing of constructional steels, portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Elastic and other material models.

#### **695.241 Environmental Engineering**

Water and wastewater characterisation; impacts on receiving waters; physical/chemical and biological treatment principles; Solid waste characterisation and disposal; Air pollution.

#### **695.242 Environmental Chemistry**

Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including basic concepts of general, physical and equilibrium chemistry and water and wastewater analysis.

### **Part III**

#### **695.315 Engineering Hydrology**

The hydrological cycle and its components. Analysis of flood data. Hydrographs. Storage. Flood estimation for design: urban hydrology, regionalisation techniques, New Zealand methods. Flood routing. Introduction to River Engineering. Fluvial sediment transport.

#### **695.316 Water Resources Engineering 1R**

A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimization; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

#### **695.317 Environmental Engineering 2R**

Urban drainage, wastewater treatment and disposal. Groundwater engineering and pollution control. Erosion and land instability. Sediment movement in rivers and coasts.

#### **695.318 Fluid Mechanics 2R**

Pipe flow: fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow: energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.

**695.319 Resource Evaluation**

Resource economics. Basic project economic appraisal, including taxation, royalties, depreciation and inflation effects. Economic aspects of water resource evaluation. Mineral property evaluation, forecasting market prices. Design assignments requiring resource evaluation.

**695.324 Slope Engineering**

Geological appraisal of slope behaviour. Failure mechanisms shear strength of soil and rock. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk assessment. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

**Part IV****695.401 Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff. No final examination: grade assessed on project report and half year's work.

**695.402 Special Topic in Resource Engineering A**

A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

**695.403 Special Topic in Resource Engineering B**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

**695.404 Resource Management**

Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

**695.418 Resource and Environmental Management**

Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Waste management, residue reuse, landfill engineering practices. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

**695.419 Design Project**

A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

**695.440 Environmental Management**

Environmental impacts of engineering. New Zealand environmental issues, legislation and administration. Environmental effects assessment and integration into engineering projects. Case Studies.

**695.441 Water and Wastewater Engineering**

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

**695.442 Solid and Hazardous Waste Management**

Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

**695.444 Cleaner Production Engineering**

Engineering for efficiency in resource use in industrial processes and construction. Life cycle analysis and waste minimisation. Recycling, reuse and residue management.

**695.470 Mineral Development and Rehabilitation**

Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts; land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

**695.471 Excavation Engineering and Design**

Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design: stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

**695.472 Bulk Materials Handling**

Mechanics of bulk materials haulage systems: conveyors, rail, truck, pipelines and hoists. Loading and earth moving systems. Selection of materials handling equipment including costs. Analysis of bins and hoppers for bulk storage. Design of bulk materials handling and storage facilities.

**695.480 Water Resources Engineering 1**

A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimisation; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

**695.481 Water Resources Engineering 2**

A selection from the following: Water resources systems engineering; Introduction to the TIDEDA hydrological database; graphical and computer water hammer analysis; computer applications and design of water distribution systems; Third World surface water engineering. A water resources design project.

**Master's Papers****695.701 Studies in Resource Engineering A****695.702 Studies in Resource Engineering B**

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

**695.703 Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation**

Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource

evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

#### **695.723 Advanced Rock Mechanics**

Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

#### **695.777 Advanced Mineral Processing**

An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

#### **695.778 Advanced Excavation Engineering**

Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.

#### **695.779 Resource Engineering Seminar**

A selection of topics from subjects relevant to Resource Engineering.

#### **695.780 Advanced Water Resources**

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

#### **695.790 ME Research Proposal (Resource)**

#### **695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

## **Biblical Studies**

### **Stage I**

#### **700.101 Introduction to the First Testament**

Indicates to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).

#### **700.102 Introduction to First Testament Interpretation**

Endeavours to give students a broad vision of the significance of the Hebrew Bible in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to what is of value for theological understanding today.

#### **700.135 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew**

The aim is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to gain, by the use of the existential method of learning languages, the basic skills of listening to, speaking, writing and reading of biblical Hebrew.

#### **700.141 Introduction to the New Testament**

Introduces students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of narrative criticism. Other, more traditional, critical approaches will, when appropriate, be introduced within this literary context.

#### **700.175 Introduction to New Testament Greek**

Introduces the students to the language of the Greek New Testament in preparation for translation and exegesis of the Greek text of the New Testament in subsequent years.

### **Stage II**

#### **700.201 The World of the First Testament**

The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.

#### **700.202 Studies in Tanak A**

Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomistic History, Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.

#### **700.203 Studies in Tanak B**

Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.204 but based on a different text.

#### **700.204 Studies in Tanak C**

Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.203 but based on a different text.

#### **700.205 Special Topic**

A specialised topic in First Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis

#### **700.231 Early Post-Biblical Judaism**

An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.

#### **700.235 Biblical Hebrew**

Language and exegetical teaching in the Hebrew language which follows upon 700.135.

#### **700.236 Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible**

Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.

#### **700.241 The World of the New Testament**

A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

#### **700.242 The Synoptic Gospels A**

A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

#### **700.243 The Synoptic Gospels B**

A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus. This will use a different text to that covered in 700.242.

#### **700.244 The Johannine Writings I**

Provides an introduction to the literature of the Johannine Community and the Community behind this literature.

#### **700.245 The Pauline Letters A**

General issues surrounding the production, use and interpretation of the Pauline corpus, together

with the analysis and exegesis of one letter. The letter to be studied will be selected each year.

**700.246 The Pauline Letters B**

As for 700.245 but based on a different text.

**700.247 Special Topic**

A specialised topic in New Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.

**700.275 New Testament Greek**

A study which builds upon the linguistic and exegetical skills acquired in Stage I New Testament Greek.

**700.276 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament**

Texts will be specified annually.

**700.281 The Bible in Literature**

A study of a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols, themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will consist of a series of seminars which reflect on the portrayal of God, liberation, freedom, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering, meals, celebration, Christ, in the context of contemporary literature.

**700.282 Bible and Mission**

Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.

**Stage III**

**700.301 Studies in Tanak I**

An advanced study of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

**700.302 Studies in Tanak II**

As for 700.301 but based on different text(s).

**700.303 Studies in Tanak III**

As for 700.302 but based on different text(s).

**700.304 First Testament in a Missiological Perspective I**

Advanced study of selected Hebrew Bible material with a particular focus on missiological issues.

**700.305 First Testament Theology**

The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the Hebrew Bible.

**700.306 Special Topic**

A specialised topic in First Testament which will be chosen annually.

**700.314 First Testament in a Missiological Perspective II**

As for 700.304 but based upon different texts and examining different missiological issues. Prophets, Oppression and Justice: with special attention to the redaction of Jeremiah. The literary and rhetorical features of the book of Jeremiah will be studied with particular attention to issues of oppression and social justice. Particular attention will be drawn to the process of composition and redaction of the prophetic books. Comparisons will be made with other books of the prophetic corpus and selected illustrative passages will be examined in depth.

**700.329 First Testament Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced

students majoring in Hebrew Bible. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Hebrew Bible.

**700.336 Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible**

Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.

**700.341 Studies in the Gospels A**

An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

**700.342 Studies in the Gospels B**

An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II and different from 700.341.

**700.343 The Johannine Writings II**

Further Investigation of the Gospel of John is carried over into the Johannine Letters.

**700.344 The Parables of Jesus**

A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.

**700.345 The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament**

A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. This will look at both the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.

**700.346 Studies in the Epistles A**

An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Epistles.

**700.347 Studies in the Epistles B**

Focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of a selected epistle, including exegesis of selected passages.

**700.348 The General Letters**

An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.

**700.349 Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse**

An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on Apocalypse.

**700.350 Special Topic**

A specialised topic in New Testament which will be chosen annually.

**700.369 New Testament Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in New Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in New Testament.

**700.376 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament**

The texts will be specified annually.

**700.381 Women of the Bible**

A literary-feminist reading of the Bible.

**Master's papers****700.701 Israel's Origins**

Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

**700.702 Exile as Catalyst**

Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

**700.703 Hermeneutics of the Hebrew Bible**

A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

**700.735 Hebrew Bible Aramaic**

Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

**700.741 The Search for the Historical Jesus**

The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

**700.742 Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus**

The Q tradition, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

**700.743 Paul and Group Boundaries**

Getting in and staying in, Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness: an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

**700.744 Special Topic**

A topic chosen annually.

**700.745 Paul in Focus**

A specialised study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

**700.796 Thesis**

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

**Christian Thought and History****Stage I****705.101 Introduction to Theology**

An exploration of the sources, methods and functions of systematic theology.

**705.102 Contemporary Judaism**

An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.

**705.103 A Maori Theology Perspective**

An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.

**705.104 Greek Philosophy for Theologians**

An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, time, space, God.

**705.105 Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies**

An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and such themes as the absence of God, suffering, hope, prophecy, the Christian journey and death.

**705.141 The Church in History to 500 CE**

A thematic study of the history of the Church to 500 CE.

**705.142 Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand**

The first part of the paper looks at the 19th century in New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and involvement in the land wars, with one another and with New Zealand society. The second parts looks at the Church in the 20th century.

**705.143 The Church in History to 1500 CE**

A survey of Christian history up to the sixteenth century. The course will introduce students to historical method and to significant events, issues and people.

**Stage II****705.201 Creation**

Contemporary approaches and interpretations of the doctrines of revelation and creation.

**705.202 Church, Ministry and Sacraments**

A study of ecclesiology carried out in the framework of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit and eschatology.

**705.203 Christology**

An introduction to the study of Christology covering both historical and theological developments.

**705.204 Sacramental Theology**

A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.

**705.205 Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective**

An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.

**705.206 Special Topic A**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

**705.207 Special Topic B**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.

**705.208 A Maori Theology Perspective II**

A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, highlighting Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

**705.209 Theology and Science**

A study of some of the inter-relationships between theology and science.

**705.210 Theology of Mission I**

An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical and historical foundations, formative thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, Gospel and Culture.

**705.211 Knowledge of God**

An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the "attributes" of God, reason and the existence of God, revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.

**705.212 Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination**

An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor, model and myth have been applied.

**705.218 Religions of the World**

A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

**705.219 "Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology**

An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.

**705.220 Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas**

A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of *esse*, the analogy of being, the transcendentals, the problem of evil.

**705.221 The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas**

A study of selected topics in philosophical anthropology from Aristotle and Aquinas. Topics are chosen for their theological relevance, and include the body/soul relation, perception, emotion, mind, freedom/will, immortality.

**705.241 Church History: 500-1600**

An examination of the relationship between Church, State and Society in Medieval Europe based on selected themes.

**705.242 Reformation Church History**

An examination of the major movements in both Protestant and Catholic Reformations, together with an investigation of earlier attempts at reform.

**705.243 Modern Church History**

A study of the history of the Church from the 17th century to the present day.

**705.244 The Baptist Churches**

An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.

**705.245 The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia**

A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised studies.

**705.246 Introduction to Anglicanism**

The nature of Anglicanism with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.

**705.247 The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology**

A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in "Cooperating Ventures".

**705.248 Church and Society in the South Pacific I**

A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) up until the outbreak of the Second World War.

**705.259 Special Topic**

A detailed study of a subject in Church History which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

**Stage III****705.301 God as Spirit and Trinity**

(a) Holy Spirit: the doctrine of the Spirit in the Bible, historical developments of the doctrine, justification and sanctification, contemporary discussions of the Spirit in relation to the Church; (b) Trinity: the biblical foundations of the doctrine of the Trinity, historical developments of the doctrine, relation of the doctrine to the Christian understanding of God and the life of faith.

**705.302 Issues in Contemporary Theology**

This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

**705.303 Special Topic A**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

**705.304 Special Topic B**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.

**705.305 Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle**

A detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.

**705.306 Theology of Mission II**

The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western Culture.

The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture; theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment; relationship between gospel and culture; theological challenge of pluralism; theology in postmodern society; gospel as public truth.

#### **705.307 The Holy Spirit**

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine; historical development of the doctrine; theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements; the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.

#### **705.308 The Trinity**

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of God as Trinity and the relation of the doctrine to Christian Theology

#### **705.309 The Eucharist**

Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.

#### **705.310 Theology and Literature C 'Reading' New Zealand**

Adopts a concept of 'textuality' that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.

#### **705.311 Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology**

An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.

#### **705.329 Systematic Theology Research Paper A**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology.

#### **705.330 Systematic Theology Research Paper B**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.

#### **705.342 Women in the Christian Tradition I**

Looks at various approaches and problems involved in the study of women in the Christian tradition.

#### **705.343 Women in the Christian Tradition II**

Addresses the history of women in the Church from the time of the Reformation until the present day.

#### **705.345 The History of Christian Spirituality**

An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

#### **705.346 Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History**

The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.

#### **705.347 Special Topic**

Studies in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

#### **705.359 Church History Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Church History.

#### **Master's papers**

##### **705.701 System and Method in Theology**

The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.

##### **705.702 Twentieth Century Theology**

The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.

##### **705.703 Postmodernity and Theology**

An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of "modernity", with critical discussion of various theological responses.

##### **705.704 Theology in Aotearoa-New Zealand**

An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.

##### **705.705 Reading New Zealand**

In relation to New Zealand texts, this considers hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.

##### **705.741 Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity**

Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.

##### **705.743 Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain**

A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.

##### **705.744 Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present**

Examines selected themes dealing with interrelation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.

**705.745 Catholic Missions 1500-1800**

The system of missions under the royal patronage of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal; the rise of the missions de propaganda Fide. Selected areas will be treated.

**705.746 French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900**

A survey of the contribution of French Roman Catholic missionaries to the religious history of New Zealand in the nineteenth century; a study of their presence and eventual withdrawal.

**705.748 Special Study-Church History**

A supervised reading paper. The topic may be related to one of the Church History papers offered at masters level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.

**705.796 Thesis**

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

---

**Hebrew****Stage I****710.135 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew**

Aims to give students a basic knowledge of the Hebrew language, to enable them to use dictionaries and commentaries, and to read simple texts.

---

**Moral and Practical Theology****Stage I****715.101 Introduction to the Pastoral Situation**

Introduction to the principles and theology of pastoral care and counselling.

**715.141 Christian Spirituality**

A study of the nature and relationship of the elements considered essential in the Christian tradition for spiritual growth. Includes selections from the principles of spiritual and human formation, the relevance of the spiritual classics for today, the developing of the skill of formative reading of the scriptures, and expressing ways of praying and spiritual reading.

**715.142 Spirituality and Justice I**

This paper will examine the Christian call to justice through a study of the scriptures and Church social teaching. It will explore foundational aspects of a spirituality of justice.

**715.143 Christian Ethics I**

An introduction to the sources, methods, and praxis of Christian ethics.

**715.171 Communication Performance**

An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

**715.172 Maori Language A**

This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

**715.173 Cross Cultural Studies**

Draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

**715.174 Christian Missions in History and Culture**

An introduction to some of the major issues in the spread of Christianity.

**715.175 Religious Education-Faith and Learning**

An introduction to some of the major issues facing Christian educators.

**715.176 Liturgics**

Explores the theology and practice of contemporary Christian worship in various social and cultural contexts, especially in Aotearoa-New Zealand.

**Stage II****715.201 Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling**

Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.

**715.202 Human Development and Pastoral Care**

A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

**715.203 Understanding Oneself and Others**

Explores the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will include an examination of the roles of women and men in society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-Briggs Personality Profile.

**715.204 Clinical Pastoral Education**

An intensive Programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten week period.

**715.205 Contemporary Christian Spirituality**

An applied study of the foundations of Christian Spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots. Some areas covered will be Contemplative Spirituality, Eastern Spirituality, Male and Female Spiritualities.

**715.241 Life in the Body**

Covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.

**715.242 Spirituality and Justice II**

A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

**715.243 Christian Ethics II**

A study of historical and contemporary Christian

ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

#### **715.244 Questions in Bioethics**

An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

#### **715.245 Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family**

A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a covenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

#### **715.271 Communication Studies-Religion and the Media**

Explores implications of mass media for Christian faith and mission; icon; myth and symbol in the media culture; analysis of media impact studies on culture and society; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.

#### **715.272 Maori Perspectives**

Examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

#### **715.273 Maori Language B**

Aims at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.

#### **715.274 Church and Society**

Examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.

#### **715.275 Mission in an Urban Context**

A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

#### **715.276 Homiletics**

The theory and practice of preaching.

#### **715.277 Communication of Faith**

A study of the theology and practice of evangelism.

#### **715.278 Religious Education and Adult Learning**

Aims to extend the awareness and knowledge of students in the area of adult learning, particularly as it applies to Christian religious education. The course will cover such aspects as adult religious education in New Zealand and overseas in the 20th century; theories and practices of adult Christian education in parish and other settings;

the task of the minister/priest/leader as the Christian religious educator.

#### **715.281 Christian Ritual**

Explores symbols and rituals particularly in relation to the major Christian liturgies. It will include aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.

#### **715.282 The History of Christian Worship**

A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.

#### **715.283 Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music**

Explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.

### **Stage III**

#### **715.301 Pastoral Care in Human Relationships**

Examines in depth human relationships concerning family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in human interactions. It will also examine what are the systems and networks in the New Zealand context that could better support and enhance these relationships.

#### **715.302 Pastoral Care and Gender Studies**

Examines the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response, including some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality, and concentrating on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies and gay liberation theology on the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.

#### **715.303 Special Pastoral Project**

This is a research paper on a special project for advanced students majoring in Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Pastoral Care.

#### **715.304 Biculturalism and Pastoral Care**

Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural, and social issues and tensions between Maori and Pakeha populations. Beginning with the Theology of Otherness, course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, and conflict resolution between cultures. Special emphasis will be placed upon social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand which support the pastoral task.

#### **715.305 Pastoral Care Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Pastoral Care. It is intended to cater for specific advanced research interests not met within the current schedule of Pastoral Theology offerings.

#### **715.341 Justice in Context**

A research seminar intended to deepen student's understanding of social analysis. A biblical/

theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.

**715.342 Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition**

This paper is intended for students interested in Aotearoa/New Zealand history and theology and the ethical concerns underlying various contemporary issues.

**715.343 Moral Theology Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for students advancing in Moral Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced study interests not met within the current schedule of Moral Theology offerings.

**715.371 Maori Language C**

As for Maori Language B but at an advanced level.

**715.372 Maori Language D: Kauhau**

Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Maori.

**715.373 Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts**

A detailed exegesis of selected Maori manuscript texts from the collections of Grey, Shortland, Taylor and White.

**715.374 Maori Perspectives Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Maori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or need, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Maori Studies.

**715.381 Liturgics Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgic offerings.

**715.383 Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule.

**Master's papers**

**715.701 Moral and Practical Theology I**

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

**715.702 Moral and Practical Theology II**

As for 715.701

**715.703 Moral and Practical Theology III**

As for 715.701

**715.704 Moral and Practical Theology IV**

As for 715.701

**715.796 Masters Thesis**

The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

---

## Theology-Interdisciplinary Studies

**720.791 Postgraduate Seminar**

Interdisciplinary study of selected topics.

---

## Missiology Theology

**721.311 Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Missiology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

---

## Feminist Theology

**724.101 Introduction to Feminist Theology**

An introduction to the nature, content and purpose of Feminist Theology, with a focus on its development, key concepts, diverse expressions and applications.

**724.311 Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Feminist Theology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

---

## Theology and New Zealand Culture

**725.311 Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

---

## Architectural Design

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Part I**

**750.100 Design 1**

An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activity, occasions, physical settings and architectural space and form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

**750.101 Design 2**

Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge in the inception and development of design proposals. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design. The completion of an architectural design project.

**Part II**

**750.200 Design 3**

Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the

development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters to individual student design proposals.

#### **750.201 Design 4**

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

#### **Part III**

#### **750.300 Design 5**

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

#### **750.301 Design 6**

A culminating paper in which students are expected to bring to bear appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influences of building structure, construction, materials and the interior environment.

#### **750.374-750.377 Elective Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Bachelor of Architecture-Part I**

#### **750.400 Design 7**

Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.

#### **750.401 Design 8**

As for 750.400 but student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.

#### **750.474-750.477 Elective Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Bachelor of Architecture-Part II**

#### **750.500 Design 9**

As for 750.400 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.

#### **750.501 Design 10**

A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building structure, environmental response and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.

#### **750.574-750.577 Elective Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Master's Papers**

#### **750.770-750.777 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

## **Architectural Drawing and Communication**

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

#### **Part I**

#### **752.100 Introduction to Architectural Computing**

A practical introduction to current computing practice in architecture. The use of available software to produce textual and graphical documents and architectural drawings.

#### **752.101 Architectural Drawing 1**

Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

#### **Part II**

#### **752.200 Computer Aided Design**

Computer-aided design and graphical information processing techniques. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers.

#### **752.201 Architectural Drawing 2**

Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representations and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

#### **Part III**

#### **752.300 Life Drawing**

Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.

#### **752.301 Measured Drawing**

The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.

#### **752.302 Audiovisual Techniques**

Coordination of skills and techniques in photography, multiple image projection, video, audio and other media.

#### **752.303 Freehand Drawing**

Techniques in freehand drawing and graphic communication.

#### **752.370-752.377 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Bachelor of Architecture-Part I**

#### **752.400 Advanced Architectural Computing**

Exploring new and more complex applications in technical drafting, architectural representation and animation; other computer-based architectural techniques.

#### **752.470-752.477 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Master's Papers**

#### **752.770-752.777 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

## Architecture (General)

### Part III

#### 753.300 Research Methods

An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

#### *Bachelor of Architecture-Part I*

#### 753.590-753.593 Research Reports

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

#### 753.595 Dissertation

A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

#### *Postgraduate Diploma papers*

#### 753.600 Research Methods 1A

Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

#### *Master's papers*

#### 753.700 Research Methods 1

As for 753.600.

#### 753.701 Research Methods 2

Application of research methods to a research task; preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.

#### 753.790 Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

#### 753.791 Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of Department, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

#### 753.792 Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

#### 753.795 Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

#### 753.796 Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

#### 753.797 Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

## Architectural History Theory and Criticism

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all History Elective, Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

### Part I

#### 754.100 Introduction to Modern Architecture

An introduction to the history of modern western architecture, its origins and development; and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

#### 754.101 Introduction to Architectural Theory

An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

### Part II

#### 754.200 Oceanic Architecture A

An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.

#### 754.201 Vernacular Architecture A

The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn truly responsive vernacular architecture provides a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.

#### 754.202 Urban Design 1A

An introduction to urban history, theory and design.

#### 754.203 Architects in California A

From Green and Green to Morphosis-the topic focuses on the work of key figures in the architecture of California-the influence of modernism, climate, culture and technical innovation. Architects included: Maybeck, Gill, Neutra, Schindler, Wright, Ray and Charles Eames, Gehry.

#### 754.204 New Zealand Architecture A

Outline knowledge, experience and interest in the

development of New Zealand Architecture. Origins. Key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments. New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness, including today.

#### **754.205 Egyptian Architecture A**

An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture: Old and Middle Kingdoms (c.3000-1640 BC) with selected case studies.

#### **754.206 Engendering Architecture A**

Introduction to theoretical positions, examination of selected architectural works relevant to studies of women and architecture.

#### **754.207 Contemporary Architecture of Japan A**

Traditional living will be focused on the Matchiya (businessman's house), and Minka, (rural farm house) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international view point.

#### **754.208 From Garden City to Suburbia A**

A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore's Utopia through the social and political agendas of the factory towns of England to Howard's Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.

#### **754.209 Conservation Architecture A**

Theory, legislation and technology concerning architectural conservation. Historic periods, case-studies and experience, primarily local. Terminology. Architectural context. Introduction to H.P.T., R.M.A. Heritage, and I.C.O.M.O.S.

#### **754.210 Introduction to Community Architecture A**

Introduction to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.

#### **754.211 Te Kaupapa Takiura Maori A**

An exploration of the issues which promulgated the traditional architecture of Maori people and a discussion of the current movements leading to a wide use of these parameters in Aotearoa/New Zealand architecture.

#### **754.212 New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A**

A study of 18th, 19th and 20th dynasty architecture of New Kingdom Egypt (1550-1070 BC) focusing on domestic architecture with case studies of the cities of Amarna and Thebes, and the villages of their tomb makers.

#### **754.213 Built Form and Culture A**

A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.

#### **754.214 Architecture and Landscape of Japan A**

Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with Sukiya style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural view point.

#### **754.215 Byzantine Architecture A**

An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from 4th-15th centuries with selected urban case studies including Constantinople.

#### **754.216 Poetics of Garden A**

Introduction to the hortulan and architectural elements of landscape and garden design. Selected examples of historic and contemporary work.

#### **754.217 Biculturalism in Architecture A**

A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific Architecture and Aotearoa/New Zealand's role.

#### **754.218 Design Procedures A**

The idea of 'design procedures' is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures which support the decision-making process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects designs and built work.

#### **754.219 Architectural Theory 1598-1834 A**

A study of architectural theory between 1598 and 1834.

#### **754.220 Communications in Design A**

The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the inter-communication processes, the concept of the 'hidden curriculum'. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.

#### **754.221 Medieval Cairo A**

A study of the development of the city of Cairo and its architecture from the 7th to 16th centuries.

#### **754.222 Istanbul A**

The architectural development of the city of Istanbul focusing on Ottoman architecture of the 15th and 16th centuries with contemporary studies.

#### **754.223 Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A**

An examination of the principal architects, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.

#### **754.224 Modern Italian Architecture A**

A survey of Italian Architecture from 1900 to the present day.

#### **754.225 Contemporary Dutch Architecture A**

A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the 20th Century.

**754.226-754.229 History Electives**

*See General Note above.*

**Part III****754.300-754.329**

*See corresponding 200-level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers.*

**754.374-754.377 Elective Projects**

*See General Note above.*

**Bachelor of Architecture-Part I****754.400 Myth and Metaphor**

An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Maori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

**754.401 Paradigms of Architectural Thinking**

Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

**754.402 Contemporary Theoretical Positions**

Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

**754.403 Architecture Text Before the Renaissance**

A study of the relationship between primary and secondary literary sources of architecture, and the formal and technical ideas, considering architecture from Prehistory, Protohistory and Pre-industrial; Classical, Mediterranean; Post-classical, Proto-Byzantine and Byzantine; and Medieval periods as a prologue to the early Renaissance.

**754.404 Architectural Theory and Discourse**

An examination of architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

**754.405 Urban Design 2**

Advanced urban studies. Contemporary theory, historical research, development strategies and guidelines.

**754.406 Designing for Institutions**

The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision-making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

**754.407 Designing for Sustainability**

A review of the evolution of environmentally sustainable settlements and buildings. A study of the main determinants and possible architectural design responses.

**754.470-754.477 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

**754.570-754.577 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

**Master's Papers****754.770-754.777 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

## Architectural Practice and Management

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Part III****756.300 New Zealand Building Industry**

The relations between the various operators and occupational settings in the New Zealand building industry, the organisational structure and responsibilities of each and the legislation affecting them.

**756.301 Building Economics**

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban building economics; building efficiency. Energy considerations in design, materials and services. Buildings as investments.

**756.302 Town Planning**

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

**756.303 Production Documentation**

The preparation of contract drawings for a small scale building.

**756.370-756.377 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

**Bachelor of Architecture-Part I****756.400 Project Management**

Inception, establishment, administration and completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.

**756.401 Project Management Module A**

First semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

**756.402 Project Management Module B**

Second semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

**756.403 Facilities Management**

Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.

**756.404 Construction Management**

An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

**756.470-756.477 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

**Bachelor of Architecture-Part II****756.500 Practice Management**

Establishing and maintaining an architectural

practice as a business venture. Appointment, responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and other professionals. Organisational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurances and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.

#### **756.501 Practice Management Module A**

First semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

#### **756.502 Practice Management Module B**

Second semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

#### **756.570-756.577 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Postgraduate Diploma papers**

#### **756.670-756.677 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Master's papers**

#### **756.770-756.777 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

## **Architectural Technology**

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

### **Part I**

#### **758.100 Construction and Structure 1**

An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures of domestic scale.

#### **758.101 Introduction to Architectural Science**

Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.

### **Part II**

#### **758.200 Construction and Structure 2**

Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems presented. An introduction to earthquake design. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications introduced.

#### **758.201 Environment and Services**

Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; introduction to noise control and acoustical design; and the considerations of these in a design context. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.

## **Part III**

#### **758.300 Alternative Construction Methods**

An investigation of construction and design involving special considerations: earth construction, below grade construction, cable and membrane structure, space frames, structural plastics and exotic materials.

#### **758.301 Sound A**

The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication, spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the New Zealand Building Code and the means of compliance.

#### **758.302 Lighting**

A detailed study of light, light sources and luminaries, and the interaction of people with light. Ergonomics, glare and codes of practice. The characteristics of natural and artificial light and their distribution within buildings. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for lighting design and their application to particular building types.

#### **758.303 Thermal Environment**

A study of the thermal response of the building fabric in steady-state and fluctuating conditions as applied to both residential and commercial-type buildings. Assessment techniques for the design of high-comfort environments.

#### **758.304 Services**

The services and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial buildings and for buildings in remote areas. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.

#### **758.305 Ergonomics**

The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

#### **758.306 Workshop Project**

A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

#### **758.307 Sound B**

Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 758.301 Sound A.

#### **758.370-758.377 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

#### **Bachelor of Architecture-Part I**

#### **758.400 Construction and Structure 3**

Construction methods and structural systems relating to multistorey buildings; the issues of designing both the structure and the secondary elements to resist earthquake forces; fire

protection systems. Introduction to space frames and uncommon structural systems. Structural analysis of more complicated assemblies.

#### **758.401 Acoustics and Noise Control A**

Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.

#### **758.402 Acoustics and Noise Control B**

Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 758.401.

#### **758.403 Active Audio Systems**

Sound reinforcement and Public Address system design, covering a design method for mating a sound system with existing architecture. Site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.

#### **758.404 Advanced Lighting**

Advanced considerations in the design of natural and artificial lighting for building interiors. Artificial lighting of building exteriors and landscape. Photometrics and colorimetry. Modelling and computer techniques. Lighting for display and drama. Case studies of lighting for particular buildings.

#### **758.405 Advanced Services**

Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

#### **758.406 Energy Efficient Design: Residential**

A detailed study of energy efficient techniques and their integration into the design process to produce high comfort environmentally connected residential buildings. Design and calculation by computer will be encouraged.

#### **758.407 Energy Efficient Design: Commercial**

A detailed study of available techniques, including computer methods, for assessing the energy efficiency factors involved in the design of commercial-type buildings in New Zealand. Aspects of daylighting, atria, worker efficiency and energy management along with economic assessment techniques.

#### **758.408-758.409 Architectural Technology Project**

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

#### **758.410 Multistorey Construction**

A detailed study of multistorey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk

considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.

#### **758.411 The New Goths**

An examination of North European 'Hi-Tech' architecture 1965-1995. The historical context, influences, case studies, and the use of structure and construction in design.

#### **758.412 Timber Technology**

Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including historical, current and predicted techniques.

#### **758.413 Architectural Aerodynamics**

A study of the influence of building shape and spacing on airflow through and around buildings. Introduces basic concepts of fluid flow and wind tunnel techniques appropriate to qualitative and simple quantitative studies.

#### **758.470-758.477 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

#### **Bachelor of Architecture-Part II**

##### **758.500 Advanced Structures**

Mathematical modelling of structure by computer. Laboratory testing of structural systems. Study of structural design codes. Extension of structographic analysis. Survey of structural systems given by practising consultants.

##### **758.501 Advanced Energy Studies: Residential**

Advanced studies of active and passive techniques and the properties of available materials and construction methods to achieve energy efficient design approaches. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

##### **758.502 Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial**

Advanced studies of design and management techniques for producing energy efficient environmentally connected commercial-type buildings. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

##### **758.503-758.504 Architectural Technology Project**

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

##### **758.570-758.577 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

#### **Postgraduate Diploma papers**

##### **758.670-758.677 Elective Studies and Projects**

*See General Note above.*

#### **Master's papers**

##### **758.700 Fire Protection**

Fundamental Fire Engineering concepts and models. Calculation procedures and methods. Fire design for buildings under the Building Code. Protection, detection and escape.

##### **758.701 Building Health**

Building health concepts and models. Legislative climate for building health. Sources of health hazard and relative risk.

##### **758.702 Building Intelligence**

Building intelligence concepts and models.

Building management concepts. Building automation and services controls.

### **758.703 Facilities Management**

Facilities management concepts and models. Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of property. Legal duties of building owners and users.

### **758.770-758.777 Elective Studies and Projects**

See General Note above.

## **Planning**

### **Part I**

#### **760.100 Introduction to Planning**

The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

#### **760.101 Institutional Framework**

An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.

#### **760.102 Society and Economics**

The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

#### **760.103 Environmental Context of Planning**

Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.

#### **760.110 Fundamental Skills**

Written, verbal and graphic communication. Computer competence. Data collection and statistical analysis. Information integration and synthesis.

#### **760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis**

An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

#### **760.120 Studio 1A**

An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.

#### **760.121 Studio 1B**

Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.

#### **760.130-760.139 Special Topic**

Special topics specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.

### **Part II**

#### **760.200 Settlement Planning**

National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning processes.

#### **760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation**

An introduction to the range of legislation relevant to public policy and development.

#### **760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure**

The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure for human settlements.

#### **760.203 Design and the Built Environment**

The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.

#### **760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis**

Research design methods and techniques with practical applications for planning issues.

#### **760.220 Studio 2**

An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.

#### **760.230 Introduction to Landscape**

The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.

#### **760.231 Landscape Planning**

The assessment of landscape quality. Applications to rural and urban landscapes.

#### **760.232 Development and Planning**

A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.

#### **760.233 Pacific Development Issues**

Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.

#### **760.234-760.239 Special Topic**

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

### **Part III**

#### **760.300 Maori and Resource Management**

Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

#### **760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law**

Public law relevant to public and private sector planning. Case law and the Resource Management Act 1991.

#### **760.302 Environmental Issues**

Minimisation of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.

#### **760.303 Planning and Design**

Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.

#### **760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis**

Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.

#### **760.320 Studio 3A**

An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.

#### **760.321 Studio 3B**

The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.

#### **760.330 Planning for Community and Economic Development**

The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

Prescriptions

**760.331-760.339 Special Topic**

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

**Part IV****760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice**

Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. Organisation and management. The roles and function of planners.

**760.401 Sustainable Futures**

The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.

**760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning**

Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

**760.403 Housing**

Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

**760.410 Research Project**

An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

**760.420 Studio 4**

Project work linked to planning and development of complex environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

**760.430 Settlement Design**

A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.

**760.431-760.439 Special Topic**

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

**Master of Planning Practice****Part I****760.700 Planning Theory and Method**

Subnational planning systems: comparative planning methodologies.

**760.701 Advanced Planning and Design**

The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

**760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning**

An introduction to key statutes for planning and development in New Zealand.

**760.703 Infrastructure and Planning**

The role of physical and social infrastructure in settlement planning. Requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

**760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development**

The analytical basis for developing policy related to planning issues.

**760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning**

Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

**760.720 Studio 1**

An integrative exercise concerning a planning policy issue, with the identification of adverse and beneficial effects on people and their environments.

**760.721 Studio 2**

The application of skills and methods to produce a practical solution to a planning policy issue.

**760.732-760.734 Special Topic**

Special topics specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.

**760.740 Graduate Case Studies 1**

The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

**Part II****760.704 Resource Management and Maori**

Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

**760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional**

The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

**760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability**

The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.

**760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues**

The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

**760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society**

Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

**760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law**

Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

**760.712 Research Project**

An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

**760.722 Studio 3**

The planning and development of complex environments. Integrative exercises to achieve policy objectives applying advanced planning methodologies.

**760.730 Designing Settlements**

Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

**760.731 Community and Economic Development**

Community development and the initiatives

available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

#### **760.732-760.739 Special Topics**

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

#### **760.740 Graduate Case Studies 1**

#### **760.741 Graduate Case Studies 2**

The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

### **Master of Planning**

#### **760.750 Advanced Planning Theory**

The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

#### **760.751 Equity Issues and Planning**

Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

#### **760.752 Advanced Planning Techniques**

The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

#### **760.753 Planning Issues**

A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

#### **760.754 Environmental Issues and Planning**

Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

#### **760.755 Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law**

Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

#### **760.756 Urban Design and Planning**

Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

#### **760.757 Heritage Conservation Planning**

Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

#### **760.758 Development and Planning for Small Economies**

The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies,

with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

#### **760.759 Tourism Planning**

The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.

#### **760.760-760.769 Special Topic**

To be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

#### **760.770 Case Study Report**

A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.

#### **760.780 Research Project**

A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.

#### **760.796 Thesis**

An original piece of research.

## **Property**

### **765.101 Fundamentals of Real Estate**

An introduction to the study of real estate for students majoring in subjects other than property.

#### **Part I**

#### **765.111 Valuation 1**

An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and sub-divisible land.

#### **765.141 Construction**

An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.

#### **Part II**

#### **765.211 Valuation 2**

The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including cash flow analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, urban fringe properties asset and practice valuation standards and insurance valuations.

#### **765.221 Property Marketing**

A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

#### **765.231 Property Management**

An introduction to property management theory

through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owner-occupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.

#### **765.241 Land Use Planning and Controls**

Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and Regional and District Plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.

#### **765.251 Property Finance**

An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-off and introductory portfolio theory.

#### **765.261 Property Economics**

An introduction to urban land and building economics.

#### **765.271 Property Law**

Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

### **Part III**

#### **765.311 Valuation 3**

The theory, models, and current operational procedures in the practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuations of CBD land and developed properties, shopping centres, hotels, apartments, leasehold valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), litigation, arbitration, properties, special purpose, infrastructural property valuations and professional ethics and practice.

#### **765.321 Advanced Property Marketing**

The marketing of specialised properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.

#### **765.331 Advanced Property Management**

Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialised property.

#### **765.342 Property Development**

An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.

#### **765.343 Advanced Construction**

High-rise commercial and central business district construction.

#### **765.351 Advanced Property Finance and Investment**

Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.

#### **765.362 Property Research Methods**

Application of property market research methods through a case study or studies.

#### **765.371 Property Project**

A research paper or applied project on an approved topic.

#### **765.372 Applied Valuation Project**

An approved applied project in valuation.

### **Diploma Papers**

#### **765.671 Research Project**

A research project on an approved topic in property; may be used to prepare a literature review and research proposal for a dissertation or thesis.

#### **765.691 Dissertation**

A dissertation on an approved topic in property.

### **Honours and Master's Papers**

#### **765.711 Seminar in Valuation**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.

#### **765.712 Plant and Machinery Valuation**

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

#### **765.721 Seminar in Property Marketing**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.

#### **765.731 Seminar in Property Management**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.

#### **765.741 Seminar in Property Development**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.

#### **765.751 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.

#### **765.761 Seminar in Property Economics**

Advanced studies in the economics of urban land and housing.

#### **765.781 Special Topic**

A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.

#### **765.782 Special Topic**

A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.

#### **765.788 Honours Research Project**

To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation.

#### **765.789 Honours Dissertation**

A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.

#### **765.792 Thesis A**

A 12-point thesis for MProp students entering with the BProp, or equivalent.

#### **765.793 Thesis B**

A 14-point thesis for MProp students entering with the BProp(Hons) or after completing requirements for the PGDipProp.

## Education

### Stage I

#### 780.101 Human Development and Learning

An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on New Zealand educational settings.

#### 780.102 Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa

An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and ethnicity.

### Stage II

#### 780.201 Tutoring in Science

A predominantly practical paper in which students learn science tutoring skills in a secondary classroom.

### Stage III

#### 780.381 Current Advances in Science

A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and developments.

### Diploma papers

#### 780.601 Educational Studies I

Student understandings of the nature of teaching and learning in educational and family settings will be developed through this paper. Theoretical ideas about learning, child development, teaching and pedagogy will be examined using concepts and research from psychological and sociological studies of education.

#### 780.602 Learning and Teaching I

Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this paper will underpin all curriculum papers.

#### 780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)

A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

#### 780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

#### 780.608 Education Studies II

Students will focus on the wider social, economic and political context. The effects of class, gender and ethnicity on the teaching and learning

process and overall educational outcomes will be examined together with their implications for learning and teaching.

#### 780.609 Learning and Teaching II

The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching I will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

#### 780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology

A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science, and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

#### 780.611 Professional practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

#### 780.612 Professional Practice in Teaching

Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered. Content areas will encompass ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community.

#### 780.613 Research Project

Students will be encouraged to reflect on and critique their own teaching practice using appropriate action research methodology. Knowledge of theories of effective teaching practice, introduced in the first year, will form the theoretical basis for reflection on, and enrichment of, that knowledge.

#### 780.620 Major Teaching Subject

An examination of the place of the subject in the school curriculum and of a range of approaches to planning, facilitating and evaluating pupil learning in the subject. Teaching programmes and activities will be developed within the relevant area of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework.

#### 780.621 Minor Teaching Subject

Students will develop an understanding of the relevant part of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and study a range of approaches to planning, teaching and evaluating their pupils' learning within it.

#### 780.622 Professional Studies

Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this paper. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

#### 780.623 Language and Languages (including Te Reo)

A sound working knowledge of the content,

structure, underlying principles and application of the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand Curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

#### **780.624 Educational Studies**

The key themes of this paper will be what is learned by pupils, when, how and why, and how learning can be assessed. It will focus on psychological theories of learning and studies of how social, economic and political contexts effect curriculum and pedagogy and contribute to the differential outcomes of schooling.

#### **780.630 Curriculum Issues in Special Education**

An introduction to assessment and programme development for children with moderate and severe disabilities using a problem solving and data-based approach.

#### **780.631 Research Topic in Special Education**

An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

#### **780.632 Folio of Casework (Special Education)**

Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

#### **780.650 Casework: Theory and Practice**

An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

#### **780.651 Casework in Educational Contexts**

A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinning's of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches-integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

#### **780.652 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice**

Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.

#### **780.653 Casework: Early Childhood**

An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery-with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

#### **780.654 Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach**

A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

#### **780.655 Elective: Casework**

#### **780.665 History and Philosophy of Mathematics**

An examination of some of the major ideas in mathematics, and their historical context, as well

as a philosophical examination of some of the intellectual revolutions in mathematics, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.

#### **780.666 Learning Mathematics In and Out of School**

An introduction to research in the teaching and learning of mathematics and the techniques used in this research. Both learning in different cultural contexts and learning in schools will be addressed.

#### **780.667 Special Topic in Mathematics Education**

#### **780.670 Assessment in Science Education**

An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

#### **780.672 Technology and Society**

Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.

#### **780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education**

This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.

#### **780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum**

A critical examination of a number of issues relating to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g. rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students' practice will be informed by up to date research.

#### **780.675 Investigation in Technology Education**

This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.

#### **780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology)**

#### **780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling)**

#### **780.692 Research Project in Mathematics Education**

#### **780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education**

#### **780.694 Investigation in Science Education**

An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

**780.697 Internship****Master's papers****780.723 Special Education: Programme Issues**

This advanced applied course compliments and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.444). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.

**780.726 Psychological Issues in Literacy**

A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

**780.742 Couple Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

**780.743 Family Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

**780.744 Cultural Issues in Counselling**

A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

**780.745 Group Counselling**

A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

**780.746 The Counselling Process**

An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.

**780.747 Counselling Laboratory**

A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.

**780.748 Consultation**

An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.

**780.749 Professional Issues in Counselling**

An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

**780.750 Critical Analysis in Counselling**

An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

**780.751 Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling**

A critical review of the major theories and current research in career development.

**780.752 Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour**

The principles and procedures of assessment and evaluation and structured interventions in career counselling.

**780.760 History of School Science Curricula**

A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.

**780.761 Curriculum Design in Science Education**

An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.

**780.763 Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation**

This course provides an introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

**780.764 History, Philosophy and Science Teaching**

An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.

**780.765 Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education**

A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

**780.766 Politics and History of Mathematics Education**

A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

**780.770 Educational Leadership**

A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.

**780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation**

An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.

**780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners**

A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.

**780.790 Dissertation****780.796 Thesis****780.797 Advanced Folio of Casework**

500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.

**780.798 Dissertation (Counselling)**

A dissertation in the area of counselling.

**Doctor of Education papers****780.801 Advanced Educational Philosophy**

An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.

**780.802 Advanced Policy Studies in Education**

The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.

**780.803 Advanced Sociology of Education**

A study of a selected topic in sociology of education.

**780.804 Selected Topic in Maori Education****780.805 Advanced Feminist Research in Education**

A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.

**780.821 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models**

A critical examination and application of models of professional practice in individual and organisational contexts.

**780.822 Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice**

An analysis of the role of educational psychologists and the relevant Code of Ethics, with particular emphasis on educational assessment and intervention.

**780.823 Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts**

A study of issues related to professional practice in specialised educational contexts, with a particular focus on early childhood and special education. Emphasis will be on developing students' ability to work collaboratively in bi- and multi-cultural contexts.

**780.831 Advanced Educational Psychology**

An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.

**780.832 Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice**

An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.

**780.833 Professional Leadership in Counselling**

An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.

**780.834 Special Education**

A study of special educational and other provisions for exceptional children and adults, including an intensive analysis of early intervention programmes and provisions for children and adults with intellectual disability.

**780.861 Transference Processes in Education**

A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.

**780.862 Advanced Research Methodologies**

A detailed study of a selected research methodology.

**780.871 Special Topic****780.895 Practicum****780.896 Thesis A****780.897 Thesis B**


---

## Food and Fabric Technology

**Stage II****782.201 Biochemistry**

Introductory biochemistry relevant to human metabolism and nutrition.

**782.202 Introduction to Human Physiology**

An introduction to the molecular, cellular and systematic elements of human physiology.

**Stage III****782.301 Endocrine and Gut Physiology**

A consideration of factors dominantly in gut and endocrine physiology which underlie human growth, development and nutrition.

**782.302 Microbiology**

Structure and properties of major groups of micro-organisms and viruses with emphasis on organisms of significance in food production, preservation, and spoilage. Transmission of infectious agents, pathogenicity, commonly occurring infectious disease. Biological aspects of public health safeguards for food technology.

**782.303 Human Nutrition**

An introduction to the principles of human nutrition and the role of nutrition in human health.

**782.304 Community Nutrition**

The provision of adequate nutrition for communities and population groups.

---

## Centre for Professional Development

**Master's papers****783.751 Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education**

An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

**783.752 Teaching and Learning in Higher Education**

A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

**783.753 Adult Education and Development**

A study of theories of adult education; adult learning and programme development; the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.

**783.754 Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education**

A critical examination of theory and practice in computer assisted learning and the impact this technology is having on Higher Education.

**783.601 Research Topic in Adult Education**

The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational enquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

**783.602 Practicum in Adult Education**

Supervised practice within an adult education

setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

## Fine Arts

### 800.100 Studio 1

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

### 800.200 Studio 2

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

### 800.300 Studio 3

Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

### 800.400 Studio 4A and 800.401 Studio 4B

Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

## Diploma papers

### 800.651 Studio

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

### 800.652 Practical

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

### 800.690 Dissertation

Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in Studio. The proposed topic shall be submitted to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

## Master's papers

### 800.751 Studio 5A and 800.761 Studio 6A

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A. The proposed programme shall be submitted for

approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

### 800.752 Studio 5B and 800.762 Studio 6B

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

### 800.790 Dissertation

A dissertation to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation of advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5B and Studio 6B. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

### 800.753 Studio 5C

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

### 800.796 Fine Arts Thesis

A thesis to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

## Law

### Part I

#### 810.101 The Legal System

An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system, including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

### Part II

#### 810.201 Criminal Law

An introduction to the principles and practice of the New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this paper of the law of evidence.)

#### 810.211 Public Law

The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the state

(including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

#### **810.221 Research and Writing 1A**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.201, 810.211.

#### **810.231 Law of Torts**

The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts—such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods—negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

#### **810.241 Law of Contract**

The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

#### **810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.

### ***Part III—compulsory papers***

#### **810.301 Land Law**

A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land; the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title; leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land; and covenants affecting freehold land.

#### **810.306 Equity**

A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

#### **810.311 Law of Personal Property**

Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

#### **810.316 Jurisprudence**

An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

#### **810.321 Legal Research and Writing II**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.301, 810.306, 810.311 and 810.316.

### ***Honours Seminar papers***

#### **810.341 Air and Space Law**

Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

#### **810.342 Civil Rights**

The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

#### **810.343 Commercial Equity and Restitution**

A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

#### **810.344 Consumer Law**

Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.

#### **810.345 Corporation Finance**

Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978); the control of company distributions; company reconstructions; and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

#### **810.346 Criminal Law and Policy**

An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

#### **810.347 Criminal Procedure**

A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

#### **810.348 Economic Regulation**

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

**810.349 Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

**810.350 Equality and Anti-discrimination Law**

A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

**810.351 Law and Computers**

Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

**810.352 Law and Society**

A study of selected aspects of the inter-relation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

**810.353 Law of International Business Transactions**

The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention)-including the carriage of goods-and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

**810.354 Law of Landlord and Tenant**

Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

**810.355 Law of Secured Credit**

Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities, (ii) registration regimes relating thereto, and (iii) options for law reform.

**810.356 Legal History**

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

**810.357 Legal Problems of the European Union**

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external

relations of the Union; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

**810.358 Local Government Law**

A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

**810.359 Maori Land Law**

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

**810.360 Maritime Law**

A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships; charter parties; ship mortgages; law of carriage; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes; and marine insurance.

**810.361 Media Law**

Topics on the law which governs the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship, and copyright.

**810.362 Medico-Legal Problems**

Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

**810.363 Penology**

A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

**810.364 Problems in Legal Philosophy**

A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

**810.365 Registration of Title to Land**

Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

**810.366 Restitution**

Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract

for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

#### **810.367 Selected Topics in Comparative Law**

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

#### **810.368 Studies in Public Law**

Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

#### **810.369 Studies in Torts**

A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.

#### **810.370 The Law Relating to Damages**

The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.

#### **810.371 The Legal Regulation of Business Activity**

Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

#### **810.372 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order**

Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles, of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order; detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter; and an introduction to major international institutions.

#### **810.383 Studies in Contract Law**

Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.

#### **810.384-810.399 Special Topics**

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### **Parts III and IV Elective papers**

#### **810.402 Administrative Law**

A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the *ultra vires* principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.

#### **810.403 Advanced Administrative Law**

Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.

#### **810.404 Advanced Constitutional Law**

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

#### **810.405 Advanced Contract**

An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.

#### **810.406 Advanced Criminal Law**

The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).

#### **810.407 Advanced Family Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

#### **810.408 Advanced International Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law; and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.

#### **810.409 Advanced Studies in Taxation**

Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax; corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends; losses and groupings, and qualifying companies; taxation of trusts and partnerships; alienation of income; an introduction to financial accruals; an introduction to international taxation; and the general anti-avoidance provision.

#### **810.410 Advocacy**

An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases; the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued); and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

#### **810.411 Agency and Partnership**

A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents, (ii) agents and third parties, and (iii) principal and agent *inter se*. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

#### **810.412 Air and Space Law**

The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

**810.413 Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

**810.414 Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

**810.415 Commercial Law**

An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.

**810.416 Company Finance**

Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

**810.417 Company Law**

The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

**810.418 Comparative Law**

Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe; the study of indigenous and religious legal systems; and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

**810.419 Competition Law**

A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.

**810.420 Conflict of Laws**

An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand

courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

**810.421 Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues**

Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

**810.422 Creditors Remedies**

A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment; a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act; and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.

**810.423 Criminology**

The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the inter-relation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

**810.424 European Union Law**

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

**810.425 Evidence**

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

**810.426 Family Law**

The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

**810.427 Health Care Law**

An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

**810.428 Immigration and Refugee Law**

A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field; an introduction to the law of refugee status; and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

**810.429 Income Tax**

A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency; the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money); and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

**810.430 Employment Law**

A study of the common law individual contract of

employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

#### **810.431 Insurance Law**

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

#### **810.432 Intellectual Property**

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.

#### **810.433 International Environmental Law**

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

#### **810.434 International Institutions**

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals; and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

#### **810.435 International Law**

An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.

#### **810.436 International Trade**

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance; conflicts of laws; and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

#### **810.437 Law and Gender**

A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

#### **810.438 Law and Information Technology**

An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property,

evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems

#### **810.440 Legal Ethics**

An introduction to ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice; the study of theoretical issues related to this including the idea of role differentiated moral obligation; detailed study of particular issues including the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, ethical issues raised by alternative disputes resolution programmes, and the lawyer's role in an adversary system.

#### **810.441 Legal History**

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

#### **810.442 Legislative Change**

Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

#### **810.443 Local Government Law**

An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).

#### **810.444 Maori Land Law**

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

#### **810.445 Law of Family Property**

Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.

#### **810.446 Mining and Natural Resources Law**

An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

#### **810.447 Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution**

An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

#### **810.448 Psychiatry and the Law**

A general introduction to the formal relationship

between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

#### **810.449 Remedies**

Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

#### **810.450 Resource Management Law**

An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; application of the Treaty of Waitangi; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

#### **810.451 Restitution**

A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

#### **810.452 Rights and Freedoms**

The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

#### **810.453 Roman Law**

The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

#### **810.454 Vendor and Purchaser**

A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

#### **810.455 Welfare Law**

A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

#### **810.456 Supervised Research**

A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

### **810.480-810.499 Special Topics**

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

#### **Diploma papers**

##### **810.690 Dissertation**

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

#### **Master's papers**

##### **810.701 Administrative Law**

Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.

##### **810.702 Building and Construction Law**

Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

##### **810.703 Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration; international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

##### **810.704 Commercial Conflict of Laws**

The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

##### **810.705 Commercial Crime**

A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

##### **810.707 Commercial Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

##### **810.708 Commercial Leases**

An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights, and powers, of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations, and remedies.

##### **810.709 Comparative Law**

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

##### **810.710 Competition Law**

Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

##### **810.711 Conceptual Foundations of the Law**

A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention,

negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

#### **810.712 Conflict of Laws**

An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.

#### **810.713 Constitutional Law**

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

#### **810.714 Consumer Protection Law**

Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.

#### **810.715 Criminal Law and Policy**

The history and principles of criminal law; analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law; criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment; and criminal law reform.

#### **810.716 Criminology**

The nature and extent of crime in our society; selected studies of the causes of crime; political aspects of the criminal law; and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.

#### **810.717 Dispute Resolution**

The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom; dispute settlement theories; and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

#### **810.718 Equity**

A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.

#### **810.719 Family Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

#### **810.720 Global Legal Issues**

The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems; the role of international financial institutions; models of regional integration and their effects; the liability of transnational corporations; the role of international agreements on economic,

indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

#### **810.721 Health Care Law**

A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

#### **810.722 Human Rights**

Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.

#### **810.723 Immigration and Refugee Law**

Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.

#### **810.724 Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination**

Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

#### **810.725 Employment Law**

Selected and comparative studies in industrial law.

#### **810.726 Insolvency Law**

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

#### **810.727 Insurance Law**

The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

#### **810.728 Intellectual Property**

Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.

#### **810.729 International Law**

The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

#### **810.730 International Law of Human Rights**

Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

#### **810.731 International Litigation and Arbitration**

The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil

or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation

#### **810.732 International Trade**

Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

#### **810.733 Jurisprudence**

The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

#### **810.734 Land Law**

The history and principles of land law.

#### **810.735 Law and Economics**

Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

#### **810.736 Law and Gender**

Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

#### **810.737 Law and Society**

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

#### **810.738 Law of Banking and Exchange Control**

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.

#### **810.739 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate**

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

#### **810.740 Law of Contract**

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

#### **810.741 Law of Evidence**

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

#### **810.742 Law of Torts**

The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

#### **810.743 Legal Ethics**

The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

#### **810.744 Legal Issues in Relation to Children**

A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

#### **810.745 Legal Problems of the European Union**

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic,

social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

#### **810.746 Legislation**

The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

#### **810.747 Local Government Law**

The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

#### **810.748 Maori Land Law**

Examination of tikanga whenua (Maori concepts relating to land tenure); important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure; the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land; and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.

#### **810.749 Maritime Law**

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea; contracts relating to ships including charter parties; the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships; the law of collision, salvage and wrecks; and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.

#### **810.750 Media Law**

The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

#### **810.751 New Zealand Legal History**

Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori, and the practical working of the system.

#### **810.752 Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

#### **810.753 Partnership**

The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

#### **810.754 Privacy Law**

The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of

information technology; privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation; and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

#### **810.755 Public Utilities**

A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

#### **810.756 Restitution**

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

#### **810.757 Social and Economic Regulation**

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

#### **810.758 Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions**

A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.

#### **810.759 Welfare Law**

A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.

#### **810.770-810.787 Special Topics**

To be approved by the Dean

#### **810.788 Legal Research Methodology**

Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

#### **Honours Dissertation**

##### **810.789 Dissertation**

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

#### **Master's Dissertation and Thesis**

##### **810.790 Dissertation**

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

##### **810.796 Thesis A**

A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

##### **810.797 Thesis B**

A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting

from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

## **Environmental Law**

### **Master's papers**

#### **811.701 Comparative Environmental Law**

Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes, and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the U.S.A., the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

#### **811.702 Conservation and Heritage Law**

The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources-i.e. National Parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

#### **811.703 Environmental Dispute Resolution**

Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

#### **811.704 Environmental Ethics**

Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

#### **811.705 Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act.

#### **811.706 Environmental Policy and Theory**

Comparative analysis of environmental policies in industrialised societies, efficiency of instruments and principles used in environmental policy and law, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary policies, relations between humans and the natural environment and environmental ethics and its implications for policy and law.

#### **811.707 Hazardous Substances Law**

Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand; consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering; ethical considerations and their

implications for the law; and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

#### **811.708 International Environmental Law**

Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development; law on climate change, the ozone layer, the marine environment, and biodiversity; and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

#### **811.709 Law of the Sea**

An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment; the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea; the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas; the legal regime for the seabed and ocean floors; the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution; and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

#### **811.710 Mining and Energy Law**

An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative controls relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals, (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

#### **811.711 Natural Resources Law**

An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries, activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

#### **811.712 Resource Management Law**

Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; Treaty of Waitangi application; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, and heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

#### **811.713 Waste Management Law**

Legislative framework for the management of waste including: responsibilities of local authorities and other organisations, the concept of waste management law, and general principles guiding waste management.

#### **811.714 Water Law**

Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand; regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater; water quality control; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and river basin and coastal management schemes.

#### **811.720-811.729 Special Topics**

To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

#### **811.790 Dissertation**

A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

#### **811.796 Thesis A**

A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

#### **811.797 Thesis B**

A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

## **Music**

### **Stage I**

#### **840.100 Basic Musical Techniques**

An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.

#### **840.101 Musicianship and Materials of Music**

The development of musical response by means of aural perception and keyboard skills in conjunction with a study of the elements of music from Western and other traditions.

#### **840.102 Harmony and Counterpoint**

Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and 17th-century hymnody and simple four-part chorales. As this is all vocal music, sight-singing skills are also taught.

#### **840.110 Composition**

Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant 20th Century works and exercises in important 20th Century techniques. Co-ordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

#### **840.120 Performance Studies**

Performance work covering music from different periods; weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, Baroque flute, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.

#### **840.121 Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.

#### **840.122 Second Instrument Study**

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

#### **840.125 Performance Studies**

As for 840.120. For the Diploma in Music

**840.127 Recital**

As for 840.121. For the Diploma in Music.

**840.132 Orchestral Studies A**

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory.

**840.133 Orchestral Studies B**

As for 840.132

**840.134 Choral Studies A**

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

**840.135 Choral Studies B**

As for 840.134

**840.136 Accompanying A**

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

**840.137 Accompanying B**

As for 840.136

**840.140 Music in Society**

A survey of various aspects of Western music, setting them in the context of social and cultural change. General themes are illustrated by specific case studies.

**840.144 Music and the 20th Century**

Examines the musical effects that listeners encounter in Western music, and outlines the three areas of classical, jazz and pop during the period 1900 to the present day.

**840.146 History of Jazz**

A study of the development of jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will be also some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.

**840.154 Acoustics for Musicians**

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; and the acoustics of rooms.

**840.170 Languages for Singers**

Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

**Stage II****840.201 Musicianship, Materials and Analysis**

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The paper includes the further development of keyboard skills.

**840.202 Harmony and Counterpoint**

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and

contrapuntal techniques based on 18th and early 19th century practices, and including related work in aural perception.

**840.206 Conducting**

Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

**840.210 Composition A**

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

**840.211 Composition B**

Continuation of the work undertaken in 840.210

**840.214 Orchestration**

Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertory for classical and small orchestras.

**840.216 Electronic Music**

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

**840.220 Performance Studies**

Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

**840.221 Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

**840.222 Second Instrument Study**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the paper 840.122.

**840.225 Performance Studies**

As for 840.220. For the Diploma in Music

**840.227 Recital**

As for 840.221. For the Diploma in Music

**840.230 Chamber Music**

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music or other ensemble work, combined with a special study of certain aspects of the history of chamber music or the development of ensemble techniques.

**840.232 Orchestral Studies A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133.

**840.233 Orchestral Studies B**

As for 840.232.

**840.234 Choral Studies A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.

**840.235 Choral Studies B**

As for 840.234.

**840.236 Accompanying A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.

**840.237 Accompanying B**

As for 840.236.

**840.241 The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.242 The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.243 The Classic-Romantic Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.244 The Twentieth Century**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.250 Musicology**

The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.

**840.260 Music Education**

A study of various aspects of music education, including the international and New Zealand perspectives, the psychology of music education and the examination of teaching strategies and techniques.

**840.262 Repertory and Pedagogy**

Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.

**840.264 Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A**

The development of musicianship through tuition in the student's major performance study. In addition, two minor performance studies in keyboard, recorder or other area (as agreed by the Head of Department). For the BMusEd.

**840.265 Practical Studies in Musicianship 2B**

The development of musicianship through performance and study in vocal and instrumental groups e.g., band, choir and cultural groups. Students are required to perform in three different kinds of group and be available for occasional performances during the year. For the BMusEd.

**840.270 Languages for Singers**

More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

**Stage III****840.301 Analysis**

The extension of each student's analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.

**840.302 Harmony and Counterpoint**

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 19th and early 20th century practices.

**840.306 Conducting**

Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.

**840.310 Composition A**

Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources; computer notation; study of major 20th century composers and their methods.

**840.311 Composition B**

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.

**840.316 Electronic Music**

Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.

**840.320 Performance Studies**

Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

**840.321 Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.

**840.322 Second Instrument Study**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.122 and 840.222

**840.325 Performance Studies**

As for 840.320. For the Diploma in Music.

**840.327 Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music.

**840.330 Chamber Music**

Advanced work in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.

**840.332 Orchestral Studies A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233.

**840.333 Orchestral Studies B**

As for 840.332.

**840.334 Choral Studies A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.

**840.335 Choral Studies B**

As for 840.334.

**840.336 Accompanying A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.

**840.337 Accompanying B**

As for 840.336.

**840.341 The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance****840.342 The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era****840.343 The Classic-Romantic Era**

**840.344 The Twentieth Century**

As for 840.241-840.244, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

**840.350 Musicology**

Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.

**840.357 Special Topic****840.358 Special Topic****840.360 Music Education**

Philosophical, psychological, sociological and pedagogical issues relevant to New Zealand music education today, together with a review of some recent research studies, and a supervised practical research project.

**840.364 Practical Studies in Musicianship 3**

An introduction to the skills and understandings required for musical performance leadership including conducting and directing a group, score reading and repertoire, arranging and composing, management and public relations. An introduction to music technology including electronic instruments, computer applications and recording techniques. For the BMusEd.

**840.365 Practical Studies in Musicianship 4**

More advanced studies in musical leadership as noted in 840.364 and including directing a group for public performance. More advanced studies in music technology as noted in 840.364. For the BMusEd.

***Diploma in Music (Advanced)*****840.625 Performance Studies A**

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

**840.626 Performance Studies B**

Additional work in selected areas of performance.

**840.627 Recital**

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

***Honours and Masters*****840.701 Advanced Analysis A**

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker.

**840.702 Advanced Analysis B**

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.701, with particular attention to set theory.

**840.710 Composition**

Composing for a wide variety of media; voices, instruments and electronic resources.

**840.714 Advanced Orchestration**

Orchestration and instrumentation in the 20th-Century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.

**840.715 Electronic Music**

Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.

**840.720 Performance Studies**

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

**840.721 Recital**

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

**840.730 Chamber Music**

More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.

**840.740 Approaches to Music Aesthetics A**

A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.

**840.741 Approaches to Music Aesthetics B**

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.

**840.744 Studies in New Zealand Music**

Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand Music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.

**840.745 Music and Text 1750-1950**

A study of the theory and practice of music with words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950.

**840.750 Seminar in Musicology**

Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing.

**840.752 Studies in Music Notation A**

Detailed study of mensural notation of the 15th and 16th centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.

**840.753 Studies in Music Notation B**

Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.

**840.758 Special Topic****840.759 Special Topic****840.789 Dissertation****840.791 Performance Ensemble****840.793 Recital****840.795 Composition****840.796 Thesis**

---

# Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

## Acts of Parliament

Education Act 1989	656
University of Auckland Act 1961	656

## University Statutes

Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990	657
The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990	658
Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992	659

## ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

### Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

### University of Auckland Act 1961

#### Analysis

##### Title

- 1 Short Title and Commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Constitution of the University
- 4 University District and Court of Convocation

##### Powers of the Council

- 20 Award of certificates, etc.
- 21 Lectures to members of the public

#### **An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland**

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

##### **1 Short Title and Commencement**

- (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

##### **2 Interpretation**

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires: 'The Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989;

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act; 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland;

'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

##### **3 Constitution of the University**

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being

in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

##### **4 Court of Convocation**

- (1) – repealed
- (2) – repealed
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
  - (a) Is a graduate of the University; or
  - (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
  - (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
  - (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
- (6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of

persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

- (7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

## Sections 5 to 19 - repealed

### 20 Awards of Certificates, etc.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

### 21 Lectures to Members of the Public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

## Sections 22 to 53 - repealed

# UNIVERSITY STATUTES

## Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.
- 2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.
- 3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and
  - (i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
  - (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or
  - (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
- 4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

- 5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
- 6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.
- 7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
- 8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
- 9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
- 10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.
- 11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.  
(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided

that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

- 12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.
- 13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

## **The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990**

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.
- 2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.
- 3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
  - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
  - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
  - (c) have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
  - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
- 4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein: 'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute 'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll 'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the University.
- 5 The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
- 6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):

### **The University of Auckland**

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 p.m. on the ..... day of ..... 19..... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 p.m. on the ..... day of ..... 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 p.m. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

..... Returning Officer

- 7 The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.
- 8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.
- 9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.
- 10 Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.
- 11 Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

### **THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND**

Election to be held on the ... day of ..... 19 .....

of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland. We ..... and ..... being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate ..... of ..... for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

Date ..... I consent to the above nomination .....

- 12 Each candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a

short statement about the candidate:

- (i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
  - (ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
  - (iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.
- 13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.
- 14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Voting Paper</b>  <b>Council of the University of Auckland</b>  <b>Election of Members</b>          By the Court of Convocation          for the University of Auckland  <b>Directions</b>          There are.....vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.          The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.</p>
---

- 15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

<p><b>The Voter must sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.</b></p> <p>I .....          (Full name in block letters)          declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission <i>ad eundem gradum</i> before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland.          Signature of Voter .....          Address .....          (I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.)          If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state .....</p>
---

- 16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.
- 17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.
- 18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the

Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

- 19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
- 20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
- 21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

## Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992

This 17th day of August 1992, pursuant to its powers under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 the Council of the University of Auckland makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992.
- 2 The Council may at its discretion confer the honour and title of "Fellow of the University of Auckland" on a person who:
  - (a) has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University; and
  - (b) is not a permanent member of the staff of the University.
- 3 A nomination that a person be honoured as a Fellow of the University shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor, signed by not less than three persons, each of whom shall be a permanent member of the staff of the University or a member of the Council.
- 4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the relevant aspects of the nominee's career, particularly the ways in which the nominee has contributed to the University, and shall clearly state the grounds for the nomination.
- 5 The Vice-Chancellor shall submit each nomination to the Fellows Committee which shall advise the Education Committee of the Council and the Council of its recommendation on each nomination.
- 6 The Fellows Committee shall comprise:
  - 2 members appointed by the Council
  - 2 members appointed by the Senate
  - The Registrar
  - 1 member of the General Staff appointed by the General Staff Committee of the Council
  - The President of the University of Auckland Students' Association (or his or her nominee)
- 7 The Council shall by resolution determine those persons to be honoured as Fellows of the University of Auckland.
- 8 The title "Fellow of the University of Auckland" shall be conferred by the Chancellor, or such other person as has been approved by the Council to confer degrees and award diplomas, at the annual graduation ceremony or at any other function approved by the Council for this purpose.

- 9 A Fellow of the University shall be entitled to wear a special gown (as prescribed by Statute) at the ceremony when the award is conferred and on any other University occasion when academic dress is worn.
- 10 The Council may from time to time advise the Fellows Committee of its views regarding:
  - (a) the number of awards of the title of Fellow of the University of Auckland which may be made at any time;

- (b) the nature and the extent of the information required in the statement which supports a nomination for an award; or
- (c) such other matters relating to the award as Council may determine.

*Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961*

*Legislation, Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990*

---

# Scholarships and Prizes

National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1996	662
University of Auckland Scholarships, 1996	662
The University of Auckland Prizes for 1995	665

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

### National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1996

**Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Internship**  
no award

**Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship** Melanie Speer

**Bings Scholarship** Robert Kirton

**Buddle Findlay Centennial Scholarship**  
Miko Bradford

**Commonwealth Scholarship to Canada**  
Nicola Barfoot

**Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain**  
Nicola Barfoot  
Melanie Wall  
Parmjot Bains

**Country Calendar Scholarship** (shared)  
Megan Hemming Sharon de Luca

**William Georgetti Scholarships** Simon Chan  
Merel Dalebout Jenny Hall

**Family Planning Association Alice Bush Scholarship** Anne Potts

**Pukehou Pouto Scholarship** Megan Hemming

**Resource Management Law Association Graduate Scholarship** Sharon de Luca

**Sullivan Scholarship** Catherine Cotter

**Todd Foundation Awards**  
Sharon de Luca Megan Hemming  
Douglas Lai Nicolas Smith

### University of Auckland Scholarships, 1996

**Alumni Association Masters/Honours Fees Scholarships** Joanne Crocombe

Paul Newfield Moana Sinclair  
Joanna Haynes Mette Dale

**Les & Sonia Andrews Scholarship** Jane Cooper

**Arthur Andersen Scholarships [BCom(Hons)]**  
Rachael Newfield  
Rhys Faleafa  
Char-le Wang  
Irene Chen  
shared {

**Arthur Andersen Scholarships [BCom]**  
Nicola Law  
Craig Peirce  
Matthew Comer  
Annabella Fu  
shared {

**Asea-Brown Boveri Scholarship in Electrical & Electronic Engineering** Walter Gurr  
shared { Mastaneh Momeni-Turkaman  
Mehdi Toufan

**Asia Pacific Economic Community (APEC) Scholarships** André Pekerti  
Christina Stringer Kristina Martin  
Jennifer Wattie Michael Wydeveld

**Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship** Chen-yin Li

**Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarship** (shared) Weng Chyn Chan  
Juliet Soper

**Auckland City Council Bursary in Planning** Carley Smith

**Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarships for Maori Students**  
Darren Beatty Kara Brown  
Nigel Denny Leisa Nathan  
Rangimarie Rawiri Bradley Scott  
Charlotte Severne Nassah Steed

**Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarships**  
Joseph Harrop Lisa-Jane Taouma  
Rhys Faleafa Francis Fuiava  
Malcolm Dreaneen Moana Schwalger

Tevita Malolo Paul Pa'u  
Stephanie Tulilo Taemanuolo Mafo'e  
Etuate Saafi Rachel Afeaki  
Vincent Fulofo Timalma Tuvuki  
Sikimeti Ma'u Sione Ma'u  
Gavan Misa Ruth Tautolo  
Tanya Samu Tamasailau Suaalii

**Bankers Trust New Zealand Scholarship** Jeremy Ullrich

**BZW Scholarship in Finance** Matthew Parker

**Barry & Beale and Partners Scholarship** Stacey Choi

**Anne Bellam Scholarship** (shared) Debbie Kapohe  
William Hanfling Mark La Roche

**Bishop Music Scholarship, Senior** Cheryl Swasbrook

**Bishop Music Scholarship, Junior** Leon Gray

**Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Senior** Kathryn Fowler

**Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Junior** Patricia Holliss

**BHP Minerals Bursary in Geology** Fraser Walsh

**BHP New Zealand Steel Scholarship** Paul Jurasovich

**Steve Britton Scholarship** William Hales

**Broadcast Communications Limited (BCL) Scholarship in Communications Engineering** Susan Mander

**R N Brothers Memorial Award** Fraser Walsh

**F D Brown Postgraduate Science Research (for 1995 & 1996, Chemistry)** Keri Wellington

**Shirley Calderwood Scholarship** Rachelle Wenden

**Chamber of Commerce Scholarship** Jason Ferguson

**Comalco New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering** Mark Dorreen

**Comalco Undergraduate Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering** Suzanne Hay

**Consultel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering** Nicola Chong

**John Court Scholarship** no award 1996

**Marie D'Albini Scholarship** Morag Atchison

**A G Davis Scholarship in Law** David Knight

**DowElanco Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering (shared)** Gillian Woodward  
Kirstine Hulse

**Elam Art Scholarship** Bepen Bhana

**Energy & Fuels Research Unit (EFRU) Scholarships** Matthew Browne  
Christian Korte

**Europian Industries Limited Scholarship in Engineering** James Neale

#### **Faculty of Arts Masters Scholarships**

Gregory Andrews	Helen Burgess
Naomi Craymer	Peter Davies
Paul de Lacy	Edwin Fletcher
Isabel Haarhaus	Joanna Haynes
Kathryn Hill	Carolyn Hogg
Timothy Leadbeater	Daniel Martin
Luke Morgan	Gillian Murdoch
Paul Newfield	Maryann Savage

**First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance (shared)** Malcolm Templeton  
Char-Le Wang

**First NZ Capital Scholarship in Investments** Matthew Parker

**F/O Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarship** Cedric Carranceja  
William Dunningham

**Geology Centennial Awards** Julie Rowland Fraser Walsh  
Karen Shaw Melanie Woollaston

**Gillies Scholarship** no award 1996

**Sir George Grey Scholarship (shared)** Christopher Nickson  
Michael Fleming

**Winifred Gimblett Scholarship** Ian Lambie

**Sir James Gunson Scholarship** Carolyn Moore

**James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture** Lisa Day

**Evelyn M Harrison Scholarship** Morag Atchison

**Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship** Henry Wong Doe

**Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship** Kathryn Goldstone

**Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship** Nilesh Nadkarni

**Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering** Anthony McGivern

**Infratil Geothermal Technology (Maori) Scholarship** Charlotte Severne

**IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering** Mohamed Issa

**IRHACE Scholarship in Building Services** no award 1996

**T R Johnston Scholarship** Kevin Turner

**Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law** David Knight

**Grace Kay Awards** Justine Sorel  
Lauren Jackson Melanie Woolford  
Tamsin Reed Adele Jones

**Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship** Leon Gray

**Duffus Lubecki Scholarship** Merel Dalebout

**Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship** Joanne Paterson

**McConnell Dowell Postgraduate Scholarship** Joanne Crocombe

**John Hamel MacGregor Award in Medical Science** Dominika Baetens

**Manukau Consultants Limited Bursary in Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering** Emma Cosslett

**Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics** no award 1996

**Mercury Energy/Andrew Wright Memorial Scholarship** Catherine Leith

**Mercury Theatre Arts Administration Scholarships** Amy Drury Gail Richards  
Charlotte van Asch A. Fiona Wall

**Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering** Daniel Hovell

**Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Marketing** Timothy Lockie

**Music Faculty Masters/Honours Scholarships** Timothy Evans Cheryl Swasbrook

**New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Limited Scholarship in Accounting** Claire Kirman

**New Zealand Association of Optometrists Undergraduate Awards**

Keren Amos	Tony Bland
Richard Cavander	Paula Farrar
Gina Fell	Chloe Kemshall
Andrew Osborne	Russell Todd

**New Zealand FUW (Auck. Branch) Postgraduate Fellowship** Angela Sharples  
Sally Anderson

**Northland Cooperative Dairy Co Ltd Scholarship in Engineering** Daniel Hovell

**OHL Corporation Ltd Scholarship** no award 1996

**Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture** Deane Simpson

**Greta Ostova Violoncello Scholarship** Jane Cooper

**Paramount Scholarship in Property Management** Michael McLean

**Arthur Thomas Paterson Scholarship in Ophthalmology** Justin Mora

**Maurice Paykel Scholarship** Matthew Browne

**PDL Electronics Scholarship in Power Electronics** Brian Mitchell

**Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing**

Kate Spence

**Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music**

Yi-hsin (Cindy) Liu

Mette Dale

**Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary**

Grant Allen

**Lizzie Rathbone Scholarships**

Andrew Glenie

Samuel Wright

**Lizzie Rathbone Additional Scholarship**

Bridget Holland

**Joe Raynes Scholarship**

Adrian Jackman

**Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship**

Kate Spence

**Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music**

Pei-yu (Betty) Lee

**Rive Memorial Scholarship**

Pamela Seccombe

**H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship**

Stacey Choi

**Sagar Scholarship for String Players**

Joseph Harrop

**Sanders Memorial Scholarship** no award 1996**Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship**

Esther Smaill

**SBC Warburg Scholarships in Finance**

Gavin Pacey

Caroline Quay

Malcolm Templeton

**School of European Languages and Literatures Scholarships**

Mai Berry Dahl

**Senior Scholarships****Accounting & Finance**

Rachael Newfield

**Ancient History**

Elizabeth Frood

**Anthropology**

Blaze O'Connor

**Architecture**

Lisa Day

**Art History**

Maria Brown

**Asian History**

Hamish Bremner

**BHB**

Andrea On Yan Luk

Rinki Singh

**Biological Sciences**

Gavin Carrucan

Kathryn Fowler

Christopher Nickson

Paula West

**Chemistry**

Grant Allen

**Chinese**

Kartika Aw

**Commercial Law (Commerce)**

Shane Vuletich

**Computer Science**

Wade Watkins

**Dutch**

no award

**Economics**

Agnieszka Pfeiffer

**Education (Arts) (shared)**

Colin McLaughlin

Catherine Wallace

**Education (Education)**

Melanie Griffin

**Engineering:****Chemical & Materials (shared)**

Stewart Hamilton

Kerry Williamson

**Civil & Resource**

Christine Lauchlan

**Electrical & Electronic**

Daniel Salek

**Engineering Science**

Joanne Crocombe

**Mechanical**

Andrew Lowe

**Mining**

no award

**English**

Maryann Savage

**Environmental Science**

no award

**Film & Television Studies**

no award

**Fine Arts**

Bepan Bhana

**French**

Anita Birkenshaw

**Geology**

Deborah Gill-Fox

**Geography**

Lisa Reid

**German**

no award

**Greek**

no award

**History**

Elliot Kendall

**Indonesian**

Kanny Ooi

**International Business**

Heidi Shepherd

**Italian (shared)**

Elizabeth Crandall

Brigitte Grant

**Japanese**

Michael Haugh

**Korean**

Maryann Averell

**Latin**

Timothy Devlin

**Law**

Angela Anderson

Megan Cox

Hanne Janes

Juliet Moses

Paul Lacy

**Linguistics****Management Science & Information Systems**

Julie Pepper

**Management & Employment Relations**

Colm McLaughlin

**Maori Studies**

Joanna Simmonds

**Marine Science**

no award

**Marketing**

Michelle Haythornthwaite

**Mathematics (Applied)**

Louise Parsons

**Mathematics (Pure)**

Emily Lane

**Music**

Katharine Neil

**Optometry**

Anthony Cradwick

**Pharmacology**

Nigel Hartnett

**Philosophy**

Arthur McKeown

**Physics**

Michael Fleming

**Physiology**

Los Newton

**Planning**

Shalema Witten-Hannah

**Political Studies**

Kathryn McKessar

**Property**

Kam Loi Cham

**Psychology**

Kirstie Morgan

**Russian**

Logan Wright

**Scandinavian Studies (shared)**

Kirsten Kesmodel

Jeremy Miocevic

**Sociology**

Gillian Murdoch

**Spanish**

Mai Berry Dahl

**Statistics (shared)**

David McKenzie

Bonnie Law

**Women's Studies**

Judith Van Trigt

**Siemens Bursary in Electrical & Electronic Engineering**

Elisabeth Sullivan

**Sinclair Scholarship**

Rebecca Holland

**J D Sinclair Postgraduate Award in Physiology**

no award 1996

**Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship**

Marian Hutchinson

**Spring Scholarship for String Players (shared)**

Peau Halapua

Geoffrey Heath

**Winifred Stiles Viola** Catherine Petoe

**Mervin Walter Stoddart Scholarship in  
Electrical & Electronic Engineering** Henry Jen

**Telecom New Zealand Fellowship in  
Telecommunications Engineering** Diana Edgley

**Telecom New Zealand Scholarship in  
Telecommunications Engineering** Iain Mackenzie

**Town Planning Silver Jubilee Scholarship**  
Megan Howell

**Transpower Scholarships in Power Systems  
Engineering** Steven Hayward

**Trinity Opera Scholarships**  
Anne Clement Sean Murphy  
Gregory Patel Sharon Talbot

**Union of Malaysian Students in Auckland  
(UMSA) Awards**

1st	May Yoon Cheong
2nd	Irene Chen
3rd	Kit Yan Tracy Lee

**University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarships**

Richard Bolley	Ian Brailsford
Stephen Choi	D Helene Connor
Alan Davidson	Igor Dekovich
Nathaniel De Lautour	Andrew Doherty
Jannette Farley	Matthew Felgate
Sarah Fowler	Diana Gardner
Nicola Gilmour	Pamela Goode
Paula Green	Jenny Hall
Miriam Harris	Paul Harris
Christopher Heath	Michael Jack
Ewan Johnston	Elesi Kalolo
Rowan Killip	S M Aileen Kwa
Douglas Lai	Christine Lauchlan
Nicolas Lewis	Andrew Lowe
John MacCormick	Janet Mansfield
Paul Markwick	Kirsten Nicholson
Satyawan Pranjoto	Catherine Purdie
Alan Rodgers-Smith	Barbara Rutherford
Susanna Scarpato	Jane Scott
Tracey Slaughter	Nicolas Smith
Jane Vanderpyle	Rachel Weir
Ian Whaley	Anne-Marie Woodgate
	Kirsten Zemke-White

**University of Auckland Malaysia, Singapore &  
Hong Kong Scholarships**

Senthil Balan	Mee Chaw Chai
Tze Khaw Liew	Mac-Lyn Lim
Chow Eng Ng	Kenny Poon

**University of Auckland Maori & Polynesian  
Graduate Scholarships  
(for PhD)**

Robert Eruera	Tina Helg
Rangihiroa Panaho	Wilkie Rasmussen
Jennifer Rutene-Rewiti	Deborah Walker
<b>(for Masters/Honours)</b>	
Trevor Herewini	Salesi Le'ota
Toni-Kristin Liddel	Maureen Marra
Maria Ponga	Moana Sinclair
Aaron Tull	Iris Turoa

**University of Auckland Masters/Honours  
Scholarships**

Gavin Carrucan	Nathaniel Bowden
Joanne Crocombe	Fraser Colegrave
Mette Dale	Michael Fleming
Paul Denny	Merel Dalebout
Kathryn Fowler	Richard Downing
Genevieve Gummer	Elizabeth Frood
Paul Jurasovich	Michael Haugh
Jonathan Klouwens	Elliot Kendall
Emily Lane	Darren Kwok
Colm McLaughlin	Arthur McKeown
Kirstie Morgan	Patrick Malone
Christopher Nickson	Katherine Neil
Blaze O'Connor	David Nielsen
Bikash Purkayastha	Matthew Parker
Thomas Rutledge	Benedicta Rousseau
Joanna Simmonds	Christina Sheard
Arwen Vant	Judith van Trig
Paula West	Keith Wansbrough
	Paul Willoughby

**University of Auckland School of Engineering  
Masters Scholarships**

Walter Gurr	Peter Hawkins
Iain Mackenzie	Sujeewanie Perera

**Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship**

Rosemary Erlam

**Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship**

Paul Bryant

**George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships  
- Senior**

Mark la Roche  
Rachel Shute

## The University of Auckland Prizes for 1995

**Agfa Awards in Photography** Sarah Sampson  
John Collie

**Alcon Prize** Russell Todd

**Jeff Allen Memorial Prize in Geology**  
no award 1995

**Andrew Memorial Prize** Sharif Burra

**Annual Prizes**

Accounting & Finance (shared)	Micah Officer Bradley Wilson
Ancient History	Graham Kerr
Anthropology (shared)	Helen Mavoa Roger Sullivan
Architecture	Roberta Johnson
Asian History	Sarah Donald

**Biological Sciences**

Natalie Webb  
Deborah Bush  
Patricia Holliss  
Philip Kong

**Chemistry**

Simon Blakey

**Chinese (shared)**

Nah Jung Lee  
John Chung Ip

**Commercial Law (Commerce)**

Nicola Reid

**Comparative Literature**

Margaret Silverwood

**Computer Science**

Keith Wansbrough

**Dutch**

Amey Berendsen

**Economics**

Fraser Colegrave

**Education (Arts)**

Stephen O'Connor

**Education (Education)**

Deborah Penman

**Engineering:**

Chemical & Materials

Darrell Patterson

Civil & Resource (shared)	Graeme Twose Christine Lauchlan
Electrical & Electronic	Daniel Salek
Engineering Science	Richard Thomson
Mechanical	Tony Lissington
Mining	no award
English	Amber McWilliams
Environmental Science	Jacqueline Townsend
Fine Arts	Anthony Sumich
French	Heather Wansborough
Geography (shared)	Helen Andrews Ruth Bunney Damian Collins
Geology	Nicolette Gladding
German	Lauren Jackson
Greek	Thomas Rutledge
History	Bridget Holland
Human Biology (BHB)	Shiva Muthukumaraswami
Indonesian	Winnie Nai San Wong
International Business	Caroline Young
Italian	Delaney Skerrett
Japanese	Lailani Whiting
Korean	Marilyn Humphrey
Latin	Andrew Hook
Law:	
Land Law	Amokura Kawharu
Equity & Succession (shared)	Debra Blackett Sarah Kerr Simon Watt
Commercial Law (shared)	Catherine Harrison Trudy Yule
Linguistics (shared)	Bryan Malcolm Benjamin Sly
Maori Studies	Susan Rikihana
Management Science & Information Systems	Jody Snowdon
Management & Employment Relations	Deborah Waldron
Marine Science	Victoria Allison
Marketing	Timothy Lockie
Mathematics (Applied)	Matthew Tearle
Mathematics (Pure)	John MacCormick
Medicine (MBChB) (shared)	Susan Morton Thomas Painter
Music	Paul Booth
Optometry	Paula Farrar
Pharmacology	Aina Pettersson
Philosophy	Philip Deacon
Physics	Nikolai Tolich
Physiology	Patricia Holliss
Planning	Shalema Witten-Hannah
Political Studies	Baruch ter Wal
Property	Kanny Ooi
Psychology (shared)	Yasmin Aschebrock Chloe Heffernan
Russian	Mark Utting
Scandinavian Studies	Rineta Rhodes
Sociology	Sarah Gibbs
Spanish	Sarah Sanderson
Statistics	Matthew Bell

Women's Studies	Fiona Amundsen
-----------------	----------------

**Philip Sidney Ardern Memorial Prize**

Robert Rouse

**John Asher Prizes in German Literature**

Stage I (shared)	Emma Bailey
Stage II	Melanie Woolford Claire Speedy

**Asian History Award**

Brian Wood

**Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes**

First	Stephen Middleton
Second	Gareth Ross

**Auckland Goethe Society Prize in Medieval****German Studies**

Nicola Smith

**Auckland Lesbian & Gay Lawyers' Group Prize**  
no award 1995**Auckland Pushkin Society Prize in the Russian Language**  
Katrina Wolff**Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Planning**  
Iain McManus**Bartrum Memorial Prizes in Geology**

Honours	Jan Lindsay
Stage III	Deborah Gill-Fox

**Beca Carter Hollings & Ferner Prizes**  
Evan Lanigan  
Colin Pohl  
Darrell Chin**BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes**

Civil	Yoon Sen Wong
Mechanical	Grant Henderson

**L H Briggs Memorial Prize**  
Job Rustenhoven**Brookers' Prize for Civil Procedure**

Sarah McIlwraith

**Brookers' Employment Law Prize** (shared)David Bowden  
Hanne Janes**Dennis Brown Prize in Experimental Physics**  
Michael Fleming**Vernon Brown Memorial Award**  
Jack McKinney**Mary Bullivant Prize in Physiology**

no award 1995

**Alice Bush Memorial Prize in Paediatrics**

Susan Morton

**Butland Prize**

Aaron Cook

**J P Campbell Bursary**

Juliet Moses

**R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize**  
Jen-Hui Sim**Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies** (shared)  
Susan Quinnell  
Edrick Child**Chisholm Memorial Prize**  
Cameron Rowe**Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology & Therapeutics**  
Adam Bartlett**CIMA Prize in Management Accounting** (shared)  
Henry Barfoot  
Stephen Small**Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize**  
Bianca Pohio**Collins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics**  
Rachel Weir**Concrete Prize**

Architecture	Aaron Falconer
Engineering	Carla Harris

**Consultel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering**

Nicola Chong

**Coopers & Lybrand Prizes in**

Accounting a)	V Patricia Yap
Accounting b)	Warwick Simons
Accounting Info Systems & Data Processing	Timothy Lockie
Financial Management	David McKenzie

**Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes**

Graduate	Jannette Farley
Undergraduate	Richard Darrow

**Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize**

Stewart Hamilton

**Kenneth B Cumberland Prize**

Melanie Wall

**Gary Davies Memorial Prize**

Joshua Bayliss  
Sarah Armstrong

**Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize**

Dorothy Owen

**Dean of Science Prizes**

Nicole Harrington-Frost	John MacCormick
Catherine Reid	Simon Chan
Matthew Bell	Jackie Kendall

**Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced****Financial Accounting**

1st	Bradley Wilson
2nd	Sze Mun April Kwong

**Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation**

Helen Tait

**Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize**

Susan Morton

**Werner Droscher Prize in German Linguistics**

Matthew D Stevens

**Scott Ellery Medal**

Megan Marshall

**Ernst & Young Prize in Cost & Management Accounting**

Antonia Markovina

**Ernst & Young Prize in Financial Accounting**

Antonia Markovina

**ESR Prize**

Daniel Salek

**European Union Prize**

Geoffrey Perry

**Forensic Medicine Essay Prize**

Denise Barnfather

**Fowlds Memorial Prizes****Architecture, Property & Planning**

Roberta Johnson

**Arts**

Nicola Barfoot

**Commerce**

Heather Parker

**Education**

John O'Connor

**Engineering**

Michael O'Sullivan

**Fine Arts**

Sean Kerr

**Law**

Kevin Glubb

**Medicine & Health Science**

Michael Sharp

**Music**

Paul Booth

**Science**

Rowan Killip

**Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize**

Andrea On Yan Luk

**James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize**

Daniel Salek

**Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize**

Hannah Mcville

**Gulf Resources Pacific Award**

Jason Ching

**Habens Prize** (shared)

Verne McManus  
Joanna Haynes

**Raymond Harry Hawkins in Undergraduate Optometry Research**

Melissa Hoy Fong

**Haydon Prize**

Timothy Frank

**W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine**

Alison Hayes

**George S Holmes Memorial Prize**

Maurice O'Brien

**George Hopkins Prize**

Mette Dale

**IEE Prize**

Daniel Salek

**Ilford Photography Prize**

Karyn Dempsey

**Institute of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators Prize**

Michelle Haythornthwaite

**IRHACE Prize nominations****Engineering** (shared)

Julia Kar

**Architecture**

Alister Keast  
no award

**A C Keys Memorial Prize**

Judith Walker

**Kodak Photography Prizes****Studio IV**

Marcus Williams

**Studio V**

Natalie Robertson

**T L Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany**

(biennial - award for 1995)

Melanie Dixon

**Dr F Wilson Lang Memorial Prize**

Janet Bambury

**Law Book Company Ltd Prize**

Stephen Hunter

**Leukaemia & Blood Foundation Prize in****Immunobiology**

Jason Horsley

**Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law**

Kyle Bendall

**Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology**

Michael Dowman

**Lownes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies**

Juliet Moses

**Mainzeal Group Studies Prize**

Justine Haycock

**Manufacturing Engineering Prize**

Paul Catton

**F A de la Mare Memorial Prize (Law)**

(biennial, award for 1996)

**S R de la Mare Memorial Prize (Medicine)**

(biennial, award for 1995) (shared)

Cara Wasywich  
Susan Morton

**Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature**

(shared)

Claudia Reis

Tania Scott

**Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine**

Peyvand Khaleghian

**R E F Matthews Prize in Cellular & Molecular Biology**

Craig Millar

**Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law**

Jennifer Bruce

**John McLeod Prize in Public Health**

Chris Bullen

**Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists**

Chen-Yin Li

**Douglas Mews Composition Prize**

Mark Storey

**Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology**

Rosella Dulce

<b>Monier Prizes</b>	1st	Scott Fowler
	2nd	Jason Dobbs
	3rd	Melissa Ong
<b>Montgomery Memorial Prize</b>		Arthur McKeown
<b>Kingsley Mortimer Memorial Prize</b>		Simon Thornley
<b>Mosonyi Prize</b>		Christine Lauchlan
<b>John Mulgan Memorial Prize</b>		Abigail R Dawson
<b>David R Mummery Memorial Prize</b>	810.211	Iain Robertson
	Best Essay in Constitutional Law (shared)	Anna Adams
		Matthew Harris
<b>New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Traffic Engineering</b>		Tony Innes
<b>New Zealand Computer Society Prizes</b>		
	CompSc	Guang Lu Liu
	MSIS	Amanda Scott
<b>New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prizes</b>		
	Second Exam	Prudence Pinfold
	Third Exam	Jack McKinney
	Fourth Exam	Lisa Day
	Fifth Exam	Roberta Johnson
<b>New Zealand Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize</b>		Nathan Hore
<b>New Zealand Law Review Prizes</b>		
		Rachael Newfield
		Timothy Tyler
		Rebecca Davidson
<b>New Zealand Society of Accountants Prizes</b>		
	01.300, 01.301 & 01.302	
	1st	Sze Mun Kwong
	2nd	Bradley Wilson
	3rd	Rachael Newfield
	01.200 & 01.203	Timothy Lockie
	01.100 & 01.101	Nicola Law
<b>New Zealand Solar Action Prize</b>		Duane Kolkrabs
<b>New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize</b>		Micah Officer
<b>F E R Noble Memorial Prize</b>		Sheryl Boshier
<b>J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine</b>		
		Peyvand Khaleghian
<b>Roger Oppenheim Memorial Prize in Sociological Research</b>		Benjamin Dibley
<b>Otago School of Mines Prize in Mining Engineering</b>		no award 1995
<b>Oticon Foundation in New Zealand Prize</b>	(shared)	
	Denise Farrington	Maree Harper
<b>Oxford University Press Prize in Public &amp; Administrative Law</b>		Hanne Janes
<b>Panasonic Prize in Video Production</b>	(shared)	
	Janine Randerson	Tabitha-Anne Forbes
<b>KPMG Prizes in Auditing</b>		
	1st	Sze Mun April Kwong
	2nd	Rachael Newfield
<b>Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management</b>		Robyn Ramage
<b>Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture</b>		
	Third Exam	Nicola Washbourn
	Fourth Exam	Timothy Hay

<b>Geoffrey Powell Prize</b>		Sarah Armstrong
<b>Pre-clinical Prize in Behavioural Science</b>		Peter Cronin
<b>Property &amp; Land Economy Institute of New Zealand Prizes</b>		
	1st	Kanny Ooi
	2nd	Monique van Kampen
<b>David W Pullar Prize</b>		Andrew Chun Yip To
<b>Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize</b>		Vanessa Tinkler
<b>Richards Prize in Primary Health Care</b>		no award 1995
<b>Douglas Robb Prize</b>		Ruth Catherwood
<b>Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery</b>		Amanda Mitchell
<b>Roche Prize in Psychiatry</b>		Deanna True
<b>Christine Roigard Memorial Prize</b>		Matthew D Stevens
<b>Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners Prize</b>		Michael McGuinniety
<b>Rudd, Watts &amp; Stone Prize for Income Tax</b>		Angela Anderson
<b>Sagar Geophysics Prize</b>		Paul Martin
<b>Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology</b>		David Scott
<b>Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science</b>		Carey Stevens
<b>SETMA Timber Architecture Prize</b>		Ivy Ng
<b>SETMA Timber Engineering Prize</b>		Paul Corney
<b>Arthur Sewell Prize in English</b>		Waikato University this year
<b>Lallu Ram Sharma Prize in Pacific Legal Studies (next awarded 1995)</b>		no award 1995
<b>Flora Smith Prize in Pathology</b>		Sonja Bastin
<b>SmithKline Beecham Prize in Cardiovascular Medicine (to be awarded first time for 1996)</b>		
<b>SmithKline Beecham Prize in Physiology</b>		Leigh Dotchin
<b>Yvonne Sogno Prizes in Finance</b>		
	01.307	Micah Officer
	01.205	David McKenzie
<b>Spicer &amp; Oppenheim Prize in Business Communication</b>		Sacha Cowlrick
<b>Squire Speedy Prize in Property</b>		Justine Haycock
<b>Statistics New Zealand Prize</b>	(shared)	
	Emily Papworth	Robyn Curtis
<b>Te Ahorangi Matauranga Prize (Senior Maori Postgraduate Scholar in Education)</b>		Linda Mead
<b>Te Herenga Waananga Prize (Leadership in Maori Education)</b>		Dallas Pahiri
<b>Te Pae O Te Rangi Prize (Senior Maori Student in Education)</b>		Jennifer Lee
<b>Norman Thom Prize for Environmental Management</b>		Peter Fuller
<b>John Tinline Prize in English</b>		Maryann Savage

**Tonkin and Taylor Prize in Geomechanics** (shared)  
Simon Croft                      Karen Lancaster

**G W Eaton Turner Prize**                      Antony Lawrence

**Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology**  
Best student Geology II                      Kirsty Hamlin  
Second Award Geology II                      Terrence Hughes

**Vibrations Association of New Zealand Prize**  
**nominations**                      Mark Donaldson

**Seiichi Waki Prize in Physics**                      Geoffrey Bold

**Anne Webb Prize in Contract Law** (shared)  
Nicola Spicer                      Thomas Milliken

**W D Wilson Prize**                      Gina Kenah

**Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology**  
no award 1995

**Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize**  
no award 1995

**1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering**  
Peter Smart

---

# Student and Staff Information

## Staff and Student Information

Accommodation Service	671
Careers Advisory Service	671
Chaplaincy	671
Childcare	671
Counselling Service	672
Parking	672
Rest Spaces	672
Room Bookings	672
Sport	672
Student Health Service	672
Student Learning Centre	672

Student Allowances	673
--------------------	-----

Student Loans	674
---------------	-----

## Associations

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)	675
The New Zealand University Students' Association	675
Auckland University Students' Association	675

## University Policy

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures	676
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy	676
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents	677
Public Comment	677
Smoke Free Policy	678

---

## STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

---

### Accommodation Service

The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers five different options of accommodation. These are:

- Halls of Residence
- Single Occupancy Self-Catering
- Group Occupancy Self-Catering
- Grafton Flats and Houses
- Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid August of each year. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

### Halls of Residence

There are three Halls of Residence available to full-time University students, with two-thirds of each Hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Master personnel. Application forms are available from mid August each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for the Waiting List.

**Grafton Hall**, 40 Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within 15 minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 166 students in single or twin rooms.

**International House**, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 162 students in single or twin rooms.

**O'Rorke Hall**, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

---

### Careers Advisory Service

The Careers Advisory Service offers advice and information to assist students plan and achieve their career goals. The services include information resources, CV appraisal advice on interview and jobseeking strategies, individual interviews, workshops and a computer-based guidance package. In addition the Service coordinates recruitment programmes on behalf of employers wishing to employ graduates, and maintains a Situations Vacant notice board. Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their university studies. City Campus office is located on the top floor of the Upper Lecture Theatre building and is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm, Drop In:

10.00am-4.00pm. Enquiries to the Secretary, Room 11, phone 373 7599 ext 7703.

Tamaki Campus office is located in the Student Affairs buildings, Room 701.2, and is open between 9.00am and 4.30pm, Drop In: Monday, Wednesday, Friday 1.00pm-4.00pm, Tuesday, Thursday 9.00am-12noon. Enquiries phone 373 7599 ext 5241.

---

### Chaplaincy

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

#### Chaplains

Sister Kate Franich and Father Aquinas McComb can be contacted through Newman Hall: phone: 303 3852 or 309 5752, Fax: 303 3851.

Rev Dr Murray Rae, Rev Rosemary Duncan or Rev Dr Calum Gilmour and can be contacted through Maclaurin Chapel: phone: 373 7599 ext. 7732, ext. 6668 or ext. 7731.

#### Newman Hall

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc). A faith community consisting of two chaplains and eight students resides at Newman Hall.

#### Maclaurin Chapel

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am-4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

---

### Childcare

The University operates three crèches which are primarily available for the children of students with a limited number of places for those of staff. Based on hourly use with a maximum of up to four hours at any one time the crèches are open from 7.45 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday during the University semester. Holiday care is available during the inter-semester break. The licence is for children aged from three months to five years. Staff are trained in Early Childhood Care and Education. Enrolments are accepted during enrolment week, and early enrolment at that time is advised. Crèches will be open for casual use from

the beginning of February. For further information telephone Mrs McCulloch ext. 7755.

Staff and student places are also available at the Park Avenue Childcare Centre. For further information telephone ext. 6729.

The Kohanga Reo - Maori Language Nest is available for all students. For further information phone ext. 6534.

---

## Counselling Service

The City Campus Service is located above the Campus Pharmacy and B.N.Z. Bank. The Tamaki Campus Service is located in the Student Affairs Building. The Service is free to all enrolled students who have paid the Student Affairs Fee. It is staffed by registered psychologists and counsellors who provide counselling and therapy on an individual basis, workshops, seminars and a referral service. The Service also provides a self-help book and video library. The service seeks to support students in resolving both personal and relationship issues; and to help them fulfill their academic potential.

Any enquiries should be made to the reception: City Campus ext. 7895, Tamaki Campus ext. 6677.

---

## Parking

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street - Concourse, Library; Princes Street - Physics Building; Symonds Street - School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road - Medicine and Health Science Campus.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 17) has been set aside for students' cars. A pay-on-exit system applies with charges based on time in the car park. A number of spaces are reserved for students using the creche facilities. No charge is made for this area during the weekend. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

---

## Rest Spaces

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinators extension 8808; Facsimile: 308 2354; internal 4154.

---

## Room Bookings

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For bookings phone extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be obtained from the room booking office (Room 007, Registry Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

---

## Sport

### Colin Maiden Park

Colin Maiden Park is a 40 acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

---

## Student Health Service

This Service is located with the Counselling Service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the Old Arts Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. Appointments can be made by telephoning 373-7599 ext. 7681. A doctor is available for urgent consultations throughout the day. Evening clinics are available Monday to Thursday.

The staff comprises a full-time Medical Director, Dr Pat Mauger, male and female doctors, nurse practitioners and reception staff.

There is also a sports medicine service and physiotherapy clinic situated at the Recreation Centre.

Branches of this service are available on the Tamaki and Medical School Campuses.

---

## Student Learning Centre

The SLC is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building and is staffed by academic tutors with special skills for helping students develop effective learning and performance skills and/or overcome difficulties in university study. Individual consultations are available to enrolled students who can just come to the Centre or phone 373 7599 ext. 8850 for an appointment. Various skills development courses are also taught throughout the year. The wide range of topics dealt with at the SLC include: memory and concentration, writing skills, time management and study organisation, critical thinking, reading and notetaking,

motivation and self-discipline, test-exam preparation and taking, and management of study stress. Maths and statistics workshops are also offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year papers in these subjects.

The Centre also caters for the academic needs of Maori students through a project known as Te Puni Waananga. Tutors in this programme can be located in Room 1.38 of the SLC, ext 8608. The Fale Pasifika project which caters for the needs of Pacific Island students is also based at the Centre.

The Centre has drop-in hours between 11am and 2pm every week-day when students with urgent problems or quick questions can consult a tutor briefly without an appointment. There is also a Language Exchange Programme for students to help each other in their language learning. In addition, tutors at the SLC can administer special educational testing and evaluation to assist specific learning. Equivalent programmes are available at the Tamaki Campus. There is a small registration fee for use of the SLC. The Director of the Student Learning Centre is Emmanuel Manalo.

---

## STUDENT ALLOWANCES

---

For the convenience of students a brief outline of allowances available through the Ministry of Education is printed below. The official information is contained in the booklet *Student Allowances 1997*. All enquiries should be made to the Student Allowances Office (Room 126, Old Arts Building).

**Note:** Values stated are the figures as at August 1996.

### Eligibility

Students may receive assistance only if they are:

- 1 a New Zealand citizen; or
- 2 a person from overseas who has obtained permanent residency and signs a statutory declaration of their intention to reside permanently.
- 3 enrolled in a full-time course of study. (Some students may have reason not to be enrolled in a full-time course of study. Such students should contact the Student Allowances Office to ascertain their eligibility. If there are special reasons and the course of study is more than half a full-time course of study the Dean of the faculty may consider the application).

**Note:** Persons admitted to New Zealand on a study permit issued by the Department of Labour are NOT eligible for Student Allowances.

### Income Restriction

The income limit for assistance in 1997 is \$5,000 gross p.a. not including the vacation periods.

### Tenure

Students may only receive assistance for five academic years of full-time study in a recognised course(s) unless they are enrolled in a recognised long course to study. The only exceptions are those listed below:

**13 weeks:** Prof LS

### Six Years:

LLB/LLM (papers and thesis)<sup>¶</sup>  
BFA/MFA<sup>¶</sup>  
BHB/MBChB/MMedSc<sup>¶</sup>  
BAS/BArch/MArch<sup>¶</sup>  
BE/ME (papers and thesis)<sup>¶</sup>

### Seven Years:

BSc/BHB/MBChB  
BA(Bio or Chem)/BHB/MBChB<sup>¶</sup>

### Notes:

- 1 Those combinations of courses marked with a <sup>¶</sup> have been approved as "long" courses and can qualify for a sixth year of tenure.
- 2 Seven years "long" course in Medicine, requires a student to be admitted to BHB II on the basis of credits for the first Degree.

### COP

Papers for Certificate of Proficiency are not recognised for Student Allowance purposes because they do not in themselves result in a recognised qualification.

### Overseas Study

Students who need to study overseas (e.g. thesis research) may not be eligible for Student Allowances. Such students need to consult the Student Allowances Office in order to gain approval from the Ministry of Education before departing overseas.

### Academic Performance

Students must pass more than half a full-time course of study in any year in order to be eligible for assistance in a subsequent year.

### Application for Allowances

For 1997 students must apply on the Student Allowances application form sent to all students with their enrolment material, or alternatively the application form may be collected from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building.

---

## Allowances

Allowances are available according to the age of the student. There are two categories for single students:

- 16 - 24 years of age
- 25 years and over

For students who are married and/or have dependants, there are specific allowances which are detailed in the booklet *1997 Student Allowances* which is available from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building. A brief outline of allowances is given below.

### 1 Students 16-24 years of age inclusive

Your parents' combined taxable gross income

must be tested for the 1995/96 tax year in order for you to be eligible for any payment, as allowances for your age group are targeted. There is a scale of payment (maximum \$118.74 per week if you live away from home or \$94.98 per week if you live at home).

#### **At Home**

If you live at home and your parents' combined gross income is less than \$28,080 you will receive \$94.98 per week. This decreases as your parents' earnings increase. If your parents earn more than \$45,760 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

#### **Away from Home**

If you live away from home and your parents' combined gross income is less than \$28,050 you will receive \$118.74 per week. This also decreases as your parents' earnings increase. You will also receive an accommodation benefit (in 1996 this was \$31.50 per week, for flatting and boarding but varied for hostels). If your parents earn more than \$50,752 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

#### **A or B Bursary**

A "B" mark (250-299) or an "A" mark (300+) in the Bursaries Examination entitles a student to a bursary payment of \$100 or \$200 respectively if they are under 20 years of age at the commencement of the academic year.

The A or B Bursaries are not subject to a parental income test. You must apply for the payment of an A or B Bursary.

#### **Independent Circumstances Allowance**

The Independent Circumstances Allowance is for students who can prove that there are home circumstances which preclude their living at home. An allowance of \$118.74 a week plus an accommodation benefit may be payable. A special application form is available from the Student Allowances Office.

#### **2 Students 25 years and over**

Students 25 years of age and over will receive \$113.99 per week if living with their parents, or \$142.50 per week if living away from their parents, plus an accommodation benefit.

---

## STUDENT LOANS

---

This scheme was introduced by the Government for 1992 enrolment. It is administered at present by Student Loans Management on behalf of the Ministry of Education.

A brief outline of the Student Loan scheme is given below. In order to apply for a student loan you complete the application request that is sent with your pre-enrolment form and instructions and information will then be sent to you.

#### **Eligibility**

New Zealand citizens or permanent residents enrolled in an approved course of study of at least 12 weeks tenure.

IRD number and verification is required as well as a bank account to credit your loan money. You must also sign a contract with the State over your loan.

#### **Loans**

##### **Full-Time Students**

- 1 Compulsory Fees  
(i.e. tuition, welfare, student assoc)
- 2 \$1,000 for course related costs
- 3 Up to \$150.00 per week (for the length of your course) living expenses less any entitlement you claim through Student Allowances

##### **Part-Time Students**

- 1 Compulsory Fees

- 2 Proportion of \$1,000 course related costs on weighting of your enrolment, e.g. for one-third of a full-time course you may borrow \$333.33.

#### **Charges**

- 1 A \$50 administration fee is added to your loan each year by Student Loans Management when the loan is first accessed by you. This is incorporated as part of your loan over and above the other totals.  
Once you begin borrowing you are charged interest on the amount borrowed. This is calculated at 6% plus the cost of living increase. (For 1996 students the total rate was set at 8.4%) and is calculated daily.
- 2 Students who take out a loan credit to pay their enrolment fees and then subsequently cancel their Student Loan application will be charged a fee of \$60.00 (refer Cancellation and Late Fees under Fees Regulations) to cover the cost of recovering the fees owing.

#### **Repayment**

You may pay back your loan at any time to reduce your debt. Any loan unpaid will become a compulsory repayment through the Inland Revenue Department once your income exceeds \$14,300.

---

## ASSOCIATIONS

---

### The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, "Wyndcliffe", Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

---

### The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of the seven university students' associations. In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time elected officers, the President and the Vice-President and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared, a Research Officer, Campus Liaison Officer and two clerical workers are also employed.

---

### Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the

University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

#### Activities

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. The Association employs a full-time Social Activities Officer and organises a large number of social functions and cultural activities.

#### Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, three part-time Officers and thirteen portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect four representatives to Senate, one to the University Council, various representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as to the committees of Senate and Council. The President is also a member of Council and Senate.

#### Maidment Arts Centre

The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Street provides a venue for some of the cultural activities of AUSA and the University. The larger of the two theatres seats 450, while the smaller holds up to 120 people. The Centre is managed by the Theatre Management Committee which comprises five Association and four University members.

#### Recreation Centre

The Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs. The facilities available include six squash courts, a health and fitness studio, a martial arts studio, a dance studio and the main hall which may be used for basketball, hockey, soccer, volleyball, badminton, cricket, netball, table tennis and cricket practice.

The Centre runs a diverse range of aerobics classes plus a special Recreational Programme which offers instruction from qualified people in a wide range of activities. Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.30 a.m. - 10 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 9 a.m. - 6 p.m.

#### University Book Shop

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. Students are entitled to a 10% discount.

## Support

**Disabled Student Resource Officer:** A full time officer is employed by the Association to provide practical help to disabled students.

**Referral and Advice:** The Association's Reception staff are skilled in referring students to the right people and places around the University. The Association's officers are available to give advice and referrals on all facets of student life.

**Student Job Search:** The Department of Labour funds a job search programme for students over the summer. During the remainder of the year, a reduced service locates part-time jobs for students.

**Student Parent Resource Officer:** AUSA employs a part-time resource officer to advise student parents on academic choices, mobility, parking, and support groups. This officer also represents student parents within the University and organises social events.

## Students' Association Fee

All students pay a membership fee to belong to the Students' Association. The fee is calculated as a portion of the course load for which a student is enrolled, but no student pays more than a full time course load equivalent of \$139.50. This fee is recalculated whenever a student changes their course. Any student may appeal to the University Council if they conscientiously object to being a member of the Association.

# UNIVERSITY POLICY

## Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious, and on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.

The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the *informal, confidential and expeditious* resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or in the internal telephone directory.
- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender (for sexual harassment complaints). The Mediator co-ordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

## Disputes, Mediation Service

The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute.

Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

The Mediator's office is located in Room 4, Lower Lecture Theatre, ext. 7478.

## Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

### Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

### Policy

The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes, within available resources, to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the EEO Coordinator and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants' community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Coordinator, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Coordinator is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the EEO Coordinator and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan. The EEO Coordinator is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. The current plan covers 1997-1999 period.

For more information on EEO issues, or copy of the Plan or other EEO resources, please contact Prue Toft, EEO Coordinator (ext 8316) or Margaret Freeman, EEO Secretary (ext 7855). The EEO Office is in the corridor behind the Lower Lecture Theatre (Rooms 5-7) on the City Campus.

## Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research, result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books are not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

## Public Comment

Staff should ensure that their university title is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.

Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

## Smoke Free Policy

### Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted a "smoke free" policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research suggests tobacco smoke may affect an individual's well being and health;
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the "smoke free" policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

### Policy

- 1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council (with the possible exception of personal offices as outlined in 3 below). This includes public areas, lifts and stairways.
- 2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council, if at any time that vehicle is used by more than one person.
- 3 Except in departments where a "No Smoking" policy has been adopted, smoking is permitted in personal offices provided University members who wish to smoke in their office take all reasonable precautions to prevent such smoke circulating to other areas where it may affect non-smokers. Accordingly, members of the University wishing to smoke in their personal office should ensure that their office door is kept closed and that the office is adequately ventilated by opening external windows. Smokers should also consider the effect of smoke on the health of persons who may have to visit their office for consultations and meetings. [N.B. a "personal office" is an office occupied by one person only.]
- 4 Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
- 5 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings to remind University members and visitors of the "smoke free" policy.
- 6 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated "smoke free" area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
- 7 At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the "smoke free" policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University of their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.
- 8 Copies of the "smoke free" policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in *Next Week* at the commencement of each term and from time to time in other University publications.

---

## University Personnel

Officers of the University	680
The Council of the University	680
The Senate of the University	680
Deans	680
Tamaki Campus	681
Honorary Graduates	681
Honorary Fellows	681
Professores Emeriti	682

### University Staff

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning	683
Faculty of Arts	684
Faculty of Commerce	688
Faculty of Engineering	691
Faculty of Fine Arts	693
Faculty of Law	694
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science	694
Faculty of Music	702
Faculty of Science	702
Joint Board of Studies in Theology	707
Centre for Continuing Education	708
Centre for Professional Development	708
Student Learning Centre	708
University Staff (Library)	708
Office of the Vice-Chancellor	709
Academic Registry	709
Finance Registry	709
Information Technology Systems and Services	710
Human Resources Registry	710
Student Affairs Registry	710
Works Registry	710
Auckland UniServices Limited	711

---

## UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

---

### Officers of the University

**Chancellor** Hon. Justice Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z.  
(To 16.10.96)

**Pro-Chancellor** ... (20.3.97)

**Vice-Chancellor** W. G. O. Carson, BA Oxf., DipCrim  
Camb., LLd Edin.

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)** Alastair  
MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)** Ian G Buckle, BE  
PhD

**Registrar** W. B. Nicoll, BCom

---

### The Council of the University

#### Ex officio

**Vice-Chancellor** W. G. O. Carson, BA Oxf., DipCrim  
Camb., LLd Edin.

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)** Alastair  
MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

#### Appointed by the Minister of Education

John R. D. Matthews, BAgSc Massey, MBChB Otago,  
DipObst, MRACP, FRCPA, FRACP (Retires 1.2.99)

Gaewyn E. Griffiths, MA AIED Lond., ATCL (Retires  
1.2.99)

W. H. K. Puriri, LLB (Retires 20.8.2000)

D. John Graham, MA (Retires 30.9.97)

#### Court of Convocation

The Hon. Justice Elias, LLB, JSM Stanford, (Retires  
17.7.99)

Robert W. Lack, JP, BA, FCIS, ANZIM (Retires 18.10.97)

Jack L. Woodward, BE N.Z., MASc Tor., CEng, FIEE,  
FIEAust, FIPENZ (Retires 17.7.99)

#### Appointed by Council

Hon. Justice Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. (Chancellor,  
Retires 18.7.99)

Harold M. Titter, BCom (Retires ...)

**President, Auckland University Students' Association**

#### Ex officio

**Appointed by Students' Association**

Mark O'Brien (Retires 30.6.97)

#### Appointed by Academic Staff

Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc,  
FRSNZ, FRACP

#### Appointed by General Staff

Susan Cathersides, BA (Retires 31.3.99)

#### Appointed by Lecturers

Jane Kelsey, LLB Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD  
(Retires 31.3.99)

#### Professor Elected by Senate

Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD, FMSAm,  
FRSNZ (Retires 31.3.97)

---

### The Senate of the University

**Chairman:** The Vice-Chancellor

All Professors (and their equivalents)

Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of

Departments (subprofessorial)

Deans (not being members of the professorial staff)

Librarian

Liaison Officer

Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine

Elected Members of the Sub-Professorial Staff (three  
from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science;  
one each from the Faculties of Architecture Property and  
Planning, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts,

Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and from the  
Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the  
subprofessorial staff at large)

Principal, Auckland College of Education

President, Auckland Consortium for Theological  
Education

#### Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

D. Leifer (Retires 31.1.99)

#### Faculty of Arts

C. Marquis (Retires 31.1.98)

A. J. Spalinger (Retires 31.1.98)

V. Robinson (Retires 31.1.99)

#### Faculty of Commerce

S. Laurenson (Retires 31.1.98)

#### Faculty of Engineering

R. Flay (Retires 31.1.98)

#### Faculty of Fine Arts

C. Shephard (Retires 31.1.99)

#### Faculty of Law

A. R. Tobin (Retires 31.1.99)

#### Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

C. Jensen (Retires 31.1.98)

#### Faculty of Music

J. A. Elmsly (Retires 31.1.99)

#### Faculty of Science

J. Hoskings (Retires 31.1.98)

D. McLennan (Retires 31.1.99)

#### Centre for Continuing Education

B. Findsen (Retires 31.1.99)

#### Subprofessorial Staff at Large

R. Arnoux (Retires 31.1.98)

M. Goldstone (Retires 31.1.99)

C. Jensen (Retires 31.1.98)

A. Jones (Retires 31.1.98)

J. Crosthwaite (Retires 31.1.99)

**President, Auckland University Students' Association**

**Five Student Members** (nominated by Auckland  
University Students' Association)

---

### Deans

#### Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

##### Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

##### Associate Dean

...

#### Faculty of Arts

##### Dean

Warren Moran, MA N.Z. PhD, FRSNZ

##### Associate Deans

Jan Crosthwaite, MA LaT., PhD Melb.

Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

...

#### Assistant Deans

James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zur.

Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.

Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb.

Linda T. Smith, MA PhD

Joanne C. Wilkes, E. Syd., DPhil Oxf.

#### Faculty of Commerce

##### Dean

...

**Associate Dean (Executive Programmes)**

Marie G. Wilson, MS *Flor.*, & *Arizona*, JD PhD *Arizona*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Q'ld.*, PhD *Wash.*

**Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)**

J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA *Aberd.*, MPhil *Lond.*, PhD *Otago*, FNZPsS

**Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)**

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom *MA*

**Faculty of Engineering****Dean**

Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FIPENZ, MIEAust, CEng, MIM

**Associate Dean**

Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD *Otago*, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)**

Ian F. Collins, MA PhD *Camb.*, C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

**Faculty of Fine Arts****Dean**

Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, PhD

**Faculty of Law****Dean**

B. V. Harris, LLB *Otago* LLM *Harv.*,

**Deputy Dean**

P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur

**Dean of Students**

Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA LLB MJur

**Faculty of Medicine and Health Science****Dean**

P. D. Gluckman, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

**Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)**

Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

**Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)**

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD, MRSNZ

**Assistant Deans**

Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*

D. E. Richmond, MBChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, MHPED N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP

P. R. Thorne BSc, DipSc *Otago*, MSc, PhD

**Faculty of Music****Dean**

G. Warren J. Drake, BA *N.Z.*, PhD *Ill.*, MA (to 31.1.97; on leave 1997)

**Associate Dean**

Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

**Faculty of Science****Dean**

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc *Q'ld.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

**Associate Dean (Staff, Works and Deputy Dean)**

Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dub.*, PhD ScD *Camb.*

**Associate Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)**

Duncan J. McLennan, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc, FNZIC

**Associate Dean (Interdisciplinary and Devolution)**

Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MS *Stan.*, FNZCS

**Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)**

Allan J. Easteal, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Tas.*, MNZIC

**Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)**

Gary E. J. Bold, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, MNZIP

**Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology)**

Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD *M.I.T.*, MSc, MNZCS

**Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)**

Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD *Hawaii*

**Assistant Dean (Equipment)**

Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD *Otago*

**Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)**

Christopher T. Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA

**Assistant Dean (EEO)**

Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc *Massey*, DipSocSc *N.E.*, MSc PhD DipClinPsych

**Joint Board of Studies in Theology****Honorary Dean**

W. T. G. James, BA *Well.*, BD *M.C.D.*, PhD *Lond.*

**Tamaki Campus****Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)**

...

**Registrar**

Philip Rama, MA

**Division of Arts****Head of Division**

Barry S. Gustafson, MA *N.Z.*, DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD

**Division of Commerce****Head of Division**

J. H. K. Inkson

**Division of Science and Technology****Head of Division**

Christopher R. de Freitas, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Q'ld*

**Honorary Graduates**

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother	LLD 1966
Sir David Stuart Beattie	LLD 1983
Edward George Bollard	DSc 1983
Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD 1992
Anastasios Christodoulou	LLD 1992
Lucy May Cranwell	DSc 1992
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD 1986
Sir Raymond William Firth	LittD 1978
David Fulton Fowlds	ME 1987
Arthur Oswald Michael Gilmour	DSc 1983
Paakariki Harrison	LittD 1991
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc 1992
Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD 1983
Richard Dennis McEldowney	LittD 1986
Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD 1992
Janetta Mary McStay	MusD 1992
Sir Colin Maiden	LLD 1994
Sadako Ogata	LLD 1996
Maurice Paykel	LLD 1992
Walter Scheel	LLD 1978
William Kendrick Smithyman	LittD 1986
Sir Graham Davis Speight	LLD 1983
Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD 1992
Lorna Alva Wilson	MA 1995
Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD 1983
Leslie Colin Woods	DSc 1983

**Honorary Fellows**

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs	1995
Ian Brampton Reynolds	1995

## Professores Emeriti

- Colin James Alexander, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, HonFRCCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
- Peter Bartlett, BArch, N.Z., PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
- Peter L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)
- Bruce Grandison Biggs, OBE, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ (Anthropology) (Retired 1984)
- Conrad Blyth, MA N.Z., PhD, Camb. (Economics) (Retired 1995)
- Archibald Gordon Bogle, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxf., CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1978)
- Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Economics) (Retired 1987)
- Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA, LLB, N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Law) (Retired 1996)
- Dennis Brown, DSc Brist., FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1967)
- Stanley Bullivant, PhD, DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)
- Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)
- Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom N.Z. (Economics) (Retired 1990)
- Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMG, MA N.Z., (Political Studies) (Retired 1988)
- Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA, DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPSS, HonFNZEI (Education) (Retired 1990)
- David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)
- Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)
- Brian Coote, CBE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb. (Retired 1994)
- Kenneth Brailey Cumberland, CBE, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRSNZ (Geography) (Retired 1978)
- Brian R. Davis, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)
- John Charles Dower, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)
- Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Retired 1994)
- Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (Retired 1983)
- Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) (Retired 1991)
- David Hall, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)
- Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRAeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)
- Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA (Medicine) (Retired 1986)
- George William Hinde, LLM N.Z., LLD (Law) (Retired 1987)
- Kenneth James Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris (French) (Retired 1987)
- Anthony B. Hooper, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)
- David John Hooton, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)
- Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
- Trevor Robert Johnston, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA, FASA (Accountancy) (Retired 1981)
- John Kalman, MA, N.Z., AM PhD Manc. (Maths) (Retired 1993)
- Sir Hugh Kawharu, Kt, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., MLitt DPhil Oxf. (Maori Studies) (Retired 1993)
- G. S. M. Kellaway, CBE, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPed, FRACP (Pharmacology) (Retired 1993)
- Robert Terence Kennedy, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) (Retired 1968)
- Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FInstP(Lond), FNZIP, FASA CPhys(Physics) (Retired 1989)
- Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)
- Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ (Medicine) (Retired 1987)
- Arnold Robert Lillie, MA Camb., DesSc Geneva, FRSNZ (Geology) (Retired 1975)
- John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD Stanton., FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)
- Anthony Henry McNaughton, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z., (Education) (Retired 1989)
- Raymond Francis Meyer, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAeS (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
- John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)
- Charles Nalden, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) (Retired 1974)
- Francis John Newhook, OBE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD DSc Lond., FRSA (Botany) (Retired 1984)
- John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
- Allan Lloyd Odell, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, Hon.FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1985)
- David Murray Paton, MBChB Cape T., MD DSc Witw., FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1988)
- Raymond K. Ralph, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W. (Cell Biology) (retired 1993)
- Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DipIng (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DRIngEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1986)
- Alistair G. C. Renwick, MA Camb., MDChB PhD Edin., FRCP Edin., CChem, FRSCChem (Biochemistry) (Retired 1995)
- Hubert Sampson, MA Br. Col., PhD McG., FNZPSS (Psychology) (Retired 1984)
- Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLitt Camb. (English) (Retired 1985)
- Ernest Johnstone Searle, QSM, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) (Retired 1972)
- Cecil Marin Segedin, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1981)
- K. Krister Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1992)
- Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (Retired 1993)
- M P K Sorrenson, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (History) (Retired 1996)
- Christian Karlson Stead, CBE, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., LittD (English) (Retired 1986)
- Russell Cyril James Stone, MA N.Z., PhD (History) (Retired 1989)
- James Bruce Tabb, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff, MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) (Retired 1990)
- Peter Nicholas Tarling, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS (Retired 1996)

Peter Whitaker Taylor, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE (Engineering) (*Retired 1986*)  
 Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FANZAAS (Chemistry) (*Retired 1983*)  
 Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB Camb., LLD (Law) (*Retired 1987*)  
 John Scott Werry, BMedSc, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, FRANZCP (Psychiatry and Behavioural Science) (*Retired 1991*)  
 Henry Arthur Whale, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIP, Sen.Mem.IEEE (Engineering) (*Retired 1983*)

Allan A. Wild, BArch N.Z., RIBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (*Retired 1993*)  
 Ralph Winterbourne, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS (Education) (*Retired 1975*)  
 Jack Lionel Woodward, BE N.Z. MSc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic Engineering) (*Retired 1991*)  
 Evan C. Young, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond. (School of Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1994*)

## UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. List prepared September 1995.

✦ Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

### Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

#### Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

#### Associate Dean

...

#### Faculty Registrar

Stephanie Wynne, BSc Waik.

#### Technical Manager

John R. Williams

### ARCHITECTURE

#### Head of Department

Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, ISAA

#### Departmental Manager

Heather Lynch

#### Professors

1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, ISAA

1979 John G. Hunt, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA

1996 Brenda Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Sheff., RIBA

#### Associate Professor

1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc, MIES(Aust.&N.Z.)

#### Senior Lecturers

1967 Michael R. Austin, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA

1993 Michael Barnes, MArch Hawaii., BArch

1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA C.N.A.A. DipUD Oxf. Brooks, BArch

1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD

1974 George Dodd, BSc R'dg., MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud S'ton.

1981 Ross Jenner, BA Otago, BArch

1993 David M. Leifer, BSc BArch Wales, PhD Aberd., ARIAS, IEng, ACIBSE

1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE Cant., PhD Melb., ME, MIEAust

1979 Kerry J. Morrow, DipArch Melb., FRMIT, ANZIA, RegArch (NZ&Aust)

1993 Spencer F. Nicholls, BE N.Z., MICE, FIPENZ, RegEng

1991 Rosemary Lee Scofield, MArch, ANZIA, ANZIM

1990 Peter L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA

✦ 1988 N. J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA

1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch Liv., FCSD, RIBA, ANZIA, RegArch N.Z.

1991 Garry M. Tonks, BArch PhD, ANZIA

1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD

1982 Anthony Ward, DipArch Birm., RIBA

#### Lecturers

1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MAUD Harv., ARAIA

✦ 1995 J. B. Chapman, BE, DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ

1994 Keith E. Green, BA Penn., March Ill., MSArch Penn., RegArch U.S.A

✦ Patrick J. Hanly

1994 Srdja Hrisafovic, BArch Sarajevo, DipArch Copenhagen, MBS Southern California

1993 Bechir Kenzari, MArch Tunisia, PhD Georgia Tech

1992 Michael Milojevic, BArch Tor., March, Ill.

1995 Charles Moloney, BArch MA (UD) Westminster

1993 Koung Nyunt, BArch Rangoon, ME DEng Kyoto

✦ C. Pond-Eyley, DipFA

1995 C. Walker, BArch., PGDip.(Arch) H.-W., MSc (UrbDev) Strath., ARIAS

### PROPERTY

#### Head of Department

Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn.

#### Departmental Manager

...

#### Professor

1995 Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn.

#### Senior Lecturers

1979-1987, 1989 Robin A. Bell, DipSurv Lond., DipUrbVal, MPA, FRICS, FNZIV, FPLEINZ, AREINZ,

1974-1976, 1988 Rodney L. Jefferies, BCA Well., DipUrbVal, FNZIV, FPLEINZ

1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD

1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc R.P.I., MSc Lond.

1996 Gregory M. Schwann, BA Qu., MA PhD Br.Col.

#### Lecturer

1995 Richard H. Emary, BA Durh., MPhil R'dg., ARICS, ANZIV

1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA, ARICS, MPLEINZ

### PLANNING

#### Head of Department

Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP, MNZPI

#### Departmental Manager

...

#### Professor

1984 Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD N'cle. (U.K.), DipTP N.Z., ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS

**Associate Professor**

1993 Thomas W. Fookes, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*,  
DipTP, MNZPI

**Senior Lecturers**

1987 P. M. Austin, BSc *Sus.*, BPhil *N'cle. (U.K.)*  
1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA *Br.Col.*, MCIP, MNZPI  
1994 Bruce Hucker, BD *Otago*, PhD *Princeton*  
*Theological Seminary*, MA  
1996 Hirini Matunga, BA *BTP*  
◆ 1986 L. Anthony Watkins, BArch *N.Z.*, March  
DipTP, FNZIA, RIBA

**Lecturers**

1996 Dr Robert L. Guild, BSCE *Calif.*, PD(Civil), MPA,  
MPL, PhD *Southern California*  
1989 J. D. Lunday, BA *Glas.*, MA(Urb Design) *Oxf.*,  
DipUrbDesign, CertArch MRTPI  
1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc  
1995 Prudence Taylor, LLB, LLM *Well.*, LLM(Env'tl &  
Energy) *Tulane*

**Honorary Research Fellow**

1974 M. A. Taylor, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, MRTPI, MNZPI

**Tutors**

1995 Catherine A. Edmeades, BA *BPlan*  
1996 Verney Ryan, BA *BPlan*

---

**Faculty of Arts****City Campus****Dean**

Warren Moran, MA *N.Z.* PhD, FRSNZ

**Associate Deans**

Jan Crosthwaite, MA *LaT.*, PhD *Melb.*  
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD *Otago*  
...

**Assistant Deans**

James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.*, DrPhil *Zur.*  
Helena D. Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*  
Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD *Camb.*  
Linda T. Smith, MA PhD  
Joanne C. Wilkes, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Faculty Registrar**

Gretchen A. Lutz Spalinger, BA *Calif.*

**Tamaki Campus****Head of Division**

Barry S Gustafson, MA *N.Z.*, DipEd *Massey*,  
DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD

**ANTHROPOLOGY****City Campus****Head of Department**

Mark S. Mosko, BA *Calif.*, MA PhD *Minn.*

**Senior Administrative Assistant**

Michelle Donovan, BA *Well.*

**Professor of Archaeology/Prehistory**

1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD *A.N.U.*, MA

**Professor of Social Anthropology**

1994 Mark S. Mosko, BA *Calif.*, MA PhD *Minn.*

**Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies**

1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*,  
MA, FRSNZ (*jointly with Maori Studies*)

**Emeritus Professor of Prehistory**

◆ 1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc *New Mexico*,  
PhD *Harv.*, FRSNZ, MANAS

**Associate Professor in Prehistory**

1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD *Otago*

**Associate Professor in Social Anthropology**

1973 Judith W. Huntsman, AB PhD *Bryn Mawr*, MA  
*Brown*

**Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology**

1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD, LTCL

**Senior Lecturers in Linguistics**

1973 D. Ross Clark, BA *Br. Col.*, PhD *Calif.*  
1980 F. Lichtenberk, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Hawaii*

**Senior Lecturer in Prehistory**

1973 Harry R. Allen, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

**Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology**

1993 Karen L. Nero, BA *Wash.*, MA PhD *Berkeley*  
1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD *Otago*  
1972 M. R. Rimoldi, BA DipAnth *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*  
1972 Steven S. Webster, BA *Minn.*, PhD *Wash.*

**Lecturers in Archaeology**

1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA *Arizona*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD  
*Wash.*  
1996 Christopher D. Fung, BA BSc, AM PhD *Harv.*  
1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD *Hawaii*  
1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA *Wat.*, MA PhD *Tor.*

**Lecturers in Biological Anthropology**

1991 John S. Allen, MA PhD *Berkeley*  
1992 Alexandra A. Brewis, PhD *Arizona*, MA  
1996 Christopher R. Pryce, BSc *Manc.* PhD *University*  
*College, London*

**Lecturers in Ethnomusicology**

1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD  
*Kent State*

**Lecturer in Linguistics**

1991 Fay Wouk, MA *Mich.*, CPhil PhD *UCLA*

**Lecturers in Social Anthropology**

1995 Christine Dureau, BA *Monash*, PhD *Macq.*

**Tamaki Campus****Senior Lecturer**

1994 Penelope Schoeffel-Meaisea, BA *P.&N.G.*, PhD  
*A.N.U.*

**Lecturer**

1994 Okusitino Mahina, MA PhD *A.N.U.*

**ART HISTORY****Head of Department**

Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA PhD

**Departmental Assistant**

Anne Newman

**Professor**

...

**Senior Lecturers**

1974 I. B. Buchanan, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*  
1969-71, 1975 Elizabeth E. Eastmond, MA *Edin.*  
1971 Alan J. Wright, MA *Edin.*

**Lecturers**

1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA PhD  
1995 Hugh F.B. Maguire, PhD *Lond.*, BA *Dub.*  
1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA PhD  
1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD *Edin.*, MA

**Senior Tutor**

1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD *Edin.*, MA

**ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES****City Campus****Head of Department**

Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

**Departmental Assistant**

Margaret na Nagara

**Professor of Chinese**

1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

**Professor of Japanese**

1995 Thomas Leims, MA *Waseda*, PhD *Bonn*

**Senior Lecturers in Chinese**1984 Manying Ip, BA *H.K.*, MA PhD1993 Robert M. Sanders, BA *Conn. College*, MA  
*Hawaii*, PhD *Berkeley***Senior Lecturer in Indonesian**1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs *Ley***Senior Lecturers in Japanese**1973 Toshio Akima, MA *Waseda & Hosei*1970 Setsuko Ito, MA *Doshisha*, MPhil PhD *Lond.*

...

**Lecturers in Chinese**1996 Sing-Chen Lydia Francis, BA *National Taiwan University*, MA *Wash.*1995 Minru Li, MA *Sichuan*, MA PhD *Ohio State*

...

**Lecturers in Indonesian**1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA *Brigham Young*, MA  
*Wis.*, PhD *A.N.U.*1994 Uli Kozok, MA PhD *Hamburg***Lecturers in Japanese**1988 Atsuko Kikuchi, BA *Sophia*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD (on  
*leave*)1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA *Tokyo U.F.S.*, PhD  
*Tsukuba*

...

...

**Lecturer in Korean**1996 Young Hee Lee, BA MA PhD *Hawaii*1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, BA MA *Seoul National University*, PhD**Senior Tutor in Chinese**1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA *Shanghai*, MA**Senior Tutors in Japanese**1992 Chako Eastwick-Field, BA *Waseda*1990 Tomoko Tada, BA *Sophia*, MA**Honorary Fellow**1967 Margaret T. S. South, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.***Tamaki Campus****Lecturers in Japanese**1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA *Jissen*, MA *Syd.*, DipEd  
*Tamagawa*1993 Brian A. Victoria, BA *Nebraska Wesleyan*, MA  
*Komazawa*, PhD *Temple***Tutors in Japanese**1994 Atsuko Tsukamoto, BA *International Christian*,  
MA *Ohio*1995 Mohan Jacob, BA *Delhi*, MLitt *Q'ld.*, CertJap  
*Nagoya***CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY****Head of Department**Vivienne J. Gray, PhD *Camb.*, MA**Professor**1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD *Camb.*, MA**Senior Lecturers**1971 W. R. Barnes, BA *Syd.*, MA PhD *Camb.*1963 W. F. Richardson, BD *Otago*, MA *N.Z. & Camb.*,  
PhD1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA *C.U.N.Y.*, MPhil PhD *Yale***Lecturers**1990 D. J. Blyth, BA *Otago*, PhD *Northwestern*, MA1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA *Camb.*, DPhil. *Oxf.*1993 T. R. Stevenson, BEc BA PhD *Syd.*1987 M. J. Wilson, BA LLB *Tas.*, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Monash***DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for****Director**1997 Frederic C. Deyo, BA *Yale*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Chic.***EDUCATION, School of****Acting Head of School**

Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD

**School Registrar**

Joanne B. Williamson, BA

**Administrative Assistants**

Laraine Elliot

Hilary I. Stewart

**Director Primary Teacher Education**

John K. Hope, MA, DipTchg

**Director Secondary Teacher Education**

Graeme Aitken, MA, DipTchg

**Professors**1989 I. Roger Dale, BA *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*, PGCE *Lond.*1973 James D. Marshall, BA PhD *Brist.***Associate Professors**

1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD

1990 Tom Nicholson, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Minn.*1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD *Harv.*, MA1981 Michael A.R. Townsend, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.*1980 Kerj M. Wilton, PhD *Alta.*, MA**Senior Lecturers**1971 Johannes F. Everts, MA DipClinPsych *Cant.*,  
PhD DipEdPsych1987 Alison Jones, BSc *Massey*, MPhil PhD1985 Dennis W. Moore, PhD *P.&N.G.*, MA DipEdPsych1993 Michael A. Peters, BA *Well.*, MA PhD1982 Bryan F. Tuck, PhD *Cant.*, MA**Senior Lecturer in Child Studies**1981 Michael A. R. Townsend, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.***Senior Lecturers in Bicultural Education**

1988 Graham H. Smith, MA

1988 Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

**Lecturers**

1991 Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD

1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid

1993 Stephen W. D. Appel, BA HDE *Rhodes*, MEd  
*Witw.*, PhD *Roch.*1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc *Wat.*, MSc PhD *McG.*1995 Megan Boler BA *Mills*, PhD *Calif.*

1991 Andrea M. Boyd, MA, PhD

1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD

1993 Robyn S. Dixon, MA PhD

1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Chic.*

1992 Margie K. Hohepa, MA

1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA *Minn.*, MEd *Harv.*

1991 Kuni E. H. Jenkins, MA

1993 Kay Morris Matthews, MEd DPhil *Waik.*1991 Judith M. Parr, BSc PhD *A.N.U.*, MA1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil *Waik.*1995 Susan Robertson BAppSci *Curtin.*, BEd *W.Aust.*,  
PhD *Calg.*

1991 Judith A. Simon, MA PhD

1991 Julia Westera, BA *Tas.*, DipEd *Q'ld.*, MA  
DipEdPsych1992 Ian A.G. Wilkinson, BEcon *James Cook*,  
MAppPsych DipPsych *Q'ld.*, PhD *Ill.***ENGLISH****City Campus****Head of Department**T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD *Leeds*, MA**Administrative Assistant**Walter Fraser, BA *S.Pac.*, DipCom**Professors**1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt *Oxf.*, MA *N.Z.*1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA *Otago*, PhD *Camb.* (leave  
*Semester 2*)

1973 D. I. B. Smith, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.  
 1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA  
 1988 Albert Wendt, MA Well., Hon.Doct Dijon.

#### Associate Professors

1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA Cant., PhD Tor.  
 1970 W. T. L. Curnow, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA  
 1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.  
 1966 R. J. Horrocks, BA N.Z., MA PhD

#### Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature

1993 Witi Ihimaera, QSM, BA Well.

#### Senior Lecturers

1985 W. Scott Allan, MA PhD Edin.  
 1966 W. Sebastian Black, BA Leeds  
 1993 Anne V. Goldson, BSc Otago, DipJournalism Cant.  
 1973 K. J. Larsen, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.  
 1973 R. H. Leek, MA PhD  
 1968 Aorewa P. McLeod, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA  
 1977 R. H. Nicholson, MA Well.  
 ♦1991 Laurence E. Simmons, MA  
 1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.  
 1979 D. G. Wright, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

#### Lecturers

1988 A. J. Calder, MA PhD  
 1995 Sheila Dooley-Collberg, BA Tulane, PhD Lund.  
 1991 Murray Edmond, BA  
 1993 Harry Leder, BA C.U.N.Y., PhD M.I.T.  
 ♦1991 Michele Leggott, MA Cant., PhD Br.Col. (on leave)  
 1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA Well., PhD Camb.  
 1981 M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E. (on leave Semester 2)  
 1993 Stuart B. Young, MA Well., PhD Camb.

#### Senior Tutors

1971 Riemke Ensing, MA  
 1971 Margaret A. Edgumbe, MA  
 1991 Claudia Marquis, BA Ley., MA McM. (on leave Semester 1)

1991 Reina Whaitiri, MA  
 1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1993 I. A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD Edin., LL.D Brist., DLitt N.Z., DUniv Stir.  
 1986 Robin E. Hooper, MA PhD  
 1954 W. H. Pearson, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.  
 1964 F. S. Scott, MA MLitt Camb.

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1992 Peter Simpson, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

#### Lecturer

1996 Susan Jordan, MA American  
 1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil Nfld., PhD Manit.

#### Senior Tutor

1994 Rosemary Lovell-Smith, BPhil Oxf., MA Penn. & Cant., PhD Well. (on leave Semester 2)

### EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, School of

#### Head of School

Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DipLing Camb., DU Poitiers

#### School Administrator

Danielle King, DipBusStuds Massey, BA

### FRENCH

#### Head of Department

B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

#### Professor

1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DipLing Camb., DU Poitiers

#### Associate Professor

1968 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

#### Senior Lecturers

1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA, DipTchg  
 1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA DipTchg

#### Lecturers

1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg  
 1996 J.-C. Pleau, BA Montr, MA MPhil PhD Yale

#### Tutor

1995 V. V. Béguin, LèSL (FFL) Bordeaux, MèSL Lille

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1996 J. Grant, MA N.Z., PhD Tor. Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon Paris, LLB DipTchg DipELT

1987 K. J. Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris

### GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

#### Head of Department

Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen

#### Professor of German

1966-72, 1986 Alan Kirkness, BA N.Z., DPhil Oxf., MA

#### Associate Professors of German

1966 Kathryn Smits, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.  
 1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen

#### Senior Lecturers of German

1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.  
 1969 Martin J. Sutton, MA PhD

#### Senior Lecturer in Dutch

1992 Cornelis H. Snoek, PhD Ley

#### Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

1972-74, 1994 Ivo L. E. K. Holmqvist, Fil. kand., Fil. mag. Lund

#### Senior Tutors in German

1971 Uta Hagen (Mrs), MA Freib.  
 1975 Gertraut Stoffel (Mrs), MA

#### Tutor in Scandinavian Studies

1972-74, 1995 K Ingwör M. Holmqvist (Mrs), Fil.mag. Lund

### ITALIAN

#### Head of Department

Michael D. Hanne, BA Oxf.

#### Associate Professor

1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flin., DipScStLettlt Urbino

#### Senior Lecturer

♦1971 Richard B. Backhouse, DipCorso sup Perugia, MA

1968-70, 1974 Michael D. Hanne, BA Oxf.

#### Lecturers

1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.  
 1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea Pisa, PhD Brown  
 1980 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

#### Tutor

1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

### RUSSIAN

#### Head of Department

Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

#### Associate Professors

1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil Zür.  
 1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

#### Lecturer

1997 Mark F. Swift, MA Iowa, PhD Bryn Mawr

**Senior Tutor**1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhil *Latvian State***SPANISH****Head of Department**

Fiona M. Taler, MA

**Prince of Asturias Professor**1997 Jonathan Tittler, BA *Hamilton College*, PhD *C'nell***Senior Lecturer**1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo*, BA PhD**Lecturers**

1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD

1995 Sergio Holas, M.H.L. *Valparaiso***Senior Tutor**

1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA

**Tamaki Campus****Lecturer**1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*1996 Ximena W. Pino-Ojeda, PhD *Wash.***Tutor**

1994 Wendy-Llyn Zaza, MA

**HISTORY****City Campus****Head of Department**Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD *Well.***Administrative Assistant**

Diana K. Holmes, BA

**Professors**1997 James Belich, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*1972 Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD *Well.*1982 B. G. Reay, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.***Associate Professors**1966 Judith M. C. Binney, BA *N.Z.*; MA1967 Michael A. R. Graves, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Otago*1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA *Well.*, PhD *A.N.U.*1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FRHistS**Senior Lecturers**1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD *Syd.*

1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA

1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA1976 Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD *Camb.***Lecturers**1994 Greg Bankoff, BA *Portsmouth*, DipEd PhD *Murd.*1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD *N.S.W.*1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD *Well.*1997 Christian Leitz, BA *W.England*, DPhil *Oxf.*1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD *Duke*, MA1996 Peter E. Spence, BA *Alta.*, MA *W.Ont.*, PhD *Camb.*1996 Rawiri T. M. Tau, MA *Cant.*

...

...

...

**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professor**1993 Ruth Barton, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Penn.***Lecturer**1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA *Otago*, PhD *Duke***LABOUR STUDIES, Centre For****Director**1990 Maryann Street, BA *Well.*, MPhil DipTchg (*jointly with Management and Employment Relations*)**LANGUAGE LEARNING AND TEACHING,  
Institute of****Professor**1996 Jack C. Richards, MA *Well.*, PhD *Laval***Senior Lecturer**1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence ès Lettres *Besançon*, MA**Lecturer**1996 Nikhat Shameem, BA GCed *S.Pac.*, DipTESL  
PhD *Well.***Senior Tutor**

1987 Jacqueline R. Greenwood, MA

**MAORI STUDIES****City Campus****Head of Department**

R. J. I. Walker, MA PhD

**Departmental Assistant**

Rangimarie Rawiri

**Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies**1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*,  
MA, FRSNZ (*jointly with Anthropology*)**Professors**1965 P. W. Hohepa, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Indiana*

1970 R. J. I. Walker, MA PhD

**Associate Professor**1996 Ngapare Hopa, MA *N.Z.*, PhD**Senior Lecturers**1993 Selwyn Muru (*jointly with Fine Arts*)

1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

**Lecturers**

1993 Jane McRae, MA PhD

1988 Violet B. Norman, MA

1994 Maureen Lander, BA MFA

1995 Kingi R.J. Wiri, MA

1995 Hineira Woodward, MA

**Tamaki Campus****Senior Lecturer**1994 Hemi Toia, BCA *Well.***Lecturer**

1995 Hariata Pohatu, BA

**NEW ZEALAND ASIA INSTITUTE****Director**1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD *Cant.*, MA**PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre For****Director**1993 Malama Meleisea, BA *P.&N.G.*, PhD *Macq.***Liaison Officer**

1989 T. Aaron Marsters, MA

**Lecturer, Cook Islands' Maori**

1995 Rangī Moeka'a, BA

**Lecturers, Samoan Language**1995 Vavao Fetui, MA, Dip TESL *Well.*, MA

1991 Malia Williams, MA

**Lecturer, Tongan Language**1996 Melenai Teumoeolau, BA Ed *U.S.P.*, MA *Wales***PHILOSOPHY****City Campus****Head of Department**John C. Bishop, BA *A.N.U.*, PhD *Camb.***Professor**1981 John C. Bishop, BA *A.N.U.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA *Monash*, PhD *Lond.*  
 1974 Frederick W. Kroon, MA *Prin. & Auck.*, PhD *Prin.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA *LaT.*, PhD *Melb.*  
 1994 Roderic A. Girdle, MA *Dip.Div. Q'ld.*, PhD *St.And.*  
 1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA *Sus.*  
 1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA *Melb.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, PhD *Monash*  
 1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA  
 1971 Julian P. Young, MA *Camb. & Wayne State*, PhD *Pitt.*

**Lecturers**

- 1996 David R. Braddon-Mitchell, BA PhD *A.N.U.*  
 1993 Stephen T. Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA LLB *MJur*  
 1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA *Mich. State*, MA PhD *Wis.*

**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professor**

- 1994 Robert Nola, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*, MA *MSc*

**Lecturer**

- 1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA *CapeT.*, MA PhD *Duke*

**POLITICAL STUDIES****City Campus****Head of Department**

- R. Andrew Sharp, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Professor**

- 1971 R. Andrew Sharp, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *Calif.*

- 1995 Christopher C Tremewan, PhD *Cant.*, MA

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1969 E. Peter Aimer, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*  
 1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Yale*  
 1970 John D. Prince, MA *Case Western Reserve & Auck.*, PhD

- 1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA *Anhui*, MA *Amoy*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA *Moscow Institute of International Relations*, PhD *Diplomatic Academy Moscow*

- 1990 Helena D. Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA *McM.*, MA PhD, *DipEd*  
 1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA *Amst.*, PhD *Ley.*  
 1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA *DPhil Oxf.*

...

...

**Temporary Lecturer**

- 1996 Alan R. Cocker, MA

**Honorary Research Fellow**

- 1996 Graham W. A. Bush, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Brist.*, *DipEd*

**Tamaki Campus****Professor**

- 1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA *N.Z.*, *DipEd Massey*, *DipSovStud Glas.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturer**

...

**Lecturer**

...

**Visiting Senior Lecturer**

- 1995 Brian Easton BA *Well.*, BSc *Cant.*

**SOCIOLOGY****Head of Department**

- Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Aberd.*, FRS

**Departmental Administrator**

- Gaynor van Beurden

**Professor**

- 1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Aberd.*, FRS

...

**Associate Professors**

- 1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA *DPhil Waik.*  
 1977 Nick H. Perry, BA *Strath.*, BSc(Soc) *Lond.*

...

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1972 David R. Bedggood, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*  
 1973 Ivanica M. Vodanovich, BA *N.Z.*, PhD *DipSocAnthrop Lond.*  
 1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA *Lond. & Auck.*, PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1986 Claudia Bell, BA *Massey*, MA PhD  
 1996 Myra J. Hird, BA *W. Ont.*, BSW *Windsor*, MSW *McGill*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1993 Ravi A. Palat, BA *Madr.*, MA *MPhil J. Nehru*, PhD *N.Y.State*  
 1993 George C. Pavlich, BA *Witw.*, MA *S.Fraser*, PhD *Br.Col.*  
 1995 Debra Singh, BA

**Honorary Lecturers**

- 1996 Nigel Clark, BA MA PhD  
 1995 Barry Smith, PhD *Essex*, BSc *MPhD*

**Honorary Research Fellow**

- 1992 Kitsiri Malalgoda, BA *Ceyl.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**WOMEN'S STUDIES****Director**

- Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

**Professor**

- 1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturer**

...

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Phyllis Herda, BA *Arizona*, PhD *A.N.U.*, MA  
 1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA *Waik.*, MA *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*,  
 1996 Lee Wallace, BA *Well.*, MA *S'ton.*

**Faculty of Commerce****SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS****City Campus****Dean**

...

**Associate Dean (Research)**

- 1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Q'ld.*, PhD *Wash.*

**Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)**

- 1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA *Aberd.*, MPhil *Lond.*, PhD *Otago*, FNZPsS

**Faculty Registrar**

- Stephen Clements, MBA *Liv.*, Cert Ed *Brist.*

**Manager Commerce Student Centre**

- 1991 H. Smeeton, BA *Otago*

**Undergraduate Programmes****Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)**

- 1987 Susan S. Laurensen, MCom MA

**Assistant Deans (Undergraduate Programmes)**

- 1996 Claire E. Barber, MA *Northumbria*  
 1979 Kathryn G. Caird, BSc *Otago*, BCom  
 1995 Keith Macky, MSc

**New Zealand APEC Study Centre****Director**

1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA *Camb. & Well.*, BCom

**Centre for Research in Network Economics and Communications****Acting Director**

1996 Suella L. Hansen, MCom, MPhil PhD *Camb.*

**Visiting Professor**

1995 Henry Ergas, BA *Sus.*, MEcStud *G'd.*

**Centre for Research in Public Management****Director**

1988 Michael J. Powell, PhD *Chic.*, MA

**Deputy Director**

1995 Rodney J. Perkins, BDS *Otago*, MHA *Georgia State* (jointly with School of Medicine)

**Tamaki Campus****Head of Division**

J. H. K. Inkson

**ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE****City Campus****Head of Department**

D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA

**Departmental Administrator**

Kay Eady

**Deputy Head of Department**

Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA

**Professors**

1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA

1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom *G'd.*, PhD *Wash.*

✦ 1981-1988, 1992 Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD, CA

**Professor of Finance**

1987 R.G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego State*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.*

**Associate Professor**

1978 Martin S. Putterill, MBA PhD *Cape T.*, CA, FCMA

**Senior Lecturers**

1993 Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD *Rotterdam*

1992 J.B. Chay, MBA *Seoul*, PhD *SUNY Buffalo*

1987 C. Cliffe, BA *MCom Cant.*, CA

1994 V. Eleswarapu, BCom *Madr.*, MS *Utah*, PhD *Iowa*

1996 Alister L. Hunt, MCom BSc *Calif.*, PhD *Wash.*

1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD *St.And.*, BCom MA, DipVal

1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom *Natal*, MBL *S.A.*, PhD *Cape T.*, CA (*S.A.*)

1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, ACA

1992 A. Neale, MCom *Cant.*, CA

1986 Sonja Newby, MCom, CA, ACIS

1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA

1987 A.P.B. Rouse, MCom, CA

1985 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA

**Lecturers**

1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom

1996 J. Casterella, BS *Clarkson*, PhD *Colorado*

1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom, CA, ACIS

1990 H.J. Flavall, BCom PhD

1996 Neelam Jain, BA *St Stephen's College, Delhi*, MA MPhil *Delhi School of Economics*, PhD *Minn.*

✦ 1984 G.J. Moyle, ED, LLB MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA, MRFIP

1991 Farshid Navissi, BCom *Tehran*, MCom *Oklahoma*, PhD

1986-1992, 1995 Helen Prangnell, BSc MCom, CA

1984 Derek M. Speer, MCom, CA

1992 N. Wong, MCom

**Senior Tutors**

1995 Johan J. Grobbelaar, BCom *S.A.*, NTSD (Commerce)

1991 Leigh Houghton, BA MCom, CA, CMA, ACIS

1986 Rosemary F. Spence, BA *Cant.*, BBS *Massey*, CA, ANZIM

**Tamaki Campus****Professor of Financial Management**

1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, CA, CMA

**Senior Lecturers**

1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA

1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc *Rhodes*, MBA *Pret.*, BCompt *S.A.*, CA(SA), ACMA

**Lecturer**

1986 Bruce K. Bennett, MCom, CA, ACIS, AICM

✦ 1996 Robert Wilton, MCom, CA

**Senior Tutors**

1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc *Otago*, BCom

1991 Lilian J. P. Viitakangas, BBS *Massey*, MSc, MNZIC

**Tutor**

1996 Margaret-Ann McAleese, BCom

**COMMERCIAL LAW****City Campus****Head of Department**

1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

**Departmental Administrator**

Jo Stone, BA

**Professors**

1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *G'd.*, LLM PhD *Camb.*

1994 Charles E. F. Rickett, LLB *Camb.*, BD *Melb.*, MA *Camb. & Oxf.*

**Associate Professors**

1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

**Senior Lecturers**

1991 Michael Gedye, BCom LLB

1985 Ross B. Grantham, BCL *Oxf.*, LLM

1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA LLB MJur

1995 Christopher M. Ohms, BCom LLM PhD

1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA, BLC LLM *Pret.*

1996 Owen J. Morgan, BEd Stud *Qld*, BA, LLB Hons/*MJur*, DipTchg

1985 Michael J. Ross, BCom LLM

1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA *Well.*

**Lecturers**

1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB MJur

**Senior Tutors**

1992 Delia Browne, LLB

1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB

1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB

1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB

1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA MComLaw

**Tamaki Campus****Senior Lecturer**

1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB

**Lecturer**

1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA, LLB *Well.*, LLM

**Senior Tutors**

1993 Philip A. Cook, BA LLB

1991 Jayne Francis, LLB, MComLaw

1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM *Lond.*

**ECONOMICS****City Campus****Head of Department**

Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom *Cant.*, PhD *Calif.*

**Departmental Administrator**

Trish Marsters

**Professors**

1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom *Cant.*, PhD *Calif.*

1973 Robin H. Court, BA BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *N.S.W.*, MA

1992 Tim Hazledine, MA *Cant. & Otago*, PhD *Warw.*

**Distinguished Alumnus Professor**

1992 Peter C.B. Phillips, MA *Yale (Hon)*, PhD *Lond.* MA

**Emeritus Professor**

1972 Conrad A. Blyth, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *W'gong*

1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD *Kent*

1964 Keith D.S. Jones, BA *Wales*, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*

1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD *Ill.*

1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD *Wis.*

1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc *St.M.*, PhD *Zagreb*

1991 Ravindra Ratnayake, BA *S.Lanka*, PhD *LaT.*

1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD *Prin.*, MA

1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA *Camb. & Well.*, BCom

1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD *Cant.*

1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA (*on leave*)

**Lecturers**

1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc *Calc.*, MA *Flor.*,  
PhD *Minn.*

1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA *Philippines*, PhD *Syd.*

1995 Matthew Ryan, BCA *Well.*, MA *Yale*, BA

**Senior Tutors**

1987 Susan S. Laurenson, BCom MA

1987 Gillis A.C. Maclean, BSc *Cant.*

**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professor**

1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom *Cant.*, MS PhD  
*Wis.*, DipAg DipVFM *Lincoln (N.Z.)*

**Senior Lecturer**

1996 John R. Boyce, BA *Montana State University*,  
PhD *Calif.*

**Senior Tutors**

1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA

1992 Graeme Jones, MCom, ACA

**Tutors**

1992 Christopher Carson, BA *Cant.*

1996 Michael Forster, BA BCom

1991 Terry Hannon, BCA BCom *Well.*, LLB

**Executive Programmes****Associate Dean (Executive Programmes)**

1991 Marie G. Wilson MS *Flor. & Arizona*, JD PhD  
*Arizona*

**Academic Co-ordinator**

1991 Francis L. Keaton, BSc *Seattle*, MBA

**Director, Executive Development**

1989 Michael C. Groves, MA *Otago*, MPhil

**Director, Diploma in Business Programme**

1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA

**Director, MBA Programme, Diploma in Management Programme**

1992 Anne M. Stewart, MBA MSc PhD

**Associate Director, MBA Programme, Diploma in Management Programme**

1995 Glenys I. Munn, BSc *Aston*, MBA *Warw.*

**Director, Master of Management Programme**

1993 Pare A. Keiha, MBA MSc PhD

**Director, Master of International Business Programme**

1994 David C. Thomas, BSc *Appalachian State*, MBA  
*N.Carolina*, PhD *S.Carolina*

**Director, Diploma in Arts Administration Programme**

1994 Tara L. Werner, BA BMus *Well.*, DipBus

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS****City Campus****Head of Department**

Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD *Liv.*

**Departmental Administrator**

Marianne Hill

**Professors**

1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgSc *Massey.*, PhD  
*Purdue*

1988 Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD *Liv.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom *Witw.*, DCom *S.A.*

1993 David M. Brock, BCom *S.A.*, MBA *Cape T.*, EdD  
*N.Carolina*

1993 Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD *Manit.*

1992 Valerie J. Lindsay, MSc *Otago*, MA *Well.*

1994 David Thomas, BS *Appalachian*, MBA  
*N.Carolina*, PhD *S.Carolina*

**Lecturers**

1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*

1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD *H.-W.*

**Tutor**

1994 Mark Domney, BA MBA

**Tamaki Campus****Lecturer**

1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB

**MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS****City Campus****Head of Department**

John S. Deeks, MA *Camb.*, DipPM *L.S.E.*

**Departmental Administrator**

Judy Bonny

**Associate Professors**

1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom

1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS *Florida State*, JD PhD *Arizona*

**Associate Professor of Public Sector Management**

1988 Michael Powell, PhD *Chic.*, MA

**Senior Lecturers**

1993 David Barry, BA PhD *Maryland*

1992 Catherine J. Casey, MA Cert Maori Studies  
*Waik.*, PhD *Roch.*

1987 J. Richard Higham, MA *Oxf.*, DipArch *Lond.*,  
MPhil

1996 Marc T. Jones, BS MBA *Rhode Island.*, PhD *Calif.*

1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA *Colorado*, PhD *C'nell.*

1990 Judith Pringle, BSc PhD *Otago*

1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag *Odense*, PhD  
*EUI, Florence*

1996 Dennis M. Ray, MA PhD *Denver*

1990 Maryan Street, BA *Well.*, DipTchg MPhil (*jointly*  
*with Centre for Labour Studies*)

**Lecturers**

1991 Stephen G. Hughes, BA *Brad.*, MA *Warw.*

1992 Eugene K. Johnson, BA *George Washington*, MS  
PhD *Tulane*

1990 Felicity Lamm, BA MPhil

1996 Keith Macky, MSc

**Senior Tutors**

1991 Lynne Lyndberg, DipEd *Massey*, MA, DipTchg

**Tamaki Campus****Professors**

1972 John Deeks, MA *Camb.*, DipPM *L.S.E.*

1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA *Aberd.*, MPhil *Lond.*, PhD  
*Otago*, FNZPsS

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1996 Manuka A. Henare BA Well.  
 1973 Judith McMorland, BA Leeds, MA DipEd  
*Massey*, DipYthWk Manc., PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1995 Claire E. Barber, MA Northumbria  
 1996 Ella Y. Henry, BA MPhil  
 1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc Stirling, MA PhD Nebraska

**Senior Tutor**

- 1996 Nanette Monin, MA Otago, DipBusAdmin MBS  
*Massey*

## MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**City Campus****Head of Department**

- Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C. Berkeley

**Departmental Administrator**

- M. J. Topping

**Professor**

- 1992 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math,  
 FIMA (jointly with Engineering Science)

**Associate Professors**

- 1993 Victor M. Portougal, PhD Gorky  
 1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois  
 State, PhD Pitt.  
 1995 Donald Sheridan, PhD Atla.

**Visiting Professor**

- 1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD  
 Minn., ISP, CMA, FLMI

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1991 Susan Byrne, BSc Well., PhD Lond.  
 1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MSc Tor., DEng Warsaw  
 1991 Hans Lehmann, BA Vienna, MA Natal  
 1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc Teheran, MS PhD Ill.  
 1989 Peter Mazany, MA MPhil PhD Yale, BSc MCom  
 1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD  
 1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc  
 1974 Donald H. Peters, BA Wash & Jefferson, MBA Stan.  
 1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BTech Madras, MS Iowa,  
 PhD Chicago

- 1982 James Sheffield, MBA Wis. PhD Arizona, MSc  
 1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD Calg., BE

**Lecturers**

- 1996 Diane Bischak, BMus, MSc PhD Mich.  
 ♦ 1996 William English, BA Wash., MMSc Waik.  
 ♦ 1992 David Gardiner, DipBIA, BSc Cant.,  
 ♦ 1989 David Gibson, BSc MSc  
 ♦ 1991 Roger Hicks, BSc Bath  
 1995 Elaine Palmer, BE Cant., MBA  
 ♦ 1989 David White, BE Cant.

**Senior Tutors**

- 1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom  
 1992 Stuart R. Munday, BCom, DipCom  
 1993 Richard Vowles, BCom, BSc, DipCom

**Tamaki Campus****Professor**

- 1990 Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C., Berkeley

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1993 Saulan L. (Grace) Loo, BSc, DipEd Malaya, MSc  
 MPhil Lond., MBCS, MACM, MIEEE

**Lecturers**

- 1995 Steve Butt, BA Earlham College, PhD Penn.  
 1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc, PhD Lon Sch Econ  
 1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE Andes Bogota, MS Texas A&M  
 1996 Gretchen Irwin, PhD Colorado  
 1996 David M. Sundaram, BE, PGDipE, Madr.  
 1991 Felix Tan, BEcon Monash, MPhil, MNZCS, ANZIM

**MARKETING****City Campus****Head of Department**

- Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago

**Departmental Administrator**

- Andrea M. Martin

**Professor**

- 1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago

**Associate Professors**

- 1988 Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.  
 1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1994 Thomas H. Agee, BA Virg., MPhil  
 1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, BA MA PhD  
 1996 Brett A. Collins, BSc MSc Cant., MBA PhD Melb.  
 1995 David Hansen, MA San Diego, MSA UC Irvine,  
 PhD Duke  
 1990 Christina Lee, MCom PhD  
 1995 Richard Starr, BBA Roch., MBA Col., PhD  
 N.Carolina.  
 1996 Sanjeev Varki, BTech Kharagpur, PGDM  
 Ammedabad, PhD Vanderbilt

**Lecturers**

- 1995 Douglas G. Carrie, BCom Br.Col., MIM  
 Thunderbird, PhD Lond.  
 1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD Ulster  
 1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA Otago  
 1992 Kim Marshall, MCom  
 1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom  
 1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc Philippines, MSc Kansas,  
 PhD Kentucky

**Tamaki Campus****Senior Lecturer**

...

**Lecturers**

...

---

## Faculty of Engineering

**Dean**

- Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil Oxf., FIPENZ, MIEAust,  
 CEng, MIM

**Associate Dean**

- Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME,  
 MIMM, FausIMM

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)**

- Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA,  
 MASME, MASCE

**Faculty Registrar**

- Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim

## CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

**Head of Department**

- John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng, FICHEME, FIPENZ

**Professors**

- 1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng, FICHEME,  
 FIPENZ  
 1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD  
 DEng, FRSNZ, FICHEME, FIMCNZ, CEng  
 1981 Barry J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ,  
 FICHEME, FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME,  
 CEng, CChem

**Honorary Professor**

- Peter A. Munro, BE PhD Lond., FICHEME, FRSNZ, CEng

**Associate Professors**

- ♦ 1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD

- 1968 W. George Ferguson, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIPENZ, FIEAust, FIM  
 1986 Kevin W. Free, ME MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.  
 1969 Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1971 Michael L. Allen, BSc(Eng) Lond., ME, CEng, FICHEM, MAICHE, MIPENZ  
 1993 X. Dong Chen, BE Tsinghua, PhD Cant., MAIE  
 1992 Wei Gao, BE Northeastern Univ. (China), MSc B.C.R.I. (China), DPhil Oxf., MASM, MAIME, MTSM  
 1970 Joseph T. Gregory, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MASM, MAWS, MIEAust, MNZIW

**Lecturers**

- 1995 Richard Haverkamp, BSc Well., PhD, MNZIC, MAIME  
 1995 Paul Pickering, MEng Birm., PhD Bath  
**Comalco Lecturer in Materials Science and Engineering**  
 1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc Guelph, PhD W. Ont., MAIME, MRSNZ

**Research Fellows**

- 1996 Zhenyu Liu, ME PhD NE Univ. China  
 1996 Shiwei Zhu, BE Tsing Hua University, ME Guangzhou

**Honorary Research Fellow**

- 1981 S. Barry Trinklebank, MSc PhD N.Z.

**CIVIL AND RESOURCE ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

- Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

**Departmental Assistant**

Magdalene Woo

**Professor of Civil Engineering**

- 1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

**Professor of Geotechnical Engineering**

- 1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

**Professor of Resource Engineering**

...

**Associate Professor**

- 1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE N.Z., PhD Cant., MIPENZ

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD Cant.  
 1980 John W. Butterworth, BE PhD Sur.  
 1979 Colin D. Christian, BSc(Eng) PhD S'ton., CEng, MICE, MASCE  
 1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD  
 1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE N.Z., BSc Well., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MIHT, FIPENZ  
 1969 Ian W. Gunn, BE N.Z., DipPHE N'cle (U.K.), CEng, MICE, FIPENZ, FIWEM  
 1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, MASCE  
 \*1979-85, 1990 Norman Lawgun, ME PhD  
 1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME Cant., DiplISEE Tokyo, FIPENZ  
 1981 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR  
 1977 John D. St George, BSc Lond., MSc N'cle (U.K.), PhD, CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM  
 1995 Ben Taylor, BSc PhD Cardiff  
 1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MSc(Eng) DIC, PhD Lond., ME, MASCE, MIPENZ

**Lecturers**

- 1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME Des Calg., PhD McM., CEng  
 1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE PhD  
 1993 Paul T. Jarrett, MSc(EWRE) Vanderbilt, BE, PE  
 1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ  
 1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech I.I.T. Bombay., MS Louisiana State, MA PhD Prin.

- 1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng Oxford Poly., PhD Oxford Brookes

**Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer**

- 1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD Calif., ME

**Lecturer in Timber Engineering**

- 1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

**ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

- John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

**Professor of Electronics**

- 1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ

**Professor of Telecommunications**

- 1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ

**Associate Professor**

- 1997 Paul Austin, BE PhD Camb.

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil P.N.G.Tech., CEng, SMIREE, MIEE, MIEAust  
 1996 Norman Castle, BE Cant., PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ  
 1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.-W., BA Open, PhD Kent, CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE  
 1984 Gavin R. Higgie, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE  
 1995 Bruce MacDonald, ME PhD Cant., Mem.IEEE, ACM  
 1990 Nalin C. Pahalawaththa, BSc (Eng) S. Lanka, PhD Calg., Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEE  
 1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ  
 1995 Zoran A. Salcic, MSc PhD Sarajevo

**Lecturers**

- 1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE  
 1992 Udaya D. Annakkage, BSc (Eng) S.Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, AMIEE  
 1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, GradMemIPENZ  
 1990 Andrew Green, BE PhD, MIEE, CEng, Mem.IEEE  
 1985 Bernard J. Guillemain, NZCS, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE  
 1992 Ramakrishna Kakarala, MS Mich., PhD Calif.  
 1995 Michael Neve, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE, AMIEE  
 1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle  
 1993 Jayanthi Sivaswamy, BS Roch., MS PhD Syr., DipElec Madr.  
 1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE

**Senior Tutors**

- \*1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME Belgrade  
 1994 Steven S. O. Kong, BSc H.K., PhD N.S.W., SMIEAust, CEng  
 1990 Nitish Patel, BSc (Eng) M'lore.

**Tutor**

- \*1991 Mitchell Rodda, BSc BE

**Research Engineer**

- 1995 Han-Xiong Li, BS ChangSha, MS Delft, Mem.IEEE

**ENGINEERING SCIENCE****Head of Department**

- David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

**Professors**

- 1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMATH, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE  
 1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

**Associate Professors**

- 1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Oxf., ME  
 1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA

1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE N.Z., PhD *Cal.Tech.*, BSc ME, FIPENZ

1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc *Well.*, MPhil PhD *Camb.*

#### Senior Lecturer

1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD

#### Lecturers

1993 Chuangyin Dang, BS *Shanxi (China)*, MS *Xidian (China)*, PhD *Tilburg*

1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc *Delft*, PhD *Stanford*

1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD *Camb.*, BE

1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD

#### Senior Tutor

1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc *Cant.*, NZCE, REA

#### Research Fellows

1988 David P. Bullivant, MSc PhD

1995 Juliet Newson, BSc MPhil (Eng)

1995 Golbon Zakeri, PhD *Wisc.*

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

#### Head of Department

Peter S. Jackson, PhD *Camb.*, ME, CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

#### Professors

1986 John L. Duncan, BMechEng *Melb.*, MSc PhD *Manc.*, FASM, FIPENZ

1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD *Camb.*, ME, CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

#### Visiting Professor

1996 Graham Smith, MSc *Natal*, PhD *Camb.*

#### Associate Professors

1981 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.*, MASME, MASM

1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMEchE, MASME, FIPENZ

1982 Brian R. Mace, MA DPhil *Oxf.*

1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc *Well.*, PhD N.S.W., MIEAust, CPEng

1975 J. Des Tedford, BSc(Eng) PhD *Belf.*, CEng, MIEE

#### Senior Lecturers

1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, BSc *Meerut*, MSc *Roor.*, PhD *I.I.T. Delhi*, MIIR, MASHRAE

1970 George W. Blanchard, MSc *Manc.*, MIMC

1988 Joseph Deans, BSc PhD *Strath.*, CEng, FIMEchE, MIPENZ (on leave)

1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dip.Ing., MSc PhD *Zagreb*

◆ 1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA ME, DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with *Geothermal Institute*)

1987 John S. McFeaters, BSME *Pitt.*, MSME *Minn.*, PhD *Carnegie Mellon* (on leave)

1973 George Moltschaniwskyj, MSc(Eng) *Lond.*

1988 Steve M. Pantton, BSc PhD *Aston*

1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD *S'ton.*, MSAE, MASME

1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc *R'dg.*, PhD C.N.A.A., AMRAeS

1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing *Karlsruhe*, PhD

#### Lecturers

1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with *Geothermal Institute*)

1994 Enrico Hämmerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. *Offenburg*, Dipl.-Ing *Bochum*, Dr.-Ing *Bremen*, VDI *Germany*

1994 Dianne C. Hesterman, BE PhD *W.Aust.*

1994 Damian P. W. Horriggan, BE PhD *Melb.*

1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE *Madras*, ME *Harv.*, PhD *VPI & SU*

1993 Richard W. Jones, BSc (ChemEng), PhD *N'cle (U.K.)*, MIEE

1992 Heather Silyn-Roberts, BSc *Wales*, PhD

1996 Xun Xu, BSc *Sacei*, MSc(MechEng) *Dalian*

#### HRC Senior Research Fellow

◆ 1975 Neil D. Broom, BE(Met) *Melb.*, PhD

#### Research Fellow

1995 Todd A. Martin, BE PhD

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1995 Shamil Galiyer, MSc *Kezan*

1996 Majid Lotfi, MS *West Virginia*, PhD *Cant.*

1993 Tom Schnackenberg, MSc *Br.Col.*

## GEO THERMAL INSTITUTE within the Faculty of Engineering

#### Director of Geothermal Institute

P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape T.*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.* (jointly with *Geology*)

#### Senior Administrative Assistant

Oscar Huijsse Snr

#### Associate Professors

1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape T.*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.* (jointly with *Geology*)

1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys *T.U. Clausthal*, DrRerNat *Mün.*, FRSNZ (jointly with *Geology*)

#### Senior Lecturer

1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA *Well.*, ME, DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with *Mechanical Engineering*)

1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.*, (jointly with *Geology*)

#### Lecturers

1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with *Mechanical Engineering*)

1990 S. Soengkono BSc *Bandung*, MSc PhD, DipGeothermTech

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD

1995 G. Ross Cochrane, MA BSc N.Z., PhD, FBIS

1969 Derek H. Freeston, BSc *Lond.*, CEng MRAeS, FIMEchE, MIPENZ

## Faculty of Fine Arts

#### Dean

Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, PhD

#### Administrative Assistant

Carol Smith

## FINE ARTS

#### Head of Department

Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, PhD

#### Professor

1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant. & Auck.*, PhD

#### Associate Professor

1966 G. L. Twiss, DipFA *N.Z.*

#### Senior Lecturers

1979 D. H. Binney, O.B.E. DipFA *N.Z.*

1977 P. E. Dadson, DipFA

1990 John Fairclough, MA *Middx. P.*, ATD *Liv.*

◆ 1981 R. J. Frizzell, DipFA

◆ 1995 Rodney Fumpston, ASP *Lond.*, BFA MFA

1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, BFA

1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with *Maori Studies*)

1989 Carole M. Shephard, DipFA

1978 R. M. Simpson, MFA *Ill.*, BFA

1980 B. G. de Thier, DipFA *Cant.*, MDINZ

1971 John B. Turner

◆ 1980 D. C. Watkins, DipRCA *Lond.*, DipGD *Well. P.*

**Lecturers**

◆1994 Robyn Hughes, ASP *Lond.*, BFA, DipTchg

**Faculty of Law****Dean**

B. V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*,

**Deputy Dean**

P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur

**Dean of Students**

Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA LLB MJur

**Faculty Registrar**

Ann Shields

**LAW****Head of Department**

1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*

**Professors**

1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Q'ld.*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM

1969 P. J. Evans, BA LLB *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM

1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*

1985 Julie K. Maxton, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Cant.*, PhD

1994 C. E. F. Rickett, LLB *Camb.*, BD *Melb*, MA *Camb. & Oxf.*

1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM *Harv.*, LLB (*on leave*)

**Associate Professors**

1988 K. Bosselmann, DrIur *F.U.Berlin*

1962-65, 1969 B. J. Brown, LLB *Leeds*, LLM *Sing.*

1973 J. B. Elkind, BA *Col.*, JD *N.Y.*, LLM *Lond.*, LLD

1972 W. C. Hodge, AB *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*

1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB *Well.*, BCL *Oxf.*, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD

1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD *Camb.*, LLM

1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM *Harv. & Auck.*, SJD *Virginia*

1977 Margaret A. Vennell, ONZM, LLB *N.Z.*

1985 P. G. Watts, LLB *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1995 Laurette Barnard, BA BLS LLB *Pret.*, LLM *Cape T.*

1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA *Massey*, LLM *W. Aust.*, LLB

1992 G. A. Huscroft, BA *Western*, LLB *Qu.*, LLM

1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM *George Wash.*, BA LLB

1980 T. J. McBride, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Dal.*

1986 R. J. Paterson, BCL *Oxf.*, LLB

1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur

1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB MJur

1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA LLB MJur

**Lecturers**

1995 Graeme Austin, BA, LLB, LLM *Well.*

1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD *A.N.U.*, LLB

1995 Neil Campbell, LLM *Camb.*, BCom LLB

1992 P. Devonshire, LLB *Birm.*, LLM *Alta.*

1991 Janet M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Mich.*

1992 S. L. Optican, BA *Berkeley*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*

1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM *Br. Col.*, BCom LLB

1996 Benjamin J. Richardson, BA LLB *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1994 T. G. W. Telfer, BA LLB *W.Ont.*, LLM *Duke*

1992 V. C. Tomas, LLB

1994 Andrea Tunks, LLB

1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LLM, ACA

**Lecturers, Part-time**

◆1995 D. Clapshaw, BA *Otago*, LLM *Camb.*, LLB

◆1997 Judge D. Finnigan, MA LLB

◆1993 R. P. G. Haines, BA LLB

◆1994 Judge R. Joyce QC, LLB *Cant.*

◆1992 G. Mousourakis, LLB *Athens*, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*

◆1994 M. Perry, LLB *Manc.*

◆1991 P. C. Sumpter, LLB MA

◆1974 David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL *DipTheol Oxf.*, PhD *Dar.*

**Faculty of Medicine and Health Science****Dean**

Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

**Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)**

Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

**Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)**

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD, MRSNZ

**Assistant Deans**

Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB *Otago* PhD

David E. Richmond, MBChB *N.Z.*, BD *M.C.D.*, MD *Otago*, MHPed *N.S.W.*, DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP

Peter R. Thorne BSc, DipSc *Otago*, PhD

**Faculty Registrar**

Ian Houston

**ANATOMY****Head of Department**

Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD DSc

**Professor of Anatomy**

1968 John B. Carman, BMedSc MBChB *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD DSc

**Professor of Radiology**

1986 Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.*, FRACR, FRCR

**Associate Professors in Anatomy**

1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*

1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*

1984 J. Martin Wild, MA *Cant.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturers in Anatomy**

1989 Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP, FCAP

1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD

**Senior Lecturer in Radiology**

1988 Alan R. List, MBChB *Otago*, FRACR

**Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine**

1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD

**Lecturer in Biomedical Imaging**

1996 Alistair A. Young, BE ME PhD (*jointly with Physiology*)

**Senior Tutor in Biology for Medicine**

1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD *Otago*, BSc

**Senior Research Fellow**

1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD *S'ton* (*jointly with Paediatrics*)

**HRC Senior Research Fellow**

1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc, PhD *Otago*

**Clinical Teachers**

J. P. Crabbe, MBChB

M. L. Herdson, MBChB, FRACR

B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, FRACR

**BIOCHEMISTRY SECTION (School of Biological Sciences)****Professor in Biochemistry and Clinical Biochemistry, Coordinator of Biochemistry for Medicine**

Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil *Oxf.*, DipObst, FRCPA (*jointly with School of Medicine*)

**Associate Professor in Biochemistry**

1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD *E. Anglia*,  
CChem, FRSCChem, FNZIC

**Senior Lecturers in Biochemistry**

1974 Peter M. Barling, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*  
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD  
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD  
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*

**Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics**

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD *Adel.*

**Lecturer in Biochemistry**

Kerry M. Loomes, BSc PhD *Massey*

**Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry**

Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD *Otago*

**COMMUNITY HEALTH****Head of Department**

Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*,  
DSc *Otago*, FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

**Departmental Manager**

Peggy McQuinn

**Professor**

1979 Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*,  
DSc *Otago*, FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

**Associate Professor of Epidemiology**

1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH *Otago*, BSc  
MBChB MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

**Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics**

1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Brist.*

**Senior Lecturer in Environmental Health**

✦ 1993 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH *Otago*,  
FAFPHM

**Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology**

1983 Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*,  
FAFPHM

**Senior Lecturer in Health Economics**

✦ 1992 Toni Ashton, MA

**Senior Lecturer in Health Management**

✦ 1996 Sandy Latimer, BEd *Sask.*

**Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion**

✦ 1992 Jennifer E. Hand, BA *Well. & Auck.*, PhD *New*  
*School for Social Research (N.Y.)*

**Senior Lecturer in Medical Sociology**

1976 Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturer in Public Health**

✦ 1977 Robert N. McKegg, BDS *N.Z.*, DipPH(Dent)  
*Syd.*, FAFPHM (jointly with *Maori and Pacific*  
*Island Health*)

**Senior Fellow in Health Management**

1996 Rob Perkins, BDS MHA, *Georgia State*

**Senior Research Fellow**

✦ 1990 Boyd Swinburn, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP  
**Research Fellow**

1996 Carolyn Coggan, MA PhD, DipTchg

**Senior Research Officer**

1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc, DipSc *Otago*

**Director Alcohol and Public Health Research Unit**

1991 Sally Casswell, BA *Sheff.*, PhD *Otago*

**Director Injury Prevention Research Centre**

1990 Robyn Norton, MA *Cant.*, MPH PhD *Syd.*

**Joint Appointments:****Associate Professor, Behavioural Science**

✦ 1996 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD *Qu.*

**GENERAL PRACTICE****Head of Department**

Gregor Coster, MSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

**Departmental Manager**

Maree Stevenson

**Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice**

1995 Gregor Coster, MSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*,  
FRNZCGP

**Associate Professor of General Practice**

1973 John G. Richards, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCPG,  
FRNZCGP, FRCP *Edin.*, FRACP

**Associate Professor of General Practice**

1991 Bruce Arroll, MSc *Br.Col.*, BSc MBChB PhD  
DipObst, FAFPHM

**Senior Lecturer, Director Trust Health Care**

1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

**Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in****Communication Skills**

1994 Susan J. Hawken, MBChB, DipObst

**Senior Lecturer, Bristol-Myers Squibb Teaching****Facilitator**

1994 Marc T. M. Shaw, MBChB, BMedSc *Otago*,  
DRCOG, DCH

**Bristol-Myers Squibb Research Fellow**

✦ 1994 Diana A. North, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM

**Smith Kline Beecham (NZ) Ltd Research Fellow**

✦ 1994 Barry M. Gribben, MBChB

**Honorary Research Fellow**

1991 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD *Edin.*

**Joint Appointments:****Senior Lecturer, Women's Health**

1991 Helen Roberts, BA, BAOm, MBChB, DipObst  
*Dublin*, MPH *Yale*

**Senior Lecturer, Drug and Alcohol Studies**

1994 Ross N McCormick, MBChB, FRNZCGP

**Clinical Lecturers**

D. Hoadley, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCPG

G. W. L. Knight, MBChB DipObst, MRCPG

**Clinical Teachers**

I. Anderson, MBChB *Aberd.*, DRCOG, MRCPG,  
MRNZCGP

J. Andrew, MBChB, DLO, RCP *Lond.*, RCS *Eng.*,  
DipObst RCOG

M. Arbuckle, MBChB, DipObst

G. Ballantyne, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

T. Birch, MBChB, FRNZCGP, DipObst RCOG

D. Blaiklock, MBChB

C. Boberg, MBChB, DipObst

E. Brosnan, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP

J. Buckland, MBChB, DipObst

J. Caldwell, MBChB, DRCOG

J. Cameron, MBChB *Otago*

S. Calveley, MBChB *Otago*

R. Coleman, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRNZCGP

J. Corbett, MBChB *Otago*

S. Craft, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

H. Develter, LMed LCh *Dubl.*

C. Diggle, MBChB, MRNZCGP

D. Eggleston, MBChB

R. Falconer, MBChB *Otago*

W. Ferguson, MBChB

N. Furdson, MBChB, FRNZCGP

I. Gilchrist, MBBS *Durh.*

M. Groen, MBChB

G. Gulbransen, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRNZCGP

I. Hague, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRNZCGP

S. Hammond, MBChB *Otago*

T. Hay, MBChB, DipObst

C. Hobson, MBChB, MRNZCGP  
 F. Hodgson, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*  
 E. Horne, MBChB *Glas.*  
 R. Hughes, MBChB  
 N. Hutchinson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst  
 J. Jones, MBChB  
 G. Judkins, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP  
 M. Koelmeyer, MB BS *Ceylon*  
 A. Lawson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst  
 A. Leggat, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst  
 J. Lindsay, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP  
 R. McCormick, MBChB, FRNZCGP  
 N. McKenzie, MRCS *Eng.*, LRCP *Lond.*, DipObst  
 RCOG, MRNZCGP  
 B. McKinney, MBChB, DipObst  
 M. Milmine, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst  
 A. Moffitt, MBChB, DipObst  
 J. Nealie, MBChB *Otago*  
 G. Norcliffe, MBChB, DipObst, RCP, MRNZCGP  
 A. Ockleford, MBChB, MRNZCGP  
 A. Patel, MBChB *Otago*  
 L. Rademaker, MBChB *Edin.*, DRCOG, MRCP  
 L. Revell, MBChB, DipObst, MMedSc *Leeds*, FRNZCGP  
 G. Robertson, MBChB  
 K. Settle, MBChB, FRNZCGP  
 M. Tombleson, MBChB *Wales*, DA, RCP *Lond.*, RCS  
*Eng.*, DipObst, MRCP *U.K.*  
 P. Trotman, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP  
 M. Wiggins, BMC MBChB, DipObst, DCH  
 A. Wiles, MBChB, DipObst RCOG, FRNZCGP  
 R. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst  
 C. Wong, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRNZCGP

### GOODFELLOW UNIT

**Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice**

1978 Philip M. Barham, BSc MBChB *Otago*, MHPEd  
 N.S.W., Dip Obst, FRNZCGP, MRCP

**Unit Administrator**

R Eagar

**Assistant Director**

◆1990 Jocelyn M. Tracey, MBChB MMedSc, DipObst,  
 FRNZCGP

**Senior Lecturers**

◆1994 Stephen B. Adlam MBChB, MRNZCGP

◆1994 Garry M. Clearwater, MBChB

◆1993 Antony S. Edwards, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,  
 DipSportsMed *Lond.*, FASCP

1995 David A. Jenkins, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

◆1993 John T. Wellingham, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCS*Eng.*,  
 LRCP *Lond.* and RCE*Eng.*, MRCP (UK), MRNZCGP

◆1995 Nicola M. Turner, BHB, MBChB, DipO&G,  
 DCH (RCP *London*)

**Tutors**

1995 Lesley J. Abell, DipNursing(NZ)

1995 Rose Lightfoot

### MAORI AND PACIFIC ISLAND HEALTH

**Head of Department**

1996 Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc, MBChB *Otago*, PhD  
 DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

**Department Manager**

...

**Senior Lecturer in Maori Health**

◆1989 David C. Tipene-Leach, DipComH *Otago*,  
 MBChB, FAFPHM

**Senior Lecturers in Pacific Health**

1996 Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS *Q'ld.*, PCDipComH  
*Otago*, FACTM, FAFPHM

◆1996 Colin F. Tukuitonga, MPH *Syd.*, DipSurgMed  
 USP, FAFPHM

**Lecturer in Maori Health**

1994 Hunaara Kaa, BDS *N.Z.*, DHA *Massey*

### MEDICINE

**Head of Department**

Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM,  
 DipABCVDis, FRACP, FACC

**Departmental Manager**

Moira Doherty, BA DipBusAdmin *Massey*

**Professor of Medicine**

...

**Professors**

◆1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil *Oxf.*,  
 DipObst, FRCPA [jointly with School of Biological  
 Sciences]

1973 D. E. Richmond, MBChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, MHPEd  
 N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP

1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM,  
 DipABCVDis, FRACP, FACC

1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

**Honorary Professors**

1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSc MDChB *Otago*, FRACP

1995 John M. Neutze, MBChB MD, FRACP

1969 Philippa M. Wiggins, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*

**Associate Professors**

1987 R. Bonita, BA DipEd *N.S.W.*, MPH *N.Carolina*, PhD

1988 T. F. Cundy, MA MBChir *Lond.*, MD *Camb.*,  
 MRCP *U.K.*

1995 D. Gorman, BSc MBChB FACOM FAFOM  
 DipDHM PhD

1989 S. MacMahon, BSc MACant, MPH *Syd.*, PhD  
 N.S.W., FACC

1987 I. R. Reid, MBChB MD, FRACP

**Senior Lecturers**

1990 P. N. Black, MBChB, FRACP

1994 G. Braatvedt, MBChB *Cape T.*, MD *Lond.*, MRCP  
*U.K.*

1996 Christopher J. Ellis, MB *Soton*, MRCP

1992 A. Fraser, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP

1987 J. Kolbe, MBBS *Q'ld.*, FRACP

◆1995 B. Peat, MBChB, DipTropicalMed *RCP/UK*,  
 MSc(Med) *Lond.*, FRACP

◆1994 P. Poole, BSc MBChB FRACP

1992 D. Simmons, MA MD *Oxf.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP  
*U.K.*

1993 P. Wood, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**Senior Research Fellows**

1993 J. Cornish, MSc PhD

1992 T. Miller, PhD DSc

**Research Fellows**

1995 B. Cowan, BE MBChB

1996 R. Doughty MBChB MRCP

1995 G. Gamble, MSc

1995 B. Neal MBChB MRCP

◆1994 D. Ormrod, BSc PhD

1995 A. Rodgers MBChB DPH

◆1994 F. Stewart, MBChB FRACP

1995 N. Walker, MSc DPH

1995 G. Whitlock, MBChB DPH

**Clinical Associate Professors**

Robin H. Briant, MDChB *Otago*, FRACP, MRCP *U.K.*

1995 David E. Caughey, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCEd, FRACP

1995 Patrick Frengley, MBChB *Otago*, FRCP (C), FRACP

**Clinical Readers**

J. A. Birkbeck, MBChB *Edin.*, CertAmBdPed, FRCP*Can*

R. P. Rothwell, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCP, FRACP

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

1995 G. Gordon, MBChB FCP S.A.  
 1993 John Henley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 David Scott, MBChB *Otago*, MRCP U.K., FRACP  
 1980 E. W. Willoughby, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**Clinical Teachers**

T. M. Agnew, MBChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP  
 N. E. Anderson, BSc, MBChB, FRACP  
 H. P. Birch, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCP U.K.  
 M. J. Butler, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCP, FRACP  
 E. D. Clarke, MBChB *Otago*, MRCP U.K., FRACP  
 J. F. Collins, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 J. V. Conaglen, MDChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 H. A. Coverdale, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 M. S. Croxson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 R. G. Cutfield, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 A. Daniels, MBChB *Cape T.*, FCP S.A.  
 J. G. Davison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 P. B. Doak, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP  
 P. Drury, MA, MBBChir, FRCP  
 R. J. Eason, MBBChir *Cant.*, DipObst, FRACP  
 P. D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 R. W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 J. E. Garrett, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 P. G. Gow, MBChB, BMedSc *Otago*, FRACP, FACRM  
 R. R. Giger, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP  
 R. G. Harris, MBChB *Otago*, MBA, DipObst, FRACP  
 A. C. Harrison, MBBS *Adel.*, FRACP  
 H. H. Hart, BSc MBBCh *Witw.*, FCP S.A., MRCP U.K., FRACP  
 R. K. Haydon, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRACP, MNZCGP  
 M. R. Lane, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 N. Lynch, MBChB, MMed *Melb.*, FRACP  
 D. L. McAuley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 C. J. Mercer, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP  
 G. I. Nicholson, MBChB, DipObst N.Z., FRCP, FRACP  
 J. C. Okpala, MBBS P.N.G., MRCP  
 R. M. Reynolds, MBChB *Otago*, BSc, FRACP  
 M. D. J. Robertson, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP  
 T. Rose, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 P. J. Say, MBBS, DipVen *Lond.*, FRCPPath, FAC Ven.  
 M. A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP  
 M. Searle, BSc, BM *S'ton.*, MRCP U.K., FRACP  
 J. P. Simcock, VRD, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRACP, FRCP

G. P. Singh, MBChB *Natal.*, FRACP  
 W. M. Smith, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 D. A. Spriggs, BSc MBChB *Manc.*, MRCP U.K.  
 M. Todd, MBChB, FRACP  
 W. M. Van der Merwe, MBChB *Cape T.*, FRACP  
 A. G. Veale, BSc, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, DipDHM  
 I. Wallace, MBBCh, FCP S.A.  
 M. R. Wallace, MBChB, BMedSc N.Z., FRCP, FRACP  
 W. E. Wallis, BA *Harv.*, MD *Rochester*, FRACP, CertAMBDNeurol  
 J. Waters, MBChB, FRACP  
 M. Weatherall, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 M. Webster, MBChB, FRACP  
 H. White, MBChB, FRACP  
 L. C. Williams, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 M. Williams, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 M. L. Wilsner, MDChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 J. M. Wishart, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**MOLECULAR MEDICINE****Head of Department**

Matthew J. During, BHB MBChB, FRACP, FACP

**Departmental Manager**

David Jenkins

**Professor**

1976 J. Marbrook, MSc PhD  
 1996 Matthew J. During, BHB MBChB, FRACP, FACP

**Associate Professor of Haematology**

1971 J. G. Buchanan, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MA  
*Mich. State*, FRCPEd, FRACP, FRCPPath, FRCPA

**Senior Lecturers in Microbiology**

1971 D. A. Bremner, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA  
 1988 M. G. Thomas, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP

**Senior Lecturer in Haematology**

1989 P. J. Browett, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

**Senior Lecture in Human Genetics**

1994 I. M. Winship, MBChB MD *Cape T.*

**Senior Lecturer in Immunology**

1995 Iain L. McLean, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD  
*Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP, FACP

**Senior Lecturer in Chemical Pathology (jointly with Department of Medicine)**

1995 Alan R. McNeil, MBBS N.S.W., MAACB, FRCPA, FRACP

**Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine**

1991 K. E. Crosier, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

**Honorary Senior Lecturer in Neuroscience**

1996 B.J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP FRCP(C)

**Senior Tutor**

1987 M. G. Heap, MSc *Otago*

**Senior Research Fellows**

1984 R. J. Booth, MSc PhD  
 1987 P. S. Crosier, MSc PhD *Otago*  
 1989 J. D. Fraser, BSc *Well.*, PhD  
 1988 G. W. Krissansen, BSc PhD DipSc *Otago*  
 1992 F. McQueen, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**Research Fellows**

1996 A. Bardsley, PhD *Colorado*  
 1995 R. W. Berg, BSc *Alta.*, MSc *Ott.*, PhD *Calg.*  
 1996 J. M. Greenwood, BTech *Massey*, PhD *Br.Col.*  
 1994 K. B. Lehnert, DrRerNat *Technische Hochschule Darmstadt*  
 1995 M. Perez-Jansa, PhD *Barcelona*  
 1995 E. Leung, MSc *Western Kentucky*, PhD  
 1995 S. Pheng, PhD *Sing.*  
 1995 T. K. Proft, DrRerNat *Heidel.*  
 1995 A. Weaver PhD *Sund.*  
 1996 R. Xu, BSc *Jimei*, PhD *Otago*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

1994 J. K. French, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD FRACP  
 1994 N. S. Van-De-Water BSc DipSc *Massey*, PhD *Lond.*

**Clinical Associate Professors**

R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM&H *Lond.*

P. Tan, MBBS *Sing.*, FRACP

**Clinical Readers**

H. A. Blacklock, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA  
 Paul A. Ockelford, BSc MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA  
 D. Graeme Woodfield, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCP *Edin.*, FRCPA

**Clinical Teachers**

M. Croxson, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA  
 T. E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA  
 S. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA  
 S. D. R. Lang, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA  
 A. J. Morris, BSc MBChB *Otago*, MD Dip ABMM, FRCPA  
 A. R. Varcoe, MBChB, *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA

**OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY****Head of Department**

G. M. Turner, BS MB *Lond.*, FRCOG FRNZCOG

**Departmental Manager**

Jane Buckman, NZCS(Chem), DipBusStuds *Massey*  
**Postgraduate Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology**  
 1993 G. M. Turner, BS MB *Lond.*, FRCOG FRNZCOG  
**Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

1973 C. D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD,  
 DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

**Emeritus Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

✦ 1961 Sir G. C. Liggins, CBE MBChB *Otago*,  
 MD(Lund), PhD, FRCS(Ed) FRACS FRCOG(Hon)  
 FRACOG(Hon) FRNZCOG(Hon) FACOG(Hon)  
 FRSNZ FRS

**Associate Professor in Steroid Biochemistry, Director,  
 Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine**

1969 J. T. France, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

**Associate Professors**

1985 N. W. Pattison, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRCOG

1982 A. B. Roberts, MBChB MD *Aberd.*, FRCOG,  
 FRNZCOG

1995 J.E. Harding, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
*(jointly with Department of Paediatrics)*

**Senior Lecturers**

✦ 1989 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB, MD, DipObst,  
 MRCOG FRNZCOG

1982 M. G. Jamieson, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, MSc  
*Edin.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

✦ 1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst,  
 FRCOG, FRNZCOG

1991 R. A. North, PhD *Melb.*, BSc MBChB, FRACP

1991 H. E. Roberts, BAO MBChB DipObst *Dub.*, MPH  
*Yale*

1989 J.-C. Schellenberg, DM *Lausanne*, PhD, DABA,  
 FHM, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

1994 J. Westgate, MBChB MD, MRCOG

**Lecturer**

1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc PhD

**Honorary Lecturer**

1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc *Massey*, PhD *Calif.*

**Clinical Readers**

M. A. H. Baird, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

R. W. Jones, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

**Clinical Senior Lecturer**

G. S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

**Clinical Lecturers**

D. A. Ansell, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

S. L. Belgrave, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG

G. C. Bye, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

J. Carew, SRN, SCM, AND

M. E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG

K. F. Clark, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCOG

D. J. Court, MBChB *Otago*

P. J. Dempsey, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

B. K. M. Doolabh, MBChB *Birm.*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

W. G. L. Ferguson, MBChB

S. Hastie, MBChB, DipObst, DipChHealth *Otago*,  
 MRCOG, MRNZCOG

K. W. Hill, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG

M. Insull, MBChB DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

P. N. Jennings, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Y. Lake, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCOG

H. S. Liddell, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

N. E. MacLean, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

P. M. Macpherson, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCOG

S. R. Milson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

E. Ozumba, BMBCh *Nigeria*, MObstetGynae *Liv.*,  
 MRCOG, FRNZCOG

P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

S. Pillay, DSM *Fiji*, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

D. T. Pilkington, MBChB *Cape T.*, MRCOG, MRNZCOG

R. Reid, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

W. J. Ridley, MBChB, MRCOG

S. K. Rosevear, MBChB

J. Smallbridge, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG

W. B. A. Soysa, MBBS *Lond.*, MS *Col.*, MRCOG,

DipObst *Ireland*, MRACOG, FRNZCOG

A. Tan, MBBS *Adel.*, DipObst, MRCOG

J. C. Thomson, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

W.S.J. Tongue, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCOG,  
 FRNZCOG

J. R. Whittaker, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

A. H. Widjaja, MD *Antwerp*, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

**PAEDIATRICS****Head of Department**

Gail E. Richards, BA *C'neil*, MD MM *Northwestern*,  
 CertAmBdPed, FRACP

**Department Manager**

Brian Edgar

**Professor of Paediatrics**

1993 Gail E. Richards, BA *C'neil*, MD MM  
*Northwestern*, CertAmBdPed, FRACP

**Professor of Paediatric and Perinatal Biology, Director  
 of Research Centre for Developmental Medicine &  
 Biology**

1988 Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc  
 DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

**Manager**

John Butler

**National Child Health Research Foundation Professor**

1970 Robert B. Elliot, MBBS MD *Adel.*, FRACP

**Professor of Community Paediatrics**

1982 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**Associate Professors**

1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, DCH, FRACP

1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc MBChB, FRACP

**Honorary Associate Professor**

1990 Tania Gunn, MBChB MD, FRCPCan, CertAmBdPd

**Senior Lecturers**

1981 M. Innes Asher, BSc MBChB, FRACP

1991 Wayne Cutfield, MBChB *Auck.*, DCH *Otago*,  
 FRACP

1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*

1993 Cameron Grant, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FAAP

1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP,  
 FRCPCan

1976 Stephen R. Wealthall, MBChB *Sheff.*

1996 Peter Watson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst&Gyn,  
 FRACP

**Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery**

1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

**Senior Research Fellows**

1987 Bernhard Breier, DiplIng *Gott.*, PhD

1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB, FRACP, PhD

1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc PhD

1971, 1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD *S'ton.*

1984-1987, 1991 Chris Williams, MSc *Waik.*, PhD

**Research Fellows**

1992 Nicole Bassett, MSc PhD

1992 Michael Bauer, DiplIngAgr, PhD

1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD

1982 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD, DipTchg,  
 MRSNZ

**ESPE Postdoctoral Fellow**

1992 Barbara Funk, DrRerNat

**Clinical Reader**

J. D. Gillies, MBChB *Otago*, FRCP *Can.*, FAAP, FRACP

**Clinical Senior Lecturer in Paediatrics**

Ralph Pinnoek, BSc MBChB *Cape T.*, DCH S.A., FRACP  
 Alison Wesley, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH, FRACP

**Clinical Lecturers**

R. P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB, DCH *Otago*, FRACP  
 B. Anderson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRANZCA, FFICANZCA  
 J. S. Beca, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 A. L. Calder, MD *Alta.*, LMCC, FRCP  
 P. M. Clarkson, MBChB N.Z., FRACP  
 R. S. Ferguson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS  
 S. M. Gapes, MBChB, DipCH, FRACP  
 D. A. Graham, MBChB, DCH *Otago*, FRACP  
 D. L. Jamison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS H.K., FRACP  
 R. E. Marks, MBChB *Brist.*, BSc, DRCOG FRACP  
 J. E. Newman, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 P. T. Nobbs, BSc MBChB, FRCP *Can.*  
 P. W. B. Pease, MBChB *Witw.*, FRCS  
 T. M. Percival, MBChB, FRACP  
 R. S. H. Rowley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP  
 E. R. Segegin, MBChB, FRACP  
 L. R. Teague, MBChB *Otago*, DCH, FRACP, FRCPA  
 L. M. Voss, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

**PATHOLOGY****Head of Department**

J. B. Gavin, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc *Otago*, FRCPATH, FRCPA, FFOF

**Departmental Manager**

Joan Ready

**Professor, Experimental Pathology**

1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc *Otago*, FRCPATH, FRCPA, FFOF

**Honorary Professors**

1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS, FRSNZ  
 1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

**Associate Professor, Forensic Medicine**

1981 T. D. Koelmeyer, MBBS *Ceyl.*, FRACS, FRCPA

**Associate Professor, Oncology**

1976 J. C. Probert, MA BMBCh *Oxf.*, DMRT *Lond.*, DipAmerBdRad, FRACR, FRCR

**Honorary Associate Professors**

Barry D. Evans, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP  
 1994 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil *Oxf.*, MSc  
 Vernon J. Harvey, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP  
 1995 W. R. Wilson, MSc PhD

**Senior Lecturers, Forensic Pathology**

1991 Alison D. Clurue, BMedSc, BMBS *Nott.*, FRCPA  
 1989 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA  
 1995 Simon R. Stables, MBBS *Otago*, FRCPA

**Senior Lecturers, Anatomical Pathology**

1994 R. C. Cohen, MBChB *Wits.*, PhD, FFPATH  
 1991 L. J. Zwi, BSc MBChB *Wits.*, PhD, FRCPA

**Senior Lecturer**

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSP *Sur.*, MPhil PhD

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

C. S. Benjamin, MD *Madr.*, FRACR  
 W. J. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACR  
 J. H. L. Matthews, MBChB, FRACR  
 P. Thompson, MD, FRACP

**Lecturer**

1996 Bronwyn G. Sliem, BSc MSc PhD

**Senior Research Fellow**

1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

**HRC Senior Research Fellow**

1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc *Well.*, MSc PhD

**Honorary Senior Research Fellow**

1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD *Otago*, PhD *Edin.*, FRACPA, FAACB

**Clinical Lecturers**

J. P. Allen, MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA  
 J. F. Arthur, MBBS, MD *Lond.*, FRCPATH  
 J. Baranyai, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPATH  
 A. N. Barker, BSc MBChB *Otago*, MSc, MAACB, FRCPA  
 Y. F. Chan, MBBS H.K., MRCPATH, FRCPA  
 M. L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA  
 M. B. Gill, MBChB *Otago* DipObst, FRCPA  
 R. Hawkins, MBChB, MAACB, FRCPA  
 A. Hindley, MD *Manc.*, MRCP, FRACP  
 J. Jayamohan, MBBS *Sri Lanka*, MSc *Glas.*, MRCP, FRCR  
 C. Jose, MD *Madr.*, FRACR  
 A. R. King, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA  
 J. Kirker, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA  
 C. Kyle, PhD *Utah*, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRCPA  
 N. K. Lambie, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCPA  
 A. McCann, MBChB, FRACR  
 M. V. Miller, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCPA  
 R. Pratt, MBChB, FRCPA, MBA  
 M. L. Yeong, MBBS *Spore*, FRCPA

**PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY****Head of Department**

Murray Mitchell, DPhil *Oxon*, DSc *Liv.*, FRSC

**Departmental Manager**

Chris Thoreau

**Professor**

1994 Murray Mitchell, DPhil *Oxon*, DSc *Liv.*, FRSC

**Professor of Biomedical Science**

1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD

**Associate Professor in Anaesthetics**

1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD *Cologne*

**Associate Professors**

1979 Sheila A. Doggrell, BSc PhD *S'ton*.  
 1988 Michael Draganow, MSc PhD *Otago*

**Senior Lecturer**

1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

**Senior Lecturer in Anaesthetics**

1997 Timothy G. Short, MD, FANZCA, FHKAM

**Senior Lecturers in Clinical Pharmacology**

1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB *Manc.*, MRCP, FRACP

1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*, MMedSc, FRACP

**Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry**

1960 Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

**Lecturer**

1996 Kerin M Preston, BSc, PhD

**Research Fellows**

1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc *Liv.*, MSc PhD  
 1995 William R. Hansen, BSc PhD *Col. St.*  
 1995 Keith W. Marvin, AB PhD  
 1996 Josep S Marti, PhD *Barcelona*

**Clinical Associate Professors**

Robert A. Boas, MBChB N.Z., FFARCS  
 Robin H. Briant, CBE, MDChB *Otago*, FRACP, MRCP *U.K.*

**Clinical Lecturers**

M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, FFARCS, FRANZCA  
 B. P. Hodgkinson, BSc MBBS *N'cle.(U.K.)*, FFARCS  
 S. E. Kaye, MBChB *Cape T.*, FFARCS *Lond.*  
 A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA  
 J. G. Walker, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FFARCSI

**PHYSIOLOGY****Head of Department**

B. H. Smaill, BE BSc *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*

**Departmental Manager**

Stuart Glasson

**Professor of Neurophysiology**

1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD DSc *Warsaw*

**Professor of Physiology**

...

**Associate Professor**

1977 B. H. Smaill, BE BSc *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, *N.E.*

1989 G. D. Housley, MSc, PhD

1982 D. S. Loisel, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd *Otago*

1990 Suzanne C Purdy, DipAud *Melb.*, MSc PhD

1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Adel.*,  
FFARCS (*jointly with Sports Science*)

1977 J. R. Slack, BSc PhD *Lond.*

1989 P. R. Thorne, BSc DipSc *Otago*, MSc PhD

**Lecturers**

1991 D. De Castro, BSc MBChB

1990 P. Donaldson, BSc PhD *Otago*

1995 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD *Br.Col.*

1995 Ian J. Le Grice, MBChB, PhD

1996 S. Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*

1996 A. A. Young, MSc PhD (*jointly with Anatomy  
with Radiology*)

**Research and Postdoctoral Fellows**

1996 Lucille D Burton, BSc PhD

1995 S. Cairns, BSc PhD *Otago*

1996 Qi Jianguo, MD PhD *Chengdu*

1996 Peggy Oates, BA *Vermont*, MSc *Colombia N.Y.*,  
PhD *C.U.N.Y.*

1996 Majorie Parkis, BSc *Mich.*, PhD *Wash.*

1996 G. Sands, BE PhD

**Tutors**

1996 M. Forman, MSc

1994 M. Ward, BSc

**Clinical Lecturers**

M. N. Eade, MBChB *Otago*, MD *Birm.*, FRACP

E. A. Harris, MBChB *Liv.*, PhD *Edin.*, FRCP, FRACP,  
FRCPEd

R. M. L. Whitlock, MBChB *N.Z.*, DIC *Lond.*, FRACP

**PSYCHIATRY AND BEHAVIOURAL  
SCIENCE****Head of Department**

R. R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

**Departmental Manager**

John West, MSc

**Professor**

1981 R. R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

**Emeritus Professor**

1972 J. S. Werry, MBChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*,  
DipPsychiat *McG.*

**Honorary Professor of Psychiatry**

1993 Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB *Otago*, DPM *Lond.*,  
DSc *Otago*, MRCPsych

**Associate Professor in Behavioural Science**

1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD *Qu.* (*jointly with  
Community Health*)

**Associate Professor in Psychiatry**

1978 R.G. Large, MBChB DPM *Cape T.*, PhD FFPsych  
*S.A.*, FRANZCP

1996 M. Oakley-Browne, BSc MBChB PhD *Otago*,  
FRANZCP

**Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science**

◆ 1994 I. R. N. McCormick, MBChB PhD, FRNZCGP

1990 K. J. Petrie, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Massey*, DipClinPsych

1992 Jan E. Pryor, MSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant.*

**Senior Lecturer in Medical Ethics**

1992 D. F. Seedhouse, BA PhD *Manc.*

**Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry**

◆ 1995 L. K. Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP

1992 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst,  
ABPN

◆ 1995 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP

1995 A. I. F. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

◆ 1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP

**Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry**

◆ 1995 S. Hatcher, BSc, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCPsych,  
MMedSc *Leeds*.

◆ 1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB *Liv.*, DipHSM *Massey*,  
FFARCS, FRANZCP

◆ 1995 A. H. Samuels, MBChB *Witw.*, FRANZCP

◆ 1995 M. G. Vukov, MSc, PhD *Belgrade*

◆ 1995 R. Yuvarajan, MBBS *Ceyl.*, MRCPsych

**Lecturers in Behavioural Science**

◆ 1991 P. J. Adams, MA PhD, DipClinPsych

1980 Valerie J. Grant, MA PhD

**Lecturer in Psychiatry**

◆ 1994 T. M. Laidlaw, MSc PhD, DipOT *Manit.*, DipTchg

**Senior Research Fellow**

◆ 1982 G. J. Lees, BSc PhD *Melb.* (*jointly with  
Pharmacology*)

**Research Fellow**

◆ 1994 L. Woodward, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Lond.*

**Senior Tutors in Behavioural Science**

1991 Gail S. Elkind, MA *Mich.*, PhD

1975 R. G. R. Nairn, MSc

**Clinical Reader**

G. J. Turbott, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRANZCP

**Clinical Lecturers**

S. Allnutt, MBChB *Stell.*, FRCPCan

A. Asteriadis, BA MBChB *Cape T.*, MFGP FFPsych(SA)

G. Atartis, BSc *P.Elizabeth*, MBChB *Stell.*, FFPsych(SA)

M. K. Au, MBBS *H.K.*, MRCPsych

C. Been, MBChB *Rand.*, MMed *Rand.*, DCH *S.A.*

J. Beydals, MD *Gron.*, MRCPsych

K. Broquet, BA MD *S.Illinois*

P. B. Capelle, MBChB DMM *Witw.*, FRANZCP

D. Chaplow, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

D. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP

C. G. Cumming, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

P. Fernandez, MBBS *Madr.*, FRANZCP

A. R. Fraser, MBChB, MPM *Otago*, MRCPsych

I. Goodwin, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

S. Heed, Med.LicHons *Göteborg*, Steg-I-Komp  
psterapi, Led SvPsyk foren

M. Langdon, MD *St Louis*.

P. Leatham, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCP

G. McCormick, MBChB *Otago.*, FRANZCP

J. Miniville, MD *Ross*

J. Morris, MD *Mich.*

C. J. Perkins, MBChB, FRANZCP

G. Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP

F. Plunkett, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

R. Shieff, MBChB

C. Singh, MD *Purj.*

J. A. Strachan, BSc(Econ), BSc(MedSci), MBChB  
*Edin.*, MRCPsych

A. S. Sumaru, DSM *S.Pac.*, DPM *Otago*, BSc, FRANZCP

T. van Kralingen, MBChB *Otago*

B.V. Watts, BS/BA *Oklahoma State*, MD *Oklahoma*

R. Wyness, MBChB *Johannes.*, FRANZCP

**SURGERY****Head of Department**

Bryan R. Parry, MD FRCSEd FRACS

**Departmental Manager**

Mary D. White (Mrs), NZCS

**Professors**

1980 Graham L. Hill, MBChM *Otago*, MD *Leeds*, FRACS, FRCS, FACS

1994 Bryan R. Parry, MD, FRCSEd FRACS

**Clinical Professor**

1996 Alan R. Kerr, MBChB FRACS

**Honorary Professor**

1975 D. Harley Gray, MBChB, MMedSc ChM *Otago*, FRACS

**Sir William Stevenson Associate Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery**

◆ 1979 Donald F. Liggins, MBMS *Syd.*, FRACS

**Associate Professor**

1996 John P. Collins, MBChB, MD *N.U.I.*, FRCS, FRSCed, FRACS

**Honorary Associate Professor**

1994 Randall P. Morton, MBBS *Adel.*, MSc(Med) *Cape T*, FRACS

**Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology**

1984 M. M. Gillian Clover, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*, FRACS, FRACO

**Senior Lecturer in Transplantation Surgery**

1992 Peter M. Christie, MBChB MD, FRACS

**Senior Lecturers**

◆ 1992 P. G. Alley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

◆ 1988 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED, BSc MBChB, FRACS

1997 Susan Stott, MBChB, FRACS

1995 David R. Thesbald, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCS Eng

1992 John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB MD, DipObst, FRACS

**Honorary Senior Lecturer in Emergency Medicine**

1995 Ian R. Rogers, MBBS *Melb.*, FACEM

**Temporary Senior Lecturers**

1996 Carolyn I. Hope, MBChB *Dund.*, FRACS, FRACO

1996 Justin S. Mora, MBChB *Otago*, FRACO

**Lecturers**

1995 Andrew T. H. Cheng, MBChB

1995 David R. Vernon, MBChB, FRACS

**Senior Research Physicist**

1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil *Waik.*, MSc

**Senior Research Fellow**

1996 Kinya Sando, BCS *Tokyo*, MD PhD *Osaka*

**Honorary Senior Research Fellow**

1996 Fikri Abu-Zidan, MD *Aleppo*, PhD *Linköping*, FRCS

**Research Fellows**

1996 David J. Moore, BSc PhD *Lond.*,

1995 Milomir D. Simovic, BSc *Skopje*, MD PhD *Belgrade*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

1996 Nobuya Ishibashi, MD *Kurume*

1996 Mohammad Rafique, MBBS *Bangladesh*, PhD *Shinshu*

**Clinical Readers**

J. C. Cullen, MBChB *N.Z.*, MSc *Oxf.*, FRCS,

R. J. Goodey, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

G. Tregonning, MBChB, FRACS FRCS

**Clinical Lecturers**

D. Adams, MBChB, FRACS

T. M. Astley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

C. S. Baber, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

M. Barnes, MBChB, FRACS

J. B. Bartley, MBChB, FRACS

S. Best, MBChB, FRACO

J. B. Boulton, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng, FRACS

T. V. K. Burcher, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

A. Campbell, MBChB, DipObst FRACS

I. Campbell, MBChB, FRACS

J. F. Carter, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS

M. Caughey, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

K. E. Clark, MBChB *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS

D. Clews, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

E. B. Dorman, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

J. P. Dunn, MBChB, FRACS

P. Eaton, MBChB, FRACS

I. D. Elliott, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRACO, FRCOphth

G. Farr, MBChB, FRACS

G. French, MBChB, FRACS

C. Furmeaux, MBBS *NSU*, FRACS

A. Gordon, MBChB, FRACS

R. G. Gunn, MBChB, FRACS

A. Hadlow, MBChB, FRACS

A. E. Hardy, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

G. Heynen, MBChB, FRACS

J. R. Katonivualiki, MBBS *Mys.*, FRACS

G. F. Lamb, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS

A. McAuslan, MBChB, FRACS

M. MacCormick, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

S. McCowan, MBChB, FRACS

G. McDonald, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng

R. F. McIlroy, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng, FRACS

N. P. McIvor, MBChB *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS

C. McRae, MBChB, FRACS

A. H. Mark, MBChB, FFRACS

E. W. Mee, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng

C. Mellow, MBChB, FRACS

D. Mills, MBChB, FRACS

R. H. Morbey, MBChB FRACS

M. E. Neill, MBChB, FRACS

R. O. Nicol, MBChB *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS

N. M. F. Officer, MBE, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, FRACS

B. Otto, MBChB, FRACS

B. Peat, MBChB, FRACS

D. Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACO

M. L. Rice, MBBS *Adel.*, FRACS

P. R. Robertson, MBChB, FRACS

P. Rosser, MBChB, FRACO

D. L. Rothwell, MBChB *Otago* MMedSc, FRACS

D. Schroeder, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

D. Sharp, MBChB, FRACS

J. H. F. Shaw, BMedSc MD DSc *Otago*, FRACS

H. Sillars, MBChB, FRACS

V. F. Sorrell, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS

I. D. Stewart, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

R. Street, MBChB, FRACS

D. S. Sumner, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, FRACS

T. Tasman-Jones, MBChB, FRACS

P. Thwaite, MBChB FRACS

M. Tomlinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

J. Tonkin, MBChB, FRACS

J. Walker, MBChB, FFRACS

S. Walsh, MBChB, FRACS

D. Whittle, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

B. J. Williams, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

D. Williams, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS Eng FRACS

M. Wright, MBChB, FRACS

**Clinical Teachers in Emergency Medicine**

1996 Jack Bergman, MBChB *Cape T.*, DipObst, FACEM

1996 C. Peter Freeman, MBChB *Birm.*, FRCS *Edin.*, FFAEM *Lond.*, FACEM

1996 Wayne C. Hazell, MBBS DipObst, FACEM

## Faculty of Music

### Dean

1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA (until 31.1.97; on leave 1997)

### Administrative Assistant

Michelle Staff

### Associate Dean

Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

## MUSIC

### Head of Department

John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

### Professors

1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., FTCL, HonFTCL

1974 John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

### Associate Professors

1965 Gerald R. Seaman, MA DPhil Oxf.

1983 Tamas Vesmas

### Senior Lecturers

1979 Coral Bognuda, 1er Prix (Violoncello) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Paris, ACM Melb.

1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA

1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., 1er Prix (Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL

1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA Well., Dèsl Paris

1974 David Nalden, BA N.Z., 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels

◆ 1976 Mary T. O'Brien, DipPedagog Paris Cons.

1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

### Lecturers

1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, PhD Kent State

◆ 1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus

1990 Uwe Grodd, MMus Mainz

1991 Karen Grylls, BA Otago, MM PhD Seattle, MMus, LRSM, LTCL

◆ 1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

### Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)

1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

## Faculty of Science

### City Campus

#### Dean

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Q'ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

#### Associate Dean (Staff, Works and Deputy Dean)

Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Scd Camb.

#### Associate Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)

Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

#### Associate Dean (Interdisciplinary and Devolution)

Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS

#### Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)

Allan J. Easteal, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC

#### Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)

Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP

#### Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology)

Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS

#### Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)

Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

#### Assistant Dean (Equipment)

Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago

#### Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)

Christopher T. Tindle, PhD Br.Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

### Assistant Dean (EEO)

Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD DipClinPsych

### Faculty Registrar

Christina J. McCarthy

### Tamaki Campus

#### Head of Division

Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q'ld.

## SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

### City Campus

#### Director

A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ

#### Deputy Director (Teaching)

Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

#### School Registrar

Sandra Jones, BA Q'ld., DipBusStuds Massey

### Professors

1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ

1957 Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ

◆ 1966 Stanley Bullivant, PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAS, FAAAS

1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Medicine)

1976 Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff.

1976 Rufus M.G. Wells, PhD DSc Lond., MSc, FRSNZ

### Associate Professors

1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD Scd E.Anglia, CChem, FRSCHEM, FNZIC

1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD

1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD Camb.

1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETHZür., PhD Basle

1958 Michael C. Miller, BSc PhD Liv.

1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRSNZ

### Senior Lecturers

1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.

1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD

1969 John E. Braggins, MSc Well., PhD

1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD

1958 Donald R. Cowley, MSc N.Z., PhD

1988 Kevin S. Gould, BSc Bath, PhD Manc.

1972 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.

1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago

1968 Robert D. Lewis, BSc PhD Wales

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.

1972 John A. Macdonald, AB Stan., PhD Texas

1977 Brian H. McArdle, BSc Brist., DPhil York (U.K.) (on leave)

1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD R'dg., FLS

1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc C.N.A.A., PhD Exe.

1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf. (on leave Semester 1)

1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

### Lecturers

1993 C. Scott Baker, BA Sth. Florida, PhD Hawaii

1995 Kendall D. Clements, BSc Well., PhD James Cook, MSc

1995 Vladimir Jiranek, BSc, PhD Adel.

◆ 1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc Otago MSc

1995 Kim M. Plummer, DipEd BSc U.N.E., PhD Melb.

1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD

1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

1984, 1987 David J. Saul, BSc PhD Sheff.

◆ 1993 Eric A. Terzaghi, MA, PhD Oregon

1990 Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD *Hawaii*

◆ 1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc *Cant.*, PhD

#### Honorary Lecturers

1971 Roderick L. Bielecki, MSc N.Z., PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ

1973 A. Ross Ferguson, MSc *Well.*, PhD

#### Senior Tutors

1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc

1987 Elizabeth Hitchings (Mrs), BSc

1967 Maureen H. Lewis, MSc PhD

1989 Patricia J. Lovell, BSc PhD *Sheff.*

1961 Joan M. Miller (Mrs), BSc *Liv.*

#### Research and Postdoctoral Fellows

1995 Choong Yee Soon, MSc PhD *Otago*

1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA *Humboldt State*, PhD *M.I.T.*

1995 Reiner Eckert, DipBiol PhD *Stuttgart*

1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*

1995 Marc D. Jacobs, MSc *Stan.*, PhD *Camb.*

1994 Susan E. Ledger, MSc PhD

1995 Gina M. Lento, BA *Calif.*, PhD *Well.*

1991 Kerry Loomes, BSc PhD *Massey*

1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD

1994 Dorit Naot, MSc *Hebrew Univ.*, PhD *Weizmann Instit.*, *Israel*

1994 David J. Palmer, MSc PhD

1990 John A. Taylor, BSc *Aberd.*, PhD *Edin.*

1995 Adrian P. Turner, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*

1994 David J. Walsh, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Birm.*

1995 Yung Mei-Hing, MSc *Hong Kong Chinese University*, PhD *E. Anglia*

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1996 Bunichi Ezaki, BSc *Kagoshima*, PhD *Kumamoto*

1991 Lena G. Fraser, MSc PhD

1995 Manfred Heller, MSc, PhD *Bern*

1968 Peter Jenkins, BSc N.Z., PhD

1985 Marshall Laird, PhD DSc N.Z., FAAAS

1996 Corran D. N. McLachlan, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

1951 John A. Rattenbury, MA *Br. Col.*, PhD *Calif.*

1996 Shaoping Zhang, MSc *Jinan*, PhD *Stockholm*

#### Honorary Research Officer

1993 Toni Mulvey, DipBusStuds *Massey*

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc *Wales (jointly with Environmental Science)*

#### Senior Lecturer

1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc *Edin.*, PhD *(jointly with Environmental Science)*

#### Research Fellow

1995 Stephen Sarre, MAppSci *Canberra*, PhD *A.N.U.*

## CHEMISTRY

### City Campus

#### Head of Department

George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC

#### Administrative Assistant

Tineke Liebregts, Drs *Amst.*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

#### Technical Manager

Alan Grout

#### Professors

1958 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC

1966 W. R. Roper, MSc N.Z., PhD *Cant.*, FRS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

1994 Douglas K. Russell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *S'ton.*, FNZIC, FRSC, CChem

#### Honorary Professor

1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

#### Associate Professors

1968 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FNZIC, MRACI

1978 P. D. W. Boyd, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*, FNZIC, MRACI

1970 George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC

1968 Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc, FNZIC

1962 John E. Packer, MSc N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, FNZIC, FRSC, CChem

1968 C. E. F. Rickard, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FNZIC

1967 P. S. Rutledge, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC

1991 Peter Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, Habil Privatdozent *Marburg*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, MNZIC

1971 Paul D. Woodgate, PhD DSc, FNZIC

1961 Graham A. Wright, MSc N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIC

#### Senior Lecturers

1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD *Stan.*, MSc, MNZIC

1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc N.Z., PhD *Tas.*, MNZIC

1965 B. A. Grigor, MSc N.Z., PhD *Leic.*

1995 Hicham Idriess, PhD *Strasbourg*

1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD *Well.*, MNZIC, MTMS

1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, MNZIC, MACS

...

#### Lecturers

1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD *Cant.*

1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, MACS

1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD *Penn.*, MSc

#### Senior Tutors

1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD *E. Anglia*, MNZIC

1993 Tania Chirnside, BSc *Cant.*

1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS *Arizona*, PhD *Stan.*

#### Tutor

...

#### Postdoctoral Fellows

1995 Rebecca A. Berrigan, BSc PhD *Monash*, MRACI

1995 Soumyadeb Ghosh, MSc, ME, PhD *Bangalore*

1995 Klaus Hübler, MSc PhD *Stuttgart*

#### Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow

1996 Alex Williamson, BSc PhD *Sheff.*

#### New Zealand Science and Technology Postdoctoral Fellow

1995 Michael R. Metzler, MSc PhD

#### Senior Honorary Research Fellows

1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRSC, CChem

1966 Michael J. Taylor, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIC, FRSC, CChem

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1995 Maruta Boyd, BSc *W. Ont.*, PhD *McM.*

1994 Thomas Fischer, MSc PhD *Freib.*

1995 Ute Hübler, MSc PhD *Stuttgart*

1991 Diana C. W. Lim, MSc PhD

1986 David C. Ware, BS *Berkeley*, PhD *Stan.*, MNZIC

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Senior Lecturer

1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD, MNZIC

#### Lecturer

1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD *Cant.*

## SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND MARINE SCIENCE

### Tamaki Campus

#### Head

John L. Craig, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

#### Professors

1996 Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD *Sask.*, MSc

1976 John L. Craig, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

1987 John E. Hay, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Lond.*

#### Associate Professor

1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc *Wales* (jointly with *Biological Sciences*)

#### Senior Lecturers

1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc *Vic.*, PhD *Massey*

1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc *Edin.*, PhD (jointly with *Biological Sciences*)

1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA *Oxf.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *N'cle.* (U.K.)

#### Senior Lecturer in Environmental Chemistry

...

#### Lecturers

1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD *Cant.*

✦ 1995 Lesley J. Stone, MSc *Witw.*

#### Honorary Senior Lecturer

1995 J. Morgan Williams, BSc MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Bath*

#### Honorary Lecturer

1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin  
*Massey*, FNZIC, MIPENZ

#### Postdoctoral Fellows

1995 Simon Hooker, BSc MSc PhD

1995 Fiona Stewart, BSc PhD *Glas.*

### LEIGH LABORATORY

#### Senior Lecturers

1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Lond.*, MIBiol

1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD *Syd.*

1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc *Liv.*, PhD *Wales*, MIBiol

#### Lecturers

1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD *James Cook*

### FORENSIC SCIENCE

#### Coordinator

1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*,

### GEOGRAPHY

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

Peter L. Hosking, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S.Ill.*

#### Administrative Assistant

Herena Newall

#### Professors

1995 Philip C. Forer, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*

1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA *Massey*, PhD *Wash.*

1968 Warren Moran, MA *N.Z.*, PhD, FRSNZ

1972 Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dub.*, PhD *ScD Camb.*

#### Associate Professor

1970 R. J. Warwick Neville, MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*

#### Honorary Associate Professor

1996 Terry Hume, MSc PhD *Waik.*, BSc

#### Senior Lecturers

1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S.Ill.*

1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD *McM.*, MA

1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD *James Cook*

1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA *Seoul*, MS *Brigham Young*, PhD *Calif.*

#### Lecturers

1997 Jochen Albrecht, MSc *Hamburg*, PhD *Vechta*

1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD

1991 Ward D. Friesen, BA *Calg. and Car.*, PhD

1992 Jay Gao, BE *Wuhan*, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Georgia*

1992 Edward Harvey, BSc *Regina*, MS *Flor.*, PhD *Calif.*

1997 Judith Haschenburger, BS *Nebraska*, MA *Arizona State*, PhD *Br.Col.*

1992 David J. Hayward, BA *Lanc.*, MS PhD *Penn. State*

1996 Craig F. Millar, BA *Car.*, MDevEcons *Dal.*, PhD *W.Ont.*

1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD *Dub.*

1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA *A.N.U.*, PhD *Syd.*

...

#### Honorary Lecturer

1986 David V. Hawke, BA *Adel.*, MSc *Witw.*, PhD

#### Senior Tutors

1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc *Cant.*, MSc *Lond.* MPhil

1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus

1994 Melanie A. Milicich, MA

1995 Michael Oberdries, BSurv *Otago*, MSc *Cant.*

#### Research Officer

1995 Kathryn Scott, MA

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Q'ld.*

#### Senior Lecturer

1993 William Smith, MA *Aberd.*, MSc PhD *McG.*

#### Lecturers

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb. and Tas.*, DPhil *Waik.*

1994 Philip Osborne, BES *Wat.*, MSc PhD *Tor.*

1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD *Tor.*, MA

#### Tutor

1993 Rosanne Moody, MA

### GEOLOGY

#### Head of Department

K. B. Spörli, DiplIngGeol DrScNat *Zür.*, FGSA, FRSNZ

#### Departmental Assistant

Victoria Kotkin, BSc *Well.*

#### Professor

1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

#### Honorary Visiting Professor

1992 J. Malpas, MA *Oxf.*, MSc PhD *Nfld.*, FGSA, FGSL

#### Associate Professors

1960 Peter F. Ballance, BSc PhD DSc *Lond.*

✦ 1995 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD

1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape T.*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.*, (jointly with *Geothermal Institute*)

1958 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD

1971 M. R. Gregory, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Dal.*, MSc

1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys *T.U. Clausthal*, DrRerNat *Mün.*, FRSNZ (jointly with *Geothermal Institute*)

1964 K. A. Rodgers, MSc PhD, FRNSNZ, FNZIC

1969 K. B. Spörli, DiplIngGeol DrScNat *ETHZür.*, FGSA, FRSNZ

#### Senior Lecturers

1987 B. B. Beamish, BSc *Tas.*, MSc *N.S.W.*, MAusIMM

✦ 1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD *Liv.*

✦ 1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.*, FGS

1981 R. J. Parker, MSc *Cape T.*, PhD *Lond.*

1975 W. M. Prebble, BSc MSc *Well.*, PhD

1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.* (jointly with *Geothermal Institute*)

1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc *Well.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

#### Honorary Senior Lecturer

1996 J. S. Buckeridge, BSc *Cant.*, MSc PhD

#### Lecturers

1996 Neil L. Ingraham, BA *California State*, MS *Nevada*, PhD *Calif.*

1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc *N.Carolina*, MSc *Montr.*, PhD *Mich.*, SEG, SME

**Tamaki Campus****Senior Lecturer**1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Massey***Lecturer**1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb.*, DPhil *Waikato***SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND  
INFORMATION SCIENCES****Director**1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*,  
C.Math, FIMA**School Administrator**

D. Albert

**COMPUTER SCIENCE****City Campus****Head of Department**

...

**Departmental Assistant**

Penny Barry

**Computer Manager**

Rob Burrows

**Professors**1992 Cristian S. Calude, BA PhD *Bucharest*1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MS *Stan.*, FNZCS1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS *Stanford*, PhD*Carnegie-Mellon*, MACM, SenMemIEEE, MCPSPR**Honorary Visiting Professor**1993 Hermann Maurer, DrPhil *Vienna*, DrTech h.c.  
*St. Petersburg***Associate Professor**1980 Peter B. Gibbons, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Tor.*,  
MNZCS, FTICA**Senior Lecturers**1973 G. Alan Creak, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Leeds*

1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE

1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dr.rer.nat. *Kaiserslautern*,  
Dr.habil. *Hamburg*, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn*

1985 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, Mem IEEE

1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, BSc, MSc/PhD

1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD

1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc *Massey*, MSc  
PhD, MemIEEE, MACM**Lecturers**1996 Hansjorg Baltes, BS PhD *Calg.*1996 Michael W. Barley, BA *Calif.*, MSc *Brun.*1994 Christian S. Collberg, BSc PhD *Lund*1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho*, MSc PhD *Vict.B.C.*1990 John Hamer, BSc *Well.*, PhD, MACM1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD *Warw.*, MSc1996 Bakhadyr M. Khoussainov, DipMaths PhD  
*Novosibirsk*1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS *Penn.*, PhD *Rutgers*1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc *Hua Qiao*, MSc PhD *Manc.***Honorary Lecturer**

J. Neville Brownlee, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MNZIP

**Senior Tutors**

1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg

...

**Tamaki Campus****Professor of Information Technology**1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr.rer.nat.,  
Dr.sc.nat. *Jena University***Senior Lecturer**1971 Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD *M.I.T.*, MSc, MNZCS**Lecturers**1994 S. Manoharan, BTech *I.I.T.*, PhD *Edin.*1994 Radu Nicolescu, PhD *Bucharest*, MACM,  
MemIEEE1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS *Arizona SU***MATHEMATICS****City Campus****Head of Department**1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc  
DPhil *Oxf.***Departmental Assistant**

Bev Grove

**Professors**1966 John C. Butcher, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD DSc *Syd.*,  
FRSNZ, C Math, FIMA1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc  
DPhil *Oxf.*1969 David B. Gauld, PhD *Calif.*, MSc1966 Peter J. Lorimer, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *McG.*, FRSNZ1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD *Mich.*, MSc1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc *Leningrad*1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*,  
CMath, FIMA (*Head of Mathematics Education  
Unit*)**Alumni Distinguished Professor**◆1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc *Geneva*, DSc  
*Wales and Auck.*, FRS, FRSNZ**Associate Professor**1971 Mavina K. Vamanamurthy, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD  
*Mich.***Senior Lecturers**1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc *N.Z.*1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*1970 Paul R. Hafner, DiplMath DrPhil *Zür.*1969 Christopher C. King, MSc *Well.* and *Warw.*1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc *Case Western Reserve*,  
MS PhD *Mich.*1971 P. Ramankutty, BA *Madras*, MSc *Kerala*, MA  
PhD *Indiana*1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD *Calif.*1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD DSc  
*USSR Academy of Sciences*1970 David J. Smith, BA *Portland State*, MA PhD *Wash.*1968 Garry J. Tee, MSc *N.Z.*, C Math, FIMA1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD *Ill.*, MSc**Lecturers**1992 Jianbei An, BSc *Harbin*, PhD *Ill.*1993 William D. Barton, MPhil *Massey*, MSc DipTchg1990 Colin Fox, PhD *Camb.*, MSc1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc1993 David W. McIntyre, BA DPhil *Oxf.*1984 Margaret J. Morton, PhD *Penn.*, MSc1995 Geoffrey K. Nicholls, BSc PhD, *Camb.*1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *Galway*, PhD *A.N.U.*1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc DipTchg (*jointly with  
Statistics*)1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD *Cant.* (*Head, Applied  
and Computational Mathematics Unit*)1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc (*jointly with  
Statistics*)1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.*,  
C.Math, FIMA1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc *Cant.*, MA PhD *Wis.***Senior Tutors**

1990 Moira Statham, BSc DipTchg

1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc

**Tutor**

1993 Pamela Hurst, BSc DipTchg

**Research Fellows**

- 1997 Patricia A. McKenna, BA *Suny.*, MS PhD *Colorado*  
 1995 Warren B. Moors, PhD *Ncle (N.S.W.)*, MSc  
 1996 Mark C. Wilson, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Wis.*

**Tamaki Campus****Professor**

- 1995 Graeme C. Wake, MSc, PhD *Well.*, FIMA

**Senior Lecturer**

- 1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*  
 1994 Stephen W. Taylor, MSc PhD *Minneapolis*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (*jointly with Statistics*)  
 1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA *Otago*, BSc *Cant.*,  
 MSc, DipEd *Massey*

**Research Fellow**

- 1995 Alex McNabb, MSc *N.Z.*, BA *Camb.*, DSc *Well.*,  
 FRNSZ

**STATISTICS****City Campus****Head of Department**

- Alan J Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA

**Departmental Assistant**

- Kathy Edmunds

**Professors**

- 1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Manc.*  
 1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Chic.*, FRNSZ

**Associate Professor**

- 1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc *Br.Col.*, MSc PhD *Wash.*  
 1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD *Calif.*, MSc  
 1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA  
 1985 Peter Mullins, MSc  
 1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Lakhdar Aggoun, BSc *Constantine*, MSc  
*Stephens*, MSc PhD *Alta*.  
 1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD *Harv.*, BSc  
 1994 Brian J. Eastwood, BMath *Wat.*, MStat PhD  
*N.Carolina State*  
 1994 Vera R. Eastwood, BDiv BEd MSc *Philipps*, PhD  
*Car*.  
 1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD *RWTH Aachen*  
 1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc *Vic.B.C.*, MMaths PhD *Wat.*  
 1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc (*jointly with*  
*Mathematics*)  
 1992 Ilze B. Ziedins, BA *Waik.*, DipMathStat, PhD  
*Camb.*

**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professor**

- 1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD *A.N.U.*, DipCompSci *La*  
*Trobe*

**Senior Lecturer**

- 1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD, *Wash.*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (*jointly with Mathematics*)  
 1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DipStats, DipTchg

**OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE****Head of Department**

- Leon F. Garner, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City*, DipEd  
*Melb.*, LOsc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

**Administrative Assistant**

- Lyn Hood

**Clinical Manager**

- Carolyn Jones

**Professor**

- 1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City*, DipEd  
*Melb.*, LOsc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD *Melb.*, LOsc, FAAO  
 1991 Maurice K. H. Yap, BSc PhD *Brad.*, MBCO, FAAO

**Lecturers**

- 1995 Andrew Carkett, MSc *Houston*, BAppSc PhD  
*Q'ld.U.T.*  
 1994 L. Stephen Kwok, BE BOptom PhD *N.S.W.*,  
 Mem.IEEE, FAAO  
 1995 Helen Owens, MSc *Cardiff*, PhD *Aston*, MBCO

**Clinic Director**

- 1995 Peter L. Hendicott, DipAppSc *Q'ld.U.T.*

**Academic Associate**

- Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FBOA

**Senior Clinical Associates**

- Kerry W. Atkinson, FBCO, DCLP, DOO  
 Chris R. Earnshaw, BSc, DipOpt  
 Lex Grocott, SDONZ  
 Julia Hall, BOptom

- Sarah Hunt, BOptom

- Peter D. Skeates, BAppSc *Melb.*, LOsc

- John Tarbutt, BSc, DipOpt

- Grant Watters, DipOpt, DCLP

**Clinical Associates**

- John Adam, DipOpt  
 Kate Hanifan, BOptom  
 Karen Humphries, BOptom

**PHYSICS****City Campus****Head of Department**

- G. L. Austin, BA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Cant.*, FNZIP

**Administrative Assistant**

- Francie Norman

**Professors**

- 1991 G. L. Austin, BA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Cant.*, FNZIP  
 1975 John D. Harvey, PhD *Sur.*, MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP  
 1969 Alan R. Poletti, MSc *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FInstP,  
 FAPS, FNZIP, FRNSZ, CPhys  
 1987 D. F. Walls, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Harv.*, FRS, FRNSZ,  
 FOSA, FAPS, FNZIP

**Associate Professors**

- 1971 Paul H. Barker, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*  
 1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD *UMIST*, MSPIE,  
 MJpnSocApplPhys  
 1958 R. F. Keam, BA *Camb.*, MSc DipHons *N.Z.*,  
 DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIP  
 1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD *Manc.*, DSc, FInstP  
*London*, FMetS *Japan*, CPhys  
 1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD *Br. Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, MNZIP,  
 Mem.IEEE, MASA  
 1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD, MInstP *London*,  
 MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys  
 1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP  
 1989 M. J. Collett, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Essex*, MNZIP  
 1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, MNZIP,  
 Mem.IEEE, MASA  
 1971 Graeme D. Putt, BSc PhD *Melb.*, FAIP, FNZIP,  
 MAAPT  
 1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD *Camb.*, Mem.IEEE, AASA,  
 MOSA  
 1969 Z. C. Tan, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD, CEng, MIEE

1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc *Cape T.*, PhD *Wales MIEEE*, MIOF, CPhys, MOSA

1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD (*on leave*)

#### Lecturers

1991 Nelson Christensen BS *Stan.*, PhD *M.I.T.*

1993 John Dudley, BSc PhD, MNZIP, MOSA

1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrRerNat *Munich*

#### Visiting Lecturer

1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD *Waik.*

#### Senior Research Fellow

1960 John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*, Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, FInstP *Lond.*, FNZIP, FRSNZ

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1963 A. Chisholm, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD, MInstP(*Lond.*), CPhys

1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc *N.Z.*, PhD, MNZIP

1969 A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc *N.Z.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*, FInstP *Lond.*, FNZIP, CPhys, FASA

1963 J. R. Storey, MSc PhD *N.Z.*, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAFT

1963 Robert E. White, MSc PhD *N.Z.*, DSc

#### Postdoctoral Research Fellows

1996 Hubert Ammann, Diplom *ETHZür.*, PhD *Bern*

1996 Liam Barry, BE MEngSc *Dub.*, PhD *Rennes*

1994 Fiona Harrison BA *Oxf.*, PhD *St. And.*

1995 David Hirst, BSc PhD

1995 Merab Menabde, DSc *USSR*, PhD *Tbilisi*

1995 Rick Myers, BS *Calif.*, PhD *New Mexico*

1993 Alan Seed MSc *Natal*, PhD *McG.*

1996 Michael Steel, BSc PhD *Syd.*

1988 Cheng-Yi Wu, PhD

#### Senior Tutor

1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Guelph* PhD *W.Ont.*

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Kent*, MInstP *Lond.*, CPhys

#### Senior Lecturers

1995 David Krofcheck, BSc *Carnegie Mellon*, MSc PhD *Ohio State*, APS-DNP, AAAS

1993 Ruth Lyons, MSc PhD, MNZIP

## PSYCHOLOGY

#### City Campus

#### Head of Department

...

#### Senior Administrative Assistant

Yvonne O'Brien

#### Professors

1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *McG.*, MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS, FRSNZ (*on leave June 1996-June 1997*)

1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Otago*, DSc., FRSNZ

1962 R. J. Irwin, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Tufts.*, FAPS, FNZPsS

1968 Graham M. Vaughan, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Well.*, FNZPsS

#### Associate Professor

1964 Ivan L. Beale, MSc, *N.Z.*, PhD

#### Senior Lecturers

1986 C. D. Barlow, MA PhD *Brigham Young*

1981 Jeffery Field, BA *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD (*on leave*)

1965 J. A. Gribben, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Well.*

1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Leic.*

1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc *Massey*, DipSocSc *N.E.*, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA *Well.*, MA *W. Aust.*, PhD **Lecturers**

1990 Fiona M. Cram, BA PhD PGDipPsych *Otago*

1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych *W.Aust.*, PhD *LaT.*

1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA PhD, DipClinPsych (*on leave*)

1993 David A. Helweg, BA *Amherst*, MA PhD *Hawaii*

1996 Blake Johnson, BSc *Alberta*, MA PhD *Simon Fraser*

1993 Brent M. Jones, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Otago*

1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD *Edin.*

✦ 1995 Cristina Parra, MSc, PhD *Uppsala*

1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

#### Senior Research Fellow

✦ 1996 Alison J. Towns, MSc PhD PGDipClinPsych

#### Honorary Research Fellow

1994 G. L. Mangan, MA *N.Z.*, BEd *Melb.*, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*, DSc *Oxf.*, FBrPsS, FAPsS

#### Senior Tutor

✦ 1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych

#### Tutors

✦ 1995 Angela M. Arnold, MS *Southern Illinois*, MSc

1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

1993 Meryle Hawkins, MA

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Professor

1995 Glynn Owens, BTech *Brunel*, DipPsych *BPS*, DPhil *Oxf.*, AFBPsS

#### Senior Lecturer

1994 John Duckitt, BA *Cape T.*, MA *Natal*, PhD *Witw.*

#### Lecturers

1990 Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD

1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE *Otago*, MS PhD *Wis.*

...

...

...

## SPORTS AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

#### Tamaki Campus

#### Associate Professor

1994 Robert Marshall, MSc BPE *Alta.*, PhD *W. Aust.*

#### Senior Lecturers

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSD *Sur.*, MPhil, PhD

1984 Stewart Robinson MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Adel.*

#### Lecturers

1997 Winston Byblow, MSc PhD *S.Fraser BHK Windsor*,

1996 Patria Hume, PhD *Otago*, MSc

1995 Harry Prapavessis, MA HBA *W.Ont.*, PhD *W.Aust.*

1996 Heather Smith, BPHE *Tor.*, MA *McG.*

#### Research Fellow

1996 Alan Hreljac, BSc *Wat.*, BEd *Lake.*, MS *Calif.*, PhD *Arizona*

## Joint Board of Studies in Theology

#### Chair of Joint Board of Studies

...

#### Honorary Dean

1993 W. T. G. James, BA *Well.*, BD *M.C.D.*, PhD *Lond.*

#### Consortium Registrar

Claire Morrison, DipBus (PMER)

#### Honorary Lecturers

1994 T. Angert-Quilter, BA *Carlow College*, STB/MA *University of Lowain*, STL/MTH (New Testament) *Catholic Institute of Sydney*

✦ 1991 Rt. Rev P. G. Atkins, BD *Otago*, MA *Camb.*

1996 M. J. Ayers, MA BTheol *M.C.D.*

- 1992 G. R. Bellingham, DipTheo M.C.D., BA Cant.,  
DipSocSci Massey, DipMissionStudies OMSC  
U.S.A., DMin EBTs U.S.A.
- 1994 H. F. Bergin, MA Well., BTheol Otago, STL C.U.A.  
✦ 1991 K. Brill, MRE Loyola
- 1993 S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc Leic., BA Oxf., PhD Glas.
- ✦ 1994 C. A. Cathro, BA Well., MA Duquesne
- 1990 K. W. Carley, BCom N.Z., BD Otago, PhD Lond.
- 1996 M.E. Caygill, DipSocialWork Well., LTH DMin  
San Francisco Theological College
- 1993 G. J. Connolly, STL STD Angelicum
- 1993 T. J. Costello, BA Well., PsychLic Greg. (on leave)
- 1990 J. E. Crawford, BA BD DipEd Otago, STM Yale
- 1993 P. L. Culbertson, BMus Washington St. Louis,  
MDiv General (N.Y.), PhD N.Y.
- 1990 N. P. Darragh, STL Urban, MA PhD Otago
- 1990 A. K. Davidson, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberd.
- ✦ 1993 P. Davis, MA Dub.
- 1993 T. Dibble, MTh Maryknoll NY
- ✦ 1993 J. Dunn, STL Urban, PhD C.U.A.
- 1990 K. Fenn, BA Waik., MA Collegeville Min.
- 1991 M. Fitzpatrick, STL STD PhD Leuven
- 1993 M. Foale, BA PhD Adel.
- 1990 R. Gibson, BA N.Z., LSS STD Lateran (on leave)
- 1996 A. L. Gilroy, MA Boston College, MA PhD Oxf.
- 1992 L. D. Guy, MTh ACT, LLB MA
- 1996 Rt Rev W. Hoppola, BDiv, MA University of the  
South Pacific
- 1990 E. F. I. Hanson, BA N.Z., BD Otago, MTh M.C.D.
- 1993 M. C. Larkin, STL Greg.
- 1996 A. Malone, DipAnth, J.C.D., D.C.L., PhD Saint  
Paul(Ott.)
- 1990 S. C. May, BD Edin., MA Oxf., PhD Aberd.
- 1994 M. A. McClure, BA, MA
- 1992 J. Owens, BA Cant., PhL Angelicum, PhD Munich
- 1992 J. L. Plane-Te Paa, BTheol MED
- ✦ 1994 G. D. Pratt, BD Otago, PhD St And., MA
- 1990 M. R. Riddell, BD M.C.D., MTh Ruschlikon
- 1992 K. Roach, JCL STD Angelicum, HED Greg.
- 1992 J. Salmon, BD MA PhD Otago, ThM Prin.
- 1996 A. Sinnott, MTheolStudies Cath Theological  
Union Chicago, DPhil Oxf., MA
- 1990 B. K. Smith, BE N.Z., BD M.C.D., MA Birm.
- 1994 S. E. Smith, BA Cant., MTheol Maryknoll
- 1996 D. M. Strevens, BA MTheol M.C.D.
- 1996 M. P. Sutherland, BA Cant., BTheol PhD Cant.
- 1992 H. Tate
- 1994 D. M. H. Tovey, BA, MA Cant., BD Otago, MA  
PhD Durh.
- 1994 N. Vaney, MA Cant., STL Greg., PhD Otago
- 1993 K. Wardie, BA Well., STB Angelicum, SSL Biblicum
- 1996 G. Rt Rev M. Walters, DipSocServ AdvDipEd,  
MA Otago
- 1992 P. Williamson, MA Cant., STL STD Greg.

## Centre for Continuing Education

### Director

Roger A. Peddie, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Poitiers, PhD

### Assistant Director

George Dibley, BA DipArts

### Associate Professor

1978 Roger A. Peddie, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Poitiers, PhD

### Senior Lecturers

1992 Brian C. Findsen, BSocSc MA Waik., EdD North  
Carolina S.U.

1995 John Benseman, BEd, MED Massey, DipTchg

### Senior Continuing Education Officers

Joh Cogle, BEd Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTch

Joan Diamond, BA

Barry Williams, BCA

## Continuing Education Officers

Lynn Lander, BA

Cheryl Nixon, BA Otago, DipEd, DipBusStuds  
Massey, DipTchg

David Robinson, BSc

### Distance Education Officer

Robyn O'Connor, BA

### Assistant Continuing Education Officers

Mekita Bell, BA

Catherine M. Henderson, BA

Libby Passau, BA DipTchg

Kahu Pou, DipBus (Maori Development)

Gary Tomlin, BSc

## Centre for Professional Development

### Director

...

### Deputy Directors

1978 Anthony D. Morrison, MA PhD DipEd

Lorraine Parker, BA MPhil

### Office Manager

Iris Greenland

### Lecturers

1991 Adele Graham, MA, DipKU

1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD H-W., DipCP EdinTC.,  
DiplndAdmin, SHND Napier

### Senior Tutor

1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA

1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA

### Administrative Assistant (SECAT)

1995 Russell Meiklejohn, MA

## Student Learning Centre

### Director

1993 Emmanuel Manalo, MSc

### Senior Tutors

✦ 1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA (jointly with the Centre  
for Professional Development)

✦ 1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc Well., MS III.

1994 Josta Van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach Delft, MA

### Tutors

✦ 1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA

✦ 1993 Mekita Bell, BA

✦ 1994 Todd Brackley, BCom BSc

✦ 1994 Mei-Lin Hansen, MA DipDrama

✦ 1995 Vanessa Manalo, BA

✦ 1995 Sharon Rickard, BA

✦ 1995 Melanie Schofield, MA

✦ 1992 Judith Sorrenson, MA, DipELT

✦ 1994 Ema Wolfram, MA

✦ 1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA PGDipAppPsych

## University Staff (Library)

### University Librarian

Peter B. Durey, BA Durh., FLA, ALAA, FNZLA

### Associate University Librarian (Public Services)

Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, FNZLIA, DipBus  
(InfSys)

### Associate University Librarian (Technical Services)

Christine I. Wilson, DipNZLS Well., BA

### Head of Acquisitions

Alison M. Grant, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA

### Head Cataloguer (Alternates)

Gaika Hawkins, BA Stell., DipLibr CapeT.

Jenefer M. Wright, BA, NZLACert

### Planning Librarian

John W. Hayward, BA Cant., DipNZLS Well.

**Serials Librarian**

Neil C. Heinz, MA, DipNZLS *Well.*

**Architecture Librarian**

Wendy S. Garvey, BA, DipNZLS *Well.*

**Arts and Commerce Librarian**

A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA, DipNZLS *Well.*, ANZLA

**Arts Information Services Librarian**

Shelley Taylor, MA DipLibr *Well.*

**Asian Languages Librarian**

Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA *Nan.*, MA, DipNZLS *Well.*

**Engineering Librarian**

Patricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS *Well.*, BA, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL

**Fine Arts Librarian**

Gail Keefe, BA, NZLSCert

**Geography Librarian**

Brian W. Marshall, BA *Massey*, DipNZLS *Well.*, MA, ANZLA

**Geology Librarian**

Elva M. Leaming, BA, NZLACert

**Instructional Services Librarian**

H. Christine Woods, BA, NZLSCert

**Interlibrary Services Librarian**

Jillian Irwin, BA, NZLSCert

**International Commerce, Official Publications,****Statistics Librarian**

Rainer Wolcke, Staatsexamen *Hamburg*, DipLibr *Well.*

**Law Librarian**

E. Julia McMahon O'Higgins, BA *N.Z.*, LLB MA, NZLACert

**Continuing Education Librarian**

Mary Ann Crick, BA, NZLSCert

**Lending Services Librarian**

Elizabeth H. McKenzie, BA DipLibr *Well.*

**New Zealand and Pacific Librarian**

R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA *Otago*, DipLibr *Well.*

**Medical Librarian**

...

**Te Hukatai Librarian**

Hinerangi J. Himiona, Cert. Archive Management

**Music Librarian**

Lisa Allcott, BA BMus DipLibr

**Science Group Librarian**

Inge E. B. Rudolph, BA(LibrSci) *S.A.*

**Tamaki Librarian**

Lynley E. Stone, DipLibr *Well.*, BA

**Undergraduate Services Librarian**

Jennifer J. Hart, MA DipNZLS *Well.*, ANZLA

**Systems Manager**

David Akers

---

**Office of the Vice-Chancellor****Vice-Chancellor**

W. G. O. Carson, BA *Oxf.*, DipCrim *Camb.*, LLD *Edin.*

**Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor**

Jennifer M. Topliss

**Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic)**

Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom

**Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research)**

Ian G Buckle, BE PhD

**Registrar**

Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom

**Registrar's Secretary**

Joyce E. Jörgensen

**Assistant to the Registrar**

Grant Wills, BSc *Cant.*

**Head of the Audio-Visual Centre**

Eric M. Anderson, MA

**Director, Auckland University Press**

Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA *Cant.*, MS *Georgetown*

**Publisher, Auckland University Press**

Bridget Williams, BA *Otago*

**Public Relations Officer**

W. R. S. Williams, LLB *Well.*, DipJ *Cant.*

**Alumni Officer**

Christine Smith, BA *Massey*, MA *Cant.*

**Internal Auditor**

Peter G. Dorman, FCA *Eng and Wales*, ACA *N.Z.*, AIIA *N.Z.*

**IS Internal Auditor**

Diane Ryan, CISA, CQSAP

**University Mediator**

Matthew Fitzsimons, BA *Hull*, MA

**Development Officer**

John E. Childerhouse

---

**Academic Registry****Academic Registrar**

R. Frank Metcalfe, MA *Cant.*

**Group Manager, Admissions and Enrolment**

Michael G. Cronin, BA

**Group Manager, Student Administration**

Hugh Smith, BSocSci *Waik.*

**Group Manager, Information Systems**

Keith W. Salmon, MA

**Group Manager, International**

...

**Manager, Student Records**

Sharon Nates, BBusSci *Cape T.*

**Manager, Admissions and Enrolment**

Alma Kelleher, MA *Well.*

**Manager (Acting) International**

Lesley Cavanagh, BA

**Manager, Fees, Loans and Allowances**

Graeme R. Lewis, BCom *Otago*, CA

**Manager, Examinations and Graduation**

Margaret L. Brickland, BA

**Administrative Officer (Secretariat)**

Anna Rees

**Scholarships and Prizes Officer**

Anne R. Jackson

**Calendar Editor**

Elizabeth J. Warde

---

**Finance Registry****Finance Registrar**

Brian M. Cocker, CA

**Deputy Finance Registrar**

Richard J. Townsend, CA

**Deputy Registrar (Financial Management)**

Jenny D. Andrews, CA

**Financial Operations Manager**

Anita B. Turner, BCom

**Head Cashier**

Maureen Sibley

**Credit Controller**

Mace C. Cook

**Accounts Payable Supervisor**

Jean McArdle

**Financial Systems Manager**

Robert Rein, BA *Natal*

**Assistant Registrar (Research and Supply)**

Lyn Clark

**Manager, Uniprint**

Paul Smith

---

**Information Technology Systems and Services****Registrar, Information Technology Systems and Services**

Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS

**Manager, Administrative Services**

Joy L. Gilchrist

**Director, Academic Services**

John C. B. White, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

**Manager, Tamaki Information Technology Services**Avinder S. Anand, BE *Punjab*, DipManagement *India***Director, Technology Development**

J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE

**Manager, Client Services**Howard A. Ross, BSc *York (Can.)*, MSc *Brock*, PhD *Dal.***Manager, Desktop Systems and Services**

Dylan Rogers

**Manager, Help Desk and Advisory Services**

Susan Black

**Manager, Communications Services**

...

**Manager, Network Engineering**

Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE

**Manager, Data Network Services**

...

**Manager, Voice Network Services**

Keith A. Ashton

**Manager, Corporate Information Systems**

...

**Manager, Information Resource**

Stephen Haresnape, BSc

**Manager, Productions Systems**

...

**Manager Systems and Productions**Michael A. Forth, BSc *Portsmouth***Manager, Computer Network Operations**

Prak N. Bhana

---

**Human Resources Registry****Human Resources Registrar**

G. E. W. Thomas, BA

**Human Resources Manager**

Kathy M. Crawford

**Assistant Registrar (Academic Appointments)**

M. V. Lellman, BA

**Equal Employment Opportunities Co-ordinator**

Prue Toft, MA

**Personnel Systems Manager**

Colin R. Payne

**Payroll Manager**

Sandra Scott

---

**Student Affairs Registry****Student Affairs Registrar**

Kay Wills, MA

**Accommodation and Conference Centre***General Manager*

Stewart McElwain

*Administration Manager*

Pamela S. Cowey

*Residential Manager, O'Rorke Hall*

Ian Brown, BA, DipGC

*Residential Manager, International House*

Debbie Netley

**Careers Advisory Service***Director*

Katy Moore, MA

**Chaplains***Maclaurin Chaplain to the University*

Rev. Rosemary Duncan, BSc, DipTchg, BTheol

*Ecumenical Chaplin*

Rev. Dr. Calum Gilmour, PhD, LTh

*Roman Catholic Chaplains*

Kate Franich, R.S.M., BSc, DipTheol, DipTchg

FR Aquinas McComb, O.P.

**Childcare Centres***Creche 1, 2, 3 Co-ordinating Supervisor*

Elaine McCulloch, BA QSM

*Park Avenue Childcare Centre Supervisor*

...

**Health and Counselling Service***Director*Patricia Mauger, MBBS *Lond.*, LRCP, MRCS, MRNZCGP*Head Counsellor*

Lesley McKay

**Disabilities Co-ordinators**

♦James Arkwright, BA

♦Sherlene Arkwright

**Financial Advisory Service***Head of Section*

Marcella McCarthy

**Liaison***Liaison Officers with Secondary Schools*Ross A. Spurdle, DipEd *Cant.*, MAChristine M. Hammett, BSc *S'ton.*

W. Guy Nash

*Liaison Officer for Women in Physical Sciences and Engineering*

J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc

*Maori Liaison Officer*

Margaret Taurere, BA, MEd

*Pacific Islands Liaison Officer*

T. Aaron Marsters, MA

**Manager, Advisory Services**

Stephen Penk

**Maidment Arts Theatre***Artistic Director*

Paul Minifie

**Overseas Students***Adviser to Overseas Students*

Brian R. Lythe, MA

**Recreation***Director, Physical Recreation*

Bill Crome, DipPE, DipTchg

*Recreation Centre Manager*

Lyndall Fraser

---

**Works Registry****Administration***Works Registrar*

M. B. Matthewson, BE N.Z., MIPENZ

*Administrative Services Manager*

C. B. M. Jackson, BA, DipLGA

*Safety Manager*

I. D. King

**Development***Development Manager*

G. R. Simpson, BE, MBA, MICE

*Project Managers**C. B. Buller, BE Cant., RegEng**J. F. Light, FRICS, MSc Lough.**S. J. Saw, BE, DipBusStuds, MIMechE, MIPENZ***Maintenance - City Campus***Maintenance Manager**W. A. Anderson, ARICS**Grounds Superintendent**A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort***Maintenance - Tamaki Campus and Medicine and****Health Science Campus***Maintenance Manager**E. J. Mackle, NZCE**Grounds Superintendent**M. Weaver**Head Custodian**R. Koosache***Technical Services***Technical Services Manager**T. G. Young, BE, PE Sing.**Information Technology Engineer**K. G. Prisk, ME**Mechanical Engineer**D. R. Agate, NZCE**Electrical Engineer**C. P. M. Bakker, BE*

---

**Auckland UniServices Limited****Chief Executive Officer***John A. Kernohan, PhD Boston, MSc***Operations Manager***Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc Well.***Accounting Manager***Anna Chen, BCom, CA, CMA***Contracts Manager***Niels C. Gedge, BA***Manager, Engineering Contracts***Keith Jones, MSc Cran.I.T***Manager, Medical Contracts***Joanne Stapelberg, MSc Bloemfontein***Accountant***Sandra Hopping, BMS, CA*

---

# Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

General Information and Key	713
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable	714

General Information and Key

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelors' degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:

- 1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
- 2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
- 3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

Key

- \* not offered this year
- † check availability with faculty office
- D Double semester
- F First semester
- S Second semester
- C City Campus
- E Auckland College of Education
- H Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
- M Manukau
- N Northland Campus
- T Tamaki Campus

For Theology location codes refer to the Theology schedule.

Semesters

<b>First Semester</b>
Monday 3 March - Saturday 28 June
<b>Easter</b>
Friday 28 March - Tuesday 1 April inclusive
<b>Mid-semester break</b>
Monday 21 April - Saturday 26 April
<b>Inter-semester break</b>
Monday 30 June - Saturday 19 July
<b>Second Semester</b>
Monday 21 July - Saturday 15 November
<b>Mid-semester break</b>
Monday 1 September - Saturday 13 September

Streams

- Lectures:** Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals (e.g. i, ii). Students attend only **one** lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.
- Laboratories:** Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only **one** laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Times

Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes starting at the time listed.

Rooms

Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. A "Lecture Rooms and Timetable" booklet will give details of lecture times and room details for those lectures listed in this section. The booklet will also contain a list of lecture theatres and locations.

*Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.*

Example

subject

Accounting and Finance

600.111

FC

FC

FT

SC

ST

ST

ST

600.121

FC

FC

FT

SC

SC

ST

first semester

City Campus

stream one

Mon Tue 8-10

Mon Tue Wed Thu 1

Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30

Mon Tue 8-10

Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30

Mon Tue Wed Fri 1:30

Mon Wed Fri 10

Mon Wed Fri 12

Mon Wed Fri 2:30

Mon Wed Fri 10

Mon Wed Fri 12

Mon Wed Fri 2:30

on Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays from 1.00pm to 2.00pm

Semester/  
Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times

**Accounting & Finance**

*Tamaki workshops to be advised*

<b>600.111</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue 12
	FC	ii	Wed 12
	FC	iii	Fri 8
<b>600.111</b>	FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Fri 4:30
<b>600.111</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 12
	SC	ii	Fri 12
<b>600.111</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Fri 10:30
<b>600.121</b>	FC	i	Mon Wed Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 11
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue 1
	FC	ii	Tue 4
<b>600.121</b>	FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
<b>600.121</b>	SC	i	Mon Wed Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 11
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue 1
	SC	ii	Tue 4
<b>600.121</b>	ST		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
<b>600.171</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 12
	FC	ii	Thu 12
<b>600.171</b>	FT		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
<b>600.171</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 3
	SC	ii	Tue 3
<b>600.171</b>	ST		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
<b>600.211</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
<i>plus the following workshop:</i>			
	FC		Thu 3
<b>600.211</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
<i>plus the following workshop:</i>			
	SC		Thu 12
<b>600.211</b>	ST		Tue Thu 9:30-11:30
<b>600.221</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
<b>600.221</b>	FT		Tue Thu 2:30-4:30
<b>600.221</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
<b>600.222</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu 9
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 12
	FC	ii	Thu 12
<b>600.222</b>	FT		Tue Wed Thu 1:30
<b>600.222</b>	SC		Tue Wed Thu 9
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 12
	SC	ii	Thu 12
<b>600.251</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
<i>plus one of the following workshop:</i>			
	FC	i	Fri 9
	FC	ii	Fri 10
<b>600.251</b>	FT		Mon Thu 10:30-12:30
<b>600.251</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
<i>plus one of the following workshop:</i>			
	SC	i	Fri 9
	SC	ii	Fri 10
<b>600.261</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 5
	FC	ii	Thu 5
<b>600.261</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10

Semester/  
Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times

*plus the following workshop:*

	SC		Mon 12
<b>600.261</b>	ST		Tue Wed 2:30-4:30
<b>600.311</b>	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 12
	FC	ii	Wed 12
<b>600.311</b>	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
<i>plus the following workshop:</i>			
	SC		Wed 12
<b>600.311</b>	ST		Tue Thu 2:30-4:30
<b>600.312</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon 12
<b>600.312</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 1
	SC	ii	Thu 1
<b>600.312</b>	ST		Mon Wed 3:30-5:30
<b>600.321</b>	FC	i	Tue Thu 12-2
	FC	ii	Tue Thu 4-6
<b>600.321</b>	FT		Mon Wed 12:30-2:30
<b>600.321</b>	SC	i	Tue Thu 12-2
	SC	ii	Tue Thu 4-6
	SC	iii	Mon Wed 4-6
<b>600.331</b>	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
<b>600.351</b>	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
<i>plus one of the following workshop:</i>			
	FC	i	Fri 8
	FC	ii	Fri 9
<b>600.351</b>	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
<i>plus one of the following workshop:</i>			
	SC	i	Thu 12
	SC	ii	Thu 1
<b>600.361</b>	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
<i>plus one of the following workshop:</i>			
	FC	i	Fri 8
	FC	ii	Fri 9
<b>600.361</b>	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
<i>plus one of the following workshop:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 8
	SC	ii	Wed 9
<b>600.362</b>	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	FC	i	Fri 9
	FC	ii	Fri 1
<b>600.362</b>	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
<i>plus one of the following workshops:</i>			
	SC	i	Fri 9
	SC	ii	Fri 12
<b>600.371</b>	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
<b>600.371</b>	ST		Tue Thu 4:30-6:30

**Ancient History**

<b>100.100</b>	FC		Tue Thu Fri 12
<b>100.102</b>	FC		Tue Thu Fri 3
<b>100.103</b>	SC		Tue Thu Fri 2
<b>100.202</b>	SC		Mon Wed Thu 4
<b>100.204</b>	SC		Tue Thu Fri 11
<b>100.210</b>	FC		Tue Thu Fri 12
<b>100.213</b>	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
<b>100.220</b>	SC		Tue Thu Fri 12
<b>100.230</b>	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2
<b>100.302</b>	SC		Mon Wed Thu 4
<b>100.313</b>	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
<b>100.324</b>	FC		Tue Thu Fri 9
<b>100.330</b>	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2
<b>100.340</b>	FC		Mon Thu Fri 2

**Anthropology**

<b>105.100</b>	FC		Tue Thu 9
<b>105.100</b>	SC		Tue Thu 6

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
105.100	SN		Wed 10-12
105.100	ST		Tue Thu 11:30
105.101	FC		Tue Thu 11
105.101	SC		Mon Wed 5
105.102	FC		Tue Thu 1
105.103	FC		Tue Thu 3
105.104	FT		Tue Thu 11:30
105.104	SC		Tue Thu 11
105.200	FC		Mon Thu 1
105.201	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.202	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
105.203	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
105.204	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.206	SC		Wed Fri 2
105.207	SC		Mon Wed 4
105.207	SN		Fri 10-12
105.209	SC		Mon Thu 12-2
105.210	FC		Wed Fri 2-4
105.211	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
105.213	SC		Wed Fri 10-12
105.215	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.216	FT		Mon Wed 2:30
105.232	SC		Wed Fri 9-11
105.300	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
105.301	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
105.303	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
105.305	FC		Wed Fri 10-12
105.306	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.307	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.308	FC		Mon Wed 9-11
105.311	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.312	SC		Mon Thu 10-12
105.313	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
105.314	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.315	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.317	FC		Mon Wed 12-1
105.318	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
105.325	ST		Mon 2:30, Wed 2:30-4:30
105.332	SC		Wed Fri 9-11
105.335	SC		Tue Thu 10-12

**Architectural History Theory and Criticism**

754.100	SC		Tue 9, Fri 12
754.101	FC		Tue 9, Fri 12
754.200	FC		Wed 11, Fri 9
754.202	SC		Mon 11-1
754.204	SC		Wed 11-1
754.207	SC		Mon Wed 11
754.209	FC		Mon Wed 10
754.214	FC		Mon Wed 10
754.215	FC		Wed 11-1
754.216	FC		Mon 11-1
754.217	SC		Mon Wed 10
754.218	SC		Mon Wed 10
754.219	SC		Mon Wed 12
754.220	SC		Fri 10-12
754.221	SC		Fri 10-12
754.226	FC		Mon Wed 12
754.300	FC		Wed 11, Fri 9
754.302	SC		Mon 11-1
754.304	SC		Wed 11-1
754.307	SC		Mon Wed 11
754.309	FC		Mon Wed 10
754.314	FC		Mon Wed 10
754.315	FC		Wed 11-1
754.316	FC		Mon 11-1
754.317	SC		Mon Wed 10
754.318	SC		Mon Wed 10
754.319	SC		Mon Wed 12
754.320	SC		Fri 10-12
754.321	SC		Fri 10-12
754.326	FC		Mon Wed 12
754.400	FC		Tue 9-11

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
754.403	FC		Tue 11-1
754.404	DC		Tue 11-1
754.472	SC		Wed 11-1
754.473	SC		Wed 10-12

**Architectural Practice and Management**

756.301	SC		Thu 11-1
---------	----	--	----------

**Art History**

114.101	FC		Wed Fri 2
114.102	SC		Tue Thu 2
114.103	FC		Tue Thu 11
114.104	SC		Tue Thu 10
114.105	SC		Mon Wed 3
114.106	FC		Mon Wed 4
†114.107	SC		Wed Fri 9
114.201	FC		Mon Wed 2
†114.202	SC		Tue Thu 11
114.203	SC		Mon Wed 12
114.204	FC		Tue Fri 4
114.205	SC		Wed Fri 2
114.207	FC		Wed Fri 3
†114.208	SC		Tue Thu 2
114.301	FC		Mon Wed 10
114.302	SC		Mon Wed 12
114.305	FC		Wed Fri 2
114.306	SC		Mon Thu 9
114.307	FC		Wed Fri 3
114.308	FC		Thu Fri 9
114.312	SC		Tue Thu 12
†114.314	FC		Wed Fri 11
114.315	SC		Tue Fri 2
†114.316	SC		Tue Fri 4

**Biological Sciences**

405.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FC		Mon 2-5
	FC		Mon 2-5
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 3-6
	FC		Wed 3-6
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Fri 10-1
	FC		Fri 10-1
405.101	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30
<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>			
	FT		Tue 9:30-12:30
	FT		Wed 9:30-12:30
	FT		Wed 1:30-4:30
405.102	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
<i>plus one three hour(fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 2-5
	SC		Wed 2-5
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
405.102	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30
<i>plus one three hour(fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>			
	ST		Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST		Wed 1:30-4:30
405.103	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
<i>plus one three hour(fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Tue 10-1

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 2-5
	SC		Wed 2-5
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.103</b>	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30
			<i>plus one three hour(fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>
	ST		Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST		Wed 1:30-4:30
<b>405.104</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus one compulsory Saturday or Sunday field trip.</i>
<b>405.104</b>	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4:30
			<i>plus one compulsory Saturday or Sunday field trip.</i>
<b>405.105</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus one three hour(fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>
	SC		Thu 3-6
	SC		Thu 3-6
	SC		Fri 3-6
	SC		Fri 3-6
<b>405.201</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 2-5
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.202</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC		Mon 10-1
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.203</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 2-5
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.204</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Fri 3:30
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	ST		Thu 1:30-4:30
	ST		Fri 9:30-12:30
<b>405.205</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.206</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Wed 2-5
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Fri 10-1
			<i>Residential field trip during mid-semester break.</i>
<b>405.206</b>	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FT		Thu 9:30-12:30
	FT		Fri 9:30-12:30
<b>405.207</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC		Mon 10-1
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.208</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Mon 10-1
	FC		Tue 10-1
<b>405.208</b>	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	FT		Tue 9:30-12:30
<b>405.209</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 2-5
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.320</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus six hours of laboratory sessions (labs are interdigitated with 405.330FC labs):</i>
	FC		Wed 10-1, Wed 2-5
<b>405.321</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>
	SC		Tue 10-1
<b>405.322</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
			<i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>
	SC		Wed 2-5
<b>405.330</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
			<i>plus six hours of laboratory sessions (labs are interdigitated with 405.330FC labs):</i>
	FC		Wed 10-1, Wed 2-5
<b>405.331</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
			<i>Residential field trip during mid-semester break.</i>
<b>405.332</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
			<i>Residential field trip during enrolment week.</i>
<b>405.335</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	FC		Mon 10-1
<b>405.336</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Fri 10-1
			<i>Residential field trip, 3 days during mid-semester break.</i>
<b>405.340</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
<b>405.342</b>	FC		Mon Thu 2
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	FC		Thu 10-1
			<i>Field trip during Easter break</i>
<b>405.343</b>	FC		
			<i>laboratory sessions:</i>
	FC		Wed 9-1, Wed 2-4
<b>405.350</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Mon 10-1
	FC		Thu 10-1
<b>405.351</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 2-5
<b>405.352</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	FC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.353</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC		Mon 10-1
	SC		Thu 10-1
<b>405.354</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
			<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Fri 10-1
<b>405.356</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
			<i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>
	SC		Wed 2-5
	SC		Wed 2-5
<b>405.357</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
			<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>
	SC		Wed 10-1
<b>405.391</b>	FT		Mon Tue Thu 11:30
			<i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>
	FT		Wed 9:30-12:30
			<i>Residential field trip during enrolment week.</i>
<b>405.393</b>	ST		Mon Thu Fri 11:30
			<i>Four one day field trips</i>
<b>405.394</b>	FT		Mon Thu Fri 2:30
			<i>Four one day field trips</i>

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
<b>Chemistry</b>			
410.110	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 3-6
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Thu 3-6
	FC		Fri 10-1
410.120	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 3-6
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Thu 3-6
	SC		Fri 10-1
410.150	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>		
	FC		Mon 10-1
†410.170	FT		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FT		Mon 9:30-12:30
	FT		Tue 1:30-4:30
	FT		Wed 1:30-4:30
†410.180	ST		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	ST		Mon 9:30-12:30
	ST		Tue 1:30-4:30
	ST		Wed 1:30-4:30
410.195	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1
	<i>plus the following laboratory session:</i>		
	SC		Mon 3-6
410.201	SC		Mon Wed Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus laboratory sessions for a total of 36 hours from:</i>		
	SC		Mon 10-1
	SC		Mon 3-6
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Tue 3-6
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 3-6
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Thu 3-6
410.202	FC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 9
	<i>plus laboratory sessions for six hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</i>		
	FC		Mon 10-1
	FC		Mon 2-6
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Tue 2-6
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 2-6
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Thu 2-6
	<i>The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture.</i>		
410.203	SC		Tue Wed Fri 9
	<i>plus laboratory sessions for four hours per week between 10am and 6pm, Tue Wed or Thu</i>		
410.204	FC		Wed 3-5, Fri 3
	<i>plus one four hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC		Mon 9-1
	FC		Mon 2-6
	FC		Tue 2-6
	FC		Thu 9-1
	FC		Thu 2-6
410.207	FT		Mon Tue Fri 4:30
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	FT		Mon 1:30-4:30
	FT		Mon 9:30-12:30
	FT		Fri 9:30-12:30
	<i>Field Trip: check dates/details with dept.</i>		
410.301	SC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 9
	<i>plus laboratory sessions for a total of 36 hours from:</i>		
	SC		Mon 10-1

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
	SC		Mon 3-6
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Tue 3-6
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 3-6
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Thu 3-6
410.302	FC		Mon Wed Thu 9
	<i>plus laboratory sessions for eight hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</i>		
	FC		Mon 10-1
	FC		Mon 2-6
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Tue 2-6
	FC		Wed 10-1
	FC		Wed 2-6
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Thu 2-6
	<i>The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture.</i>		
410.303	FC		Tue Fri 9, Tue 2
	<i>plus one four hour laboratory session per week from:</i>		
	FC		Tue 10-2
	FC		Wed 10-6
	FC		Thu 10-6
410.304	SC		Wed 3-5, Fri 3
	<i>plus one four hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	SC		Mon 9-1
	SC		Mon 2-6
	SC		Thu 9-1
	SC		Thu 2-6
410.305	DC		Mon Fri 2
	DC		Tue Fri 10
	<i>For laboratory details consult department.</i>		
410.306	DC		Mon Fri 2
	DC		Tue Fri 10
	<i>For laboratory details consult department.</i>		
410.307	ST		Mon Tue Fri 4:30
	<i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>		
	ST		Mon 1:30-4:30
	ST		Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST		Wed 9:30-12:30
	<i>Field Trip: check dates/details with dept.</i>		
410.308	SC		Mon Wed Thu 10
	<i>plus 36 hours of laboratory work in the Physical Chemistry Laboratory:</i>		
	SC		Mon 10-1
	SC		Mon 2-6
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Tue 2-6
	SC		Wed 10-1
	SC		Wed 2-6
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Thur 2-6
	SC		Fri 10-1

**Chinese**

130.100	FC		Tue 1
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	FC	i	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	iii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
	<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>		
	FC		Fri 9
	FC		Fri 10
	FC		Fri 11
	FC		Fri 12
	FC		Fri 2
130.101	SC		Tue 1
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	SC	i	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
	<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>		
	SC		Fri 9
	SC		Fri 10
	SC		Fri 11

Semester/ Paper No.		Location	Stream	Days and Times
		SC		Fri 12
		SC		Fri 2
<b>130.123</b>	SC			<i>Please consult dept. mandatory fortnightly tutorial to be advised.</i>
<b>130.124</b>	FC			Tue 4-6, Thu 4
<b>130.125</b>	SC			Tue 4-6, Thu 4
		FC		Mon Thu 1, Wed 2
		<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
		FC	i	Tue Fri 9
		FC	ii	Tue Fri 10
		FC	iii	Tue Fri 11
		<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>		
		FC		Tue 11
		FC		Tue 12
		FC		Tue 1
		FC		Tue 3
<b>130.201</b>	SC			Mon Thu 1, Wed 2
		<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
		SC	i	Tue Fri 9
		SC	ii	Tue Fri 10
		SC	iii	Tue Fri 11
		<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>		
		SC		Tue 11
		SC		Tue 12
		SC		Tue 1
		SC		Tue 3
<b>130.204</b>	FC			Mon 11, Thu 4
<b>130.205</b>	SC			Mon 11, Thu 4
<b>130.221</b>	FC			Wed 3-5
<b>130.222</b>	SC			Wed 3-5
		FC		Mon 10, Thu 3
		<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
		FC	i	Wed Fri 9
		FC	ii	Wed Fri 11
		<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>		
		FC		Thu 11
		FC		Fri 9
<b>130.301</b>	SC			Mon 10, Thu 3
		<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
		SC	i	Wed Fri 9
		SC	ii	Wed Fri 11
		<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>		
		SC		Thu 11
		SC		Fri 9
<b>130.304</b>	FC			Tue 4, Thu 11
<b>130.305</b>	SC			Tue 4, Thu 11
<b>130.320</b>	SC			Tue 1, Thu 12
<b>Classical Studies</b>				
<b>135.110</b>	SC			Mon Thu Fri 10
<b>135.120</b>	FC			Tue Wed Thu 11
<b>135.230</b>	SC			Mon Wed Thu 12
<b>Commercial Law</b>				
<b>610.101</b>	FC			Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
<b>610.101</b>	SC			Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
<b>610.101</b>	ST			Mon Wed Thu Fri 11:30
<b>610.102</b>	FT			Mon Tue 11:30-1:30
<b>610.103</b>	FT			Mon Tue Wed Thu 2:30
<b>610.103</b>	SC			Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
<b>610.201</b>	FT			Mon Tue Wed Thu 9:30
<b>610.201</b>	SC			Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
<b>610.202</b>	FC			Tue Thu 10-12
<b>610.203</b>	FC			Mon Wed 10-12
<b>610.203</b>	ST			Tue Wed Thu Fri 12:30
<b>610.204</b>	SC			Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
<b>610.205</b>	SC			Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
<b>610.206</b>	FC			Mon Tue Wed Fri 9
<b>610.207</b>	SC			Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
<b>610.208</b>	FT			Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
<b>610.301</b>	FC			Tue Fri 12-2
<b>610.301</b>	ST			Mon Fri 10:30-12:30

Semester/ Paper No.		Location	Stream	Days and Times
<b>610.302</b>	FT			Wed Thu 10:30-12:30
<b>610.303</b>	SC			Mon Tue 8-10
<b>610.304</b>	SC			Mon Wed 12-2
<b>610.305</b>	SC			Thu Fri 12-2
<b>610.307</b>	FC			Wed Fri 8-10
<b>610.308</b>	FC			Mon Wed 2-4
<b>610.311</b>	SC			Wed 5-7 pm, Thu 8-10

**Comparative Literature**

<b>140.100</b>	SC			Fri 10-12
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>				
	SC	i		Wed 2
	SC	ii		Wed 3
	SC	iii		Wed 5
<b>140.200</b>	SC			Fri 2-4
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>				
	SC	i		Tue 2
	SC	ii		Tue 3
<b>140.201</b>	FC			Fri 2-4
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>				
	FC	i		Tue 2
	FC	ii		Tue 3
<b>140.300</b>	FC			Tue 10, Fri 10-12

**Computer Science**

<b>415.101</b>	FC	i		Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii		Tue Thu Fri 3
<b>415.101</b>	SC			Mon Wed Fri 11
<b>415.105</b>	SC	i		Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii		Tue Thu Fri 3
<b>415.111</b>	FC			Mon Wed Fri 1
<b>415.111</b>	SC			Mon Wed Fri 1
<b>415.115</b>	ST			Mon Wed Fri 11:30
<b>415.210</b>	FC			Mon Tue Thu 11
<b>415.212</b>	ST			Mon Wed Fri 2:30
<b>415.231</b>	FC			Tue Thu 12, Wed 11
<b>415.232</b>	SC			Tue Wed Thu 11
<b>415.233</b>	FT			Tue Thu 1:30, Fri 2:30
<b>415.234</b>	ST			Tue Thu 11:30, Fri 9:30
<b>415.280</b>	SC			Mon Wed Fri 5
<b>415.313</b>	FC			Mon Wed Fri 9
<b>415.314</b>	SC			Mon Wed Fri 9
<b>415.317</b>	FT			Tue 11:30, Thu 11:30-1:30
<b>415.320</b>	SC			Tue Wed Fri 3
<b>415.330</b>	FC			Mon Wed Fri 2
<b>415.340</b>	SC			Mon Wed Fri 2
<b>415.341</b>	ST			Mon Wed Fri 11:30
<b>415.350</b>	FC			Tue Wed Fri 3
<b>415.353</b>	ST			Tue Thu 11:30, Fri 9:30
<b>415.360</b>	FC			Mon 12, Tue Thu 2
<b>415.365</b>	SC			Mon 12, Tue Thu 2
<b>415.370</b>	SC			Tue Wed Fri 10

**Cook Islands Maori**

<b>145.101</b>	FC			Mon Tue 4
<b>145.102</b>	SC			Mon Tue 4
<b>145.201</b>	FC			Wed Thu 11
<b>145.202</b>	SC			Wed Thu 11

**Dutch**

<b>160.100</b>	FC			Mon Tue Wed 3, Tue 4
<b>160.101</b>	SC			Mon Tue Wed 3, Tue 4
<b>160.201</b>	DC			Tue Wed Thu 11
<b>160.202</b>	SC			Mon Tue Wed 3
<b>160.203</b>	FC			Mon Tue Thu 3
<b>160.301</b>	DC			Mon Tue Thu 2

**Economics**

<b>616.101</b>	FC	i		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
----------------	----	---	--	--------------------

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
616.101	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
616.101	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
616.111	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30
	ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
616.201	FC		Tue Wed Thu 2
616.201	FT		Tue Wed Thu 2:30
616.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu 2
616.201	ST		Tue Wed Thu 8:30
616.202	SC		Tue Wed Thu 2
616.211	FC		Mon Tue Wed 9
616.211	FT		Mon Wed Thu 12:30
616.211	SC		Mon Tue Wed 9
616.211	ST		Mon Tue Wed 11:30
616.221	FC		Tue Wed Thu 10
616.221	FT		Mon Wed Thu 3:30
616.221	SC		Tue Wed Thu 10
616.221	ST		Mon Wed Thu 12:30
616.231	FC		Mon Fri 2
616.232	SC		Tue Thu 3
616.301	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
616.302	SC		Mon Wed 12-2
616.303	SC		Wed Fri 2-4
616.304	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
616.311	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
616.321	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
616.322	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
616.331	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
616.341	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
616.342	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
plus one of the following workshops:			
	SC	i	Tue 8-10
	SC	ii	Tue 12-2
	SC	iii	Wed 12-2
616.343	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
plus one of the following workshops:			
	SC	i	Mon 8-10
	SC	ii	Mon 12-2
	SC	iii	Tue 3-5
	SC	iv	Thu 12-2
	SC	v	Thu 3-5
	SC	vi	Wed 4-6
616.351	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
616.352	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
616.371	FC		Wed Thu 8-10
616.372	FT		Mon Tue 10:30-12:30
616.373	ST		Wed Thu 10:30-12:30

Education

165.101	SC	i	Mon Wed 12
	SC	ii	Mon Wed 5
165.102	FC	i	Mon Wed 1
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 5
165.201	SC		Please consult dept.
165.206	SC		Tue Thu 10
165.206	SE		Tue Thu 4:30
165.207	SC		Wed Thu 4-6
165.208	FC		Wed 2-4
165.210	SC		Tue Thu 4
165.221	SC		Please consult dept.
165.223	SC		Wed 4
165.224	FE		Mon 8:30, Tue 4
165.302	FC		Tue Thu 1-3
165.303	FC		Mon 2, Wed 10
165.304	DC		Thu 4-6
165.305	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
165.306	FC		Mon 4-7
165.307	DC		Thu 10-12
165.309	DC		Mon 2-4

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
165.310	SC		Tue Wed 4-6
165.341	FC		Please consult dept.
165.342	FC		Mon 4-6
165.343	SC		Mon Tue 12-2
165.344	SC		Tue 4-6
165.345	DC		Please consult dept.
165.346	FC		Tue Thu 3-5
165.348	FC		Tue Wed 9-11
165.381	FC		Mon Thu 10-12
165.382	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
165.383	FE		Tue 2:30-4:30, Thu 4
165.385	SC		Mon Wed 4-6

Engineering

For Engineering lecture timetable please consult the 1997 School of Engineering Handbook.

English

175.100	SC		Mon Wed 11
175.101	FC	i	Mon Wed 3
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 5
175.103	SC	i	Mon Wed 3
	SC	ii	Mon Wed 5
175.104	FC		Mon Wed 11
175.106	ST		Tue Thu 2:30
175.107	FT		Mon Wed 10:30
175.108	SE		Mon 5, Wed 4:30
175.108	ST		Tue Thu 9:30
175.109	SC		Tue Thu 11
175.200	FC		Tue Thu 10
175.201	SC		Mon Wed 12
175.202	SC		Tue Thu 12
175.208	FT		Mon 1:30-3:30, Wed 1:30
175.210	SC		Tue Thu 11
175.213	FC		Mon Wed 4
175.220	FC		Tue Thu 5
175.221	FC		Mon Wed 12
175.222	SC		Tue Thu 10
175.228	ST		Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30
175.230	SC		Tue Fri 9
175.250	FC		Thu 4-6
175.251	SC		Thu 4-6
175.301	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2
175.302	SC		Tue Thu 2
175.303	DC		Thu 10
175.304	DC		Fri 11-1
175.306	FC		Tue Thu 3
175.307	SC		Mon Thu 9
175.310	SC		Mon Wed 12
175.314	SC		Mon Thu 5
175.315	FC		Tue Thu 11
175.320	SC		Mon Wed 11
175.323	FC		Mon Wed 11
175.325	DC		Fri 9-11
175.327	DC		Mon 2-4
175.328	DC		Tue 10-1
175.331	DC		Tue 4-7
175.332	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
175.333	DC		Thu 4-6
175.335	FT		Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30

English as a Second Language

180.001	FC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10
	FC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	iii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1
	FC	iv	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4
	FC	v	Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6
180.001	FT	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30-4:30
180.002	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10-12
	SC	iii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1
	SC	iv	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4
	SC	v	Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6
180.002	ST	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30-4:30

Semester/				
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times	
<b>180.101</b>	FC	1a	Tue Wed 8-10	
	FC	1b	Tue Wed 8-10	
	FC	2a	Tue Wed 2-4	
	FC	2b	Tue Wed 2-4	
	FC	3a	Thu Fri 8-10	
	FC	3b	Thu Fri 8-10	
	FC	4a	Thu Fri 2-4	
	FC	4b	Thu Fri 2-4	
<b>180.101</b>	SC	1a	Tue Wed 8-10	
	SC	1b	Tue Wed 8-10	
	SC	2a	Tue Wed 2-4	
	SC	2b	Tue Wed 2-4	
	SC	3a	Thu Fri 8-10	
	SC	3b	Thu Fri 8-10	
	SC	4a	Thu Fri 2-4	
	SC	4b	Thu Fri 2-4	

**English Writing**

<b>190.101</b>	FT	Mon Tue 9:30
----------------	----	--------------

**Environmental and Marine Science**

<b>422.310</b>	ST	Mon Tue Thu 9:30
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	ST	Fri 9:30-11:30

**Environmental Science**

<b>425.201</b>	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
<b>425.201</b>	FT	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3:30
<b>425.301</b> FT Mon Tue Thu 3:30		
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>		
	FT	Tue 9:30-11:30
	FT	Thu 9:30-11:30

**European Languages**

<b>194.201</b>	SC	Tue 3, Fri 2-4
----------------	----	----------------

**Film & Television Studies**

<b>195.100</b>	FC	Thu 10, Fri 10-12
<b>195.101</b>	SC	Thu 10, Fri 10-12
<b>195.200</b> FC Wed 1-3, Thu 11		
<b>195.300</b>	SC	Wed 1-3, Thu 11-1
<b>195.301</b>	DC	Wed 3-8 (first semester)

**French**

<b>200.100</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FC		Tue 12
	FC		Tue 2
	FC		Wed 10
	FC		Wed 11
	FC		Wed 12
	FC		Thu 12
	FC		Thu 2
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	FC		Mon 1
<b>200.100</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SC		Wed 2
	SC		Thu 12
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	SC		Mon 1
<b>200.129</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu 3
<b>200.141</b>	SC		Mon Wed 3
	SC		Fri 9
	SC		Fri 11

Semester/					
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times		
200.151	SC		Fri 12		
	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8		
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9		
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8		
	plus one of the following laboratories:				
	FC		Mon 9		
	FC		Mon 9		
	FC		Mon 10		
	FC		Mon 10		
	FC		Mon 11		
200.151	FC		Mon 12		
	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9		
	plus one of the following laboratories:				
	SC		Mon 10		
	SC		Mon 11		
	200.152	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	plus one of the following laboratories:				
	FC		Mon 12		
	FC		Mon 1		
	FC		Mon 1		
200.152	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8		
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9		
	plus one of the following laboratories:				
	SC		Mon 10		
	SC		Mon 10		
	SC		Mon 11		
	SC		Mon 12		
	200.200	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
		FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
FC		iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2		
plus one of the following laboratories:					
FC			Mon 11		
FC			Tue 9		
FC			Thu 10		
plus one of the following oral classes:					
FC			Tue 1		
FC			Wed 11		
200.200	FC		Thu 1		
	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12		
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2		
	plus one of the following laboratories:				
	SC		Mon 11		
	SC		Tue 11		
	plus one of the following oral classes:				
	SC		Mon 1		
	SC		Thu 1		
	200.214	FC		Tue Thu 3	
plus one of the following tutorials:					
FC			Mon 3		
FC			Wed 3		
200.218		SC		Mon Tue Wed 4	
200.229		SC		Tue Wed Thu 3	
200.241		FC		Tue Thu 11, Wed 3	
200.300		FC		Mon Tue Thu 9	
		plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FC		Wed 9		
	FC		Wed 10		
	plus one of the following oral classes:				
	FC		Thu 10		
	FC		Thu 11		
	200.300	SC		Mon Tue Thu 9	
	plus the following laboratory:				
	SC		Wed 11		
plus one of the following oral classes:					
SC		Thu 10			
SC		Thu 11			
200.306	SC		Tue Fri 10-12		
200.318	FC		Mon Tue Wed 4, Wed 5		
200.320	SC		Mon 10-12, Wed 12		
200.339	FC		Mon Tue 12-2		
plus one of the following tutorials:					
FC		Wed 12			
FC		Thu 1			
200.341	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2		
200.342	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2		

Semester/  
Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times

**Geography**

**430.101** FC Tue Wed Thu 9  
plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

FC Tue 10-12  
FC Tue 12-2  
FC Tue 2-4  
FC Tue 4-6  
FC Wed 1-3  
FC Wed 3-5  
FC Thu 10-12  
FC Fri 8-10  
FC Fri 10-12  
FC Fri 12-2  
FC Fri 2-4

**430.102** SC Tue Wed Thu 9  
plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

SC Tue 10-12  
SC Tue 12-2  
SC Tue 2-4  
SC Tue 4-6  
SC Wed 1-3  
SC Wed 3-5  
SC Thu 10-12  
SC Fri 8-10  
SC Fri 10-12  
SC Fri 12-2  
SC Fri 2-4

**430.151** ST Mon Tue Fri 1:30  
plus one of the following laboratories:

ST i Tue 10:30-12:30  
ST ii Wed 9:30-11:30  
ST iii Wed 1:30-3:30  
ST iv Thu 9:30-11:30  
ST v Thu 1:30-3:30  
ST vi Fri 10:30-12:30

**430.152** FT Mon Tue Fri 1:30  
plus one of the following laboratories:

FT i Mon 10:30-12:30  
FT ii Mon 2:30-4:30  
FT iii Tue 2:30-4:30  
FT iv Wed 10:30-12:30  
FT v Fri 10:30-12:30  
FT vi Fri 2:30-4:30

**430.201** SC Tue Wed Thu 2  
plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

SC Mon 8-10  
SC Mon 12-2  
SC Tue 8-10  
SC Wed 11-1  
SC Thu 8-10

**430.202** FC Tue Wed Thu 2  
plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

FC Mon 11-1  
FC Mon 3-5  
FC Tue 8-10  
FC Wed 8-10  
FC Wed 11-1

**430.204** DC Tue Thu 12  
plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

DC Mon 8-10  
DC Mon 11-1  
DC Mon 3-5  
DC Tue 8-10  
DC Tue 10-12  
DC Tue 3-5  
DC Wed 12-2

**430.204** DT Wed Fri 1:30  
plus one of the following laboratories:

DT i Mon 1:30-3:30  
DT ii Tue 10:30-12:30  
DT iii Wed 2:30-4:30  
DT iv Thu 10:30-12:30  
DT v Fri 10:30-12:30  
DT vi Fri 2:30-4:30

**430.205** FC Mon Tue Wed 10  
plus one laboratory session from:

Semester/  
Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times

FC Tue 11  
FC Tue 1  
FC Tue 3  
FC Tue 4

**430.251** FT Mon Wed Fri 9:30  
plus one of the following laboratories:

FT i Mon 1:30-3:30  
FT ii Tue 1:30-3:30  
FT iii Wed 10:30-12:30  
FT iv Thu 1:30-3:30

**430.252** ST Mon Wed Fri 9:30  
plus one of the following laboratories:

ST i Mon 11:30  
ST ii Tue 12:30  
ST iii Thu 11:30  
ST iv Thu 1:30

**430.255** ST Tue 9:30-11:30, Thu 9:30

**430.302** FC Tue 9-11, Wed 12  
plus one laboratory session from:

FC Tue 12  
FC Tue 2

**430.305** FC Tue 3-5, Thu 3  
plus one laboratory session from:

FC Thu 10  
FC Thu 4

**430.312** SC Mon 3, Wed 3-5  
plus laboratory:

SC Mon 4  
DC Tue Wed 2

**430.314** DC Tue Wed 2  
plus 3-hours laboratories to be arranged.

**430.315** SC Tue 3-5, Thu 3  
plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

SC Wed 9-11  
SC Thu 4-6

Field trip normally during mid-semester break - check with Dept.

**430.317** SC Mon Wed Fri 1  
plus 4-hours laboratories to be arranged.

**430.320** SC Mon 9, Tue 9-11

plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

SC Mon 10-12  
SC Wed 11-1

**430.321** SC Wed 9, Thu 9-11  
plus laboratories to be arranged

Field trip: check dates/details with Department.

**430.322** FC Mon Tue Wed 1

**430.330** DC Tue Thu 11

plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

FC Mon 9-11  
FC Mon 1-3

Field trip normally during Semester 2 mid-semester break - check with Department.

**430.331** DC  
TWO modules from any of the following six:

Module A  
SC Tue Thu 12

plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

SC Mon 2-4  
SC Mon 3-5  
SC Mon 4-6

Module B  
SC Mon Wed 12

plus one two-hour laboratory session from:

SC Mon 10-12  
SC Thu 1-3

Module C  
FT Tue Thu 1:30

plus one of the following laboratories:

FT Mon 1:30  
FT Fri 1:30

Module D  
FC Mon Wed 3

plus laboratory session:

FC Wed 10-12

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
Semester/			
Module E			
FC			Wed Thu 4
plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
FC	Thu 12-2		
FC	Thu 2-4		
Module F			
FT			Mon Fri 11:30
plus one of the following laboratories:			
FT	i		Tue 8:30-10:30
FT	ii		Thu 8:30-10:30
<b>430.332</b>	DC		
two <b>additional</b> modules selected from 430.331DC.			
<b>430.333</b>	DC		
two <b>additional</b> modules selected from 430.331DC.			
<b>430.351</b>	ST		Mon 2:30, Fri 1:30-3:30
plus one of the following laboratories:			
ST	i		Mon 10:30-12:30
ST	ii		Wed 10:30-12:30
ST	iii		Wed 1:30-3:30
<b>430.352</b>	FT		Mon 10:30, Wed 10:30-12:30
plus one of the following laboratories:			
FT	i		Tue 2:30
FT	ii		Thu 2:30
FT	iii		Fri 11:30
<b>430.353</b>	ST		Tue Thu 2:30
plus one of the following laboratories:			
ST	i		Mon 12:30
ST	ii		Tue 11:30
ST	iii		Tue 1:30
Field trip normally during mid-semester break - check with Dept.			

### Geology

<b>435.110</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 5
plus a Saturday laboratory.			
<b>435.111</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu 10
plus one of the following laboratories:			
FC	i		Mon 2-5
FC	ii		Tue 2-5
FC	iii		Thu 2-5
FC	iv		Fri 10-1
<b>435.111</b>	FT		Wed 11:30, Thu 11:30-1:30
plus the following laboratory:			
FT			Wed 1:30-4:30
<b>435.112</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 10
plus one of the following laboratories:			
SC	i		Mon 2-5
SC	ii		Tue 2-5
SC	iii		Thu 2-5
<b>435.112</b>	ST		Wed 11:30, Thu 11:30-1:30
plus the following laboratory:			
ST			Wed 1:30-4:30
<b>435.201</b>	FC		Wed 8
Field trip during mid-semester break, April 19-26.			
<b>435.211</b>	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2
plus the following laboratory:			
FC			Tue 10-1
<b>435.221</b>	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2
plus the following laboratory:			
SC			Tue 10-1
<b>435.231</b>	FC		Tue Fri 2
plus one of the following laboratories:			
FC	i		Wed 10-1
FC	ii		Wed 3-6
<b>435.241</b>	FT		Tue 9:30-11:30
plus one of the following laboratories:			
FT			Thu 9:30-12:30
<b>435.251</b>	SC		Tue Fri 2
plus one of the following laboratories:			
SC	i		Wed 10-1
SC	ii		Wed 3-6
<b>435.301</b>	FC		
Students attend one of the following laboratories:			
FC	i		Tue 3

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
Semester/			
FC ii Thu 5			
Field trip during mid-semester break, April 19-27 incl.			
<b>435.311</b>	SC		Mon Tue 10
plus the following laboratory:			
SC			Thu 2-5
<b>435.321</b>	FC		Mon 12, Thu 10
plus the following laboratory:			
FC			Wed 3-6
<b>435.322</b>	SC		Mon 12, Wed 3, Thu 10
plus the following laboratory:			
SC			Wed 4-6
<b>435.322</b>	ST		Tue Thu Fri 8:30
plus the following laboratory:			
ST			Wed 8:30-11:30
<b>435.331</b>	SC		Mon 11, Fri 10
plus the following laboratory:			
SC			Wed 10-1
<b>435.340</b>	FC		Fri 4, Fri 9
plus one of the following laboratories:			
FC	i		Mon 2-5
FC	ii		Thu 2-5
<b>435.341</b>	SC		Wed Fri 9
plus the following laboratory:			
SC			Mon 2-5
<b>435.342</b>	SC		Tue 9, 11
plus the following laboratory:			
SC			Tue 3-6
<b>435.351</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu 9
plus the following laboratory:			
FC			Tue 10-1
<b>435.354</b>	FC		Mon 11, Thu 11-1
plus the following laboratory:			
FC			Fri 2-5
<b>435.361</b>	FC		Mon Wed 10
plus the following laboratory:			
FC			Fri 10-1
<b>435.372</b>	SC		Mon 9, Tue 12, Thu 9
plus the following laboratory:			
SC			Thu 11-1
<b>435.373</b>	ST		Tue 1:30, Fri 1:30, 2:30
plus the following laboratory:			
ST			Fri 3:30-5:30
<b>435.374</b>	FC		Mon 9, Tue Wed 2
plus the following laboratory:			
FC			Wed 11-1

### German

Please consult dept noticeboard, 10 Grafton Rd, at start of semester for room and streaming information.

<b>205.101</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 12
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Thu 2
one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:			
	FC		Fri 9
	FC		Fri 11
plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.			
<b>205.102</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11
plus the following clinic:			
	FC		Wed 11
plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.			
<b>205.102</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 2
one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:			
	SC		Fri 10
	SC		Fri 11
plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.			
<b>205.103</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 11
<b>205.104</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 2
one of the above streams plus the following clinic:			
	FC		Wed 2
plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.			
<b>205.104</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 12

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
-----------	-----------------------	--------	----------------

plus the following clinic:

SC Wed 12

plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.

**205.110** FC Mon Wed 12

plus one of the following streams:

FC i Fri 10

FC ii Fri 12

**205.120** SC Mon Wed Fri 12

**205.201** FC Mon Tue Thu 11

SC Mon Tue Thu 2

**205.210** FC Mon Wed Thu 4

**205.211** SC Mon Tue 4, Thu 11

**205.220** SC Tue 10, Wed 2-4

**205.301** DC

1st semester Mon 2, Thu 2-4

2nd semester Mon 11, Thu 3-5

**205.305** SC Mon 9-11, Thu 4

**205.310** SC Mon 3, Tue Thu 11

**205.311** FC Tue 2-4, Thu 12

**205.320** SC Tue 9, Thu 9-11

**205.330** SC Tue 12, Tue Thu 2

**205.390** FC Mon Wed Thu 3

**205.391** SC Wed 2-4, Fri 10

## Greek

**210.100** FC Mon Tue Wed 10

**210.101** SC Mon Tue Wed 10

**210.102** SC Mon Wed Thu 2

**210.200** FC Mon Wed Thu Fri 4

**210.201** SC Tue Wed Fri 12

**210.202** SC Tue Thu Fri 3

**210.300** FC Mon Wed Thu 12

**210.301** SC Tue Wed Fri 12

**210.302** SC Tue Thu Fri 3

## History

**216.101** FC Thu Fri 9

**216.105** SC Thu Fri 9

**216.107** FC Thu Fri 10

**216.109** SC Mon Tue 4

**216.122** FC Thu Fri 2

**216.123** SC Thu Fri 2

**216.130** FC Mon Tue 12

**216.134** SC Mon Tue 12

**216.140** FC Mon Tue 4

**216.150** ST Wed Thu 1:30

**216.151** FT Wed Thu 1:30

**216.200** FC Wed Thu 4

**216.214** SC Mon Tue 10

**216.215** SC Wed Thu 4

**216.217** SC Mon Tue 3

**216.218** SC Mon Tue 4

**216.219** SC Thu Fri 2

**216.222** SC Tue Wed 2

**216.226** SC Wed Thu 3

**216.227** SC Mon Tue 11

**216.230** FC Mon Tue 11

**216.233** FC Mon Tue 10

**216.235** FC Tue Wed 2

**216.237** FC Mon Tue 12

**216.238** ST Wed Thu 11:30

**216.240** ST Thu Fri 9:30

**216.241** FC Wed Thu 3

**216.301** SC Mon 10, Tue 10-12

**216.312** FC Wed 2, Fri 2-4

**216.315** FC Tue 4, Thu 4-6

**216.317** SC Thu 11, Fri 11-1

**216.323** FC Thu 11, Fri 11-1

**216.325** FC Thu 9

plus one of the following streams:

FC i Fri 9-10:30

FC ii Fri 10:30-12

**216.329** FC Mon 10

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
-----------	-----------------------	--------	----------------

plus one of the following streams:

FC i Tue 10-11:30

FC ii Tue 11:30-1

**216.332** SC Thu 9, Fri 9-11

**216.333** SC Mon 4, Wed 4-6

**216.340** SC Tue 12

plus one of the following streams:

SC i Tue 2-4

SC ii Wed 11-1

SC iii Thu 10-12

**216.341** SC Tue 4, Thu 4-6

**216.342** FC Mon 2-4, Tue 3

**216.343** SC Mon 4, Wed 4-6

**216.344** SC Wed 2, Fri 2-4

**216.345** SC Wed 3, Thu 2-4

**216.355** FC Tue 12

plus one of the following streams:

FC i Wed 11-1

FC ii Wed 2-4

**216.360** FT Mon 9:30, Tue 9:30-11:30

**216.362** ST Mon 9:30, Tue 9:30-11:30

## Indonesian

**220.101** FC Mon Thu 12, Wed 11

plus one of the following streams:

FC i Tue Fri 10

FC ii Tue Fri 11

**220.102** SC Mon Thu 12, Wed 11

plus one of the following streams:

SC i Tue Fri 10

SC ii Tue Fri 11

**220.121** FC Tue Wed Fri 12

**220.130** FC Tue Wed Fri 4

**220.135** FC Tue 2, Thu 3, Fri 1

**220.136** SC Tue 2, Thu 3, Fri 1

**220.138** SC Tue Wed Thu 5

**220.201** FC Mon Thu 10, Tue Fri 12

FC Wed 12-2

**220.202** SC Mon Thu 10, Tue 12

SC Wed 12-2

**220.220** SC Mon Thu 4, Fri 12

**220.230** FC Tue 5, Thu 4, Fri 2-4

**220.265** FC Mon Tue Wed 3

**220.266** SC Tue 3-5, Wed 4

**220.299** FC Mon Wed Thu 2

**220.299** SC Please consult dept.

**220.301** FC Mon 11, Wed 10-12

FC Thu 11-1

**220.302** FC Mon 11, Wed 10-12

FC Thu 11-1

**220.321** SC Mon Wed 2, Thu 1-3

**220.330** FC Tue 5, Thu 4, Fri 3

**220.361** SC Wed 2, Thu 1-3

**220.380** SC Tue Wed Fri 12

**220.397** FC Please consult dept.

**220.397** SC Please consult dept.

**220.399** FC Mon Wed Thu 2

**220.399** SC Please consult dept.

## International Business

**622.201** FC Wed Thu Fri 12

**622.201** SC Wed Thu Fri 12

**622.201** ST Tue Wed Thu 3:30

**622.202** FC Tue Wed Thu 9

**622.202** SC Tue Wed Thu 9

**622.202** ST Tue Wed Fri 2:30

**622.203** SC Mon Tue Wed 5

**622.203** ST Mon Tue Wed 11:30

**622.301** SC Tue 8-10, Thu 8

**622.302** FC Tue 10-12, Fri 11

**622.303** FC Thu 2, Fri 2-4

**622.304** FC Wed 2-4, Thu 3

**622.310** SC Tue 12-2, Wed 1

**622.311** FT Wed 4:30, Thu 3:30-5:30

**622.312** SC Wed 8-10, Thu 9

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<b>Italian</b>			
<b>226.106</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
<b>226.107</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	SC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
<b>226.111</b>	FC		Mon 3-5
	FC	i	Wed 4
	FC	ii	Thu 4
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
<b>226.200</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Fri 10, Wed Thu 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
<b>226.209</b>	FC		Wed 12, Thu 1
	FC	i	Tue 12
	FC	ii	Tue 3
<b>226.210</b>	FC		Tue 2, Wed 12, Thu 1
<b>226.231</b>	FC		Mon 11, Tue 4, Wed 3
<b>226.232</b>	SC		Mon 10, Mon 11, Tue 10
<b>226.233</b>	SC		Tue 11, Tue 12, Thu 12
<b>226.300</b>	FC		Mon Tue 2, Wed 3, Thu 1, Thu 3
	SC		Mon Tue Wed 4, Thu 3-5
<b>226.302</b>	FC		Mon Tue 10, Wed 12
<b>226.303</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed 3
<b>226.322</b>	FC		Mon 12, Tue 11, Wed 2
<b>226.332</b>	SC		Tue 2, Wed 12, Thu 2
<b>226.334</b>	FC		Tue 12, Tue 1, Thu 10

**Japanese**

<b>230.130</b>	FC	† i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	FC	† vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>		
	FC	† i	Wed 9
	FC	ii	Wed 10
	FC	iii	Wed 11
	FC	iv	Wed 1
	FC	v	Wed 2
	FC	† vi	Wed 3
	<i>Note: † indicates these streams may not be available.</i>		
<b>230.130</b>	FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
	FT	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
	FT	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
	FT	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
	FT	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30
	<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>		
	FT	i	Thu 9:30
	FT	ii	Thu 8:30
	FT	iii	Thu 10:30
	FT	iv	Thu 11:30
	FT	v	Thu 1:30
	FT	vi	Thu 2:30
	<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>		
<b>230.131</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>		
	SC	i	Wed 9
	SC	ii	Wed 10
	SC	iii	Wed 11
	SC	iv	Wed 1
	SC	v	Wed 2
	SC	vi	Wed 3

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<b>230.131</b>	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
	ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
	ST	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
	ST	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
	ST	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
	ST	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
	ST	vii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
	ST	viii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30
<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>			
	ST	i	Thu 9:30
	ST	ii	Thu 8:30
	ST	iii	Thu 10:30
	ST	iv	Thu 11:30
	ST	v	Thu 1:30
	ST	vi	Thu 2:30
	ST	vii	Thu 3:30
	ST	viii	Thu 4:30
<b>230.151</b>	DT		Tue Wed 4:30
<b>230.152</b>	DC		Tue 12, Thu 5
<b>230.200</b>	DC		Mon 4-6
<b>230.201</b>	DC	i	Thu Fri 10
	DC	ii	Thu Fri 11
	DC	iii	Thu Fri 12
<b>230.203</b>	DC		Mon 11
	DC	i	Thu 11
	DC	ii	Thu 12
	DC	iii	Thu 1
<b>230.204</b>	DC		Mon Thu 3
	DC		Tue Wed 3
<b>230.211</b>	FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
	FT	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Tue 9:30
	FT	ii	Tue 10:30
	FT	iii	Tue 11:30
<b>230.213</b>	ST	i	Mon Wed 10:30, Thu 1:30
	ST	ii	Mon Wed 11:30, Fri 1:30
<b>230.214</b>	ST		Mon 12:30, Tue 8:30, Thu 9:30
<b>230.220</b>	DC	i	Mon Thu Fri 9, Wed 1-3
	DC	ii	Mon Thu Fri 9, Wed 1-3
<b>230.221</b>	DC	i	Mon Thu Fri 9, Wed 1-3
	DC	ii	Mon Thu Fri 9, Wed 1-3
<b>230.301</b>	DC		Mon Wed 12
<b>230.303</b>	DC		Mon 1
	<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>		
	DC	i	Wed 10
	DC	ii	Wed 11
	DC	iii	Wed 2
	DC	iv	Wed 3
<b>230.304</b>	DC		Tue Thu 12
<b>230.307</b>	DC		Tue 1-3
<b>230.311</b>	DT		Mon Fri 1:30
<b>230.313</b>	FT	i	Mon Thu 2:30
	FT	ii	Mon Thu 3:30
<b>230.313</b>	ST	i	Mon Thu 2:30
	ST	ii	Mon Thu 3:30
<b>230.315</b>	DT		Tue 2:30-4:30
<b>Korean</b>			
<b>235.100</b>	DC	i	Mon 10-12
	DC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	DC	ii	Mon 12-2
	DC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	DC	iii	Mon Wed Thu 4-6
<b>235.120</b>	FC		Tue 4-6
<b>235.200</b>	DC		Mon 1, Thu 12
<b>235.201</b>	DC		Mon Fri 2
<b>235.202</b>	DC	i	Wed Fri 10
	DC	ii	Wed Fri 11
<b>235.230</b>	SC		Tue 4-6
<b>235.300</b>	DC		Tue 12, Fri 3
<b>235.301</b>	DC		Wed Thu 11

Paper No.	Location	Semester/ Stream	Days and Times
<b>235.302</b>	DC		Wed Fri 12
<b>Latin</b>			
<b>245.100</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu 5
<b>245.101</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 5
<b>245.102</b>	SC		Mon Tue Fri 9
<b>245.200</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
<b>245.201</b>	FC		Mon Thu Fri 11
<b>245.202</b>	SC		Mon Thu Fri 9
<b>245.300</b>	SC		Mon Wed Fri 11
<b>245.301</b>	SC		Mon Wed Fri 4
<b>245.302</b>	FC		Mon Wed Fri 2

**Latin American Studies**

<b>250.100</b>	ST		Fri 1:30-4:30
----------------	----	--	---------------

**Law**

<b>810.101</b>	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
<b>810.101</b>	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
<b>810.201</b>	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 2
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 10
<b>810.211</b>	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 3
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 11
<b>810.231</b>	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 10
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 2
<b>810.241</b>	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 11
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 1
<b>810.301</b>	DC	i	Mon Wed 12
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 9
<b>810.306</b>	DC	i	Mon Wed 9
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 12
<b>810.308</b>	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
<b>810.311</b>	FC		Mon Wed 1
<b>810.311</b>	SC		Mon Wed 10
<b>810.316</b>	DC	i	Mon Wed 10
	DC	ii	Mon Wed 1
<b>810.350</b>	FC		Tue 3-5
<b>810.350</b>	SC		Tue 3-5
<b>810.361</b>	DC		Thu 11-1
<b>810.368</b>	DC		Tue 3-5
			plus 1st semester Mon 3
			plus 2nd semester Mon 4
<b>810.383</b>	DC		Tue 11-1
<b>810.384</b>	DC		Fri 10-12
<b>810.402</b>	SC		Tue Fri 11-1
<b>810.408</b>	SC		Mon Thu 10-12
<b>810.413</b>	FC		Mon Wed 5-7 pm
<b>810.415</b>	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
<b>810.415</b>	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
<b>810.416</b>	SC		Mon Thu 2-4
<b>810.417</b>	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
<b>810.417</b>	SC		Tue Thu 11-1
<b>810.419</b>	FC		Tue Thu 3-5
<b>810.420</b>	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
<b>810.421</b>	SC		Mon Wed 5-7 pm
<b>810.425</b>	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
<b>810.425</b>	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
<b>810.426</b>	SC		Tue Fri 8-10
<b>810.427</b>	FC		Wed Fri 9-11
<b>810.428</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
<b>810.429</b>	FC		Tue Thu 8-10
<b>810.430</b>	SC		Mon Wed 3-5
<b>810.431</b>	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
<b>810.432</b>	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
<b>810.433</b>	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
<b>810.434</b>	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
<b>810.435</b>	FC		Tue Thu 3-5
<b>810.436</b>	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
<b>810.437</b>	SC		Wed Fri 11-1
<b>810.438</b>	FC		Mon Wed 5-7 pm
<b>810.440</b>	SC		Tue Thu 1-3
<b>810.441</b>	SC		Mon Thu 3-5
<b>810.442</b>	SC		Mon Fri 12-2

Paper No.	Location	Semester/ Stream	Days and Times
<b>810.444</b>	SC		Tue 9-11, Thu 9
<b>810.445</b>	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
<b>810.446</b>	SC		Mon Thu 12-2
<b>810.447</b>	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
<b>810.450</b>	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
<b>810.452</b>	SC		Tue Fri 11-1
<b>810.453</b>	SC		Wed Fri 9-11
<b>810.454</b>	FC		Mon Wed 5-7 pm
<b>810.457</b>	FT		Mon 9:30-12:30
<b>810.480</b>	SC		Tue Thu 5-7 pm
<b>810.481</b>	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
<b>810.482</b>	FC		Tue Thu 11-1

**Linguistics**

<b>255.100</b>	FC		Mon Fri 1
<b>255.102</b>	FC		Mon Wed 11
<b>255.200</b>	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
<b>255.201</b>	FC		Tue 2, Thu 2-4
<b>255.202</b>	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
<b>255.300</b>	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
<b>255.301</b>	SC		Mon 2, Wed 2-4
<b>255.302</b>	FC		Mon 2, Wed 2-4
<b>255.306</b>	SC		Wed 11-1, Fri 1
<b>255.308</b>	SC		Tue 2, Thu 2-4

**Management & Employment Relations**

<b>641.101</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 11
<b>641.101</b>	FT		Tue Wed Thu 3:30
<b>641.101</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 11
<b>641.101</b>	ST		Tue Wed Thu 3:30
<b>641.211</b>	FC		Mon 2, Fri 1-3
<b>641.211</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed 1:30
<b>641.212</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu 2
<b>641.213</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu 12
<b>641.213</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed 12:30
<b>641.221</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu 4
<b>641.222</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 1
<b>641.231</b>	SC		Tue Wed Thu 12
<b>641.231</b>	ST		Tue Wed Thu 4:30
<b>641.301</b>	FT		Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>641.302</b>	FC		Mon 12, Wed 12-2
<b>641.303</b>	FT		Wed 1:30-5:30
<b>641.303</b>	SC		Mon 4-7
<b>641.309</b>	ST		Thu 4:30-6:30
<b>641.311</b>	SC		Thu 2, Fri 2-4
<b>641.313</b>	SC		Tue 10
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 4-6
	SC	ii	Fri 10-12
<b>641.314</b>	ST		Mon 11:30-1:30, Tue 12:30
<b>641.315</b>	FC		Thu 4-7
<b>641.316</b>	FC		Wed 4-7
<b>641.321</b>	FC		Mon 4-6, Wed 4
<b>641.322</b>	SC		Mon 4, Thu 4-6
<b>641.323</b>	FC		Tue 8-10, Wed 8
<b>641.323</b>	SC		Mon 10-12, Wed 10
<b>641.324</b>	SC		Mon 12-2
<b>641.326</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed 2:30
<b>641.331</b>	FT		Tue Thu 2:30-4:30
<b>641.332</b>	ST		Tue 10:30, Thu 10:30-12:30
<b>641.337</b>	ST		Mon 1:30, Mon 3:30-5:30

**Management Science & Information Systems**

<b>636.101</b>	FC		Mon Wed Fri 9
<b>636.101</b>	FT		Mon Wed Fri 12:30
<b>636.101</b>	SC		Mon Wed Fri 2
<b>636.101</b>	ST		Mon Wed Fri 12:30
<b>636.110</b>	FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
<b>636.220</b>	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
<b>636.220</b>	ST		Mon Wed Fri 10:30

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<b>636.222</b>	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
<b>636.222</b>	FT		Mon Wed Fri 4:30
<b>636.222</b>	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
<b>636.222</b>	ST		Mon Wed Fri 8:30
<b>636.223</b>	FT		Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
<b>636.224</b>	FT		Mon Wed Fri 3:30
<b>636.255</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu 3
<b>636.255</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4
<b>636.255</b>	ST		Mon Tue Thu 11:30

<b>636.320</b>	FC		Mon 4, Tue 4-6
<b>636.320</b>	ST		Tue 10:30-12:30, Thu 10:30
<b>636.323</b>	SC		Tue 8-10, Thu 8
<b>636.323</b>	ST		Wed 8:30, Fri 8:30-10:30
<b>636.324</b>	FC	i	Mon 10-12, Wed 11
	FC	ii	Thu 10, Fri 10-12
<b>636.325</b>	ST		Thu 4:30, Fri 3:30-5:30
<b>636.326</b>	ST		Mon 12:30-2:30, Wed 12:30
<b>636.327</b>	FT		Mon 9:30-11:30, Tue 9:30
<b>636.329</b>	ST		Mon 8:30-10:30, Tue 8:30
<b>636.330</b>	ST		Mon 2:30-4:30, Thu 3:30
<b>636.332</b>	FT		Tue 2:30-4:30, Thu 2:30
<b>636.332</b>	SC		Thu 10, Wed 10-12
<b>636.340</b>	FT		Wed 10:30-12:30, Fri 11:30
<b>636.341</b>	SC		Mon 8, Tue 8-10
<b>636.370</b>	FC		Tue 10-12, Thu 10
<b>636.370</b>	SC		Mon 10-12, Thu 10
<b>636.371</b>	SC		Thu 3-5, Fri 3
<b>636.372</b>	FC		Wed 10-12, Fri 11
<b>636.380</b>	FC		Mon 3, Wed 2-4
<b>636.381</b>	SC		Tue 10-12, Wed 11
<b>636.382</b>	FC		Mon 10-12, Fri 10
<b>636.385</b>	SC		Wed 12-2, Fri 12
<b>636.392</b>	FC		Wed 12, Fri 12-2
<b>636.392</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4:30

**Maori Studies**

<b>260.101</b>	FC		Tue 10-12
<b>260.101</b>	FT		Mon 3:30-5:30
<b>260.102</b>	SC		Mon 11-1
<b>260.102</b>	ST		Tue 3:30-5:30
<b>260.105</b>	SC		Mon 1-3, Wed 2-4
<b>260.106</b>	FC		Mon 2-4, Tue 10-12
<b>260.110</b>	FC		Mon Wed 9
<b>260.130</b>	FC		Tue Thu 12
<b>260.130</b>	SC		Tue Thu 5
<b>260.130</b>	ST		Tue Thu 11:30
<b>260.201</b>	FC		Wed Thu 12-2
<b>260.201</b>	FT		Tue Wed 9:30-11:30
<b>260.202</b>	SC		Tue 11-1
<b>260.202</b>	ST		Thu 9:30-11:30
<b>260.205</b>	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
<b>260.210</b>	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
<b>260.230</b>	FC		Mon Tue 4
<b>260.250</b>	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
<b>260.251</b>	FT		Tue 2:30-4:30, Wed 10:30-12:30
<b>260.301</b>	FC		Tue 3-5, Wed 12-2
<b>260.302</b>	SC		Wed 11-1
<b>260.310</b>	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
<b>260.330</b>	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
<b>260.351</b>	ST		Tue 2:30-4:30

**Marine Science**

<b>424.201</b>	FT		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
<b>424.301</b>	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30

**Marketing**

<b>646.201</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
<b>646.201</b>	FT		Wed Fri 10:30-12:30
<b>646.201</b>	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
<b>646.202</b>	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
<b>646.202</b>	ST		Mon 2:30-4:30, Thu 2:30
<b>646.301</b>	FC		Mon 2

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i	Tue 2-4, Fri 2
	FC	ii	Wed 10-12, Fri 10
	FC	iii	Thu 12-2, Fri 12
<b>646.301</b>	FT		Tue Thu 12:30-2:30
<b>646.301</b>	SC		Mon 9

*plus one of the following streams:*

	SC	i	Mon 12-2, Wed 9
	SC	ii	Tue 12-2, Wed 8
	SC	iii	Wed 10-12, Fri 9
	SC	iv	Thu 12-2, Fri 8
<b>646.302</b>	FC		Tue 10-12, Wed 10
<b>646.303</b>	FC		Mon 10-12
<b>646.303</b>	ST		Wed Thu 12:30-2:30
<b>646.305</b>	SC		Thu Fri 10-12
<b>646.306</b>	FT		Mon Fri 2:30-4:30
<b>646.306</b>	SC		Mon 10-12

*plus one of the following streams:*

	SC	i	Tue 8-10
	SC	ii	Tue 4-6
	SC	iii	Thu 8-10
	SC	iv	Thu 4-6
<b>646.307</b>	SC		Mon Wed 2-4

**Mathematics**

<b>445.101</b>	DC		Mon Tue 9
<b>445.102</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
<b>445.102</b>	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.102</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
<b>445.107</b>	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.107</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.108</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
<b>445.108</b>	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.108</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
<b>445.108</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.130</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
<b>445.151</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
<b>445.151</b>	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.151</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
<b>445.152</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
<b>445.152</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
<b>445.152</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.162</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
<b>445.162</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
<b>445.162</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30

<b>445.202</b>	DC		Wed 11
<b>445.207</b>	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
<b>445.208</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
<b>445.208</b>	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
<b>445.210</b>	DC		Tue Fri 9
<b>445.225</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
<b>445.225</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
<b>445.225</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
<b>445.230</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
<b>445.231</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
<b>445.251</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
<b>445.251</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
<b>445.252</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
<b>445.252</b>	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
<b>445.260</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
<b>445.260</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
<b>445.267</b>	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
<b>445.270</b>	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 2

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
445.302	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
445.310	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
445.315	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
445.320	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
445.322	FC		Mon Wed Fri 11
445.326	FT		Mon Tue Wed Fri 3:30
445.331	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
445.330	FC		Mon Wed Thu 12
445.335	SC		Mon Wed Thu 12
445.340	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.340	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
445.345	SC		Mon Wed 2
445.347	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
445.355	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
445.361	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
445.362	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
445.367	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
445.370	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
445.371	FC		Tue Fri 2
445.372	DT		Fri 2:30-4:30

**Music**

840.100	DC		Mon 11
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Tue 11, Wed 9, Wed 10
840.101	DC		Tue 11
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Mon 2, Wed 2
<i>plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:</i>			
			Mon 11, Mon 11:30, Tue 9, Tue 9:30,
			Tue 10, Tue 10:30, Wed 9, Wed 9:30
840.102	DC		Wed 10, Wed 10:30
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Tue 12
840.110	DC		Tue 2, Wed 11, Wed 3
<i>plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:</i>			
			Fri 2:30-4
			Wed 2, Wed 2:30, Wed 3, Wed 3:30
840.140	FC		Thu 2, Thu 2:30
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Mon Wed Fri 12
840.144	FC		Mon 3, Tue 2, Thu 2, Fri 11
840.146	SC		Mon 2-4, Wed 2
840.154	SC		Mon 10, Thu 11-1
840.170	DC		Tue 10, Wed 11, Thu 10
840.201	DC		Tue 9-11
840.201	DC		Tue Thu 2
<i>plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:</i>			
			Wed 11, Wed 11:30, Thu 11, Thu 11:30
			Fri 11, Fri 11:30, Fri 12
840.202	DC		Tue 11
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	DC	i	Tue 3
	DC	ii	Wed 12
	DC	iii	Wed 4
<i>plus one of the following sessions:</i>			
			Mon 11, Mon 12
840.206	DC		Wed 11-1
840.210	FC		Fri 2:30-4
840.211	SC		Fri 2:30-4
840.214	DC		Thu 11-1
840.216	DC		Wed 4-6
840.241	FC		Mon 2-4, Tue 12
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Wed 12, Wed 2, Wed 3
840.243	SC		Mon 2-4, Tue 12
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Wed 12, Wed 2, Fri 11, Fri 12
840.250	DC		Fri 11-1
840.280	DE		Mon 4:30-6:30
840.270	DC		Fri 9-11

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
840.301	DC		Tue 4-6
840.302	DC		Thu 2-4
840.306	DC		Wed 2-4
840.310	FC		Tue 11
840.311	SC		Tue 11
840.316	DC		Tue 2-4
840.341	FC		Mon 2-4, Tue 12
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Wed 12, Wed 2, Wed 3
840.343	SC		Mon 2-4, Tue 12
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
			Wed 12, Wed 2, Fri 11, Fri 12
840.350	DC		Thu 11-1
840.357	DC		Mon 11-1

**Pacific Studies**

271.103	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3, Fri 9-11
271.201	FC		Tue Thu 3

**Pharmacology**

565.301	FH		Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			Tue 10-1
			Wed 10-1
565.302	FH		Tue Fri 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			Tue 3-6
			Fri 3-6
565.303	SH		Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			Tue 10-1
			Wed 10-1
565.304	SH		Tue Fri 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			Tue 3-6
			Fri 3-6
565.305	SH		Mon Thu 9
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			Mon 10-1
			Thu 10-1

**Philosophy**

280.100	FC		Mon Wed 11
280.101	SC		Mon Thu 12
280.101	ST		Fri 9:30-12:30
280.102	SC		Mon Wed 9
280.103	FC		Tue Thu 9
280.105	FC		Tue Thu 1
280.150	ST		Mon 11:30Tue 10:30
280.152	FT		Mon Wed 2:30
280.200	FC		Mon 4-6
280.201	FC		Tue Wed 12
280.203	SC		Tue 10-12
280.204	FC		Fri 10-12
280.205	SC		Wed 10-12
280.207	SC		Thu 2-4
280.208	SC		Tue 2-4, Wed 3
280.209	FC		Tue 2-4
280.210	FC		Tue 4-6
280.211	SC		Mon 10-12
280.212	FC		Thu 2-4
280.213	SC		Fri 10-12
280.215	SC		Mon 2-4, Wed 2
280.216	FC		Tue Wed 10
280.217	FC		Mon 10-12
280.250	FT		Tue 12:30-1:30, Thu 12:30-2:30
280.252	ST		Mon Wed 2:30
280.303	FC		Fri 10-12
280.304	SC		Tue 10-12, Wed 9
280.305	SC		Mon Wed 10
280.306	FC		Tue 2-4, Wed 3
280.307	FC		Thu 10-12

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
280.308	SC		Thu 10-12
280.312	FC		Mon 2-4, Wed 2
280.320	FC		Mon 4-6
280.327	SC		Thu 2-4
280.328	SC		Tue 2-4, Wed 3
280.332	FC		Thu 2-4
280.335	SC		Mon 2-4, Wed 2
280.337	FC		Mon 10-12

**Physics**

453.101	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
453.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
†453.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
453.107	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
453.120	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2

plus one laboratory session from:

	FC		Mon 10-1
	FC		Mon 3-6
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Tue 3-6
	FC		Wed 3-6
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Thu 3-6
	FC		Fri 10-1
	FC		Fri 3-6

453.122	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30
---------	----	--	----------------------

plus one laboratory session from:

	ST		Mon 2:30-5:30
	ST		Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST		Tue 2:30-5:30
	ST		Thu 9:30-12:30
	ST		Thu 2:30-5:30

453.150	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
---------	----	---	-------------------

	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
--	----	----	-------------------

plus one laboratory session from:

	SC		Mon 10-1
	SC		Mon 3-6
	SC		Tue 10-1
	SC		Tue 3-6
	SC		Wed 3-6
	SC		Thu 10-1
	SC		Thu 3-6
	SC		Fri 10-1
	SC		Fri 3-6

453.152	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30
---------	----	--	----------------------

plus one laboratory session from:

	FT		Mon 11:30-2:30
	FT		Tue 9:30-12:30
	FT		Tue 1:30-4:30
	FT		Wed 8:30-11:30
	FT		Wed 11:30-2:30
	FT		Thu 1:30-4:30
	FT		Fri 11:30-2:30

453.160	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
---------	----	--	-----------------------

453.160	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
---------	----	---	-----------------------

†453.160	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
----------	----	----	-----------------------

†453.180	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
----------	----	--	-----------------------

plus one laboratory session from:

	FC		Mon 10-1
	FC		Mon 3-6
	FC		Tue 10-1
	FC		Tue 3-6
	FC		Wed 3-6
	FC		Thu 10-1
	FC		Thu 3-6
	FC		Fri 10-1
	FC		Fri 3-6

453.200	DC		Wed 2-4
---------	----	--	---------

453.203	SC		Tue 1, alt.Thu 1
---------	----	--	------------------

453.219	FC		Mon Wed Fri 1
---------	----	--	---------------

plus two two-hour laboratory session:

	FC		Tue 8-10
--	----	--	----------

453.219	SC		Mon Wed Fri 1
---------	----	--	---------------

plus two two-hour laboratory session:

	SC		Tue 8-10
--	----	--	----------

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
453.220	SC		Mon Wed Fri 10
			plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:
	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
453.227	ST		Mon Tue Thu 11:30
			plus one laboratory from:
	ST		Tue 8:30-11:30
	ST		Tue 1:30-4:30
453.230	FC		Mon Wed Fri 10
			plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:
	FC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
453.240	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
			plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:
	FC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
453.242	FT		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
			plus one laboratory from:
	FT		Mon 2:30-5:30
	FT		Tue 2:30-5:30
	FT		Wed 2:30-5:30
	FT		Thu 9:30-12:30
	FT		Thu 2:30-5:30
453.243	ST		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
			plus one laboratory from:
	ST		Mon 9:30-12:30
	ST		Mon 2:30-5:30
	ST		Wed 9:30-12:30
	ST		Wed 2:30-5:30
	ST		Thu 1:30-4:30
453.250	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
			plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:
	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
453.294	FC		Thu 10
			plus one laboratory session from:
	FC		Tue 3-6
	FC		Thu 3-6
	FC		Fri 3-6

453.310	SC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 1
---------	----	--	-------------------

453.320	FC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 1
---------	----	--	-------------------

453.321	SC		Tue Wed Fri 2
---------	----	--	---------------

(see note on labs below)

453.330	SC		Mon 12, Wed Fri 2
---------	----	--	-------------------

plus laboratory:

	SC		Fri 3-6
--	----	--	---------

453.331	FC		Mon Thu 2, alt.Wed 11
---------	----	--	-----------------------

(see note on labs below)

453.340	FC		Mon Wed Fri 11
---------	----	--	----------------

(see note on labs below)

453.341	SC		Mon Wed Fri 11
---------	----	--	----------------

(see note on labs below)

453.350	FC		Mon Wed Fri 9, alt.Tue 1
---------	----	--	--------------------------

453.351	SC		Mon Thu 2, alt.Wed 2
---------	----	--	----------------------

(see note on labs below)

453.354	FC		Tue Fri 12, alt.Wed 12
---------	----	--	------------------------

(see note on labs below)

†453.370	SC		Thu 1, alt.Tue 1
----------	----	--	------------------

attend the appropriate number of lab sessions from:

	FC		Mon Thu 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

Note on labs:

453.321, 453.331, 453.340, 453.341, 453.351, 453.354:

Students taking one or more of these papers should attend the appropriate number of lab sessions from one of:

	FC		Mon Thu 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

	FC		Tue Fri 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

	SC		Mon Thu 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

	SC		Tue Fri 3-6
--	----	--	-------------

Semester/		Stream	Days and Times
Paper No.	Location		

Physiology

570.201	FC	Mon Wed Fri 3	plus one of the following laboratories
	FH	Mon 10-1	
	FH	Tue 10-1	
	FH	Thu 10-1	
570.202	SC	Mon Wed Fri 3	plus one of the following laboratories
	SH	Mon 10-1	
	SH	Tue 10-1	
	SH	Thu 10-1	
570.301	FH	Mon Wed 5	plus the following laboratory
		Wed 2-5	
570.302	FH	Tue Fri 9	plus the following laboratory
		Fri 10-1	
570.303	SH	Tue Fri 9	plus the following laboratory
		Fri 10-1	
570.304	SH	Mon Wed 5	plus the following laboratory
		Wed 2-5	

Planning

760.100	FC	Mon 10, Tue Thu Fri 12	
760.101	SC	Tue Thu 2-4	
760.102	SC	Tue Thu 2-4	
760.103	FC	Tue 10	
760.110	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11	
760.111	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11	
760.200	SC	Mon Thu 3-5	
760.201	FC	Mon 3-5, Tue Thu 4	
760.202	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2	
760.203	FC	Tue Thu 2-4	
760.210	FC	Mon Fri 10-12	
760.230	FC	Mon Fri 9	
760.231	SC	Mon Fri 9	
760.233	SC	Mon 12, Thu 1	
760.300	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9	
760.301	SC	Mon Fri 3-5	
760.302	SC	Mon Thu Fri 9, Fri 10	
760.303	SC	Tue 12, Thu 10-1	
760.310	FC	Tue Fri 12, Fri 3-5	
760.333	FC	Thu 2-4	
760.334	SC	Mon Fri 10	
760.400	SC	Tue Thu 12, Fri 11-1	
760.401	SC	Tue 2-4	
760.402	FC	Fri 10-12	
760.403	FC	Mon 11-1	
760.410	FC	Tue 2-4	
760.410	SC	Tue 4	
760.430	FC	Tue 12, Thu 10-1	
760.432	FC	Thu 2	
760.433	SC	Mon 2-5	
760.434	SC	Mon 8, 10	
284.100	SC	Mon Wed Fri 9	
284.101	SC	Mon Wed Fri 10	

Polish

284.100	SC	Mon Wed Fri 9	
284.101	SC	Mon Wed Fri 10	

Political Studies

285.106	SC	Thu Fri 11	
285.107	FC	Wed Fri 12	
285.109	SC	Tue Wed 12	
285.110	FC	Mon Tue 10	
285.111	FT	Wed Fri 9:30	
285.112	ST	Mon Wed 3:30	
285.113	SC	Mon Wed 10	
285.204	FC	Wed Thu 11	
285.209	SC	Mon Fri 10	

Semester/		Stream	Days and Times
Paper No.	Location		

285.213	FC	Tue Thu 9	
285.214	SC	Mon Tue 11	
285.215	FC	Wed Thu 3	
285.218	FC	Thu Fri 10	
285.221	FT	Mon 1:30-4:30	
285.222	SC	Mon Tue 12	
285.226	SC	Mon Thu 2	
285.228	ST	Tue Fri 2:30	
285.229	SC	Thu Fri 10	
285.230	FC	Mon Fri 11	
285.304	SC	Tue Wed 9	
285.312	SC	Thu Fri 11	
285.314	FC	Wed Thu 2	
285.315	FC	Mon Fri 11	
285.318	SC	Mon Tue 11	
285.320	DC	Tue 10	
285.322	ST	Mon Fri 9:30	
285.323	ST	Mon Thu 3:30	
285.324	ST	Mon Wed 1:30	
285.326	FC	Tue Wed 11	
285.327	FC	Wed Thu 12	
285.328	FC	Mon Wed 10	
285.330	SC	Wed Thu 10	
285.332	ST	Wed Thu 2:30	

Property

765.101	FT	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9.30	
765.101	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 3	
765.111	SC	Tue Fri 8-10	
765.141	FC	Mon Thu 12-2	
765.211	FC	Mon Thu 10-12	
765.221	SC	Tue Fri 10-12	
765.231	FC	Tue Fri 10-12	
765.241	FC	Mon Thu 8-10	
765.251	SC	Mon Thu 10-12	
765.261	SC	Mon Thu 8-10	
765.271	FC	Tue Fri 8-10	
765.311	SC	Tue Fri 2-4	
765.321	SC	Mon Thu 12-2	
765.331	FC	Mon Thu 12-2	
765.342	FC	Mon Thu 2-4	
765.343	FC	Tue 12-2	
765.351	FC	Tue Fri 2-4	
765.362	FC	Fri 12-2	
765.371	SC	Tue Fri 12-2	
765.372	SC	Tue Fri 12-2	
461.108	FC	i Mon Wed Thu 1	
	FC	ii Mon Wed Thu 4	
461.109	SC	i Mon Wed Thu 1	
	SC	ii Mon Wed Thu 4	
461.118	SE	Mon Fri 3:30-5:30	
461.128	ST	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30	
461.129	FT	Mon Tue Fri 12:30	
461.220	FC	Mon 10, Mon Tue 1	
461.230	FC	Tue 3, Thu 2-4	
461.240	SC	Wed Fri 10-12	
461.250	SC	Mon Wed Fri 2	
461.261	ST	Mon Thu 10:30	
461.262	ST	Tue Fri 10:30	
461.263	FT	Mon Wed Fri 9:30	
461.301	FC	Tue Wed Thu 2	
461.303	FC	Mon 2, Wed 10-12	
461.305	SC	Tue 3, Thu 2-4	
461.306	DC	Mon 10, Wed 4	
461.306	DT	Tue Fri 3:30	
		plus one of the following laboratories:	
	DT	i Tue 2:30	
	DT	ii Fri 2:30	
461.307	FC	Mon Fri 11, Thu 10	
461.309	SC	Tue 9, Fri 9-11, Fri 12	
461.311	FC	Tue 10-12, Thu 11	

Psychology

461.108	FC	i Mon Wed Thu 1	
	FC	ii Mon Wed Thu 4	
461.109	SC	i Mon Wed Thu 1	
	SC	ii Mon Wed Thu 4	
461.118	SE	Mon Fri 3:30-5:30	
461.128	ST	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30	
461.129	FT	Mon Tue Fri 12:30	
461.220	FC	Mon 10, Mon Tue 1	
461.230	FC	Tue 3, Thu 2-4	
461.240	SC	Wed Fri 10-12	
461.250	SC	Mon Wed Fri 2	
461.261	ST	Mon Thu 10:30	
461.262	ST	Tue Fri 10:30	
461.263	FT	Mon Wed Fri 9:30	
461.301	FC	Tue Wed Thu 2	
461.303	FC	Mon 2, Wed 10-12	
461.305	SC	Tue 3, Thu 2-4	
461.306	DC	Mon 10, Wed 4	
461.306	DT	Tue Fri 3:30	
		plus one of the following laboratories:	
	DT	i Tue 2:30	
	DT	ii Fri 2:30	
461.307	FC	Mon Fri 11, Thu 10	
461.309	SC	Tue 9, Fri 9-11, Fri 12	
461.311	FC	Tue 10-12, Thu 11	

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<b>461.312</b>	FC		Mon 8-10, Wed 9
<b>461.314</b>	ST		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	ST		Wed 2:30-4:30
<b>461.315</b>	SC		Tue Wed 10-12
<b>461.316</b>	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
<b>461.317</b>	FC		Mon 4, Tue 10-12
<b>461.318</b>	SC		Mon 12, Fri 11-1
<b>461.361</b>	FT		Mon Wed Fri 10:30
<b>461.362</b>	FT		Mon Tue Thu 4:30
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FT		Wed 3:30-5:30
<b>461.363</b>	ST		Mon 11:30, Wed 10:30-12:30
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	ST		Mon 9:30-11:30
<b>461.364</b>	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30

**Russian**

<b>290.100</b>	FC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC	i	Mon 12
	FC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 2, Wed 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC	ii	Mon 2
<b>290.101</b>	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 12
	SC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 2, Wed 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC	ii	Mon 2
<b>290.111</b>	SC		Mon 4-6, Wed 4
<b>290.112</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu 3
<b>290.112</b>	ST		Mon 4:30, Wed 3:30-5:30
<b>290.113</b>	FC		Tue 10, Fri 10-12

<b>290.200</b>	DC		Tue Thu 2
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	DC	i	Mon 1
	DC	ii	Mon 3
<b>290.211</b>	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11
<b>290.212</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 11

<b>290.310</b>	DC		Tue 11, Thu 10-12
<b>290.311</b>	FC		Tue Wed Fri 3
<b>290.313</b>	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3

**Samoan**

<b>295.101</b>	FC		Tue Wed 11
<b>295.102</b>	SC		Tue Wed 11

<b>295.201</b>	FC		Thu Fri 10
<b>295.202</b>	SC		Thu Fri 10

<b>295.301</b>	FC		Thu Fri 12
<b>295.302</b>	SC		Thu Fri 12

**Scandinavian Studies**

<b>300.101</b>	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	FC		Fri 12
<b>300.102</b>	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>			
	SC		Fri 12
<b>300.110</b>	SC		Mon 10-12, Thu 11

<b>300.201</b>	DC		Mon 9, Thu 9-11
<b>300.205</b>	SC		Mon 2-4, Fri 11
<b>300.206</b>	SC		Tue 11, Thu 2-4

<b>300.301</b>	DC		Tue 9-11, Fri 9
<b>300.305</b>	SC		Mon 2-4, Fri 11
<b>300.306</b>	SC		Tue 11, Thu 2-4

**Science General**

<b>465.101</b>	ST		Mon Wed Fri 10:30
----------------	----	--	-------------------

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
-----------	----------	--------	----------------

**Science and Human Affairs**

<b>305.100</b>	FT		Tue 1:30-4:30
----------------	----	--	---------------

<b>305.200</b>	ST		Tue 1:30-4:30
----------------	----	--	---------------

**Sociology**

<b>315.100</b>	FC	i	Wed Fri 12
	FC	ii	Wed Fri 4
<b>315.101</b>	SC	i	Wed Fri 12
	SC	ii	Wed Fri 4
<b>315.102</b>	FC		Tue Fri 2
<b>315.104</b>	SM		Tue 5:15
<b>315.104</b>	SM		Thu 5:15

<b>315.200</b>	FC		Mon 10-12
<b>315.200</b>	SC		Mon 10-12
<b>315.201</b>	FC		Mon 2, Thu 2-4
<b>315.202</b>	FC		Wed 4-6, Thu 5
<b>315.204</b>	FC		Wed 2-4, Fri 2
<b>315.208</b>	SC		Tue 12-2, Fri 12
<b>315.209</b>	FC		Tue 12-2, Wed 12
<b>315.210</b>	FC		Tue 10, Thu 10-12
<b>315.211</b>	SC		Wed 12-2
<b>315.212</b>	SC		Mon 1-3, Tue 2
<b>315.214</b>	SC		Tue 10-12, Thu 10

<b>315.304</b>	FC		Thu 2-4, Fri 2
<b>315.305</b>	SC		Mon 1-3, Tue 2
<b>315.308</b>	SC		Tue 12-2, Tue 3
<b>315.311</b>	FC		Tue 10-12, Thu 10
<b>315.318</b>	FC		Tue 9, Wed 2-4
<b>315.320</b>	FC		Mon Thu 12
<b>315.321</b>	SC		Mon Thu 12
<b>315.322</b>	FC		Fri 10-12, Fri 1
<b>315.324</b>	SC		Wed 12-2, Thu 1

**Spanish**

<b>320.103</b>	FT		Thu 1:30-3:30
<b>320.104</b>	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
	FC	v	Tue Wed 12, Thu 11-1
	FC	vi	Tue 12-2, Wed Thu 12
	FC	vii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	viii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	FC	ix	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5

*one of the above streams plus one oral from:*

	FC		Mon 10
	FC		Mon 12
	FC		Mon 3
	FC		Mon 4
	FC		Tue 11
	FC		Tue 3
	FC		Wed 9
	FC		Wed 10
	FC		Wed 11
	FC		Wed 12
	FC		Wed 3
	FC		Thu 10
	FC		Thu 4
	FC		Fri 10
	FC		Fri 11
	FC		Fri 12

<b>320.104</b>	FT	i	Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Tue Thu 3:30-5:30

*one of the above streams plus one oral from:*

	FT		Tue 12:30
	FT		Tue 1:30
	FT		Thu 1:30
<b>320.105</b>	SC	i	Tue Thu Fri 9, Tue 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
	SC	v	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	SC	vii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 12

Semester/		Paper No. Location		Stream	Days and Times
		SC	viii		Tue 1, Tue Thu Fri 2
		SC	ix		Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>			
		SC			Mon 10
		SC			Mon 12
		SC			Mon 3
		SC			Mon 4
		SC			Tue 11
		SC			Tue 3
		SC			Wed 9
		SC			Wed 10
		SC			Wed 11
		SC			Wed 12
		SC			Wed 3
		SC			Thu 10
		SC			Thu 4
		SC			Fri 10
		SC			Fri 11
		SC			Fri 12
320.105	ST	i			Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii			Tue Thu 3:30-5:30
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>			
		ST			Tue 1:30
		ST			Thu 1:30
320.107	FT	i			Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii			Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>			
		FT			Wed 11:30
		FT			Wed 12:30
320.108	ST	i			Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii			Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>			
		ST			Wed 11:30
		ST			Wed 12:30
320.200	FC	i			Mon Tue Fri 10, Tue 11
	FC	ii			Mon Tue Fri 10, Fri 11
	FC	iii			Mon 1-3, Tue 12, Tue 2
	FC	iv			Mon Tue Thu 2, Tue 3
	FC	v			Tue Thu 4, Wed 4-6
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>			
		FC			Mon 11
		FC			Mon 12
		FC			Mon 3
		FC			Tue 12
		FC			Wed 9
		FC			Wed 10
		FC			Wed 11
		FC			Wed 12
		FC			Fri 11
		FC			Fri 12
320.200	FT				Tue Thu 9:30-11:30
	<i>plus the following oral:</i>				
		FT			Tue 11:30
320.201	SC	i			Mon 10-12, Thu 11-1
	SC	ii			Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	iii			Tue Thu Fri 11, Tue 12
	SC	iv			Mon Tue Thu 2, Tue 3
	SC	v			Mon 2-4, Thu 12, Thu 2
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>			
		SC			Mon 11
		SC			Mon 12
		SC			Mon 3
		SC			Tue 9
		SC			Tue 12
		SC			Wed 10
		SC			Wed 11
		SC			Wed 5
		SC			Thu 3
		SC			Fri 12
320.201	ST				Tue Thu 3:30-5:30
	<i>plus the following oral:</i>				
		ST			Thu 11:30
320.204	FC				Thu 10-12
320.205	SC				Wed 2-4
320.206	SC				Mon 1
320.211	FT				Tue 1:30-3:30
320.212	FT				Tue 1:30-3:30

Semester/		Paper No. Location		Stream	Days and Times
		320.300	FC	i	Tue Thu Fri 9, Fri 10
			FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
			FC	iii	Tue Thu Fri 2, Tue 3
		<i>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</i>			
			FC		Mon 10
			FC		Tue 11
			FC		Thu 3
			FC		Fri 10
			FC		Fri 12
320.300	FT				Mon 1:30-3:30, Thu 10:30-12:30
	<i>plus the following oral:</i>				
			FT		Thu 9:30
320.302	FC				Mon 3, Tue 12
320.304	SC				Mon 3, Wed 2
320.305	FT				Mon 10:30-12:30
320.306	SC				Mon 1
320.309	ST				Tue 1:30-3:30, Thu 1:30
320.311	ST				Fri 9:30-11:30
320.314	FT				Tue Thu 1:30-3:30

Sports Science

470.101	ST				Mon Wed Fri 9:30
		<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			ST	i	Mon 10:30-12:30
			ST	ii	Wed 10:30-12:30
			ST	iii	Mon 3:30-5:30
470.102	FT				Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
470.201	FT				Wed Fri 9:30
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>				
			FT	i	Tue 9:30-12:30
470.202	FT				Thu 9:30-12:30
	ST				Tue Thu 8:30
		<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			ST	i	Tue 9:30-12:30
			ST	ii	Thu 9:30-12:30
470.203	FT				Wed Fri 11:30
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>				
			FT	i	Tue 1:30-4:30
470.204	FT				Thu 1:30-4:30
	ST				Wed Fri 8:30
470.301	FT				Tue Thu 9:30
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>				
			FT	i	Wed 1:30-4:30
470.302	FT				Fri 1:30-4:30
	ST				Tue Thu 9:30
		<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			ST	i	Wed 9:30-12:30
470.303	ST				Fri 9:30-12:30
	FT				Wed Fri 8:30
		<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			FT	i	Mon 9:30-12:30
470.304	FT				Wed 9:30-12:30
	ST				Tue Thu 11:30
470.305	ST				Tue Thu 10:30
	<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>				
			ST	i	Wed 1:30-4:30
470.306	ST				Fri 1:30-4:30
	ST				Tue Thu 1:30
		<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
			ST	i	Tue 2:30-5:30
470.307	ST				Thu 2:30-5:30
	FT				Tue Thu 8:30
470.308	ST				Mon Wed Fri 8:30

Statistics

475.101	FC	i			Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii			Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.101	SC	i			Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii			Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.102	FC				Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.102	SC				Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.102	DE				Mon 4:30-7
475.107	FT				Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
475.107	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.108	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
475.108	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30
475.108	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.108	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4:30
475.110	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2:30, Fri 1:30
475.201	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.208	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.208	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2:30, Fri 1:30
475.208	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.208	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.210	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.210	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30
475.210	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.255	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
475.255	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.255	ST		Mon 12:30, Wed Fri 11:30-1:30
475.301	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
475.301	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30
475.310	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.320	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
475.320	ST		Mon Wed 2:30-4:30, Fri 2:30
475.325	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.330	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
475.340	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
475.340	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
475.350	DT		Mon 8:30-10:30
475.391	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.391	ST		Tue Thu 8:30-10:30, Fri 9:30

**Tongan**

329.101	FC	Wed Fri 10
329.102	SC	Wed Fri 10

**Theatre Studies**

325.201	DC	Tue 1, Thu 1-4
---------	----	----------------

**Theology****Biblical Studies**

700.101	FC	Mon 1-3, Tue 1
	FJ	Mon Thu 9-10:30
	FL	Thu 6:30-9:30 pm
700.102	SB	Tue 6:30-9:30 pm
700.135	FJ	Mon Thu 1.30-3
	FL	Mon Thu 1.30-3
700.141	FB	Wed 6.30-9.30 pm
	SC	Mon 1-3, Tue 2
	SJ	Mon Thu 3.30-5
	SL	Thu 6.30-9.30 pm
700.175	FJ	Tue Fri 11-12.30
700.202	FC	Thu 3-5, Fri 3
700.203	SL	Mon 6.30-9.30 pm
700.204	SJ	Mon Thu 9-10.30
700.205	FJ	Mon Thu 11-12.30
700.235	SJ	Mon Thu 3.30-5
700.236	FJ	Mon Thu 1.30-3
700.241	SJ	Mon Thu 1.30-3
700.243	FL	Mon 6.30-9.30 pm
700.246	FB	Mon 2-5
700.247	FJ	Mon Thu 9-10.30
700.275	SJ	Tue Fri 11-12.30
700.276	FC	Tue 11, Fri 11-1
700.282	SB	Mon 2-5
700.301	SC	Wed 7-10 pm
700.303	FJ	Mon Thu 3.30-5
700.306	SJ	Mon Thu 9-10.30
700.314	SB	Wed 2-5
700.336	SJ	Mon Thu 1.30-3

Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
700.343	SJ		Tue Fri 9-10.30
700.350	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10.30
700.376	SC		Tue 11, Fri 11-1
700.381	FL		Wed 6.30-9.30 pm
<b>Christian Thought &amp; History</b>			
705.101	FC		Tue 2-4, Wed 2
	FC		Wed 7-10 pm
	FB		Mon 6.30-9.30
	FJ		Tue 3.30-5, Fri 11-12.30
705.103	FW		Tue 7-10 pm
705.104	FC		Mon 10-12, Tue 10
705.105	SB		Mon 2-5
705.141	FB		Tue 9, Tue 11-1
	SJ		Mon Thu 11-12.30
705.142	SJ		Mon Thu 9-10.30
705.143	FC		Wed 1, Thu 1-3
705.202	FC		Mon 3-5, Tue 4
	SJ		Mon Thu 3.30-5
	SL		Wed 6.30-9.30
705.203	FJ		Mon Thu 11-12.30
	FL		Tue 6.30-9.30 pm
	FB		Wed 2-5
705.208	SW		Tue 7-10 pm
705.210	FB		Tue 2-5
	FL		Tue 9.30-12.30
705.211	SC		Tue 1, Wed 1-3
705.212	SJ		Tue 3.30-5, Fri 1.30-3
705.219	SC		Mon 10-12, Tue 10
705.221	FC		Thu 10-12, Fri 10
705.241	FJ		Mon Thu 3.30-5
705.242	SC		Mon 3-5, Tue 3
705.243	SB		Tue 9, Tue 11-1
705.245	SL		Thu 9.30-12.30
705.246	SJ		Mon Thu 3.30-5
705.248	SJ		Tue Fri 9-10.30

705.302	FJ	Mon Thu 9-10.30
	SL	Tue 9.30-12.30
705.306	SB	Tue 2-5
705.307	SJ	Tue 1.30-3, Fri 11-12.30
705.308	SB	Thu 9, Thu 11-1
	SC	Thu 2, Fri 2-4
705.309	FC	Thu 2, Fri 1-3
705.311	FJ	Fri 1.30-3, Fri 3.30-5
705.343	FJ	Thu 6.30-9.30 pm
705.345	SC	Mon 12, Fri 10-12
705.346	FJ	Tue 1.30-3, Fri 11-12.30

**Moral & Practical Theology**

715.101	FB	Tue 6.30-9.30 pm
	FJ	Mon Thu 3.30-5
	FL	Tue 6.30-9.30 pm
715.141	FL	Tue 1.30-4.30
715.143	FJ	Mon Thu 1.30-3
	FB	Mon 6.30 - 9.30 pm
	SL	Tue 6.30-9.30 pm
715.171	FJ	Tue 1.30-3, Fri 11-12.30
	SJ	Tue 1.30-3, Tue 3.30-5
†715.172	FJ	Mon Thu 1.30-3
	SJ	Mon Thu 9-10.30
715.173	FJ	Fri 1.30-3, Fri 3.30-5
	SJ	Tue 1.30-3, Tue 3.30-5
715.174	SB	Tue 9, Tue 11-1
715.175	FJ	Mon Thu 9-10.30
	SL	Mon 6.30-9.30 pm
715.176	FJ	Mon Thu 3.30-5
	SC	Wed 10, Thu 10-12
715.202	FJ	Tue Fri 9-10.30
715.203	SJ	Mon Thu 11-12.30
	SL	Wed 6.30-9.30 pm
715.205	SL	Tue 6.30-9.30 pm
715.242	FC	Wed 7-10 pm
715.244	SC	Tue 12, Wed 11-1
715.245	SC	Thu 12-2, Fri 1
715.271	FJ	Tue 3.30-5, Fri 9-10.30
†715.272	FJ	Tue 1.30-3, Tue 3.30-5
	SJ	Fri 1.30-3, Fri 3.30-5
†715.273	FJ	Mon Thu 11-12.30

Semester/			
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	SJ		Tue Fri 9-10.30
715.275	SB		Wed 6.30-9.30 pm
715.276	FJ		Tue 3.30-5, Fri 9-10.30
715.277	SB		Wed 2-5
715.301	SJ		Mon Thu 1.30-3
715.302	FJ		Mon Thu 11-12.30
715.341	SL		Thu 6.30-9.30 pm
715.342	FC		Tue 10, Wed 10-12
†715.371	FJ		Fri 1.30-3, Fri 3.30-5
	SJ		Mon Thu 3.30-5
†715.372	FJ		Tue 9-10.30, Fri 1.30-3
	SJ		Fri 1.30-3, Fri 3.30-5
715.701	SJ		Thu 7-9.30 pm
740.101	SL		Tue 1.30-4.30

Semester/			
Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
Women's Studies			
335.100	FC		Tue Thu 12
335.101	SC		Tue Thu 12
335.200	FC		Tue Thu 2
335.201	SC		Tue Thu 2
335.202	FC		Mon Wed 11
335.203	SC		Tue Thu 11
335.300	FC		Tue Thu 11
†335.301	SC		Tue Thu 2
335.303	FC		Tue Thu 2
†335.304	SC		Wed Fri 11

## GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

*Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.*

**Ad Eundem Statum:** A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study overseas institution.

**Availability of Papers:** All papers are available unless indicated by \* or †. A paper which is unavailable is indicated by \*. Where there is doubt about the availability of a paper, the indicator is † and students should check with the department or faculty office.

**Bachelor's Degree:** A first degree.

**Certificate:** A qualification other than a diploma or degree.

**Completing Student:** A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

**Corequisite paper:** A paper that must be taken in the same academic year as another, unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

**Course of study (course):** A prescribed set of one or more papers or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

**Course Schedule:** A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a course of study, for which it forms part of the regulations.

**Coursework:** Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks e.g. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

**Current Enrolment:** Papers or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year.

**Degree:** Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland i.e. bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees.

**Diploma:** A non-degree qualification; generally at the University of Auckland diplomas are awarded at the postgraduate level.

**Direct Entry:** Entry into a higher level of a subject or later Part of a degree, without the prerequisites.

**Dissertation:** A written research component of a diploma or degree, worth between 2 and 9 points.

**Doctoral Degree:** A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.

**Electives:** A defined set of papers for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

**End of Lectures:** The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular paper might occur before this day.

**Enrolment:** The process of becoming, or continuing to be, a student. The process begins with an application to enrol and is completed by the payment of tuition and other fees.

**Examination:** Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a paper has been completed.

**Extra-mural:** Study by correspondence. Most university extra-mural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.

**Grade-Point Average (GPA):** A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time course (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).

**Grade-Point Equivalent (GPE):** A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade-Point Average on the scale 0-9.

**Graduand:** A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

**Graduate:** A person who has had a degree conferred.

**Honours:** Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

**Laboratory:** A teaching session of a practical nature.

**Lecture:** A basic unit of instruction, usually of 50 minutes' duration.

**Limited-Entry:** Applied to a course or paper for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

**Major:** A substantial component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject or programme at the most advanced level.

**Master's degree:** A course of study beyond the level of a bachelor's degree.

**Maximum full-time study:** A student workload of 8 points per semester.

**Minor:** A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject or programme.

**Normal full-time study:** A student workload of 14 points over two semesters in one year.

**Paper:** The basic component of all academic courses of study. A paper is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester paper is taught over the first and second semesters of the same academic year.

**Plussage:** A system by which students are credited with a final result for a paper which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

**Point(s):** The value assigned to a paper or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

**Postgraduate Course:** A course of study higher than a bachelor's degree.

**Prerequisite:** A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular paper or course.

**Prescribed Texts:** Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

**Prescription:** A brief description of the content of a paper.

**Programme:** A coherent group of related papers from different subjects.

**Reassigned paper:** A paper satisfactorily completed for one course of study which is credited not to the course of study for which it was passed, but to another course.

**Regulation:** A rule set down by the University.

**Restricted paper (restriction):** A paper in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted paper may be taken and credited as COP.

**Schedule:** A listing, often in tabular form, of papers, courses, subjects, programmes and/or credits.

**Semester:** A period of about fifteen weeks which includes about twelve teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations.

**Stage:** The academic level of study in a subject.

**Study Period:** Period without teaching in which students prepare for examinations.

**Subject:** An area of learning.

**Thesis:** A written research component of a postgraduate course of study having a value of 10 or more points.

**Tutorial:** A small-group learning session.

**Undergraduate:** A person studying towards a first degree.

**DIRECTORY***The postal address for all departments is The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland.*

<b>Department/Faculty</b>	<b>Building</b>	<b>Street Address</b>
Academic Registrar .....	Registry Building .....	24 Princes Street
Accommodation Office .....	O'Rorke Hall .....	14-16 Mount Street
Accounts .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Accounting & Finance .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Acoustics Research & Testing Service .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
Administration .....	Registry Building and .....	24 Princes Street
	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Alumni Office .....	Alumni House .....	1 Symonds Street
Anatomy .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Ancient History - refer Classics .....		1-3 Wynyard Street
Animal Research Laboratories .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Anthropology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Architecture .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
Architecture Property & Planning Faculty Office .....	Conference Centre .....	22 Symonds Street
Art History .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Arts Faculty Office .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Asian History - refer History .....	History Building .....	5 Wynyard Street
Asian Languages and Literatures .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education-refer Theology .....	Corner Merton and Mornin Roads .....	
Auckland UniServices Ltd .....	UniServices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Auckland University Press .....		9 Grafton Road
Audio Visual Centre .....	Science Building .....	23 Symonds Street
AUSA - Administration .....		4 Alfred Street
Bank of New Zealand .....	Old Arts East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Behavioural Science .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Biological Sciences, School of .....	Thomas Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre .....	Biology Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Cafeteria .....	Student Union .....	34 Princes Street
Careers Advisory Service .....	Upper Lecture Theatre .....	3A Symonds Street
Cashier .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Catholic Chaplain .....	Newman Hall .....	16 Waterloo Quadrant
Centre for Labour Studies .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Centre for Pacific Studies .....		22 Wynyard Street
Centre for Professional Development .....	Total Media House .....	76 Symonds Street
Chapel and Chaplain .....	Maclaurin Chapel .....	18 Princes Street
Chemistry .....	Science Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Chemistry - deliveries .....	Science Building .....	40 Wellesley Street E.
Childcare Centre .....		22 Park Avenue
Chinese .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Classics & Ancient History .....		1 - 3 Wynyard Street
Clinical Trials Research Unit .....	Toshiba House .....	3 Ferncroft Street
Colin Maiden Park .....		85 Merton Road
Commerce Faculty Office .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Commerce Student Resource Centre .....	Commerce B Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Commercial Law .....	Fisher Building .....	18 Waterloo Quadrant
Community Health .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Computer Science .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Conference Centre .....		22 Symonds Street
Continuing Education .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Creche 1, 2, 3 .....		30-34 Wynyard Street
Custodians Office .....	Human Sciences Building .....	11 Wynyard Street
Drama Theatre .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Dutch .....	Germanic Languages Buildings .....	10 Grafton Road and
		24 Wynyard Street
Economics .....	Commerce A Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Engineering .....	Engineering Building .....	20 Symonds Street
Engineering - deliveries .....	Engineering Building .....	3 Grafton Road
English .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Enquiries .....	Registry Building .....	24 Princes Street
Environmental Science .....	Tamaki Campus .....	Corner Merton and Mornin Roads
Equal Employment Opportunities Office .....	Lower Lecture Theatre .....	3A Symonds Street
European Languages, School of .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Executive Programmes .....		1-11 Short Street
Federation of University Women .....		13 Mercury Lane
Finance Registry .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Fine Arts .....	UniServices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Fine Arts - deliveries .....	Fine Arts Building .....	20 Whitaker Place
Fisher International Building .....		18 Waterloo Quadrant
French - refer European Languages .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
General Practice .....	School of Medicine .....	85 Park Road
Geography .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Geology .....	Science Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Geothermal Institute .....	Science Building .....	23 Symonds Street
German .....	Germanic Languages Buildings .....	8 and 10 Grafton Road
Grafton Hall .....		40 Seafeld View Road
Greek - refer Classics .....		1 - 3 Wynyard Street

Department/Faculty	Building	Street Address
Grounds Dept .....		3A Symonds Street
Gymnasium .....	Recreation Centre .....	17 Symonds Street
History .....	History Building .....	5 Wynyard Street
Human Resources Registrar .....	Registry Building .....	24 Princes Street
Human Resources Registry .....	Registry Building .....	24 Princes Street
Human Sciences Building .....		10 Symonds Street
Indonesian .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Information & Public Affairs Officer .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS) .....	Information Technology Centre .....	24 Symonds Street
International Business .....		1-11 Short Street
International House .....		27 Whitaker Place
Italian - refer European Languages .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Japanese .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Kenneth Maidment Theatre .....	Maidment Arts Centre .....	8 Alfred Street
Korean .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Language Laboratories B and D .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Language Laboratories 1 and 2 .....		8 Grafton Road
Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5 .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Latin - refer Classics .....		1-3 Wynyard Street
Law .....	Law Buildings .....	9-17 Eden Crescent
<b>Lecture Theatres &amp; Rooms:</b>		
Architecture (ALR) .....	Architecture Building .....	22 Symonds Street
Biology (BLT) .....	Biology Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Cell Biology (CMBioLT) .....	Thomas Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Chemistry (Chem) .....	Science Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Conference Centre .....		22 Symonds Street
Engineering (Eng) .....	Engineering Building .....	20 Symonds Street
Human Sciences (HSB) .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Library (Lib) .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Mathematics & Statistics (MLT) .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Medical .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Old Arts (OA) .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall (OCH) .....	Old Choral Hall .....	7 Symonds Street
Old Government House (formerly Undergraduate Reading Room) .....		3A Symonds Street
Physics (PLT) .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Upper and Lower (ULT & LLT) .....		3A Symonds Street
Leigh Laboratory .....	Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh, .....	North Auckland
	P.O. Box 349, Warkworth .... (Phone Warkworth (09) 422-6111)	
Liaison Office .....	The Cottage .....	3A Symonds Street
<b>Library:</b>		
General .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
General - deliveries .....	Library Building .....	26 Princes Street
Architecture .....	Conference Centre .....	22 Symonds Street
Asian Languages .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Audio Visual .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences .....	Thomas Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Commerce .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Continuing Education .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Engineering .....	Engineering Building .....	20 Symonds Street
Fine Arts .....	Fine Arts Building .....	20 Whitaker Place
Geography .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Law .....	Law Buildings .....	15 Eden Crescent
Maori Studies (Te Hukatai) .....	Rehuta .....	16 Wynyard Street
Medicine (Philson Library) .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Music .....	Music Building .....	6 Symonds Street
Science .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Tamaki .....	Tamaki Campus .....	Corner Merton and Morrin Roads
Linguistics - refer Anthropology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Maidment Arts Centre .....		8 Alfred Street
Main Stores - Services .....	Arts I Building .....	29 Wynyard Street
Maintenance Administration .....	Human Sciences Building .....	11 Wynyard Street
Maintenance Workshops .....	Human Sciences Building .....	13-19 Wynyard Street
Management Science and Information Systems .....	Old Choral Hall .....	7 Symonds Street
Management Studies and Employment Relations .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Maori Studies .....	Maori Studies Academic Wing .....	16 Wynyard Street
Marae .....		16 Wynyard Street
Marketing .....	Commerce B Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Mathematics .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Medicine .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Music .....	School of Music .....	6 Symonds Street
Music-Piano Studies .....		18 Grafton Road
Newman Hall .....		16 Waterloo Quadrant
New Zealand Asia Institute .....		1-11 Short Street
Norman Spencer Student Apartments .....		9 St Stephens Avenue
"Number 14" Student Flats .....		14 Whitaker Place

<i>Department/Faculty</i>	<i>Building</i>	<i>Street Address</i>
Obstetrics and Gynaecology .....	National Women's Hospital .....	Claude Road, Epsom
Old Arts Building .....		22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall .....		7 Symonds Street
Optometry and Vision .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
O'Rorke Hall .....		16 Mount Street
Paediatrics .....	Starship Children's Hospital .....	Park Road
Park Road Student Flats .....		70 Seafield View Road
Pathology .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Pharmacology .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Pharmacy and Post Office Agency .....	Old Arts East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Philosophy .....		1 Alfred Street
Photographer - refer Audio Visual Centre .....	Science Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Physico-Chemistry .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Physics .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Physics- deliveries .....	Science Building .....	40 Wellesley Street E.
Physiology .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Planning .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
Political Studies .....	Political Studies Building .....	14 Symonds Street
Property .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
Psychiatry and Behavioural Science .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Psychology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Recreation Centre .....		17 Symonds Street
Registry .....		24 Princes Street
Russian .....		28 Wynyard Street
Scandinavian Studies .....	Germanic Languages Buildings .....	10 Grafton Road and
		24 Wynyard Street
Science Faculty Office .....	Ground Floor, Chemistry Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Security Office .....	Human Sciences Building .....	11 Wynyard Street
Senior Common Room .....	Old Government House .....	3A Symonds Street
Sociology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Spanish - refer European Languages .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Statistics .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Student Accommodation .....	O'Rorke Hall .....	16 Mount Street
Student Cafeteria .....		34 Princes Street
Student Counsellors .....	Old Arts East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Student Finance Advisory Service .....	Old Arts Building .....	22 Princes Street
Student Health .....	Old Arts East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Student Learning Centre .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Student Affairs Registry .....	Administration Office, Recreation Centre ...	17 Symonds Street
Tamaki Campus .....		Corner Merton and Morrin Roads
Theatre, Student Activities Officer .....		34 Princes Street
Theology .....	ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Corner Merton and Morrin Roads	
Thomas Building .....		3A Symonds Street
Thomas Building- deliveries .....		3 Symonds Street
University Book Shop .....	Student Union Building .....	34 Princes Street
University Press .....	Auckland University Press .....	9 Grafton Road
Uniprint .....		176 Kapa Road, Orakei
Women's Studies .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Works Registrar .....	Old Choral Hall .....	7 Symonds Street

# Index

## A

Abstracts (for Thesis/Dissertation) 42  
 Academic Dress, Availability of 45  
 Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute (Conferment of) 43  
 Academic Registry 709  
 Accommodation Service 671  
 Accounting and Finance 215, 218, 231, 239, 575  
 ad eundem statum 14, 20  
 Additional Fees 35  
 Additional Lectures 19  
 Addition of papers 17  
 Admission Regulations 13  
   ad eundem statum 14  
   Prerequisites and Conditions 13  
   Provisional Entrance 13  
   Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand 13  
   Special Admission 13  
   Transfers from another University in New Zealand 14  
 Adult and Higher Education 187  
 Adult Education, Diploma in 192, 207  
 Adult Education, Certificate of 465  
 Aegrotat Pass 41 *See Examination Regulations*  
 Alcohol 48 *See Disciplinary Regulations*  
 Alterations to Current Enrolment 17  
 Alumni Association 7  
 Anatomy 323, 326, 565  
 Ancient History 94, 104, 159, 477  
 Animal Technology (BTech) 421, 436  
 Anthropology 94, 105, 159, 478  
 Anti-Harrassment Policy and Procedures 676  
 Applied Geology 355, 358, 385, 403  
 Applied Geophysics 352, 358, 361, 385, 402, 403  
 Applied Mathematics 355, 358, 402  
 Applied Psychology 363, 404  
 Arms of the University 3  
 Art History 94, 107, 161, 482  
 Arts - General 483  
 Arts Administration, Diploma in 426, 445  
 Arts:  
   Bachelor of 93  
   Diploma in 97, 183  
   Master of 95, 159  
   Postgraduate Diploma 102, 185  
 Asian History 94, 108  
 Asian Studies 161, 484  
 Auckland Alumni Association 7  
 Auckland, College of Education (ACE) 463 *See also*  
   School of Education  
 Auckland Consortium for Theological Education 464  
 Auckland UniServices Limited 7, 711  
 Auckland University Students' Association 675  
 Audiology 307, 323, 565  
 Availability of Scripts 41 *See Examination Regulations*

## B

Bachelor's degrees:  
   Adult and Higher Education 187, 201  
   Architectural Studies 56, 65, 626  
   Architecture 57, 68, 627  
   Arts 93, 104  
   Commerce 212, 231  
   Commerce (Honours) 215, 239  
   Education 186, 199, 637  
   Engineering 253, 262, 603  
   Fine Arts 276, 283, 641  
   Human Biology 306, 322, 568  
   Laws 286, 295, 641  
   Laws (Honours) 288, 298  
   Medicine & Surgery 306, 323  
   Music 335, 344, 651  
   Music Education 419, 434

Music(Honours) 336, 346  
 Optometry 355, 384, 553  
 Planning 82, 87, 633  
 Property 75, 80, 635  
 Property (Honours) 75, 81  
 Science 351, 466, 530  
 Science (Honours) 354, 385  
 Science Education 420  
 Technology 420, 436, 565  
 Theology 406, 410, 619  
 Biblical Studies 406, 410, 416, 619  
 Biological Sciences 352, 355, 358, 366, 385, 394, 401, 403, 530  
 Biomedical Science (BTech) 420, 436  
 Biotechnology (BTech) 421, 438  
 Book Shop, University 675  
 Broadcast Communication, Diploma in 97, 183, 520  
 Building Science 62  
 Bursaries 13, 674  
 Business Administration, Master of 220, 245, 603  
 Business, Diploma in 226, 247, 578  
 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific 224  
 Business Environment of Europe 224  
 Business Environment of the Americas 224

## C

Calendar Year 8  
 Cancellation and Late Fees 34  
 Cancellation of Student Loans 34  
 Careers Advisory Service 671  
 Certificates:  
   Adult Education 465  
   Geothermal Energy Technology 261  
   Ocular Pharmacology 365  
   Proficiency (COP) 461  
   Relationship Counselling 465  
   School Leadership 465  
   Training and Human Resource Development 465  
   Transitional 461  
   Unitech 461  
   Women's Studies 465  
 Chaplaincy 671  
 Chaplains 671  
 Chemical and Materials Engineering 253, 262, 603  
 Chemical Sciences 353  
 Chemistry 352, 355, 358, 368, 386, 401, 403, 534  
 Childcare 671  
 China Studies 94, 109, 484  
 Chinese 94, 110, 161, 484  
 Christian Thought and History 406, 412, 417, 621  
 City Campus 6  
 City Campus Map 744  
 Civil and Resource Engineering 381  
 Civil Engineering 253, 606  
 Classical Studies 94, 111, 486  
 Clinical Psychology, Diploma in 364, 404  
 Colin Maiden Park 672  
 Committee meetings 8  
 Commercial Law 232, 582  
 Commercial Law, Master of 221, 244, 582  
 Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in 315, 331, 567  
 Community Health 566  
 Comparative Literature 94, 111, 162, 486  
 Compassionate Pass 42  
 Computational Sciences 353  
 Computer Science 352, 355, 358, 369, 387, 401, 403, 536  
 Computer System Regulations 50  
 Conceded Passes 40  
 Concurrent Enrolment 16  
 Conduct of Examinations 38

# Index

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress 43

Conjoint Degrees 450

Conjoint degrees:

- BA/BCom 451
- BA/BE 452
- BA/BMus 452
- BA/BProp 452
- BA/BSc 453
- BA/BTheol 453
- BA/LLB 453
- BA/LLB(Hons) 454
- BCom/BE 454
- BCom/BMus 454
- BCom/BProp 455
- BCom/BSc 455
- BCom/LLB 456
- BCom/LLB(Hons) 456
- BE/BProp 456
- BE/BSc 457
- BMus/BSc 457
- BMus/BTheol 457
- BProp/BSc 458
- BProp/LLB 458
- BProp/LLB(Hons) 458
- BSc/BTheol 458
- BSc/LLB 459
- BSc/LLB(Hons) 459

Continuing Education, Centre for 464

Cook Islands' Maori 94, 112, 487

Copyright 53

Corequisites See Regulations and Schedules

Council Elections 658

Council Members 680

Council of the University 6, 680

Counselling, Diploma in 192, 208

Counselling Service 672

Counselling Theory, Diploma in 194, 208

Course Materials Fee 34

Court of Convocation Register Statute 657

Credit Regulations 20

Credits 20

Cross-Credits 26

## D

Deans 680

Degree Courses See Faculties

Degree Regulations

Bachelor of:

- Adult and Higher Education 187
- Architectural Studies 56
- Architecture 57
- Arts 93
- Commerce 212
- Commerce (Honours) 215
- Education 186
- Engineering 253
- Fine Arts 276
- Human Biology 306
- Laws 286
- Laws (Honours) 288
- Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 306
- Music 335
- Music (Honours) 336
- Music Education 419
- Optometry 355
- Planning 82
- Property 75
- Property (Honours) 75
- Science 351
- Science (Honours) 354
- Science Education 420
- Technology 420
- Theology 406

Doctor of:

- Education 190
- Engineering 473
- Fine Arts 279
- Laws 472
- Literature 470
- Medicine 313
- Music 340
- Philosophy 467
- Science 471

Master of:

- Architectural Studies 59
- Architecture 60
- Arts 95
- Audiology 307
- Building Science 62
- Business Administration 220
- Commerce 217
- Commercial Law 221
- Education 188
- Educational Management 422
- Engineering 254
- Engineering Management 256
- Engineering Studies 256
- Fine Arts 277
- Health Management 423
- Health Sciences 309
- International Business 223
- Laws 289
- Laws in Environmental Law 291
- Literature 96
- Management 221
- Medical Science 311
- Music 338
- Operations Research 424
- Planning 85
- Planning Practice 83
- Property 76
- Public Health 312
- Science 357
- Taxation Studies 225
- Theology 408

Degrees and Diplomas Statute 45

Deletions 17

Development Studies 162, 487

Diploma Regulations:

- Adult Education 192
- Arts 97
- Arts Administration 426
- Broadcast Communication 97
- Business 226
- Commerce 228
- Community and Emergency Medicine 315
- Counselling 192
- Counselling Theory 194
- Drama 98
- Educational Psychology 194
- Educational Studies 196
- Engineering 257
- Engineering (Transportation) 258
- English Language Teaching 99
- Environmental Management 426
- Geothermal Energy Technology 259
- Geriatric Medicine 315
- Health (Case Management) 316
- Labour Studies 100
- Management 229
- Mathematics Education 427
- Mental Health 317
- Music 342
- Music (Advanced) 343
- Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 317
- Occupational Medicine 318
- Operations Research 428
- Paediatrics 319
- Performing Arts 429
- Politics and the News Media 101

# Index

Professional Ethics 101  
 Public Health 320  
 Pulp and Paper Technology 260  
 Science 360  
 Science Education 430  
 Special Education 197  
 Sports Medicine 321  
 Teaching (Primary) 431  
 Teaching (Secondary) 432  
 Technology Education 432  
 Directory 735  
 Disabled Students 41, 676 *See* Special Examination Conditions  
 Disciplinary Regulations 46  
 Disputes, Mediation Service 676  
 Dissertations *See* individual degree regulations  
 Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 467  
 Drama, Diploma in 98, 183, 487  
 Dutch 94, 112, 488

**E**

Ecology 353  
 Economics 94, 112, 163, 215, 218, 587  
 Education 94, 114, 164, 186, 188, 190, 488, 637  
 Education Act 1989 656  
 Education:  
   Bachelor of 186, 199  
   Doctor of 190, 206  
   Master of 188, 202  
 Education, School of 186, 685  
 Educational Management 422, 444  
 Educational Psychology, Diploma in 194, 208  
 Educational Studies, Diploma in 196, 209  
 Elam School of Fine Arts 275  
 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 253, 265, 608  
 Electronics and Computing 352, 358, 361, 388, 401, 403  
 Eligibility to Enrol 15 *See also* Enrolment  
 Employment Relations 94, 116, 492  
 Energy Technology 610  
 Engineering (Transportation), Diploma in 258, 273  
 Engineering, Diploma in 257, 273  
 Engineering Management, Master of 256, 273  
 Engineering, Master of 254, 269  
 Engineering Science 253, 266  
 Engineering Studies, Master of 256  
 Engineering:  
   Chemical and Materials Engineering 253, 262, 603  
   Civil Engineering 253, 263, 606  
   Electrical and Electronic Engineering 253, 265, 608  
   Engineering Science 253, 266, 612  
   General Engineering 611  
   Mechanical Engineering 253, 267, 615  
   Resource Engineering 253, 268, 617  
 English 94, 117, 166, 492  
 English as a Second Language 94, 119, 463, 495  
 English Language Teaching 99, 184, 495  
 English Writing 94, 119, 496  
 Enrolment and Course Regulations 15  
 Enrolment Limitations 27  
 Enrolment Timetable 31  
 Entrance to a University in New Zealand 13  
 Environmental Law 291, 301, 650  
 Environmental Management 426, 445  
 Environmental Science 352, 358, 361, 381, 388, 402, 403  
 Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 676  
 European Languages 94, 120  
 Examination Regulations:  
   Aegrotat Pass 41  
   Availability of Scripts 41  
   Compassionate Pass 42

Conceded Passes 40  
 Conduct of examinations 38  
 Grades and Marks 40  
 Marking of Scripts 40  
 Passes and Grades 40  
 Place of Examinations 38  
 Recount of Marks 41  
 Requirements 38  
 Special Examination Conditions 41  
 Theses and Dissertations 42  
 Time of Examinations 38  
 Work at Standard of Honours 41  
 Work other than Examinations 38  
 Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 32 *See also* Enrolment

## F

Faculties:  
 Architecture Property and Planning 54  
 Arts 92  
 Commerce 210  
 Engineering 252  
 Fine Arts 275  
 Law 285  
 Medicine and Health Science 303  
 Music 334  
 Science 349  
 Fees Regulations 33  
 Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 659  
 Feminist Theology 407, 626  
 Film, Television and Media Studies 94, 120, 496  
 Finance 213, 227  
 Fine Arts 275, 641  
 Fines:  
   Disciplinary 48  
   Library 52  
 Food and Fabric Technology 186, 200, 640  
 Food Science 358, 389, 542  
 Forensic Science 358, 363, 389, 542  
 French 94, 121, 167, 496  
 Full-Time Study, Definitions 33

## G

General Engineering 611  
 General Practice 324, 327, 567  
 General Science 382, 561  
 Geography  
   94, 122, 168, 352, 358, 370, 390, 402, 403, 543  
 Geology 352, 355, 358, 371, 391, 402, 403, 546  
 Geosciences 353 *See* Environmental and Marine Science  
 Geothermal Energy Technology, Certificate in 261  
 Geothermal Energy Technology, Diploma in 259, 273  
 Geothermal Institute 253, 693  
 Geriatric Medicine, Diploma in 315, 331, 567  
 German 94, 123, 169, 498  
 Glossary of Terminology 734  
 Grades and Marks 40 *See also* Examination Regulations  
 Graduates Association (UK) 675  
 Grafton Hall 671 *See also* Halls of Residence  
 Greek 94, 124, 170, 499

## H

Halls of Residence 671  
 Harrassment *See* Anti-Harrassment Policy  
 Health (Case Management) 316, 331, 567  
 Health Management, Master of 423, 444, 568  
 Health Sciences, Master of 309, 323, 568  
 Health Service 672 *See* Student Health Service  
 Hebrew 94, 124, 624  
 Higher degrees:  
   Doctor of Engineering 473

# Index

## M

Doctor of Laws 472  
 Doctor of Literature 470  
 Doctor of Science 471  
 History 94, 124, 170, 500  
 History of the University of Auckland 3  
 Honorary Degrees, Award of 46  
 Honorary Fellows 681  
 Honorary Graduates 681  
 Hours of Opening (General Library only) 51  
 Human Biology 306, 322, 568

## I

Indonesian 94, 126, 171, 504  
 Industrial Mathematics 421, 439  
 Information Systems 227, 248, 579  
 Information Technology 421, 441  
 Information Technology Systems and Services 50, 710  
 Intellectual Property 677  
 Intermediate Courses for other NZ Universities 463  
 International Business 218, 223, 227, 234, 237, 242, 245, 248, 248, 578, 591  
 International House 671 *See also* Halls of Residence  
 International Students  
   Admission 36  
   Fees 36  
   International Students Office 36  
   Scholarships and Financial Assistance 36  
 Introduction 1  
 Inventions and Patents 677  
 Italian 94, 128, 172, 506

## J

Japan Studies 94, 129, 507  
 Japanese 94, 129, 173, 507  
 Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 463  
 Joint Certificate *See* Unitech Certificate

## K

Korean 94, 131, 508

## L

Laboratory Timetable *See* Lecture & Laboratory Timetable  
 Labour Studies, Centre for 687  
 Labour Studies, Diploma in 100, 184, 509  
 Language Learning and Teaching, Institute of 687  
 Language Teaching and Learning 510  
 Language Teaching 174  
 Languages and Literature 173  
 Late Enrolment 16 *See also* Enrolment  
 Latin 94, 132, 174, 510  
 Latin American Studies 94, 132, 511  
 Law 285, 382, 641  
 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 712  
 Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 293, 302  
 Leigh Laboratory 704  
 Library  
   borrowing 51  
   copyright 53  
   discipline 52  
   hours of opening 51  
   regulations 51  
 Limit on Credits and Cross-Credits 26  
 Limitations Schedule 28  
 Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 27  
 Linguistics 94, 134, 175, 511  
 Literature, Doctor of 470  
 Literature, Master of 96

Maclaurin Chapel 671  
 Maidment Arts Centre 675  
 Majors *See* Degree Regulations  
 Management 221, 229  
 Management and Employment Relations 218, 237, 241  
 Management, Diploma in 229, 247, 600  
   Management for Service Organisations 230, 247, 600  
   Management in the Health Sector 229, 247, 600  
   Management in the Public Sector 230, 247, 600  
   Management of Science and Technology 230, 247, 600  
 Management, Master of 221, 246, 601  
 Management Science and Information Systems 216, 218, 382, 593  
 Manukau Institute of Technology 464  
 Maori and Pacific Island Health 676  
 Maori Development 227, 249, 580  
 Maori Studies 94, 135, 175, 512  
 Maps  
   City Campus 744  
   Tamaki Campus 746  
 Marine Science 353, 358, 361, 382, 402  
 Marine Science Programme 353, 361  
 Marketing 214, 216, 218, 227, 238, 243, 249, 580, 602  
 Marking of Scripts 40 *See also* Examination Regulations  
 Masters degrees:  
   Architectural Studies 59, 72  
   Architecture 60, 73  
   Arts 95, 159  
   Audiology 307, 323  
   Building Science 62, 73  
   Business Administration 220, 245  
   Commerce 217, 239  
   Commercial Law 221, 244  
   Education 188, 202  
   Educational Management 422, 444  
   Engineering 254, 269  
   Engineering Management 256, 273  
   Engineering Studies 256  
   Fine Arts 277, 283  
   Health Management 423, 444, 568  
   Health Sciences 309, 323  
   International Business 223, 245  
   Laws 289, 299  
   Laws in Environmental Law 291, 301  
   Literature 96  
   Management 221, 246  
   Medical Science 311, 326  
   Music 338, 346  
   Operations Research 424, 445  
   Planning 85, 91  
   Planning Practice 83, 89  
   Property 76, 81  
   Public Health 312, 330  
   Science 357, 385  
   Taxation Studies 225, 246  
   Theology 408, 416  
 Materials (BTech) 421, 442  
 Mathematics 94, 137, 176, 238, 352, 355, 358, 372, 392, 402, 403, 548  
 Mathematics Education 427, 445  
 Mechanical Engineering 253, 267, 615  
 Mediation Service 676  
 Medical Science 311, 326, 358, 394, 570  
 Medicine 570  
 Medicine and Health Science 6, 303  
 Medicine and Surgery 306, 323, 570  
 Mental Health 317, 331, 575  
 Minors *See* Programmes  
 Missiology 407, 416, 626  
 Molecular Medicine 324, 328, 571  
 Moral and Practical Theology 407, 414, 417, 624  
 Music 334, 651, 702  
 Music Education 419, 434  
   Community Music Certification 419

# Index

Primary Music Certification 419  
Secondary Music Certification 419

## N

New Start Courses 463  
New Venture Management 227, 250, 581  
New Zealand Federation of University Women 45  
New Zealand Studies 177, 513  
New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 675  
New Zealand University Students' Association 675  
Newman Hall 671 *See also* Chaplaincy  
Not-for-Credit Courses 462

## O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology 328, 571  
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 317, 332, 571  
Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 318, 332  
Ocular Pharmacology 365, 404, 554  
Officers of the University 680  
Operations Management 582  
Operations Research 424, 445, 428, 446, 612  
Operations Research, Diploma in 428, 446, 612  
Optoelectronics (BTech) 421, 443  
Optometry 358, 384  
Optometry and Vision Science 706  
Organisation Studies 94, 141, 513  
O'Rorke Hall 671 *See also* Halls of Residence

## P

Pacific Studies 94, 142, 513  
Pacific Studies, Centre For 687  
Paediatrics, Diploma in 319, 332, 572  
Parking 672  
Passes - Grades and Marks 40  
Patents 677  
Pathology 325, 328, 382, 395, 572  
Payment of Tuition Fees 35  
Performing Arts, Diploma in 429, 446, 514  
Personnel Management and Employee Relations 227, 250, 581  
Pharmacology 355, 358, 403, 573  
Philosophy 144, 177, 382, 514  
Philosophy, Doctor of (PhD) 467  
Physics 352, 358, 376, 397, 402, 404, 554  
Physiology 355, 358, 403, 574  
Planning 82, 633  
Planning, Bachelor of 82, 87  
Planning, Master of 85, 91  
Planning Practice, Master of 83, 89  
Points 16  
Polish 146, 318  
Political Studies 94, 146, 178, 518  
Politics and News Media, Diploma in 101, 185, 520  
Postgraduate Diplomas:  
    Applied Psychology 363  
    Arts 102, 185  
    Building Science 63  
    Clinical Psychology 364  
    Fine Arts 281  
    Forensic Science 363  
    Legal Studies 293  
    Property 78, 81  
    Science 361  
Postgraduate Medical Committee 305  
Prerequisites and Conditions 13  
Professional Ethics, Diploma in 101, 185  
Professores Emeriti 682  
Proficiency, Certificate of (COP) 461  
ProflS 286

## Programmes:

Animal Technology 421  
Applied Geophysics 352  
Biomedical Science 421  
Biotechnology 421  
Chemical and Materials Engineering 253  
China Studies 94  
Civil Engineering 253  
Comparative Literature 94  
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 253  
Electronics and Computing Programme 352  
Employment Relations 94  
Engineering Science 253  
Environmental Science Programme 352  
Feminist Theology 407  
Film, Television & Media Studies 94  
Industrial Mathematics 421  
Information Technology 421  
Japan Studies 94  
Latin American Studies 94  
Linguistics 94  
Marine Science 353  
Materials 421  
Mechanical Engineering 253  
Missiology 407, 416, 626  
Optoelectronics 421  
Organisation Studies 94  
Pacific Studies 94  
Resource Engineering 253  
Pacific Studies 142, 513  
Science & Human Affairs  
    History & Philosophy of Science 94  
Southeast Asia Studies 94  
Sport and Exercise Science 353  
Theology and Maori Experience 407  
Theology and New Zealand Culture 407, 416, 626  
Women's Studies 94  
Property 75 *See also* Faculties, Architecture Property and Planning  
Property (Honours), Bachelor of 75  
Property, Bachelor of 75  
Property, Master of 76  
Provisional Entrance 13 *See also* Admission  
Psychology 355, 358, 378, 398, 402, 404, 557  
Public Comment 677  
Public Health, Diploma in 320, 330  
Pulp and Paper Technology, Diploma in 260, 274

## Q

Qualification Programmes 464  
Quality Management 582

## R

Reassigned Papers 26  
Recount of Marks 41 *See also* Examination Regulations  
Recreation Centre 675  
Regulations *See* Degree Regulations  
Relationship Counselling, Certificate in 465  
Resource Engineering 253  
Rest Spaces 672  
Room Bookings 672  
Russian 94, 149, 180, 521

## S

Samoan 94, 150, 522  
Scandinavian Studies 523  
Schedules *See* Faculties  
Scholarships and Prizes 661  
    National Scholarships 662  
    University of Auckland Scholarships 662  
    University of Auckland Prizes 665

# Index

School Leadership, Certificate in 465  
 School of Biological Sciences 530, 702  
 Science and Human Affairs 94, 151, 523  
 Science Education 420, 430, 446  
 Semester Dates 15  
 Senate 6  
   Meetings 8  
   Members 680  
 Smoke Free Policy 678  
 Smoking *See* Smoke-Free Policy  
 Sociology 523  
 Southeast Asia Studies 529  
 Spanish 527  
 Special Admission 13 *See also* Admission; Admission Regulations  
 Sport and Exercise Science 355, 358, 361, 561  
 Sports Medicine, Diploma in 321, 333  
 Staff 679  
 Statistics 352, 355, 358, 402, 404, 562  
 Statutes and Regulations of the University:  
   Admission Regulations 13  
   Computer System Regulations 50  
   Conferment of Degrees and Academic Dress 43  
   Council Elections (Court of Convocation) 658  
   Court of Convocation Register Statute 657  
   Credit Regulations 20  
   Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 45  
   Disciplinary Regulations 46  
   Enrolment and Course, Regulations (General) 13  
   Examination Regulations 38  
   Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 32  
   Fees Regulations 33  
   Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 659  
   Library Regulations 51  
   Limitation of Entry Statute 27  
 Student Allowances 673  
 Student Counselling *See* Counselling Service  
 Student Health Service 672  
 Student Learning Centre 672  
 Student Loans 674  
 Students' Association (AUSA) 675  
 Subject Areas and Prefixes (Alphabetical) 476  
 Summer School 32, 33

## T

Tamaki Campus 6  
 Tamaki Campus Map 746

Taxation Studies, (MTaxS) 225  
 Teaching (Primary), Diploma in 631  
 Teaching (Secondary), Diploma in 431  
 Technology 420, 565  
 Technology Education 261, 612  
 Theatre Studies 94, 157, 530  
 Theology and Maori Experience 407  
 Theology and New Zealand Culture 407, 626  
 Theology - Interdisciplinary Studies 626  
 Theses and Dissertations 42 *See also* Examination Regulations and individual degree regulations  
 Tongan 530  
 Transfers from another University in New Zealand 14 *See also* Admission regulations  
 Transitional Certificate 461  
 Translation Studies 183  
 Tuition, Examination and Research Fees 34  
 Tuition Fees 35 *See also* Fee regulations  
 Tutoring in Mathematics 374, 549

## U

UniServices Ltd 7, 711  
 Unitech Certificate 461  
 Universities, Intermediate Courses 463  
 University 5  
 University Book Shop 675  
 University of Auckland Act 1961 656  
 University of Auckland Alumni Association 7  
 University of Auckland Foundation 7  
 University of Auckland Scholarships 662  
 University Park *See* Colin Maiden Park  
 University Staff 679  
 Unsatisfactory Progress 19

## V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 19

## W

Wellesley Programme 463  
 Withdrawals, from courses, papers or programmes 18  
 Women's Studies, Certificate in 465

# DIRECTORY

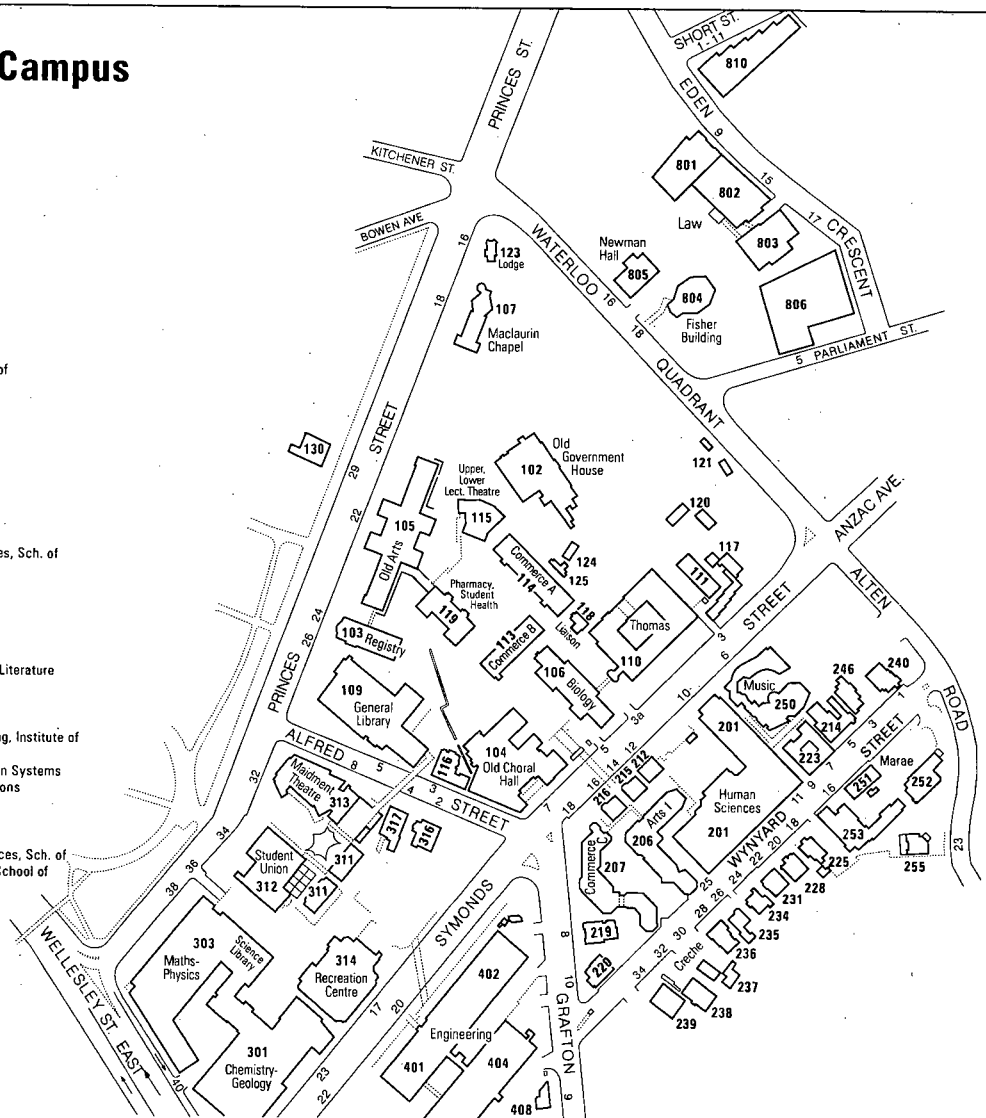
- 103, 105, 130 Academic Registry  
 422 Acoustics Laboratory  
 117 Alumni House  
 531 APEC Study Centre  
 421 Architecture Building  
 206 Arts 1 Building  
 435 Auckland UniServices Ltd.  
 810 Auckland University Press  
 301 Audio Visual Centre  
 119 Bank of New Zealand  
 106 Biology Building  
 207 Business & Economics, School of  
 409 Campus Computers  
 115 Careers Advisory Service  
 105 Cashier  
 438 Centre for Professional Development  
 301 Chemistry Building  
 518 Childcare Centre, Park Avenue  
 114 Commerce A  
 113 Commerce B  
 207 Commerce C  
 113 Commerce Students Centre  
 423 Conference Centre  
 105 Continuing Education, Centre for  
 237 - 239 Creche  
 201 Custodial Services  
 105 Development Officer  
 531 Development Studies, Centre for  
 314 Disabilities Co-ordinator  
 206 Drama Theatre  
 401 - 404 Engineering Building  
 103 Enquiries Office  
 115 Equal Employment Opportunities Office  
 810 Executive Programmes  
 105 Finance Registry  
 417 - 418, 431 - 435, 437 Fine Arts, Elam Sch. of  
 804 Fisher Building  
 301 Geothermal Institute  
 626 - 629 Grafton Hall of Residence  
 120 Grounds Maintenance Depot  
 630 Huia Residence Hostel  
 201 Human Sciences Building  
 409 Information Technology Centre  
 409 Information Technology Systems & Services  
 601 - 603 International House  
 105 International Students Office  
 255 Kohanga Reo  
 219 Language Laboratories 1, 2  
 206 Language Laboratories 3, 4, 5  
 201 Language Laboratory, HSB  
 109 Language Laboratory, Tape Library  
 801 - 803 Law, School of  
 118 Liaison Office  
 109 Library, General Library  
 123 Lodge, Old Government House  
 107 MacLaurin Chapel, Chaplains  
 313 Maidment Arts Centre, Maidment Studio  
 104 Mail Room  
 206 Maintenance Services, Store  
 201 Maintenance Administration, City Campus  
 225 Maori Research Centre, James Henare  
 251 - 252 Marae  
 303 Mathematical & Information Sciences, Sch. of



# City Campus

## Teaching Departments

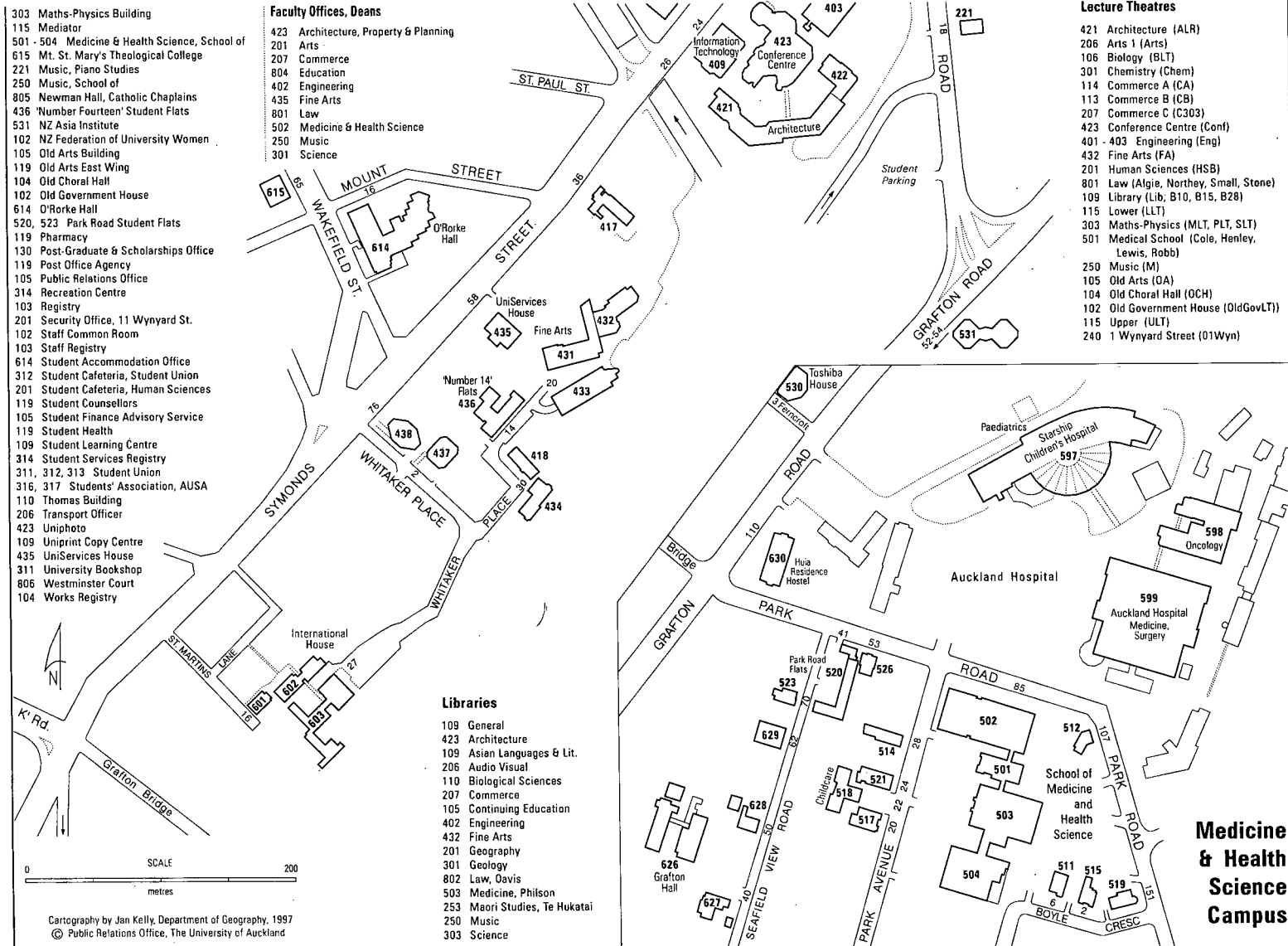
- 207 Accounting & Finance  
 201 Anthropology  
 421 Architecture  
 435 Art History  
 435 Asian Languages & Literatures  
 106, 110 Biological Sciences, School of  
 207 Business & Economics, School of  
 301 Chemistry  
 240, 246 Classics & Ancient History  
 804 Commercial Law  
 303 Computer Science  
 114 Economics  
 804 Education  
 401 - 404 Engineering, School of  
 206 English  
 235 English Language Centre  
 206 European Languages and Literatures, Sch. of  
 206 Film, TV & Media Studies  
 417 - 418, 431 - 435, 437 Fine Arts  
 206 French  
 201 Geography  
 301 Geology  
 301 Geothermal Institute  
 219, 220, 234 Germanic Languages & Literature  
 214, 223 History  
 810 International Business  
 206 Italian  
 207, 235 Language Teaching & Learning, Institute of  
 801 - 803 Law, School of  
 104 Management Science & Information Systems  
 207 Management & Employment Relations  
 253 Maori Studies  
 113 Marketing  
 303 Mathematics  
 303 Mathematical & Information Sciences, Sch. of  
 501 - 504 Medicine & Health Science, School of  
 250, 221 Music, School of  
 502 Optometry  
 228, 231 Pacific Studies, Centre for  
 116 Philosophy  
 303 Physics  
 421 Planning  
 212, 215 - 6 Political Studies  
 421 Property  
 201 Psychology  
 236 Russian  
 201 Sociology  
 206 Spanish  
 303 Statistics  
 201 Women's Studies



- 303 Maths-Physics Building  
115 Mediator  
501 - 504 Medicine & Health Science, School of  
615 Mt. St. Mary's Theological College  
221 Music, Piano Studies  
250 Music, School of  
805 Newman Hall, Catholic Chaplains  
436 'Number Fourteen' Student Flats  
531 NZ Asia Institute  
102 NZ Federation of University Women  
105 Old Arts Building  
119 Old Arts East Wing  
104 Old Choral Hall  
102 Old Government House  
614 O'Rorke Hall  
520, 523 Park Road Student Flats  
119 Pharmacy  
130 Post-Graduate & Scholarships Office  
119 Post Office Agency  
105 Public Relations Office  
314 Recreation Centre  
103 Registry  
201 Security Office, 11 Wynyard St.  
102 Staff Common Room  
103 Staff Registry  
614 Student Accommodation Office  
312 Student Cafeteria, Student Union  
201 Student Cafeteria, Human Sciences  
119 Student Counsellors  
105 Student Finance Advisory Service  
119 Student Health  
109 Student Learning Centre  
314 Student Services Registry  
311, 312, 313 Student Union  
316, 317 Students' Association, AUSA  
110 Thomas Building  
206 Transport Officer  
423 Uniphoto  
109 Uniprint Copy Centre  
435 UniServices House  
311 University Bookshop  
806 Westminster Court  
104 Works Registry

## Faculty Offices, Deans

- 423 Architecture, Property & Planning  
201 Arts  
207 Commerce  
804 Education  
402 Engineering  
435 Fine Arts  
801 Law  
502 Medicine & Health Science  
250 Music  
301 Science



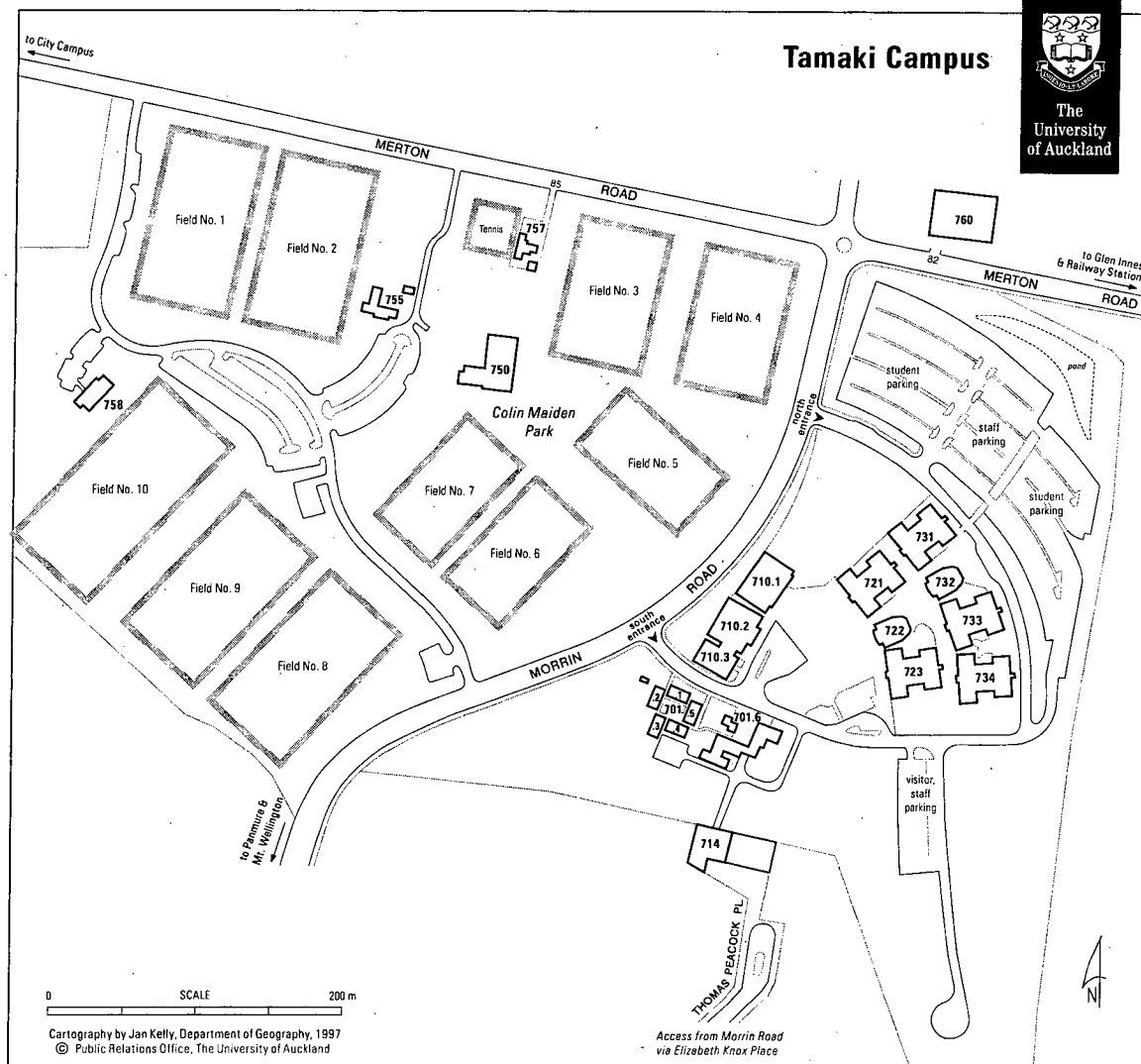
## Libraries

- 109 General  
423 Architecture  
109 Asian Languages & Lit.  
206 Audio Visual  
110 Biological Sciences  
207 Commerce  
105 Continuing Education  
402 Engineering  
432 Fine Arts  
201 Geography  
301 Geology  
802 Law, Oavis  
503 Medicine, Philson  
253 Maori Studies, Te Hukatai  
250 Music  
303 Science

## Lecture Theatres

- 421 Architecture (ALR)  
206 Arts 1 (Arts)  
106 Biology (BLT)  
301 Chemistry (Chem)  
114 Commerce A (CA)  
113 Commerce B (CB)  
207 Commerce C (C303)  
423 Conference Centre (Conf)  
401 - 403 Engineering (Eng)  
432 Fine Arts (FA)  
201 Human Sciences (HSB)  
801 Law (Algie, Northey, Small, Stone)  
109 Library (Lib, B10, B15, B28)  
115 Lower (LLT)  
303 Maths-Physics (MLT, PLT, SLT)  
501 Medical School (Cole, Henley, Lewis, Robb)  
250 Music (M)  
105 Old Arts (OA)  
104 Old Choral Hall (OCH)  
102 Old Government House (OldGovLT)  
115 Upper (ULT)  
240 1 Wynyard Street (01Wyn)

**Medicine  
& Health  
Science  
Campus**



## Tamaki Campus



### DIRECTORY

- 701.1 Works Registry
- 701.2 Student Services
- 701.3 Satellite Receiving Station
- 701.3.4 Auckland Consortium for Theological Education
- 701.5 Student Health Services
- 701.6 Cafeteria, AUSA,  
University Bookshop
- 710.1 Student Resource Centre, Student Learning Centre,  
Uniprint Copy Centre
- 710.2 Library
- 710.3 Library, Student Common Rooms
- 714 Recreation Centre,  
Student Common Rooms
- 721 Administration  
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)  
Commerce Division  
Accounting & Finance  
Commercial Law  
Management Science & Information Systems  
Computer Laboratories
- 722 Lecture Theatre

- 723 Arts Division  
Anthropology  
English  
History  
Japanese  
Maori Studies  
Philosophy  
Political Studies  
Spanish
- Commerce Division  
Economics  
Computer Laboratories  
Multimedia Laboratories
- 731 Science & Technology Division  
Computer Science  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Statistics
- Commerce Division  
International Business  
Marketing  
Geography, Geology & Physics Laboratories
- 732 Lecture Theatre

- 733 Science & Technology Division  
Biological Sciences  
Chemistry  
Environmental Science  
Geography  
Geology  
Marine Science  
School of Environmental & Marine Sciences
- ITSS Help Desk  
Chemistry, General Biology Laboratories
- 734 Science & Technology Division  
Psychology  
Sport & Exercise Science
- Commerce Division  
Management & Employment Relations  
Marketing  
Sport & Exercise Science, Field Sciences, Laboratories  
Computer Laboratory
- 750 Colin Maiden Park Clubrooms, Cricket, Unisports
- 755 Grounds Maintenance Depot
- 757 Unisports Medical Centre
- 758 Auckland University Rugby Football Club, Clubrooms
- 760 Merton Road Store

# TUITION, EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH FEES 1997

## For New Zealand Citizens and Permanent Residents

All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST

### A Papers for all Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, other than those exceptions specified below:

A standard full-time course of study of 14 points .....	\$2,464.00
per point .....	\$176.00

*(Enrolment in more than, or less than, a full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis)*

A 16 point full-time course of study is  $16 \times \$176.00 = \$2,816.00$

A 12 point minimum full-time course of study is  $12 \times \$176.00 = \$2,112.00$

Note: i A standard flat rate resources fee\*, yet to be determined, charged on the basis of points enrolled for will be payable. \*Field trip costs not included.

ii Students re-enrolling in a master's thesis will pay only 12.5% of the value of their thesis.

### B Exceptions to the above tuition fees:

1 CertOcPharm .....	per enrolment .....	\$850.00
2 DipComEmMed, DipGeriatricMed, DipSportsMed	per point .....	\$214.50
3 DipEnvirMgt .....	per point .....	\$500.00
4 DipHealth(CaseMgt) .....	per defined full-time year .....	\$12,500.00
5 DipObstMedGyn, DipPaed .....	per point .....	\$88.00
6 DipOccupMed .....	per point .....	\$214.50
7 DipPerformArts(Opera) .....	per defined full-time year .....	\$4,950.00
8 DipPerformArts(Dance) .....	per defined full-time year .....	\$3,500.00
9 DipPulpPaper .....	per defined full-time year .....	\$18,500.00 (under review)

10 ProfLS .....	per session .....	\$2,868.75
-----------------	-------------------	------------

11 MTaxS .....	per point .....	\$300.00
----------------	-----------------	----------

12 DocFA, DMus		
(a) under DocFA Reg 2a and DMus Reg 3, each year .....		\$2,464.00
(b) under DocFA Reg 2c and DMus Reg 7 on submission of work to be examined .....		\$2,464.00

13 MD		
(a) application to be examined .....		\$616.00
(b) on submission of work to be examined .....		\$1,232.00

14 PhD, MLitt		
First two full-time years .....	each .....	\$2,464.00
Each subsequent six months full-time study .....		\$1,232.00
<i>(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year, half the fee prescribed for full-time study)</i>		

15 DSc, LittD, LLD, DEng, EdD .....		\$2,464.00
-------------------------------------	--	------------

16 Wellesley Programme .....	per point .....	\$16.00
------------------------------	-----------------	---------

#### 17 School of Business

*There are a variety of departmental fees and additional charges. Please refer to programme guides.*

*(An application fee of \$50.00 is required when applying for MBA, DipBus, DipMgt, MIntBus or DipArtsAdmin)*

DipArtsAdmin .....	per point .....	\$562.50
--------------------	-----------------	----------

DipArtsAdmin electives .....	per point .....	\$197.00
------------------------------	-----------------	----------

DipMgt .....	per point .....	\$562.50
--------------	-----------------	----------

DipMgt deposit *(non-refundable fee of \$900.00 payable on acceptance of place in the DipMgt Programme. This deposit is then credited towards payment of the year's total fees)*

DipBus .....	per point .....	\$475.00
--------------	-----------------	----------

MBA .....	per point .....	\$703.00
-----------	-----------------	----------

MBA deposit *(first year participants will pay a non-refundable fee of \$1000.00 on acceptance of their place in the MBA Programme. This deposit is then credited towards payment of the year's total fees)*

MMgt .....	per defined full-time year .....	\$21,375.00
------------	----------------------------------	-------------

MIntBus .....	per defined full-time year .....	\$12,937.50
---------------	----------------------------------	-------------

# Short Index

- 12**      **Enrolment and Course Regulations**
  - 37**      **General Regulations**
- 

## **Courses**

- 54**      **Architecture Property and Planning**
  - 92**      **Arts**
  - 210**    **Commerce**
  - 252**    **Engineering**
  - 275**    **Fine Arts**
  - 285**    **Law**
  - 303**    **Medicine and Health Science**
  - 334**    **Music**
  - 349**    **Science**
  - 405**    **Theology**
  - 434**    **Interfaculty**
  - 449**    **Conjoints**
  - 460**    **Other Courses of Study**
  - 466**    **PhD and Higher Degrees**
- 

- 475**    **Prescriptions**
- 661**    **Scholarships and Awards**
- 670**    **Staff and Student Information**
- 679**    **University Personnel**
- 712**    **Lecture and Laboratory Timetable**